NOT MEASUREMENT SENSITIVE

MIL-STD-40051-1C
15 December 2015
SUPERSEDING
MIL-STD-40051-1B
17 October 2012

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE STANDARD PRACTICE

PREPARATION OF DIGITAL TECHNICAL INFORMATION
FOR
INTERACTIVE ELECTRONIC TECHNICAL MANUALS (IETMs)

AMSC 9612 **AREA TMSS**

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A. Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

FOREWORD

1. This standard is approved for use by the Department of the Army and the United States Marine Corps and is available for use by all Departments and Agencies of the Department of Defense (DOD).
2. This standard establishes the technical content requirements and mandatory style, format and functionality requirements for the preparation of interactive electronic technical manuals (IETMs) and other types of equipment publications specified herein and subsequent revisions required to support the various types of equipment and weapon systems within the Department of the Army and the Marine Corps. The requirements contained in this standard cover operation (except aviation) and maintenance at all levels through overhaul (depot), including depot maintenance work requirements (DMWRs) and national maintenance work requirements (NMWRs). The requirements also cover destruction to prevent enemy use, battle damage assessment and repair (BDAR), lubrication orders (LOs), preventive maintenance checklists (PMCs), general maintenance manuals, and software manuals.
3. This two-part book form consists of the following parts.

MIL-STD-40051-1	—	Preparation of Digital Technical Information for Interactive Electronic Technical Manuals (IETM)
MIL-STD-40051-2	—	Preparation of Digital Technical Information for Page-Based Technical Manuals (TMs)

4. Comments, suggestions, or questions should be addressed to USAMC Logistics Support Activity, ATTN: AMXLS-AP, Bldg 3307, Redstone Arsenal, AL 35898 or emailed to usarmy.redstone.logsa.mbx.tmss@mail.mil. Since contact information can change, you may want to verify the currency of this address information using the ASSIST Online database at https://assist.dla.mil/.

REVISION SUMMARY

This is a summary of the changes made in this revision. All technical changes are marked with vertical bars. Editorial changes (e.g., spelling corrections, grammar corrections, punctuation corrections, corrections to paragraph references, paragraph number changes, etc.) are not marked with vertical bars. Also, changes to the table of contents will not be marked with a vertical bar. Changes to Section 2 and to paragraph 3.1 in Section 3 are not marked with vertical bars due to large number of changes to them. The content selection matrixes in Appendix A have all been changed and will not be marked with vertical bars to avoid cluttering them. A global change from "parts information" to RPSTL was done and only those in Appendix F were marked with vertical bars since this change coincided with other changes in that appendix. For figures, changes to the title and/or number will be marked with a vertical bar to the left of the figure title/number. When the content of the figure changes or when both title/number and contents change, the vertical bar will appear to the right of the figure number/title. For tables, when the number or title changes, a vertical bar will be marked with a vertical bar to the left of the number/title. Changed rows in the table will be marked with a vertical bar unless all rows are changed. If all rows are changed, a vertical bar will be placed to the right of the table number/title. If number or title changes and all rows are changed, a vertical bar will appear to the right of the table number/title. Below is a tabular listing with all the specific technical changes made which are marked with a vertical bar.

Current Para/Fig/Table Number	***Previous Para/Fig/Table Number***	***Action***
2 (Foreword)	2 (Foreword)	Changed
4 (Foreword)	4 (Foreword)	Changed
1.1	1.1	Changed
1.2	1.2	Changed
1.4	1.4	Changed
Section 2	Section 2	Added/deleted/changed documents, source statements, URls, e-mail addresses, etc
3.1	3.1	Added, deleted, and changed acronyms and their definitions
*	3.6	Deleted
3.14	*	Added
3.18	3.18	Changed
3.19	3.19	Changed
3.27	3.27	Changed
3.28	3.28	Changed
3.29	3.29	Changed
3.30	*	Added
3.34	3.33	Changed
3.36	3.35	Changed

Current Para/Fig/Table Number	***Previous Para/Fig/Table Number***	***Action***
3.37	3.36	Changed
3.39	*	Added
3.42	*	Added
3.44	3.41	Changed
3.46	3.43	Changed
3.51	*	Added
3.61	3.57	Changed
*	3.59	Deleted
3.64	3.61	Changed
3.65	*	Added
3.70	3.66	Changed
*	3.70	Deleted
3.74	3.71	Changed
3.76	3.73	Changed
3.77	3.74	Changed
3.84	3.81	Changed
3.85	3.82	Changed
3.87	3.84	Changed
3.88	3.85	Changed
3.89	3.86	Changed
3.90	3.87	Changed
3.91	3.88	Changed
3.94	3.91	Changed
*	3.92	Deleted
3.95	*	Added
3.96	3.93	Changed
3.97	3.94	Changed
3.98	3.95	Changed
3.100	3.97	Changed
3.105	3.102	Changed
3.107	3.104	Changed
3.108	3.105	Changed
3.114	3.111	Changed
3.117	3.114	Changed
3.120	3.117	Changed
3.121	3.118	Changed
*	3.121	Deleted
3.131	*	Added
3.132	3.129	Changed
3.134	3.131	Changed
3.138	*	Added

Current Para/Fig/Table Number	***Previous Para/Fig/Table Number***	***Action***
3.139	3.135	Changed
3.140	3.136	Changed
3.143	*	Added
3.144	*	Added
3.146	3.140	Changed
3.148	3.142	Changed
3.149	3.143	Changed
3.152	3.146	Changed
3.153	*	Added
3.156	*	Added
3.161	3.153	Changed
4.1	4.1	Changed lead in and added Appendix M & N
4.2	4.2	Changed
4.2f	*	Added
4.2i, j &k	*	Added
4.3	4.3	Changed
4.4	4.4	Changed
4.5	4.5	Changed
4.6	4.6	Changed
4.7	4.7	Changed
4.8	4.8	Changed
4.8.1	*	Added
4.8.2	4.8	Changed and new paragraph number
4.9.1	4.9.1	Changed
4.9.4	4.9.4	Changed
4.9.4.1	4.9.4.1	Changed
4.9.4.2	4.9.4.2	Changed
4.9.4.3a	4.9.4.3a	Changed
4.9.4.3b	*	Added
4.9.4.3h	4.9.4.3g	Changed
4.9.4.3i	4.9.4.3h	Changed
4.9.5	4.9.5	Changed
4.9.5.1a	4.9.5.1a	Changed
4.9.5.1f	4.9.5.1f	Changed
4.9.5.1g	4.9.5.1g	Changed
4.9.6.1a	4.9.6.1a	Changed
4.9.6.2	4.9.6.2	Changed
*	4.9.6.2.1	Deleted
*	4.9.6.2.2	Deleted

Current Para/Fig/Table Number	***Previous Para/Fig/Table Number***	***Action***
4.9.6.3.1	4.9.6.3.1	Changed
4.9.6.3.5	4.9.6.3.5	Changed
4.9.6.4	4.9.6.4	Changed
4.9.6.4.2a	4.9.6.4.2a	Changed
4.9.6.4.2b	4.9.6.4.2b	Changed
4.9.6.4.2c	4.9.6.4.2c	Changed
4.9.6.4.2 (last part)	4.9.6.4.2 (last part)	Changed
4.9.6.4.3	*	Added
4.9.6.4.4	4.9.6.4.3	Changed
4.9.6.4.5	*	Added
4.9.6.4.6	4.9.6.4.4	Changed
4.9.6.4.7	4.9.6.4.5	Changed
4.9.6.4.8	4.9.6.4.6	Changed
4.9.6.4.10	4.9.6.4.8	Changed
4.9.6.4.11	4.9.6.4.9	Changed
4.9.9	4.9.9	Changed
4.9.11.2	4.9.11.2	Changed
4.9.11.3	4.9.11.3	Changed
4.9.11.5	4.9.11.5	Changed
*	4.9.12b	Deleted
4.9.12u	*	Added
4.9.12x	*	Added
4.9.12y	*	Added
4.9.15	4.9.15	Changed
4.9.15b	4.9.15b	Changed
4.9.20.1	4.9.20.1	Changed
4.9.21.1	4.9.21.1	Changed
4.9.21.2	4.9.21.2	Changed
4.9.21.4	4.9.21.4	Changed
*	4.8.21.8	Deleted
4.9.21.9	4.9.21.10	Changed
4.9.21.11	*	Added
4.9.26.1	4.9.26.1	Changed
4.9.26.2	4.9.26.2	Changed
4.9.26.2.3.3	4.9.26.2.3.3	Changed
4.9.26.2.5.1	4.9.26.2.5.1	Changed
Table I	Table I	Changed
4.9.26.2.7	4.9.26.2.7	Changed
4.9.26.3.3	4.9.26.3.3	Changed
4.9.26.3.4	4.9.26.3.4	Changed
4.9.26.4.4.2a	4.9.26.4.4.2a	Changed

Current Para/Fig/Table Number	***Previous Para/Fig/Table Number***	***Action***
4.9.28	4.9.28	Changed
4.9.28.1	4.9.28.1	Changed
4.9.28.2a	4.9.28.2a	Changed
4.9.28.2e	4.9.28.2e	Changed
4.9.28.2g	4.9.28.2g	Changed
5.1a&b	5.1a&b	Changed
5.2	5.2	Changed
5.2.1	5.2.1	Changed
5.2.1e	5.2.1e	Changed
5.2.1.1	5.2.1.1	Changed
5.2.1.1a	5.2.1.1a	Changed
5.2.1.1b	5.2.1.1b	Changed
5.2.1.2	5.2.1.2	Changed
5.2.1.3	5.2.1.3	Changed
5.2.1.5	5.2.1.5	Deleted sentences on TLM
5.2.1.6	5.2.1.6	Changed
5.2.1.6c	*	Added
5.2.1.6e	5.2.1.6d	Changed
5.2.1.6k	5.2.1.6j	Changed
5.2.1.6.1	5.2.1.6.1	Changed
5.2.1.6.3	*	Added
5.2.1.6.5	5.2.1.6.4	Changed
5.2.1.6.5.2	5.2.1.6.4.2	Changed
5.2.1.6.5.4	5.2.1.6.4.4	Changed
5.2.1.6.8	5.2.1.6.7	Changed
5.2.1.6.8a(1)	5.2.1.6.7a(1)	Changed
5.2.1.6.8a(2)(a)	5.2.1.6.7a(2)(a)	Changed
5.2.1.6.8a(2)(b)	5.2.1.6.7a(2)(b)	Changed
5.2.1.6.10	5.2.1.6.9	Changed
5.2.1.6.11	5.2.1.6.10	Changed
5.2.1.6.12	5.2.1.6.11	Changed
5.2.1.6.13	5.2.1.6.12	Changed
5.2.1.6.14.1	5.2.1.6.13.1	Changed
5.2.1.6.17	5.2.1.6.16	Changed
5.2.1.7a	5.2.1.7a	Changed
5.2.1.9.1	5.2.1.9.1	Changed
5.2.2.2	5.2.2.2	Changed
5.2.3	*	Added
5.2.3.1	*	Added
5.2.3.2	*	Added
5.2.3.3	*	Added

Current Para/Fig/Table Number	***Previous Para/Fig/Table Number***	***Action***
5.2.3.4	*	Added
6.1	6.1	Changed
*	6.2e	Deleted
6.3	6.3	Changed
Figure 1	Figure 1	Changed
Figure 2	Figure 2	Changed
Figure 3	Figure 3	Changed
Figure 4	Figure 4	Changed
Figure 5	Figure 5	Changed
Figure 6	Figure 6	Changed
Figure 7	Figure 7	Changed
Figure 8	Figure 8	Changed
Figure 9	Figure 9	Changed
Figure 10	Figure 10	Changed
Figure 11	Figure 11	Changed
Figure 12	Figure 12	Changed
Figure 13	Figure 13	Changed
Figure 14	Figure 14	Changed
Figure 15	Figure 15	Changed
Figure 16	Figure 16	Changed
Figure 17	Figure 17	Changed
Figure 18	Figure 18	Changed
A.3.1	A.3.1	Changed
A.3.7	A.3.7	Changed
A.3.10	A.3.10	Changed
A.3.19	A.3.19	Changed
A.3.32	A.3.32	Changed
A.3.39	*	Added
A.3.43	A.3.40	Changed
A.4.1	A.4.1	Changed
A.4.2	A.4.2	Changed
A.4.2e	*	Added
Figure A-1	Figure A-1	Changed
Figure A-2	Figure A-2	Changed
A.4.2.2	A.4.2.10	Moved and changed
A.4.2.3	A.4.2.2	Changed
A.4.2.3.1h	A.4.2.2.1h	Changed
A.4.2.5	A.4.2.4	Changed
A.4.2.6.1	A.4.2.5.1	Changed
A.4.2.7b(3)	*	Added
A.4.2.7b(4)	*	Added

Current Para/Fig/Table Number	***Previous Para/Fig/Table Number***	***Action***
A.4.2.7c	A.4.2.6c	Changed
Figure A-3	Figure A-3	Changed
Figure A-4	Figure A-4	Changed
A.4.2.9	*	Added
Figure A-5	Figure A-5	Changed
Figure A-6	Figure A-6	Changed
Figure A-7	Figure A-7	Changed
Figure A-8	Figure A-8	Changed
Table A-III	Table A-III	Changed
A.4.3.4	A.4.3.4	Changed
A.4.3.4.1	A.4.3.4.1	Changed
Table A-IV	Table A-IV	Changed
A.4.4.3.1	*	Added
A.4.4.4a	A.4.4.4a	Changed
A.4.4.4b	A.4.4.4b	Changed
A.4.5.2	A.4.5.2	Changed
Table A-VII	Table A-VII	Changed
Table A-VIII	Table A-VIII	Changed
Table A-IX	Table A-IX	Changed
Table A-X	Table A-X	Changed
Table A-XI	Table A-XI	Changed
A.4.5.6	A.4.5.6	Changed
A.4.5.6.1	A.4.5.6.1	Changed
A.4.5.7	A.4.5.7	Changed
Table A-XIII	Table A-XIII	Changed
Table A-XIV	Table A-XIV	Changed
Table A-XV	Table A-XV	Changed
A.5.1	A.5.1	Changed
A.5.2.1	A.5.2.1	Changed
A.5.2.2.1.1	A.5.2.2.1.1	Changed
A.5.2.2.1.2	A.5.2.2.1.2	Changed
A.5.2.2.4	A.5.2.2.4	Changed
Table A-XVII	Table XVII	Changed
A.5.2.3.3.3	A.5.2.3.3.3	Changed
A.5.2.3.4.6	A.5.2.3.4.6	Changed
A.5.2.3.5.1	A.5.2.3.5.1	Changed
A.5.2.3.5.5	A.5.2.3.5.5	Changed
A.5.2.3.5.7	A.5.2.3.5.7	Changed
A.5.2.3.7	A.5.2.3.7	Deleted last 3 sentences
A.5.2.3.7.2	A.5.2.3.7.2	Changed
Figure A-22	Figure A-22	Changed

Current Para/Fig/Table Number	***Previous Para/Fig/Table Number***	***Action***
A.5.2.3.7.5	A.5.2.3.7.5	Changed
A.5.2.3.7.5a	A.5.2.3.7.5a	Changed
A.5.2.3.7.5e	*	Added
A.5.2.3.7.5.1	A.5.2.3.7.5.1	Changed and last sentence deleted
A.5.2.3.7.5.2	A.5.2.3.7.5.2	Changed
Figure A-23	Figure A-23	Title changed
A.5.2.3.8.2	A.5.2.3.8.2	Changed
A.5.2.3.8.4	A.5.2.3.8.4	Changed
Figure A-25	Figure A-25	Changed
A.5.2.3.8.7	A.5.2.3.8.11	Changed
A.5.2.3.8.8	A.5.2.3.8.12	Changed
A.5.2.3.8.9	A.5.2.3.8.13	Changed
A.5.2.3.8.10	A.5.2.3.8.14	Changed
Figure A-27	Figure A-27	Changed
Figure A-28	Figure A-28	Changed
A.5.2.3.10.2	A.5.2.3.10.2	Changed
A.5.2.3.10.4	A.5.2.3.10.4	Changed
Figure A-29	Figure A-29	Changed
A.5.2.3.10.5	A.5.2.3.10.5	Changed
A.5.2.3.10.6	A.5.2.3.10.6	Changed
A.5.2.3.10.11	A.5.2.3.10.11	Changed
A.5.2.3.10.11h	A.5.2.3.10.11h	Changed
*	A.5.2.3.10.11j&k	Deleted
A.5.2.3.10.11j	A.5.2.3.10.11l	Changed
A.5.2.3.10.11l	A.5.2.3.10.11n	Changed
A.5.2.3.10.11m	A.5.2.3.10.11o	Changed
A.5.2.3.11.1	A.5.2.3.11.1	Changed
A.5.2.3.11.2	A.5.2.3.11.2	Changed
A.5.2.3.11.4	A.5.2.3.11.4	Changed
A.5.2.3.11.5.1	A.5.2.3.11.5.1	Changed
A.5.2.3.11.5.1.1	A.5.2.3.11.5.1.1	Changed
A.5.2.3.11.5.1.2	A.5.2.3.11.5.1.2	Changed
A.5.2.3.11.5.1.3	A.5.2.3.11.5.1.3	Changed
A.5.2.3.11.6.2	A.5.2.3.11.6.2	Changed
A.5.2.3.11.7	A.5.2.3.11.7	Changed
A.5.3	A.5.3	Changed
Table A-XVIII	Table A-XVIII	Changed
A.5.3.2	A.5.3.2	Changed
A.5.3.3.1b	A.5.3.3.1b	Changed
A.5.3.3.1e	A.5.3.3.1e	Changed

Current Para/Fig/Table Number	***Previous Para/Fig/Table Number***	***Action***
A.5.3.4a	A.5.3.4a	Changed
A.5.3.4a(1)	A.5.3.4a(1)	Changed
A.5.3.4a(2)&(3)	A.5.3.4a(2)&(3)	Changed
A.5.3.4b	A.5.3.4b	Changed
A.5.3.4b(2)	A.5.3.4b(2)	Changed
A.5.3.4b(3)	A.5.3.4b(3)	Changed
A.5.3.4c	A.5.3.4c	Changed
A.5.3.4d	A.5.3.4d	Changed
Table A-XIX	Table A-XIX	Changed
Table A-XX	Table A-XX	Changed
Table A-XXI	Table XXI	Changed
Table A-XXII	Table A-XXII	Changed
Table A-XXIII	Table A-XXIII	Changed
Table A-XXIV	Table A-XXIV	Changed
Table A-XXV	Table A-XXV	Changed
Table A-XXVI	Table A-XXVI	Changed
Table A-XXVII	Table A-XXVII	Changed
Table A-XXVIII	Table A-XXVIII	Changed
Table A-XXIX	Table A-XXIX	Changed
Table A-XXX	*	Added
Table A-XXXI	*	Added
B.1.1	B.1.1	Changed
B.4.3	B.4.3	Changed
B.4.4	B.4.4	Changed
B.4.12	B.4.12	Changed
B.5.2.4d	B.5.2.4d	Changed
B.5.2.5 (boilerplate)	B.5.2.5 (boiler plate)	Changed
B.5.2.6.1	B.5.2.6.1	Changed
B.5.2.6.2	B.5.2.6.2	Changed
B.5.2.7	B.5.2.7	Changed
B.5.2.7.1	*	Added
B.5.2.7.2	B.5.2.7 (part of it)	Added para number and title. Added lead in
B.5.2.7.3	*	Added
B.5.2.7.4	*	Added
B.5.2.10	B.5.2.10	Changed
B.5.2.11	*	Added
B.5.2.14	B.5.2.13	Changed
B.5.2.15	B.5.2.14	Changed
B.5.2.16	B.5.2.15	Changed
B.5.2.25	B.5.2.24	Changed

Current Para/Fig/Table Number	***Previous Para/Fig/Table Number***	***Action***
B.5.3.4	B.5.3.4	Changed
B.5.3.5	B.5.3.5	Changed
B.5.4	B.5.4	Changed
B.5.4.3d	B.5.4.3d	Changed
B.5.5	B.5.5	Changed
B.5.5.4 (Special Instructions, 2nd para)	B.5.5.4 ((Special Instructions, 2nd para)	Changed
B.5.6	B.5.6	Changed
B.5.6.3.2 (MOC para)	B.5.6.3.2 (MOC para)	Changed
C.1.1	C.1.1	Changed
C.4.3	C.4.3	Changed
C.4.4	C.4.4	Changed
C.4.12	C.4.12	Changed
C.5.2.2.2.3.1-C.5.2.2.2.3.10	C.5.2.2.2.4-C.5.2.2.2.13	Corrected paragraph numbering (no bars)
C.5.2.2.2.3.10	C.5.2.2.2.13	Changed
C.5.2.2.3.3.1-C.5.2.2.3.3.7	C.5.2.2.3.4-C.5.2.2.3.10	Corrected paragraph numbering (no bars)
C.5.2.2.3.3.4	C.5.2.2.3.7	Changed
C.5.2.2.3.3.7	C.5.2.2.3.10	Changed
C.5.2.2.4.5	*	Added
D.1.1	D.1.1	Changed
D.4.2	D.4.2	Changed
D.4.4	D.4.4	Changed
D.4.5	D.4.5	Changed
D.4.13	D.4.13	Changed
D.4.14	D.4.14	Changed
D.5.1	D.5.1	Changed
D.5.2	D.5.2	Changed
D.5.2.1	D.5.2.1	Changed
D.5.5	D.5.5	Changed
D.5.5.5.3	D.5.5.5.3	Changed
D.5.5.5.3a	D.5.5.5.3a	Changed
D.5.5.5.3b	D.5.5.5.3b	Changed
D.5.5.8.3.8	D.5.5.8.3.8	Changed
D.5.5.8.4	D.5.5.8.4	Changed
D.5.5.8.4a	*	Added
D.5.5.8.4b	*	Added
D.5.5.8.4.6.1	D.5.5.8.4.6.1	Changed
D.5.5.8.4.7	D.5.5.8.4.7	Changed
D.5.5.8.4.8	D.5.5.8.4.8	Changed

Current Para/Fig/Table Number	***Previous Para/Fig/Table Number***	***Action***
D.5.5.8.5.8	D.5.5.8.5.8	Changed
D.5.6.6	D.5.6.6	Changed
Figure D-1	Figure D-1	Changed
Figure D-2	Figure D-2	Changed
Figure D-3	Figure D-3	Changed
Figure D-4	Figure D-4	Changed
Figure D-5	Figure D-5	Changed
Figure D-6	Figure D-6	Changed
Figure D-7	Figure D-7	Changed
E.1.1	E.1.1	Changed
E.4.1	E.4.1	Changed
E.4.2	E.4.2	Changed
E.4.3	E.4.3	Changed
E.4.4	E.4.4	Changed
E.4.5	E.4.5	Changed
E.4.6	E.4.6	Changed
E.4.14	E.4.14	Changed
E.5.1	E.5.1	Changed
E.5.2.1	E.5.2.1	Changed
E.5.2.2	E.5.2.2	Changed
E.5.2.3	E.5.2.3	Changed
E.5.2.7	E.5.2.7	Changed
E.5.2.7a	*	Added
E.5.2.7b	E.5.2.7a,b,c	Changed
E.5.2.8	E.5.2.8	Changed
E.5.2.9	E.5.2.9	Changed
E.5.2.10	E.5.2.10	Changed
E.5.2.13	*	Added
E.5.2.14	*	Added
E.5.3	E.5.3	Changed
E.5.3.1	E.5.3.1	Changed
E.5.3.2	E.5.3.2	Deleted last sentence
E.5.3.2.3	E.5.3.2.3	Changed
E.5.3.2.3.9	E.5.3.2.3.9	Changed
E.5.3.4.1	E.5.3.4.1	Changed
E.5.3.4.1.3a	E.5.3.4.1.3a	Changed
E.5.3.4.1.3b	E.5.3.4.1.3b	Changed
E.5.3.4.1.3c	E.5.3.4.1.3c	Changed
E.5.3.4.1.3d	E.5.3.4.1.3d	Changed
E.5.3.4.2.3	E.5.3.4.2.3	Changed

Current Para/Fig/Table Number	***Previous Para/Fig/Table Number***	***Action***
E.5.3.4.2.3.1.2	E.5.3.4.2.3.1.2	3rd sentence deleted and biennially added to list of intervals
E.5.3.4.2.3.1.5	E.5.3.4.2.3.1.5	Changed
E.5.3.4.2.3.1.6	E.5.3.4.2.3.1.6	Changed
E.5.3.4.2.4	E.5.3.4.2.4	Changed
E.5.3.5	E.5.3.5	Changed
*	E.5.3.5a	Deleted (Moved to lead in)
E.5.3.5g	E.5.3.5h	Changed
*	E.5.3.5.3a	Deleted
E.5.3.5.3	E.5.3.5.3	Deleted sentence in main para, deleted one task and added several new maintenance tasks to list
E.5.3.5.3.1e	*	Added
E.5.3.5.3.1h	E.5.3.5.3.1g	Changed
E.5.3.5.3.2.2	E.5.3.5.3.2.2	Changed
*	E.5.3.5.3.2.2b	Deleted
E.5.3.5.3.2.2.1	*	Added
*	E.5.3.5.3.2.2.1e&f	Deleted
E.5.3.5.3.2.2.2	*	Added
E.5.3.5.3.3a	E.5.3.5.3.3a	Changed
E.5.3.5.3.7	E.5.3.5.3.7	Last sentence deleted
E.5.3.5.3.8	E.5.3.5.3.8	Changed
E.5.3.5.3.8c	*	Added
E.5.3.5.3.9	E.5.3.5.3.9	Changed
E.5.3.5.3.9e	E.5.3.5.3.9e	Changed
E.5.3.5.3.9f	*	Added
E.5.3.5.3.10	E.5.3.5.3.10	Changed
E.5.3.5.3.11	E.5.3.5.3.11	Changed
E.5.3.5.3.16b	E.5.3.5.3.16b	Changed
E.5.3.5.3.16b(3)	*	Added
E.5.3.5.3.16d	E.5.3.5.3.16d	Changed
E.5.3.5.3.17b	E.5.3.5.3.17b	Changed
E.5.3.5.3.17b(3)	*	Added
E.5.3.5.3.17b(4)	*	Added
E.5.3.5.3.18	E.5.3.5.3.18	Changed
E.5.3.5.3.21f	*	Added
E.5.3.5.3.22b	*	Added
E.5.3.5.3.28	E.5.3.5.3.28	Changed
E.5.3.5.3.35	E.5.3.5.3.35	Changed
E.5.3.5.3.36	*	Added

Current Para/Fig/Table Number	***Previous Para/Fig/Table Number***	***Action***
E.5.3.5.3.37	*	Added
E.5.3.5.3.38	E.5.3.5.3.36	Changed
*	E.5.3.5.3.39	Deleted
E.5.3.5.3.41	*	Added
E.5.3.5.3.42	*	Added
E.5.3.5.3.43	*	Added
E.5.3.5.3.44	*	Added
E.5.3.5.3.45	*	Added
E.5.3.8.4c	E.5.3.8.4c	Changed
E.5.3.9.1	E.5.3.9.1	Changed
E.5.3.9.1.1	*	Added
E.5.3.9.1.2	*	Added
E.5.3.9.1.3	E.5.3.9.1 (part of it)	Changed main body and paragraph number
E.5.3.11	E.5.3.11	Changed
E.5.3.12	E.5.3.12	Changed
E.5.3.12.3.1	*	Added
E.5.3.12.4	E.5.3.12.5	Moved and changed
E.5.3.12.5	*	Added
E.5.3.12.6	E.5.3.12.4	Moved and changed
E.5.3.12.6.1	*	Added
E.5.3.12.6.2	*	Added
E.5.3.12.7	E.5.3.12.6	Moved
Figure E-1	Figure E-1	Changed
*	Figure E-2	Deleted
Figure E-2	Figure E-3	Changed
Figure E-3	Figure E-4	Changed
Figure E-4	Figure E-5	Changed
Figure E-5	Figure E-6	Changed
Figure E-6	Figure E-7	Changed
Figure E-7	Figure E-8	Changed
Figure E-8	Figure E-9	Changed
Figure E-9	Figure E-10	Changed
Figure E-10	Figure E-11	Changed
Appendix F title	Appendix F title	Changed
F.1.1	F.1.1	Changed
F.4.2	F.4.2	Changed
F.4.3	F.4.3	Changed
F.4.4	F.4.4	Changed
F.4.9	F.4.9	Changed
F.5.1	F.5.1	Changed

Current Para/Fig/Table Number	***Previous Para/Fig/Table Number***	***Action***
F.5.2	F.5.2	Changed
F.5.3	F.5.3	Changed
F.5.3a	*	Added
F.5.3b&c	F.5.3b&c	Changed
F.5.3.1.1	F.3.1.1	Changed
F.5.3.1.2	F.5.3.1.2	Changed
F.5.3.1.2.1	F.5.3.1.2.1	Changed
F.5.3.2	F.5.3.2	Changed
F.5.3.3.3	F.5.3.3.3	Changed
F.5.3.3.3.1 (boilerplate)	F.5.3.3.3.1 (boilerplate)	Changed
F.5.3.3.3.2 (boilerplate)	F.5.3.3.3.2 (boilerplate)	Changed
F.5.3.3.3.3	*	Added
F.5.3.3.3.4	F.5.3.3.3.3	Changed
F.5.3.4	F.5.3.4	Changed
F.5.3.4.3.1	F.5.3.4.3.1	Changed
F.5.3.4.3.2	F.5.3.4.3.2	Changed
F.5.3.4.3.2.4	F.5.3.4.3.2.4	Changed
F.5.3.4.3.2.5	F.5.3.4.3.2.5	Changed
F.5.3.4.3.2.6.4	F.5.3.4.3.2.6.4	Changed
F.5.3.4.3.2.9	F.5.3.4.3.2.9	Changed
F.5.3.5a	F.5.3.5a	Changed
F.5.3.9.1	F.5.3.9.1	Changed
F.5.3.9.1.3	F.5.3.9.1.3	Changed
F.5.3.9.2	F.5.3.9.2	Changed
F.5.3.9.2.3	F.5.3.9.2.3	Changed
F.5.3.9.3.3	F.5.3.9.3.3	Changed
F.5.3.10	F.5.3.10	Changed
F.5.3.10.2	F.5.3.10.2	Changed
F.5.3.10.4	F.5.3.10.4	Changed
Figure F-1	Figure F-1	Changed
Figure F-2	Figure F-2	Changed
G.1.1	G.1.1	Changed
G.4.2	G.4.2	Changed
G.4.3	G.4.3	Changed
G.4.4	G.4.4	Changed
G.4.12	G.4.12	Changed
G.5.2.4	G.5.2.4	Changed
G.5.3	G.5.3	Changed
G.5.3.1	G.5.3.1	Changed
G.5.3.1.1	G.5.3.1.1	Changed
G.5.3.1.2	G.5.3.1.2	Changed

Current Para/Fig/Table Number	***Previous Para/Fig/Table Number***	***Action***
G.5.3.1.3 (lead in)	G.5.3.1.3 (lead in)	Changed
Non-aviation MAC Intro boiler plate	Non-aviation MAC Intro boiler plate	Changed
G.5.3.2	G.5.3.2	Changed
G.5.3.2.1	G.5.3.2.1	Changed
G.5.3.2.2	G.5.3.2.2	Changed
G.5.3.2.3 (lead in)	G.5.3.2.3 (lead in)	Changed
Aviation MAC Intro boiler plate	Aviation MAC Intro boiler plate	Changed
G.5.3.3	G.5.3.3	Changed
G.5.3.3.1	G.5.3.3.1	Changed
G.5.3.3.2	G.5.3.3.2	Changed
G.5.3.3.3	G.5.3.3.3	Changed
*	G.5.3.3.3b	Moved to c and changed
G.5.3.3.3b	G.5.3.3.3c	Changed
G.5.3.3.3c	*	Added
*	G.5.3.3.3e	Deleted
G.5.3.3.3g	G.5.3.3.3h	Changed
G.5.3.3.4	G.5.3.3.4	Changed
G.5.3.3.4d	G.5.3.3.4d	Changed
G.5.3.4	G.5.3.4	Changed
G.5.3.5	G.5.3.5	Changed
G.5.4	G.5.4	Changed
G.5.4.3.1 (including boilerplate)	G.5.4.3.1 (including boilerplate)	Changed
G.5.4.3.2 (including boilerplate)	G.5.4.3.2 (including boilerplate)	Changed
G.5.4.4.1	G.5.4.4.1	Changed
G.5.4.5	G.5.4.5	Changed
G.5.5	G.5.5	Changed
G.5.5.3.1 (boilerplate)	G.5.5.3.1 (boilerplate)	Changed
G.5.5.3.2 (boilerplate)	G.5.5.3.2 (boilerplate)	Changed
G.5.5.4	G.5.5.4	Changed
G.5.6	*	Added
G.5.6.1	*	Added
G.5.6.2	*	Added
G.5.6.3	*	Added
G.5.6.4	*	Added
G.5.7.3 (boilerplate)	G.5.6.3 (boilerplate)	Changed
G.5.8	G.5.7	Changed
G.5.8.3 (boilerplate)	G.5.7.3 (boilerplate)	Changed
G.5.9	G.5.8	Changed

Current Para/Fig/Table Number	***Previous Para/Fig/Table Number***	***Action***
G.5.9.3	G.5.8.3	Changed (BP intro added)
G.5.10	G.5.9	Changed
G.5.10.3	G.5.9.3	Changed
G.5.12.2	G.5.11.2	Changed
Figure G-1	Figure G-1	Changed
Figure G-2	Figure G-2	Changed
Figure G-3	Figure G-3	Changed
Figure G-4	Figure G-4	Changed
Figure G-5	Figure G-5	Changed
Figure G-6	Figure G-6	Changed
Figure G-7	Figure G-7	Changed
Figure G-8	*	Added
H.1.1	H.1.1	Changed
H.4.3	H.4.2.3	Changed
H.4.4	H.4.3	Changed
H.4.7	H.4.6	Changed
H.5.3.6	H.5.3.6	Changed
I.4.2	I.4.2	Changed
I.4.3	I.4.3	Changed
I.4.4	I.4.4	Changed
I.4.12	I.4.12	Changed
I.5.3	*	Added (renumbered subparagraphs)
I.5.4	*	Added (renumbered subparagraphs)
I.5.4.1	I.5.2.3	Changed
I.5.5	*	Added (renumbered subparagraphs)
Figure I-1	Figure I-1	Changed
Figure I-2	Figure I-2	Changed
Figure I-3	Figure I-3	Changed
Figure I-4	Figure I-4	Changed
Figure I-5	Figure I-5	Changed
J.1.1	J.1.1	Changed
J.4.1	J.4.1	Changed
J.4.3	J.4.3	Changed
J.4.4	J.4.4	Changed
J.4.9	J.4.9	Changed
J.4.12	J.4.12	Changed
J.5.1	J.5.1	Changed
J.5.2	*	Added

Current Para/Fig/Table Number	***Previous Para/Fig/Table Number***	***Action***
J.5.2.1	*	Added
J.5.2.1.1	J.5.2	Changed
J.5.2.2	*	Added
J.5.3	*	Added
*	J.5.3	Deleted
*	J.5.4	Deleted
*	J.5.5	Deleted
J.5.4	*	Added
J.5.5	*	Added
Figure J-1	Figure J-1	Changed
K.1.1	K.1.1	Changed
K.4.3	K.4.3	Changed
K.4.4	K.4.4	Changed
K.4.12	K.4.12	Changed
K.5.1.1	*	Added
K.5.1.1.2	K.5.1.2	Changed
K.5.1.1.3	K.5.5.1	Moved & para number changed
Table K-1	Table K-2	Moved and table number changed
K.5.1.1.4	K.5.6	Moved and para number changed
K.5.2	*	Added
K.5.2.1	K.5.2	Changed
K.5.2.1.1	K.5.2.1	Changed
K.5.2.1.4	K.5.2.4	Changed
K.5.2.1.5	K.5.2.5	Changed
K.5.2.1.6	*	Added
K.5.2.1.9	*	Added
K.5.2.1.10	*	Added
K.5.3	K.5.3	Changed
K.5.3.1	*	Added
K.5.3.2	*	Added
K.5.3.3	*	Added
K.5.3.3.1.1	K.5.3.3.1.1	Changed
K.5.4	K.5.4	Changed
*	K.5.4.3	Deleted
*	Table K-1	Deleted
*	K.5.4.5	Deleted
*	K.5.4.6	Deleted
K.5.4.5	K.5.4.8	Changed

Current Para/Fig/Table Number	***Previous Para/Fig/Table Number***	***Action***
K.5.5	*	Added
K.5.5.1	*	Added
K.5.5.1.1	*	Added
K.5.5.1.2	*	Added
K.5.5.1.3	K.5.5	Changed
K.5.5.2	*	Added
K.5.5.2.1	*	Added
K.5.5.2.2	*	Added
K.5.5.2.3	K.5.7	Changed
K.5.5.2.3.1	K.5.7.1	Changed
K.5.5.3	*	Added
K.5.5.3.1	*	Added
K.5.5.3.2	*	Added
K.5.5.3.3	K.5.8	Changed
Figure K-1	Figure K-1	Changed
Figure K-2	Figure K-2	Changed
Figure K-3	Figure K-3	Changed
Figure K-4	Figure K-4	Changed
L.1.1	L.1.1	Changed
L.4.3	L.4.3	Changed
L.4.4	L.4.4	Changed
L.4.10	L.4.10	Changed
L.5.3	*	Added (renumbered subparagraphs)
L.5.3.2.4	L.5.4.4	Changed
L.5.4	*	Added (renumbered subparagraphs)
L.5.5	*	Added (renumbered subparagraphs)
L.5.6	L.5.7	Changed (renumbered subparagraphs)
L.5.6.3	L.5.7.3	Changed
Appendix M	*	Added
Appendix N	*	Added

PARAGRAPH PAGE

FOREWORD ……ii

1. SCOPE 1
1.1 Scope 1
1.2 Paragraphs with limited applicability 1
1.3 Use of the technical content 1
1.4 Examples/figures 1

2. APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS 1
2.1 General 1
2.2 Government documents 1
2.2.1 Specifications, standards, and handbooks. 1
2.2.2 Other Government documents and publications 3
2.3 Non-Government publications. 5
2.4 Order of precedence. 6

3. DEFINITIONS 6

4. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS 30
4.1 General 30
4.2 Types of technical publications 31
4.3 Selective application and tailoring of content using Appendix A matrixes 31
4.4 Preparation of digital data for electronic delivery 32
4.5 Use of the Army Document Type Definition (DTD)/style sheets 32
4.6 Obtaining the Army Document Type Definition (DTD). 32
4.7 IETM functionality requirements. 32
4.8 Content structure 33
4.8.1 Data and organization 33
4.8.2 Figures 33
4.9 Style and format 33
4.9.1 Development of work package TMs. 33
4.9.2 IETM divisions. 33
4.9.2.1 Work packages 34
4.9.3 Font size and style 34
4.9.4 Alerts (Warning or Caution only). 34
4.9.4.1 Warning **<warning>**. 34
4.9.4.2 Caution **<caution>** 34
4.9.4.3 Display of warnings and cautions 34
4.9.4.4 Acknowledgment of alerts 36
4.9.4.5 Pop-up alerts 36
4.9.4.6 Icons **<icon>** 36
4.9.4.6.1 Development of icons 36
4.9.4.6.2 Safety warnings with icons **<icon>** 36
4.9.4.6.3 Hazardous materials warnings **<warning>** 37
4.9.4.6.3.1 Format for hazardous materials warnings with icons **<icon>** 37

PARAGRAPH PAGE

4.9.4.6.3.2 Abbreviated format for hazardous materials warnings with icons **<icon-set>**. 37
4.9.4.6.4 Equipment damage caution icons **<icon-set>**. 37
4.9.5 Notes **<note>**. 37
4.9.5.1 Display of notes. 37
4.9.5.2 Acknowledgment of notes. 38
4.9.6 Work packages 38
4.9.6.1 Work package identification number 38
4.9.6.2 Work package sequential numbering 40
4.9.6.3 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 40
4.9.6.3.1 Maintenance class **<maintlvl>** 40
4.9.6.3.2 Work package title **<title>**. 41
4.9.6.3.3 Effectivity notice **<config>** 41
4.9.6.3.4 Joint use. 41
4.9.6.3.5 Display of work package identification information 41
4.9.6.4 Initial setup information **<initial_setup>** 41
4.9.6.4.1 Test equipment **<testeqp>** 42
4.9.6.4.2 Tools **<tools>** 42
4.9.6.4.3 Special tools **<spectools>** 43
4.9.6.4.4 Materials/parts **<mtrlpart>** 43
4.9.6.4.5 Mandatory replacement parts **<mrp>** 43
4.9.6.4.6 Personnel required **<persnreq>** 43
4.9.6.4.7 References **<ref>** 44
4.9.6.4.8 Equipment conditions **<eqpconds>** 44
4.9.6.4.9 Special environmental conditions **<specenv>** 45
4.9.6.4.10 Drawings/diagrams/schematics required **<dwgreq>** 45
4.9.6.4.11 Estimated time to complete the task **<time.to.comp>** 45
4.9.7 End of task/work package statement 45
4.9.8 Paragraphs 45
4.9.8.1 Paragraph numbering. 45
4.9.8.2 Paragraphs and subparagraph titles 45
4.9.8.2.1 Format 46
4.9.9 Task title 46
4.9.10 Procedural steps 46
4.9.10.1 Procedural step levels 46
4.9.10.2 Procedural step titles. 47
4.9.11 Tables and lists. 47
4.9.11.1 Display of tables. 47
4.9.11.2 Table numbering 47
4.9.11.3 Table titles 47
4.9.11.4 Footnotes **<ftnote>** to tables 47
4.9.11.5 Table format. 47
4.9.11.6 Lists. 47

PARAGRAPH PAGE

4.9.11.6.1 Definition list **<deflist>** 47
4.9.11.6.2 Random list **<randlist>**. 47
4.9.11.6.3 Sequential list **<seqlist>** 47
4.9.12 Standard information 48
4.9.13 Display of text 49
4.9.14 Display of illustrations 49
4.9.15 Abbreviations and acronyms 49
4.9.16 Symbols 49
4.9.16.1 General information for symbols 49
4.9.16.2 Metric symbols 49
4.9.17 Nuclear hardness (hardness-critical processes) marking. 49
4.9.18 Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) sensitive marking. 50
4.9.19 Quality Assurance (QA). 50
4.9.20 Security classification and protective markings 50
4.9.20.1 Classification guidelines 50
4.9.20.2 Overall security classification. 51
4.9.20.3 Protective markings 51
4.9.21 Referencing. 51
4.9.21.1 Other documents **<extref>** or **<link>** 51
4.9.21.2 Within the IETM **<xref>** or **<link>** 51
4.9.21.3 Equipment, components, and parts 51
4.9.21.4 National Stock Numbers (NSNs) and Part Numbers (P/Ns) 51
4.9.21.5 Equipment panel markings (placarding) 51
4.9.21.6 Metric and United States (U.S.) standard measurements 52
4.9.21.7 Temperature 52
4.9.21.8 Tables 52
4.9.21.9 Figures 52
4.9.21.10 Index numbers. 52
4.9.21.11 Nomenclature callouts 52
4.9.21.12 Items on diagrams 52
4.9.21.13 Footnotes 52
4.9.22 Equations 52
4.9.23 Nomenclature 52
4.9.23.1 Nomenclature consistency and applicability. 52
4.9.23.2 Official/approved nomenclature 53
4.9.23.3 Military terms 53
4.9.23.4 Automatic electronic test and checkout terminology 53
4.9.24 Comprehensibility 53
4.9.25 Multimedia presentation 53
4.9.26 Graphics. 53
4.9.26.1 Graphic format 53
4.9.26.2 Types of graphics 53
4.9.26.2.1 Line drawings 54
4.9.26.2.2 Multiview illustrations 54
4.9.26.2.3 Photographs 54

PARAGRAPH PAGE

4.9.26.2.3.1 Photograph quality. 54
4.9.26.2.3.2 Retouching. 54
4.9.26.2.3.3 Use of photographs in place of line drawings....54
4.9.26.2.4 Engineering drawings (**NMWR/DMWR only**). 54
4.9.26.2.5 Diagrams. 54
4.9.26.2.5.1 Diagram specifications....54
4.9.26.2.5.2 Types of diagrams....55
4.9.26.2.6 Charts and graphs....55
4.9.26.2.7 Tools and test equipment illustrations 55
4.9.26.3 Elements of illustrations. 55
4.9.26.3.1 Border rules and boxes....55
4.9.26.3.2 Use of the human figure....56
4.9.26.3.3 Credit lines. 56
4.9.26.3.4 Callouts. 56
4.9.26.3.4.1 Index numbers....56
4.9.26.3.5 Leader lines and arrowheads....56
4.9.26.3.6 Illustration legends....56
4.9.26.3.7 Procedures on illustrations....56
4.9.26.4 Graphic techniques....57
4.9.26.4.1 Figure numbers. 57
4.9.26.4.2 RPSTL figure numbering....57
4.9.26.4.3 Multisheet numbering 57
4.9.26.4.4 Figure titles 57
4.9.26.4.4.1 Figure title format. 57
4.9.26.4.4.2 Figure title placement 57
4.9.26.4.5 Illustration identification numbers....57
4.9.26.4.6 Portraying signal flow....58
4.9.27 Use of color....58
4.9.28 Changes and revisions for IETMs. 58
4.9.28.1 Change symbols for text and tables. 58
4.9.28.2 Change symbols for illustrations. 58

5. DETAILED REQUIREMENTS....59
5.1 Technical content preparation....59
5.2 Preparation of introductory matter and planning information for IETMs. 60
5.2.1 Introductory matter **`<framed.frnt>`** 60
5.2.1.1 IETM installation data/access **`<data_install>`**. 60
5.2.1.2 Disc content frame **`<disc_content>`**. 61
5.2.1.3 (MC) Promulgation letter **`<promulgation>.`** 61
5.2.1.4 Warning summary **`<warnsum>`** 61
5.2.1.4.1 First aid **`<first_aid>`** 61
5.2.1.5 Change/revision summary frame **`<revisionsummary>`**....62
5.2.1.6 Identification information **`<frntcover>`**....62
5.2.1.6.1 (A) Publication number **`<tmno>`** 63

PARAGRAPH PAGE

5.2.1.6.2 Publication number for joint service IETMs **<tminfono>** 63
5.2.1.6.3 (MC) Publication control number (PCN) 64
5.2.1.6.4 National overhaul standards statement (**TMs/DMWRs/NMWRs with national overhaul standards only**).....64
5.2.1.6.5 Publication title **<prtitle>** 64
5.2.1.6.5.1 Model number **<modelno>** 64
5.2.1.6.5.2 National stock number **<nsn>** (Required).....64
5.2.1.6.5.3 Part number **<partno>**.....64
5.2.1.6.5.4 End item code **<eic>** (Required) 64
5.2.1.6.6 Weapon system name **<weapons_system>** 64
5.2.1.6.7 Equipment illustration **<graphic>** 64
5.2.1.6.8 Reporting errors and recommending improvements statement **<reporting>** 64
5.2.1.6.9 Availability statement (**DMWR/NMWR only**) **<avail>**. 66
5.2.1.6.10 Supersedure notice for changes and revisions only **<super>** 66
5.2.1.6.11 Distribution statement **<dist>** 67
5.2.1.6.12 Export control notice warning **<export>**. 67
5.2.1.6.13 Destruction notice **<destr>** 67
5.2.1.6.14 General purpose notice **<general_purpose_notices>** 67
5.2.1.6.14.1 Hazardous materials information notice 67
5.2.1.6.15 Service nomenclature **<servnomen>** 67
5.2.1.6.16 Publication date **<date>** 67
5.2.1.6.17 For Army Communications Security (COMSEC) manuals use. 67
5.2.1.7 Abbreviated identification information **<frntcover_abbreviated>** ...68
5.2.1.8 Table of contents **<contents>**.....68
5.2.1.9 "How To Use This IETM" information (**Except RPSTL and DMWRs/NMWRs**) **<howtouse>**.....68
5.2.1.9.1 International standardization agreements 69
5.2.2 Rear matter **<rear>**. 69
5.2.2.1 Reporting errors and recommending improvements Department of the Army (DA Form 2028) **<da2028>**.....69
5.2.2.2 Authentication information.....69
5.2.2.3 Glossary and index.....69
5.2.2.4 Metric conversion table.....69
5.2.3 Combined manuals (multiple maintenance levels).....69
5.2.3.1 Front matter 69
5.2.3.2 General information.....69
5.2.3.3 Operating, troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures.....69
5.2.3.4 Supporting information.....70

6. NOTES.....70
6.1 Intended use 70
6.2 Acquisition requirements.....70
6.3 Tailoring guidance. 70

PARAGRAPH PAGE

6.4 Subject term (key word) listing....70
6.5 Changes from previous issue. 71

A IETM FUNCTIONALITY AND DATA DISPLAY REQUIREMENTS AND CONTENT SELECTION MATRIXES....93

A.1 SCOPE....93
A.1.1 Scope....93

A.2 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS....93

A.3 DEFINITIONS....93

A.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS....96
A.4.1 IETM functionality requirements. 96
A.4.2 Physical IETM screen layout. 97
A.4.2.1 General inner shell layout 98
A.4.2.2 Title bar....98
A.4.2.3 Reset Area (Guidepost). 98
A.4.2.3.1 Reset area (guidepost) functions. 99
A.4.2.4 Table of Contents (TOC) 99
A.4.2.5 Classification bar. 99
A.4.2.6 Navigation panel 99
A.4.2.6.1 Subtitle bar. 100
A.4.2.7 Main menu bar 100
A.4.2.8 Project-specific bar 101
A.4.2.9 Tabs (optional)....101
A.4.2.10 Main content area....102
A.4.2.11 Status bar....104
A.4.2.12 Screen sizes. 104
A.4.3 Style and format on the display 104
A.4.3.1 Text colors/background. 104
A.4.3.1.1 Standard text/fonts. 104
A.4.3.1.2 Custom developed fonts....104
A.4.3.2 Security markings 104
A.4.3.3 Front and rear matter....105
A.4.3.4 Changes/revisions....106
A.4.3.4.1 Change markings 106
A.4.4 Hyperlinks/Icon hotspots 106
A.4.4.1 Hyperlinks....106
A.4.4.2 Icon hotspot....106
A.4.4.3 Links to text 108
A.4.4.3.1 Links to work packages 108
A.4.4.4 Links to graphics and tables....109
A.4.4.5 Links to multimedia 109
A.4.4.6 Links in graphics....109

PARAGRAPH PAGE

A.4.4.7 Hotspots in tables 110
A.4.5 User interface 111
A.4.5.1 Session control 111
A.4.5.2 Bookmarks. 111
A.4.5.3 Annotations. 112
A.4.5.4 Redline (Review only) 112
A.4.5.5 Browsing. 113
A.4.5.6 Dialog boxes 114
A.4.5.6.1 Dialog box types. 114
A.4.5.6.1.1 Message dialog box 114
A.4.5.6.1.2 Fill-in dialog box 114
A.4.5.6.1.2.1 Number range 115
A.4.5.6.1.3 Menu dialog box. 116
A.4.5.6.1.4 Multiple-choice dialog box 117
A.4.5.6.1.5 Composite dialog box 118
A.4.5.6.2 Dialog box title. 118
A.4.5.6.3 Dialog push buttons 119
A.4.5.6.3.1 Common function push buttons 119
A.4.5.6.4 Dialog cursor movement 119
A.4.5.7 Screen stacking. 119
A.4.5.8 Response time 120
A.4.5.9 Audio control 120
A.4.5.10 Graphical navigation. 121
A.4.5.11 Additional navigation 122

A.5 DETAILED REQUIREMENTS 122
A.5.1 IETM functionality requirements. 122
A.5.2 Functionality matrix 122
A.5.2.1 Strategy pricing 123
A.5.2.2 Functionality matrix column definitions. 123
A.5.2.2.1 Complexity factor 123
A.5.2.2.1.1 Linear 123
A.5.2.2.1.2 Non-Linear. 123
A.5.2.2.2 Category 123
A.5.2.2.3 Functionality 124
A.5.2.2.4 Requirement (Reqmt) 124
A.5.2.2.5 Paragraph reference 124
A.5.2.3 Functionality definitions 129
A.5.2.3.1 Access (Ac) category 129
A.5.2.3.1.1 Suspend and restart. 129
A.5.2.3.1.2 Login 129
A.5.2.3.2 Annotation (An) category. 129
A.5.2.3.2.1 Global data annotation 129
A.5.2.3.2.2 Local data annotation 129

PARAGRAPH PAGE

A.5.2.3.2.3 Personal annotation. 129
A.5.2.3.2.4 Redlining graphics. 129
A.5.2.3.2.5 Redlining text. 130
A.5.2.3.3 Delivery and distribution (DD) category 130
A.5.2.3.3.1 Compact Disc – Read Only Memory (CD-ROM) 130
A.5.2.3.3.2 Digital Versatile Disc (DVD). 130
A.5.2.3.3.3 Network distribution 130
A.5.2.3.4 Diagnostics and prognostics (DP) category 131
A.5.2.3.4.1 Diagnostics - User-determined entry to IETM. 131
A.5.2.3.4.2 Diagnostics - Software-driven entry to IETM. 131
A.5.2.3.4.3 Dynamic diagnostics. 131
A.5.2.3.4.4 Prognostics. 131
A.5.2.3.4.5 System simulation 131
A.5.2.3.4.6 Wire/Fluid system tracing 132
A.5.2.3.5 External processes (E) category. 133
A.5.2.3.5.1 Deficiency report (User feedback) (Required) 133
A.5.2.3.5.2 Knowledge management. 133
A.5.2.3.5.3 Maintenance data collection 133
A.5.2.3.5.4 Operator debriefing. 133
A.5.2.3.5.5 Parts ordering (Required) 133
A.5.2.3.5.6 Resource scheduling. 134
A.5.2.3.5.7 Supporting technical data 134
A.5.2.3.6 Graphics (G) category. 134
A.5.2.3.6.1 3D modeling 134
A.5.2.3.6.2 Assembly/Disassembly 134
A.5.2.3.6.3 Locator graphics 135
A.5.2.3.6.4 Pan, zoom, expand, rotate, magnify 136
A.5.2.3.7 Linking (L) category 136
A.5.2.3.7.1 Hot reference 136
A.5.2.3.7.2 Hotspotting 136
A.5.2.3.7.3 Internal References. 137
A.5.2.3.7.4 Link to separate parts data. 137
A.5.2.3.7.5 Table of contents (Required) 137
A.5.2.3.7.5.1 Authentication block <authent> 138
A.5.2.3.7.5.2 Feedback. 138
A.5.2.3.8 Navigation and tracking (N) category 138
A.5.2.3.8.1 Audit trail. 138
A.5.2.3.8.2 Dialog-driven interaction 140
A.5.2.3.8.3 Exit (Required) 140
A.5.2.3.8.4 Filtering 140
A.5.2.3.8.4.1 Filter by configuration 140
A.5.2.3.8.4.2 Filter by model series. 140
A.5.2.3.8.4.3 Filter by modification 140
A.5.2.3.8.4.4 Filter by skill/maintenance class. 141
A.5.2.3.8.4.5 Filter by unique identification code 141

PARAGRAPH PAGE

A.5.2.3.8.5 Graphical navigation. 141
A.5.2.3.8.6 History of traversed links (Required)....142
A.5.2.3.8.7 Next and previous (Required). 142
A.5.2.3.8.8 Forward and back (Required)....142
A.5.2.3.8.9 Search. 142
A.5.2.3.8.9.1 Search - context....142
A.5.2.3.8.9.2 Search - Full text (Required)....143
A.5.2.3.8.9.3 Search - User defined Boolean....143
A.5.2.3.8.9.4 Search - Across multiple databases/files....143
A.5.2.3.8.9.5 Search - Key word....143
A.5.2.3.8.10 Simultaneous display of multiple content elements 143
A.5.2.3.8.11 System/Subsystem navigation....144
A.5.2.3.8.12 Tear-off window capability....144
A.5.2.3.8.13 User creation of bookmarks 144
A.5.2.3.8.14 Voice-Activated commands 144
A.5.2.3.9 Printing (P) category. 145
A.5.2.3.9.1 Work package-specific printing. 145
A.5.2.3.9.2 Fully formatted/book version. 145
A.5.2.3.9.3 Print linked data....145
A.5.2.3.9.4 Print screen (Required)....145
A.5.2.3.9.5 Print Frame 145
A.5.2.3.10 Special content (S) category....145
A.5.2.3.10.1 Alerts. 145
A.5.2.3.10.2 Animation....145
A.5.2.3.10.3 Audio....145
A.5.2.3.10.4 Help. 146
A.5.2.3.10.4.1 Content-sensitive help (technical data help) (Required) 146
A.5.2.3.10.4.2 Context-sensitive help (viewer help) (Required) 146
A.5.2.3.10.5 Motion video. 146
A.5.2.3.10.6 Digital photos. 146
A.5.2.3.10.7 User training....146
A.5.2.3.10.8 Browsing 146
A.5.2.3.10.9 Selectable Text. 147
A.5.2.3.10.10 Selectable Graphics 147
A.5.2.3.10.11 Reset Area 147
A.5.2.3.11 Updates (U) category....148
A.5.2.3.11.1 Active change indications and markings (Required) 148
A.5.2.3.11.2 Block cycle with urgent changes (Currently not authorized for Army or Marine Corps) 148
A.5.2.3.11.3 Full revision....149
A.5.2.3.11.4 Near real-time updates (Currently not authorized for Army or Marine Corps). 149
A.5.2.3.11.5 User operation mode (Uo) category 149
A.5.2.3.11.5.1 Network connectivity 149

PARAGRAPH PAGE

A.5.2.3.11.5.1.1 Network connectivity - context filtering (Currently not authorized for Army or Marine Corps) 149
A.5.2.3.11.5.1.2 Network connectivity - update capability (partial) (Currently not authorized for Army or Marine Corps) 149
A.5.2.3.11.5.1.3 Network connectivity mode - update capability (full revision) 149
A.5.2.3.11.6 Stand-alone mode 149
A.5.2.3.11.6.1 Stand-alone mode - context filtering. 149
A.5.2.3.11.6.2 Stand-alone mode - update capability (change or revision) 149
A.5.2.3.11.6.3 Stand-alone mode - update capability (partial). 149
A.5.2.3.11.7 Web browser-viewable. 150
A.5.3 IETM tailoring requirements. 150
A.5.3.1 Publication Titles 150
A.5.3.2 Technical content tables 151
A.5.3.3 Additional requirements 151
A.5.3.3.1 Disc 151
A.5.3.3.2 Schematics and wiring diagrams. 152
A.5.3.4 Intended use 152
A.5.3.5 Acquisition requirements. 153

B GENERAL INFORMATION, EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION, AND THEORY OF OPERATION 231

B.1 SCOPE 231
B.1.1 Scope 231

B.2 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS 231

B.3 DEFINITIONS 231

B.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS 231
B.4.1 General. 231
B.4.2 Maintenance level/class applicability 231
B.4.3 Preparation of digital data for electronic delivery. 231
B.4.4 Use of the Document Type Definition (DTD) 231
B.4.5 Content structure. 232
B.4.6 Style and format. 232
B.4.7 IETM functionality 232
B.4.8 Work package development. 232
B.4.9 Safety devices and interlocks. 232
B.4.10 Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) sensitive parts 232
B.4.11 Nuclear hardness **<hcp>** 232
B.4.12 Selective application and tailoring of content using Appendix A matrixes 232

PARAGRAPH PAGE

B.5 DETAILED REQUIREMENTS....233
B.5.1 Preparation of general information, equipment description, and theory of operation....233
B.5.1.1 Required general information, equipment description, and theory of operation data work packages....233
B.5.2 General information work package **<ginfowp>**....233
B.5.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**....233
B.5.2.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**....233
B.5.2.3 Scope **<scope>**....233
B.5.2.4 Maintenance forms, records, and reports **<mfrr>**....234
B.5.2.5 Reporting equipment improvement recommendations **<eir>**....235
B.5.2.6 Hand Receipt (HR) manuals **<handreceipt>**....235
B.5.2.6.1 Hand Receipt (HR) contained in IETM....235
B.5.2.6.2 Hand Receipt (HR) not contained in IETM....236
B.5.2.7 Corrosion prevention and control **<cpcdata>**....236
B.5.2.7.1 CPC structure....236
B.5.2.7.2 CPC boiler plate statement....236
B.5.2.7.3 SF Form 368 boiler plate statement....237
B.5.2.7.4 References to relevant tasks, work packages, and DA publications....238
B.5.2.8 Ozone Depleting Substances (ODSs) **<odsdata>**....238
B.5.2.9 Destruction of Army materiel to prevent enemy use **<destructmat>**....238
B.5.2.10 Preparation for storage or shipment **<pssref>**....238
B.5.2.11 Transportability guidance **<transportability>**....238
B.5.2.12 Warranty information **<wrntyref>**....239
B.5.2.13 Nomenclature cross-reference list **<nomenreflist>**....239
B.5.2.14 List of abbreviations/acronyms **<loa>**....239
B.5.2.15 Quality assurance (QA) (**DMWR/NMWR and aviation only**) **<qainfo>**....239
B.5.2.16 Quality of material **<qual.mat.info>**....239
B.5.2.17 Safety, care, and handling **<sftyinfo>**....240
B.5.2.18 Nuclear hardness **<hcp>**....240
B.5.2.19 Calibration **<calref>**....241
B.5.2.20 Item Unique Identification **<iuid>**....241
B.5.2.21 Engineering Change Proposals (ECPs) (**DMWR/NMWR only**) **<ecp>**....241
B.5.2.22 Modification list (**DMWR/NMWR only**) **<modification>**....241
B.5.2.23 Deviations and exceptions (**DMWR/NMWR only**) **<deviation>**....242
B.5.2.24 Mobilization requirements (**DMWR/NMWR only**) **<mobreq>**....242
B.5.2.25 Critical safety items (CSIs) **<csireq>**....242
B.5.2.26 Cost considerations (**DMWR/NMWR only**) **<cost>**....243
B.5.2.27 Supporting information for repair parts, special tools, Test, Measurement, and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE), and support equipment **<supdata>**....243

PARAGRAPH PAGE

B.5.2.27.1 Common tools and equipment 243
B.5.2.27.2 Special tools, Test, Measurement, and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE), and support equipment 243
B.5.2.27.3 Repair parts. 243
B.5.2.28 Copyright credit line **<copyrt>** 244
B.5.2.28.1 Proprietary names. 244
B.5.2.28.2 Advertising 244
B.5.3 Equipment description and data work package **<descwp>**. 244
B.5.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 244
B.5.3.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>** 244
B.5.3.3 Equipment characteristics, capabilities, and features **<eqpinfo>** 244
B.5.3.4 Location and description of major components **<locdesc>** 245
B.5.3.5 Equipment differences **<eqpdiff>** 245
B.5.3.6 Equipment data **<eqpdata>** 246
B.5.4 Theory of operation work package **<thrywp>**. 246
B.5.4.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 246
B.5.4.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>** 246
B.5.4.3 Theory presentation 246
B.5.5 General information work package (**Preventive Maintenance Services Manual or Preventive Maintenance Daily Manual only**) **<pms-ginfowp>** 247
B.5.5.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 247
B.5.5.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>** 247
B.5.5.3 Maintenance activities **<scope>** 247
B.5.5.4 General information **<pms-geninfo>**. 248
B.5.6 General information work package (**Phased Maintenance Inspection manual only**) **<pm-ginfowp>**. 250
B.5.6.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 250
B.5.6.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>** 250
B.5.6.3 General information **<geninfo>** 250
B.5.6.3.1 Phased schedule. 250
B.5.6.3.2 Additional general information. 250

B.6 NOTES 253

C OPERATOR INSTRUCTIONS (EXCEPT AVIATION) 255

C.1 SCOPE 255
C.1.1 Scope. 255

PARAGRAPH PAGE

C.2 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS....255

C.3 DEFINITIONS....255

C.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS....255
C.4.1 General....255
C.4.2 Maintenance level/class applicability. 255
C.4.3 Preparation of digital data for electronic delivery 255
C.4.4 Use of the Document Type Definition (DTD). 255
C.4.5 Content structure....256
C.4.6 Style and format....256
C.4.7 IETM functionality 256
C.4.8 Work package development....256
C.4.9 Safety devices and interlocks. 256
C.4.10 Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) sensitive parts. 256
C.4.11 Nuclear hardness **<hcp>**....256
C.4.12 Selective application and tailoring of content using Appendix A matrixes...256

C.5 DETAILED REQUIREMENTS....257
C.5.1 Preparation of operator instruction. 257
C.5.2 Operator instructions work packages....257
C.5.2.1 Work package content....257
C.5.2.2 Types of operator instructions work packages....257
C.5.2.2.1 Description and use of controls and indicators work package **<ctrlindwp>**. 257
C.5.2.2.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 257
C.5.2.2.1.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**....257
C.5.2.2.1.3 Controls and indicators description tabular option. 258
C.5.2.2.1.4 Controls and indicators description narrative option. 258
C.5.2.2.2 Operation under usual conditions work package **<opusualwp>**....258
C.5.2.2.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 258
C.5.2.2.2.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**....258
C.5.2.2.2.3 Operations under usual tasks **<opertsk>**....258
C.5.2.2.2.3.1 Security measures for electronic data **<secref>**....258
C.5.2.2.2.3.2 Siting requirements **<site>**....259
C.5.2.2.2.3.3 Shelter requirements **<shelter>**....259
C.5.2.2.2.3.4 Assembly and preparation for use **<prepforuse>**....259
C.5.2.2.2.3.5 Initial adjustments before use, and self-test **<initial>** 259
C.5.2.2.2.3.6 Operating procedures **<oper>**....260
C.5.2.2.2.3.7 Operating procedure considerations. 260
C.5.2.2.2.3.8 Operating auxiliary equipment **<operaux>**....261
C.5.2.2.2.3.9 Preparation for movement **<prepmove>**....261
C.5.2.2.2.3.10 Decals and instruction plates **<instructplt>**. 261

PARAGRAPH PAGE

C.5.2.2.3 Operation under unusual conditions work package **<opunuwp>**. 261
C.5.2.2.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 261
C.5.2.2.3.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....261
C.5.2.2.3.3 Operations under unusual tasks **<opunutsk>**. 261
C.5.2.2.3.3.1 Security measures for electronic data **<secref>**. 261
C.5.2.2.3.3.2 Unusual environment/weather **<unusualenv>**. 261
C.5.2.2.3.3.3 Fording and swimming **<fording>**.....262
C.5.2.2.3.3.4 Interim Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear (CBRN) decontamination procedures **<decon>**.....262
C.5.2.2.3.3.5 Jamming and Electronic Countermeasures (ECM) procedures **<ecm>**.....262
C.5.2.2.3.3.6 Degraded operation procedures **<degraded**> 262
C.5.2.2.3.3.7 Decals and instruction plates **<instructplt>**. 262
C.5.2.2.4 Emergency work package **<emergencywp>**.....262
C.5.2.2.4.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 262
C.5.2.2.4.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....262
C.5.2.2.4.3 Emergency operation **<emergency>**.....262
C.5.2.2.4.4 Emergency shutdown **<emergency>** 262
C.5.2.2.4.5 Vehicle recovery 262
C.5.2.2.5 Stowage and decal/data plate guide work package **<stowagewp>**. 262
C.5.2.2.5.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 263
C.5.2.2.5.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....263
C.5.2.2.5.3 Introduction **<intro>**.....263
C.5.2.2.5.4 Stowage guide **<stowinfo>**.....263
C.5.2.2.5.5 Decal/data plate guide **<decalinfo>**. 263
C.5.2.2.6 On-vehicle equipment loading plan work package **<eqploadwp>** 263
C.5.2.2.6.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 263
C.5.2.2.6.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....263
C.5.2.2.6.3 Introduction **<intro>**.....263
C.5.2.2.6.4 Illustrated loading plan list(s) **<loaddesc>**. 263

C.6 NOTES.....263

D TROUBLESHOOTING PROCEDURES 265

D.1 SCOPE.....265
D.1.1 Scope.....265

PARAGRAPH PAGE

D.2 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS....265

D.3 DEFINITIONS....265

D.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS....265
D.4.1 General....265
D.4.2 Development of troubleshooting instructions....265
D.4.3 Maintenance level/class applicability. 266
D.4.4 Preparation of digital data for electronic delivery 266
D.4.5 Use of the Document Type Definition (DTD). 266
D.4.6 Content structure....266
D.4.7 Style and format....266
D.4.8 IETM functionality 266
D.4.9 Work package development....266
D.4.10 Safety devices and interlocks....266
D.4.11 Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) sensitive parts. 267
D.4.12 Nuclear hardness **<hcp>**. 267
D.4.13 Selective application and tailoring of content using Appendix A matrixes...267
D.4.14 Types of troubleshooting models. 267
D.4.14.1 Simple diagnostic mode explanation. 267
D.4.14.2 Complex diagnostic mode explanation. 267
D.4.14.2.1 State table explanation 267
D.4.14.2.2 State table input....268
D.4.14.2.3 State table limits....268
D.4.14.2.4 Minimum state table requirements....268
D.4.14.2.5 Additional state table options....268

D.5 DETAILED REQUIREMENTS....268
D.5.1 Testing and troubleshooting philosophy. 268
D.5.2 Information to be provided. 269
D.5.2.1 Methods of testing and troubleshooting....269
D.5.2.1.1 Manual (non-automatic) troubleshooting 269
D.5.2.1.2 Semi-automatic or automatic testing and troubleshooting....269
D.5.2.1.3 Testing and troubleshooting using built-in-test equipment (BITE). 269
D.5.2.1.4 Sensor derived failures. 269
D.5.2.1.5 Failure interpretation....269
D.5.2.2 Types of testing and troubleshooting information 269
D.5.2.2.1 Fault reporting/fault isolation information....269
D.5.2.2.2 Integrated system testing and troubleshooting....270
D.5.2.2.2.1 Integrated systems having self-test or built-in test (BIT) capability....270
D.5.2.2.2.2 Integrated systems requiring the use of system peculiar test sets 270
D.5.2.2.2.3 Integrated systems requiring the use of common test equipment 270
D.5.3 Troubleshooting procedures content....270
D.5.4 Types of testing and troubleshooting....271

PARAGRAPH PAGE

D.5.4.1 Aviation testing and troubleshooting category (**Aircraft Troubleshooting TMs only**) **<troubleaviationcategory>**.....271
D.5.4.2 Standard testing and troubleshooting category **<troublecategory>** 272
D.5.4.3 DMWR/NMWR testing and troubleshooting category (depot only) **<troubledmwrnmwrcategory>**.....272
D.5.4.4 Master index testing and troubleshooting category **<masterindexcategory>**. 272
D.5.5 Testing and troubleshooting work packages. 272
D.5.5.1 Work package content.....273
D.5.5.2 Types of testing and troubleshooting work packages 273
D.5.5.3 Introduction work package **<tsintrowp>**. 273
D.5.5.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 273
D.5.5.3.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....273
D.5.5.4 Technical description work packages (**aircraft troubleshooting manuals only**) **<techdescwp>**. 273
D.5.5.4.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 273
D.5.5.4.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....273
D.5.5.4.3 Equipment description and data **<descproc>**.....273
D.5.5.4.4 Controls and indicators **<ctrlindproc>**. 274
D.5.5.4.5 Theory of operation **<thryproc>**.....274
D.5.5.5 Troubleshooting index work package **<tsindxwp>**. 274
D.5.5.5.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 274
D.5.5.5.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....274
D.5.5.5.3 Malfunction/symptom index **<tsindx.symptom>**/**<tsindx.messageword>** 274
D.5.5.5.4 Master malfunction/symptom index **<tsindx.symptom>**. 275
D.5.5.5.5 System/subsystem index **<tsindx.system>**. 275
D.5.5.6 Preshop analysis work package (**DMWR/NMWR only**) **<pshopanalwp>**. 275
D.5.5.6.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>** 275
D.5.5.6.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....275
D.5.5.6.3 Scope **<scope>** 275
D.5.5.6.4 Preparation Procedures **<proc>**. 275
D.5.5.6.5 Preshop analysis procedures **<pshopanal>**. 275
D.5.5.6.5.1 Narrative procedures **<proc>** 276
D.5.5.6.5.2 Checklist **<chklist>**.....276
D.5.5.6.5.2.1 Cover sheet/frame **<coverpage>**.....276
D.5.5.6.5.2.2 Introduction **<intro>** 276
D.5.5.6.5.2.3 Table of tests and inspections **<pshopckk.tab>**.....276
D.5.5.7 Component checklist work package (**DMWR/NMWR only**) **<compchklistwp>**.....276
D.5.5.7.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 276

PARAGRAPH PAGE

D.5.5.7.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....276
D.5.5.7.3 Introduction **<intro>**.....276
D.5.5.7.4 Component checklist **<compchklist>** 276
D.5.5.8 Operational checkout and troubleshooting procedures work packages.....277
D.5.5.8.1 Operational checkout and troubleshooting procedures content.....277
D.5.5.8.2 Operational checkout and troubleshooting procedure work package development.....277
D.5.5.8.3 Operational checkout work package **<opcheckwp>** 277
D.5.5.8.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 278
D.5.5.8.3.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....278
D.5.5.8.3.3 Introduction **<intro>**.....278
D.5.5.8.3.4 General procedures and precautions **<proc>**.....278
D.5.5.8.3.5 Pretest setup procedures **<hookup>**. 278
D.5.5.8.3.6 Operational checkout procedures **<opcheckproc>**. 278
D.5.5.8.3.6.1 Operational checkout test procedure **<opcheck>**. 278
D.5.5.8.3.6.2 Test set message word index **<messageindx>** 278
D.5.5.8.3.6.3 Fault code reference index **<faultreports>** 279
D.5.5.8.3.7 Post-operational shutdown procedures **<disconnect>**. 279
D.5.5.8.3.8 Follow-on maintenance **<follow-on>**. 279
D.5.5.8.4 Troubleshooting work package **<tswp>**. 279
D.5.5.8.4.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 279
D.5.5.8.4.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....279
D.5.5.8.4.3 Introduction **<intro>**.....279
D.5.5.8.4.4 General procedures and precautions **<proc>**.....279
D.5.5.8.4.5 Pretest setup procedures **<hookup>**. 279
D.5.5.8.4.6 Troubleshooting procedures **<tsproc>**. 280
D.5.5.8.4.6.1 Method A - Text-Logic **<logicproc>**. 280
D.5.5.8.4.6.2 Method B - Text **<faultproc>**. 280
D.5.5.8.4.6.3 Method C - Multiplex read codes **<muxproc>**.....280
D.5.5.8.4.7 Post-operational shutdown procedures **<disconnect>**. 281
D.5.5.8.4.8 Follow-on maintenance **<follow-on>** 281
D.5.5.8.5 Combined operational checkout and troubleshooting work package **<opcheck-tswp>**.....281
D.5.5.8.5.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 281
D.5.5.8.5.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....281
D.5.5.8.5.3 Introduction **<intro>**.....281
D.5.5.8.5.4 General procedures and precautions **<proc>**.....281
D.5.5.8.5.5 Pretest setup procedures **<hookup>** 281
D.5.5.8.5.6 Operational checkout and troubleshooting procedures.....281
D.5.5.8.5.6.1 Combined operational checkout and troubleshooting procedures **<opcheck-tsproc>** 281
D.5.5.8.5.6.2 Separate operational checkout procedures **<opcheckproc>**.....282

PARAGRAPH PAGE

D.5.5.8.5.6.3 Separate troubleshooting procedure **<tsproc>** 282
D.5.5.8.5.7 Post-operational shutdown procedures **<disconnect>**. 282
D.5.5.8.5.8 Follow-on maintenance **<follow-on>**. 282
D.5.5.8.6 Integrated system troubleshooting procedures work packages.....282
D.5.6 Diagnostic work package **<diagnosticwp>** 282
D.5.6.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 283
D.5.6.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....283
D.5.6.3 Simple tests **<testwithoutstate>**.....283
D.5.6.3.1 Test procedure **<proc>** 283
D.5.6.3.2 Indication prompt **<simple>/<multioption>**. 283
D.5.6.3.3 Test results **<resultwithoutstate>** 283
D.5.6.4 Complex tests **<testwithstate>**.....283
D.5.6.4.1 Test evaluations **<evaluate>** 283
D.5.6.4.1.1 IF statement **<if>** 283
D.5.6.4.1.2 LOOP COUNTER statement **<loopfor>** 284
D.5.6.4.1.2.1 LOOP UNTIL CONDITION statement **<loopuntil>** 284
D.5.6.4.1.2.2 Loop test actions **<loopaction>** 284
D.5.6.4.2 Test result actions **<resultwithstate>**.....284
D.5.6.5 Conditional tests using the state table **<testwithstate-alt>**. 285
D.5.6.6 Test information source. 285

D.6 NOTES.....287

E MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS 295

E.1 SCOPE.....295
E.1.1 Scope.....295

E.2 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS.....295

E.3 DEFINITIONS.....295

E.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....295
E.4.1 General.....295
E.4.2 Development of maintenance instructions.....295
E.4.3 Maintenance level/class applicability. 295
E.4.4 Depot Maintenance Work Requirements (DMWRs) and National Maintenance Work Requirements (NMWRs). 295
E.4.5 Preparation of digital data for electronic delivery 295
E.4.6 Use of the Document Type Definition (DTD).....296
E.4.7 Content structure.....296
E.4.8 Style and format.....296
E.4.9 IETM functionality 296
E.4.10 Work package development.....296
E.4.11 Safety devices and interlocks.....296

PARAGRAPH PAGE

E.4.12 Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) sensitive parts. 296
E.4.13 Nuclear hardness **<hcp>**. 296
E.4.14 Selective application and tailoring of content using Appendix A matrixes...297

E.5 DETAILED REQUIREMENTS.....297
E.5.1 Preparation of maintenance instructions. 297
E.5.2 Types of maintenance 297
E.5.2.1 Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) (**except for aircraft TMs, DMWRs, and NMWRs**) **<pmcscategory>**.....297
E.5.2.2 Weapon system/equipment maintenance with required Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) (**except for aircraft TMs, DMWRs, and NMWRs**) **<maintenancepmcscategory>**.....297
E.5.2.3 Weapon system/equipment maintenance without Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) (**except for aircraft TMs, DMWRs, and NMWRs**) **<maintenancecategory>**.....298
E.5.2.4 Depot weapon system/equipment maintenance **<depotcategory>**.....298
E.5.2.5 Aircraft maintenance (**aircraft TMs, DMWRs, and NMWRs only**) **<aviationcategory>** 299
E.5.2.6 Auxiliary equipment maintenance **<auxiliarycategory>** 299
E.5.2.7 Ammunition maintenance **<ammunitioncategory>**.....299
E.5.2.8 Test and inspection maintenance **Ammunition only**) **<testinspectioncategory>**. 300
E.5.2.9 Shipment/movement and storage maintenance (**Ammunition only**) **<shipmentmovementstoragecategory>**. 300
E.5.2.10 Ammunition marking maintenance (**Ammunition only**) **<ammomarkingcategory>**.....300
E.5.2.11 Preventive maintenance services (**Aircraft preventive maintenance services only**) **<pmscategory>** 300
E.5.2.12 Phased maintenance inspections (**Aircraft phased maintenance inspection only**) **<checklistcategory>**.....300
E.5.2.13 Software maintenance **<softmaintcategory>** 300
E.5.2.14 General maintenance **<genmaintcategory>** 300
E.5.3 Maintenance work packages. 300
E.5.3.1 Work package content.....300
E.5.3.2 Service upon receipt work package (**Maintainer and AMC only**) **<surwp>**.....301
E.5.3.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 301
E.5.3.2.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....301
E.5.3.2.3 Service upon receipt tasks **<surtsk>**. 301
E.5.3.2.3.1 Siting **<siting>**.....301
E.5.3.2.3.2 Shelter requirements **<shltr>** 302
E.5.3.2.3.3 Service upon receipt of materiel **<surmat>**. 302
E.5.3.2.3.3.1 Unpacking **<unpack>**.....302

PARAGRAPH PAGE

E.5.3.2.3.3.2 Checking unpacked equipment **<chkeqp>**. 302
E.5.3.2.3.3.2.1 Packaging material **<crit.insp.tab>**. 302
E.5.3.2.3.3.2.2 Equipment components **<pecul.insp.tab>**.....302
E.5.3.2.3.3.3 Processing unpacked equipment **<processeqp>**.....302
E.5.3.2.3.4 Installation instructions **<install>**.....303
E.5.3.2.3.4.1 Installation of the equipment. 303
E.5.3.2.3.4.2 Special applications. 304
E.5.3.2.3.4.3 Van and shelter installations.....304
E.5.3.2.3.4.4 Assembly of equipment **<assem>**. 304
E.5.3.2.3.5 Preliminary servicing of equipment **<preserv>**.....305
E.5.3.2.3.6 Preliminary checks and adjustment of equipment **<prechkadj>** 305
E.5.3.2.3.7 Preliminary calibration of equipment **<precal>**.....305
E.5.3.2.3.8 Circuit alignment **<calign>**.....306
E.5.3.2.3.8.1 External connections **<extconn>**.....306
E.5.3.2.3.8.2 Switch settings, patch panel connections, and internal control settings **<setconn>** 306
E.5.3.2.3.8.3 Alignment procedures **<alignproc>**.....306
E.5.3.2.3.9 Ammunition service upon receipt tasks. 306
E.5.3.2.3.9.1 Ammunition markings **<mark>** 306
E.5.3.2.3.9.2 Classification of defects **<ammo.defect>** 306
E.5.3.2.3.9.3 Handling **<ammo.handling>**. 306
E.5.3.2.3.9.4 Procedures needed to activate ammunition, mines, etc. **<arm>**.....306
E.5.3.2.3.10 Other service upon receipt tasks **<other.surtsk>** 306
E.5.3.2.3.11 Follow-on maintenance **<followon.maintsk>**.....307
E.5.3.3 Equipment/user fitting instructions work package **<perseqpwp>**.....307
E.5.3.3.1 Work package identification **<wpidinfo>**. 307
E.5.3.3.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....307
E.5.3.4 Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) (**except for aircraft TMs, DMWRs, and NMWRs**). 307
E.5.3.4.1 Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) introduction work package **<pmcsintrowp>** 307
E.5.3.4.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**.....307
E.5.3.4.1.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....307
E.5.3.4.1.3 Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) data. 307
E.5.3.4.2 Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) work package **<pmcswp>**.....308
E.5.3.4.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**.....308
E.5.3.4.2.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....308
E.5.3.4.2.3 Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) procedures 309
E.5.3.4.2.3.1 Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) data preparation **<pmcstable>**.....309
E.5.3.4.2.3.1.1 Item number **<itemno>**.....309
E.5.3.4.2.3.1.2 Intervals **<interval>**.....309

PARAGRAPH PAGE

E.5.3.4.2.3.1.3 Man-hours **<manhours>** 310
E.5.3.4.2.3.1.4 Item to be checked or serviced **<checked>**. 310
E.5.3.4.2.3.1.5 Procedure **<pmcsproc>**. 310
E.5.3.4.2.3.1.6 Not mission capable if: **<eqpnotavail>** 310
E.5.3.4.2.4 Mandatory replacement parts **<mrplpart>**. 310
E.5.3.4.3 Preventive Maintenance Checklist (PMC). 310
E.5.3.5 Maintenance work packages (**not required for aircraft PM and PMS manuals**) **<maintwp>**. 310
E.5.3.5.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 311
E.5.3.5.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. 311
E.5.3.5.3 Maintenance tasks **<maintsk>**. 312
E.5.3.5.3.1 Maintenance task requirements. 313
E.5.3.5.3.2 Inspect **<inspect>**. 314
E.5.3.5.3.2.1 Inspect during assembly. 314
E.5.3.5.3.2.2 Inspection of ammunition or components including those that contain radioactive materials (**Maintainer, below depot sustainment, or ASB only**) 314
E.5.3.5.3.2.2.1 Specific instructions for inspection of radioactive ammunition, chemical ammunition, or components. 314
E.5.3.5.3.2.2.2 Specific instructions for inspection of non-radioactive ammunition, chemical ammunition, or components. 315
E.5.3.5.3.2.3 Pre-embarkation inspection of materiel in units alerted for overseas movement. 316
E.5.3.5.3.2.4 Inspection of installed items. 316
E.5.3.5.3.2.5 Inspection-acceptance and rejection criteria. 316
E.5.3.5.3.3 Test **<test>**. 316
E.5.3.5.3.4 Service **<service>** 317
E.5.3.5.3.5 Adjust **<adjust>**. 318
E.5.3.5.3.6 Align **<align>**. 318
E.5.3.5.3.7 Calibrate **<calibration>**. 318
E.5.3.5.3.8 Remove **<remove>**. 318
E.5.3.5.3.9 Install **<install>**. 318
E.5.3.5.3.10 Replace **<replace>** 319
E.5.3.5.3.11 Repair **<repair>**. 319
E.5.3.5.3.12 Paint **<paint>** 319
E.5.3.5.3.13 Overhaul **<overhaul>**. 319
E.5.3.5.3.14 Rebuild **<rebuild>**. 319
E.5.3.5.3.15 Lubricate **<lube>**. 320
E.5.3.5.3.16 Mark **<mark>** 320
E.5.3.5.3.17 Pack **<pack>** 320
E.5.3.5.3.18 Unpack **<unpack>**. 320
E.5.3.5.3.19 Preserve **<preservation>**. 321
E.5.3.5.3.20 Prepare for use **<prepforuse>**. 321

PARAGRAPH PAGE

E.5.3.5.3.21 Assemble **<assem>** 321
E.5.3.5.3.22 Disassemble **<disassem>** 322
E.5.3.5.3.23 Clean **<clean>**. 322
E.5.3.5.3.24 Nondestructive Inspection (NDI) **<ndi>** 323
E.5.3.5.3.25 Radio interference suppression **<ris>** 323
E.5.3.5.3.26 Place in service **<pis>** 323
E.5.3.5.3.27 Towing **<tow>**. 324
E.5.3.5.3.28 Jacking **<jack>** 324
E.5.3.5.3.29 Parking **<park>** 324
E.5.3.5.3.30 Mooring **<moor>**. 324
E.5.3.5.3.31 Covering **<cover>**. 324
E.5.3.5.3.32 Hoisting **<hoist>**. 324
E.5.3.5.3.33 Sling loading **<sling>**. 324
E.5.3.5.3.34 External power **<extpwr>**. 324
E.5.3.5.3.35 Preparation for storage **<prepstore>** 324
E.5.3.5.3.36 Preparation for shipment **<prepship>** 325
E.5.3.5.3.37 Transport **<transport>** 325
E.5.3.5.3.38 Arm **<arm>**. 326
E.5.3.5.3.39 Load **<load>**. 326
E.5.3.5.3.40 Unload **<unload>** 326
E.5.3.5.3.41 Install peripheral device **<installperdev>** 326
E.5.3.5.3.42 Uninstall peripheral device **<uninstallperdev>** 326
E.5.3.5.3.43 Upgrade/patch **<upgrade>** 326
E.5.3.5.3.44 Configure **<configure>** 326
E.5.3.5.3.45 Debug **<debug>** 326
E.5.3.5.3.46 Additional maintenance tasks **<other.maintsk>** 326
E.5.3.5.3.47 Follow-on maintenance task **<followon.maintsk>** 326
E.5.3.6 Overhaul and retirement schedule work package (aircraft only) **<orschwp>** 326
E.5.3.6.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 327
E.5.3.6.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>** 327
E.5.3.6.3 Overhaul and retirement schedule **<orsch>** 327
E.5.3.7 General maintenance work package **<gen.maintwp>** 327
E.5.3.7.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 327
E.5.3.7.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>** 327
E.5.3.7.3 Maintenance procedure **<proc>** 327
E.5.3.8 Lubrication instructions work package **<lubewp>** 328
E.5.3.8.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 328
E.5.3.8.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>** 328
E.5.3.8.3 Lubrication instructions 328
E.5.3.8.4 Lubrication charts. 328
E.5.3.9 DMWR/NMWR specific maintenance work packages. 328

PARAGRAPH PAGE

E.5.3.9.1 Preservation, packaging, and marking general information work package ...328
E.5.3.9.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>** 328
E.5.3.9.1.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....328
E.5.3.9.1.3 Preservation, packaging, and marking general information 328
E.5.3.9.2 Facilities work package **<facilwp>**.....330
E.5.3.9.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 331
E.5.3.9.2.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....331
E.5.3.9.3 Overhaul inspection procedures (OIPs) work package **<oipwp>**.....331
E.5.3.9.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 331
E.5.3.9.3.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....331
E.5.3.9.3.3 Overhaul Inspection Procedures (OIPs).....331
E.5.3.9.4 Depot mobilization requirements work package **<mobilwp>**.....331
E.5.3.9.4.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 331
E.5.3.9.4.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....331
E.5.3.9.4.3 Introduction for depot mobilization requirements work package **<intro>**.....331
E.5.3.9.4.4 Mobilization requirements **<mobilreq>**.....332
E.5.3.9.5 Quality Assurance (QA) requirements work package **<qawp>**.....332
E.5.3.9.5.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 332
E.5.3.9.5.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....332
E.5.3.9.5.3 Statement of responsibility **<responsibility>**.....332
E.5.3.9.5.4 Definitions **<definitions>** 332
E.5.3.9.5.5 Special requirements for inspection tools and equipment **<specialreq>**.....332
E.5.3.9.5.6 Certification requirements **<certreq>**.....333
E.5.3.9.5.7 Quality program **<quality-program>** 333
E.5.3.9.5.8 In-process inspections **<inprocess>** 333
E.5.3.9.5.9 Acceptance inspections **<acceptance>**.....333
E.5.3.9.5.10 First article inspection **<first>**. 333
E.5.3.10 Illustrated list of manufactured items (**Maintainer/AMC and above**). 333
E.5.3.10.1 Illustrated list of manufactured items introduction work package **<manu_items_introwp>**.....333
E.5.3.10.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 333
E.5.3.10.1.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....334
E.5.3.10.1.3 Introduction for illustrated list of manufactured items work package **<intro>**.....334
E.5.3.10.1.4 Index of manufactured items **<manuindx>** 334
E.5.3.10.2 Manufacturing procedure work package **<manuwp>** 334
E.5.3.10.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 334
E.5.3.10.2.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....334
E.5.3.10.2.3 Instructions for manufactured items **<manuitem>**. 334

PARAGRAPH PAGE
E.5.3.11 Torque limits work package (**Maintainer/AMC and above**) **<torquewp>**.....335
E.5.3.11.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**.....335
E.5.3.11.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....335
E.5.3.11.3 Introduction **<intro>**.....335
E.5.3.11.4 Torque instructions **<torqueval>**.....335
E.5.3.12 Wiring diagrams work package (**Maintainer/AMC and above**) **<wiringwp>**.....335
E.5.3.12.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**.....335
E.5.3.12.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....335
E.5.3.12.3 Introduction **<intro>**.....336
E.5.3.12.3.1 Wiring diagrams index.....336
E.5.3.12.4 Abbreviations **<abbrev>**.....336
E.5.3.12.5 Component descriptions with related schematic locations table **<component_descr>**.....336
E.5.3.12.6 Wire identification **<wireid>**.....336
E.5.3.12.6.1 SAE wire designations.....336
E.5.3.12.6.2 Wire color designations.....336
E.5.3.12.7 Wiring diagrams **<wiringdiag>**.....336
E.5.3.13 Aircraft specific maintenance work packages.....336
E.5.3.13.1 Preventive maintenance inspections work package **<pmiwp>**.....336
E.5.3.13.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**.....336
E.5.3.13.1.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....336
E.5.3.13.1.3 General information and introduction **<geninfo>**.....336
E.5.3.13.1.4 Standards of serviceability.....337
E.5.3.13.1.5 Special inspections.....337
E.5.3.13.2 Aircraft inventory master guide work package **<inventorywp>**.....338
E.5.3.13.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**.....338
E.5.3.13.2.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....338
E.5.3.13.2.3 Introduction **<intro>**.....338
E.5.3.13.2.4 Security **<security>**.....338
E.5.3.13.2.5 Inventoriable items **<inventoriable>**.....338
E.5.3.13.2.6 Periods of inventory **<prdinv>**.....339
E.5.3.13.3 Storage of aircraft work package **<storagewp>**.....339
E.5.3.13.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**.....339
E.5.3.13.3.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....339
E.5.3.13.3.3 General information for storage of aircraft work package **<geninfo>**.....339
E.5.3.13.3.4 Flyable storage **<flyable>**, short term storage **<short>**, and intermediate storage **<intermediate>**.....339
E.5.3.13.4 Weighing and loading work package (**ASB only**) **<wtloadwp>**.....340
E.5.3.13.4.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**.....340
E.5.3.13.4.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....340
E.5.3.13.4.3 General information **<geninfo>**.....340

PARAGRAPH PAGE

E.5.3.13.4.4 Weighing information **<formchart>**. 340
E.5.3.13.4.5 Loading information **<weightinst>** 340
E.5.3.14 Auxiliary equipment maintenance work package **<auxeqpwp>**. 340
E.5.3.14.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**....340
E.5.3.14.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>** 340
E.5.3.14.3 Auxiliary equipment procedures **<maintsk>/<proc>** 341
E.5.3.15 Ammunition specific work packages. 341
E.5.3.15.1 Ammunition maintenance work package **<ammowp>** 341
E.5.3.15.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**....341
E.5.3.15.1.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>** 341
E.5.3.15.1.3 Care and handling. 341
E.5.3.15.1.3.1 Ammunition markings **<mark>** 341
E.5.3.15.1.3.2 Classification of defects **<ammo.defect>** 341
E.5.3.15.1.3.3 Handling **<ammo.handling>**. 341
E.5.3.15.1.3.3.1 Unpacking **<unpack>**. 341
E.5.3.15.1.3.3.2 Packing **<pack>**. 342
E.5.3.15.1.4 Defective **<ammo.defect>**. 342
E.5.3.15.1.5 Cleaning and painting **<clean>** or **<paint>** 342
E.5.3.15.2 Ammunition marking information work package **<ammo.markingwp>**. 342
E.5.3.15.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**....342
E.5.3.15.2.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>** 342
E.5.3.15.3 Foreign ammunition (NATO) work package **<natowp>**. 342
E.5.3.15.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**....342
E.5.3.15.3.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>** 342
E.5.3.16 Preventive maintenance services/Preventive maintenance daily inspection work packages (**Aircraft preventive maintenance services/preventive maintenance daily only**) **<pms-inspecwp>** or **<pmd-inspecwp>** 342
E.5.3.16.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 342
E.5.3.16.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>** 342
E.5.3.16.3 Actuation warning 343
E.5.3.16.4 Mandatory safety-of-flight inspection items. 343
E.5.3.16.5 Area diagram. 343
E.5.3.16.6 Standard checklists 343
E.5.3.17 Phased maintenance inspection work package (**Aircraft phased maintenance checklist only**) **<pmi-cklistwp>** 343
E.5.3.17.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 343
E.5.3.17.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>** 344
E.5.3.17.3 Inspection area diagrams **<figure>.** 344
E.5.3.17.4 Phased maintenance checklist. 344

PARAGRAPH PAGE

E.6 NOTES 344

F REPAIR PARTS AND SPECIAL TOOLS LIST (RPSTL) 355

F.1 SCOPE 355
F.1.1 Scope. 355

F.2 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS 355

F.3 DEFINITIONS 355

F.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS 355
F.4.1 General 355
F.4.2 Maintenance level/class applicability. 355
F.4.3 Preparation of digital data for electronic delivery 355
F.4.4 Use of the Document Type Definition (DTD). 356
F.4.5 Content structure 356
F.4.6 Style and format 356
F.4.7 IETM functionality. 356
F.4.8 Work package development 356
F.4.9 Selective application and tailoring of content using Appendix A matrixes 356

F.5 DETAILED REQUIREMENTS 356
F.5.1 General 356
F.5.2 RPSTL development. 356
F.5.3 Preparation of RPSTL data. 356
F.5.3.1 RPSTL work packages requirements. 357
F.5.3.1.1 RPSTL work packages **<pim>** included in maintenance IETM. 357
F.5.3.1.2 RPSTL work packages included in a DMWR/NMWR. 357
F.5.3.1.2.1 Depot repair parts. 357
F.5.3.2 Repair parts list, special tools, and kits work package layout 357
F.5.3.3 Introduction work package **<introwp>**. 357
F.5.3.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>** 357
F.5.3.3.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>** 357
F.5.3.3.3 Introduction 357
F.5.3.3.3.1 Non-aviation RPSTL introduction 358
F.5.3.3.3.2 Aviation RPSTL introduction 367
F.5.3.3.3.3 (MC) Marine Corps only RPSTL introduction 375
F.5.3.3.3.4 Indexed RPSTL illustration and legend **<figure>** 383
F.5.3.4 Repair parts list work package **<plwp>** 383
F.5.3.4.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>** 383
F.5.3.4.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>** 383
F.5.3.4.3 Repair parts list **<pi.category>** 383
F.5.3.4.3.1 Repair parts figure title **<title>** 383

PARAGRAPH PAGE

F.5.3.4.3.2 Repair part item **<pi.item>** 383
F.5.3.4.3.2.1 Item number entry **<callout>**....383
F.5.3.4.3.2.2 Source, Maintenance, and Recoverability (SMR) code entry **<smr>**. 384
F.5.3.4.3.2.3 National Stock Number (NSN) entry **<nsn>** 384
F.5.3.4.3.2.4 Commercial And Government Entity Code (CAGEC) entry **<cageno>**. 384
F.5.3.4.3.2.5 Part number entry **<partno>** 384
F.5.3.4.3.2.6 Description and Useable On Code (UOC) entry. 384
F.5.3.4.3.2.6.1 Functional group header **<fncgrp>**. 384
F.5.3.4.3.2.6.2 Item name **<name>**. 384
F.5.3.4.3.2.6.3 Description **<desc>**. 384
F.5.3.4.3.2.6.4 Indentions. 384
F.5.3.4.3.2.6.5 Useable On Code (UOC) **<uoc>**. 384
F.5.3.4.3.2.6.6 Serial number application **<usbefserno>**. 385
F.5.3.4.3.2.6.7 Assembled items. 385
F.5.3.4.3.2.6.8 Manufactured items. 385
F.5.3.4.3.2.6.9 Kits and kit repair parts. 385
F.5.3.4.3.2.6.10 End of figure statement. 386
F.5.3.4.3.2.7 Quantity entry **<qty>**. 386
F.5.3.4.3.2.8 (MC) United States Marine Corp. (USMC) quantity per equipment entry **<qty_per_end_item>**....386
F.5.3.4.3.2.9 Mandatory replacement **<mrp>** 386
F.5.3.4.3.2.10 Unit of issue **<ui>**. 386
F.5.3.4.3.2.10.1 Unit of measure 'um'. 386
F.5.3.4.3.2.11 Reference designator **<refdes>** 386
F.5.3.4.3.2.12 Next higher assembly **<nha_item>** 386
F.5.3.4.3.2.13 Parts breakdown reference **<part.breakdown.ref>**. 386
F.5.3.4.3.2.14 Parts ordering functionality 386
F.5.3.4.4 Basic Issue Items (BII) (repair parts) 386
F.5.3.4.5 Expendable and durable items. 387
F.5.3.5 Repair parts for special tools list work package **<stl_partswp>**....387
F.5.3.5.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 387
F.5.3.5.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>** 387
F.5.3.5.3 Special tools repair parts items list **<pi.category>**. 387
F.5.3.5.3.1 Functional group header **<fncgrp>**. 387
F.5.3.6 Kit parts list work package **<kitswp>**. 387
F.5.3.6.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 387
F.5.3.6.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>** 387
F.5.3.6.3 Kits part items list **<pi.category>**. 388
F.5.3.6.3.1 Functional group header **<fncgrp>**. 388
F.5.3.6.3.2 Kit part item group **<kititem>** 388
F.5.3.6.3.3 Kits part item quantity **<qty>** 388
F.5.3.7 Bulk items work package **<bulk_itemswp>**. 388

PARAGRAPH PAGE

F.5.3.7.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 388
F.5.3.7.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**....388
F.5.3.7.3 Bulk item **<pi.item>**. 388
F.5.3.7.3.1 ITEM entry **<callout>**. 388
F.5.3.7.3.2 Functional group header **<fncgrp>**. 388
F.5.3.8 Special tools list work package **<stlwp>** 388
F.5.3.8.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 389
F.5.3.8.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**....389
F.5.3.8.3 Special tools list **<pi.category>**. 389
F.5.3.8.3.1 Item number entry. 389
F.5.3.8.3.2 Functional group header **<fncgrp>**. 389
F.5.3.8.3.3 D-coded items. 389
F.5.3.8.3.4 Basis of Issue (BOI) **<boi>**. 389
F.5.3.8.3.5 Quantity entry. 389
F.5.3.8.3.6 Components list **<kititem>**. 389
F.5.3.9 Cross-reference index work packages. 389
F.5.3.9.1 National Stock Number (NSN) index work package **<nsnindxwp>** 389
F.5.3.9.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 389
F.5.3.9.1.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**....389
F.5.3.9.1.3 National Stock Number (NSN) index **<nsnindx>**. 390
F.5.3.9.2 Part number index work package **<pnindxwp>**. 390
F.5.3.9.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 390
F.5.3.9.2.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**....390
F.5.3.9.2.3 Part number index **<pnindx>** 390
F.5.3.9.3 Reference designator index work package **<refdesindxwp>** 390
F.5.3.9.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 390
F.5.3.9.3.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**....390
F.5.3.9.3.3 Reference designator index **<refdesindx>** 390
F.5.3.9.4 Bulk figure reference. 391
F.5.3.9.5 Sets and kits. 391
F.5.3.10 Illustrations. 391
F.5.3.10.1 Arrangement of illustrations. 391
F.5.3.10.2 Use of illustrations. 391
F.5.3.10.3 Identical parts/item numbers....391
F.5.3.10.4 Identical assemblies. 391

F.6 NOTES 391

G SUPPORTING INFORMATION 395

G.1 SCOPE 395
G.1.1 Scope. 395

PARAGRAPH PAGE

G.2 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS....395

G.3 DEFINITIONS....395

G.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS....395
G.4.1 General....395
G.4.2 Maintenance level/class applicability....395
G.4.3 Preparation of digital data for electronic delivery....395
G.4.4 Use of the Document Type Definition (DTD)....395
G.4.5 Content structure....395
G.4.6 Style and format....396
G.4.7 IETM functionality....396
G.4.8 Work package development....396
G.4.9 Safety devices and interlocks....396
G.4.10 Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) sensitive parts....396
G.4.11 Nuclear hardness **<hcp>**....396
G.4.12 Selective application and tailoring of content using Appendix A matrixes...396

G.5 DETAILED REQUIREMENTS....396
G.5.1 Preparation of supporting information....396
G.5.2 References work package **<refwp>**....397
G.5.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**....397
G.5.2.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**....397
G.5.2.3 Scope **<scope>**....397
G.5.2.4 Publication list **<publist>**....397
G.5.3 Maintenance Allocation Chart (MAC) (**Maintainer/AMC only**)....397
G.5.3.1 Introduction for non-aviation Maintenance Allocation Chart (MAC) work package **<macintrowp>**....397
G.5.3.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**....397
G.5.3.1.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**....397
G.5.3.1.3 Introduction **<intro>**....397
G.5.3.2 Introduction for aviation Maintenance Allocation Chart (MAC) work package **<macintrowp>**....403
G.5.3.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**....403
G.5.3.2.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**....403
G.5.3.2.3 Introduction **<intro>**....404
G.5.3.3 Maintenance Allocation Chart (MAC) work package **<macwp>**....410
G.5.3.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**....410
G.5.3.3.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**....410
G.5.3.3.3 Maintenance Allocation Chart (MAC) entries....410
G.5.3.3.4 Maintenance Allocation Chart (MAC) format....411
G.5.3.4 Tools and test equipment requirements **<tereqtab>**....411
G.5.3.5 Remarks **<remarktab>**....412

PARAGRAPH PAGE

G.5.4 Components of End Item (COEI)/Basic Issue Items (BII) or Supply System Responsibility (SSR) lists work package (**crew (operator) only**) **<coeibiiwp>** 412
G.5.4.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 412
G.5.4.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**....412
G.5.4.3 Introductions for Components of End Item (COEI) and Basic Issue Items (BII) lists or Supply System Responsibility (SSR) work package **<intro>**....412
G.5.4.3.1 (A) Introduction for COEI/BII....412
G.5.4.3.2 (MC) Introduction for SSR....414
G.5.4.4 COEI/SSR list **<coei>**....416
G.5.4.4.1 List **<coeitab>**....416
G.5.4.5 (A) Basic Issue Items (BII) list **<bii>**. 416
G.5.5 Additional Authorization List (AAL) or Using Unit Responsibility Items (UURI) work package (**crew (operator) only**) **<aalwp>**. 416
G.5.5.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 417
G.5.5.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**....417
G.5.5.3 AAL/UURI Introductions **<intro>** 417
G.5.5.3.1 (A) AAL Introduction....417
G.5.5.3.2 (MC) UURI Introduction....418
G.5.5.4 AAL/UURI lists **<aal>**. 418
G.5.6 (MC) Collateral Material (CM) Work Package....419
G.5.6.1 (MC) Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>** 419
G.5.6.2 (MC) Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**....419
G.5.6.3 (MC) Introduction for collateral material (CM) list work package **<intro>**....419
G.5.6.4 (MC) CM list....420
G.5.7 Expendable and durable items list work package **<explistwp>**....420
G.5.7.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 420
G.5.7.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**....420
G.5.7.3 Introduction for expendable and durable items list work package **<intro>**....420
G.5.7.4 Expendable and durable items list **<explist>**....421
G.5.8 Tool identification list work package (**Maintainer/AMC and above**) **<toolidwp>**....421
G.5.8.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 421
G.5.8.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**....421
G.5.8.3 Introduction for tool identification list work package **<intro>** 421
G.5.8.4 Tool identification list **<toolidlist>**....422
G.5.9 Mandatory replacement parts list (MRPL) work package (**Maintainer/AMC and above**) **<mrplwp>** 423
G.5.9.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 423
G.5.9.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**....423

PARAGRAPH PAGE

G.5.9.3 Introduction for mandatory replacement parts work package **<intro>**.....423
G.5.9.4 Mandatory replacement parts list **<mrpl>**. 424
G.5.10 Critical safety items (CSIs) work package **<csi.wp>** 424
G.5.10.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 424
G.5.10.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....424
G.5.10.3 Critical Safety Items (CSI) **<csi>**.....424
G.5.11 Support items work package **<supitemwp>**. 424
G.5.11.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 424
G.5.11.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....424
G.5.11.3 Introduction **<intro>** 424
G.5.11.4 Support items lists. 424
G.5.12 Additional work packages **<genwp>**.....424
G.5.12.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 424
G.5.12.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....425

G.6 NOTES 425

H DESTRUCTION OF ARMY MATERIEL TO PREVENT ENEMY USE.....435

H.1 SCOPE 435
H.1.1 Scope. 435

H.2 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS.....435

H.3 DEFINITIONS 435

H.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....435
H.4.1 General 435
H.4.2 Types of manuals. 435
H.4.2.1 Destruction manuals for a Federal Supply Classification (FSC) 435
H.4.2.2 Destruction manuals/work packages for weapon systems. 436
H.4.3 Preparation of digital data for electronic delivery 436
H.4.4 Use of the Document Type Definition (DTD). 436
H.4.5 Content structure 436
H.4.6 Style and format 436
H.4.7 Selective application and tailoring of content using Appendix A matrixes...436
H.4.8 General destruction rules. 436

H.5 DETAILED REQUIREMENTS.....437
H.5.1 Front and rear matter. 437
H.5.2 General information work package **<ginfowp>** 437
H.5.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 437
H.5.2.2 Work package initial setup **<wpinfo>** 437
H.5.3 Destruction introduction work package **<destruct-introwp>**.....437
H.5.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 437

PARAGRAPH PAGE

H.5.3.2 Work package initial setup **<wpinfo>** 438
H.5.3.3 Authority to destroy materiel **<authorize_to_destroy>** 438
H.5.3.4 Reporting destruction **<report_destruct>** 438
H.5.3.5 General destruction information **<general_destruct_info>**. 438
H.5.3.6 Degree of destruction. 438
H.5.3.7 Essential components and spare parts **<component_spares>**.....438
H.5.4 Destruction procedures work package **<destruct-materialwp>**.....439
H.5.4.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 439
H.5.4.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup >**. 439
H.5.4.3 Parts list **<essential_spares>** 439
H.5.4.4 Specific destruction procedures **<proc>**.....439
H.5.4.5 Classified equipment and documents.....439

H.6 NOTES.....439

I BATTLE DAMAGE ASSESSMENT AND REPAIR (BDAR) 441

I.1 SCOPE.....441
I.1.1 Scope. 441

I.2 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS.....441

I.3 DEFINITIONS.....441

I.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....441
I.4.1 Maintenance level. 441
I.4.2 Maintenance level/class applicability. 441
I.4.3 Preparation of digital data for electronic delivery 441
I.4.4 Use of the Document Type Definition (DTD). 442
I.4.5 Content structure.....442
I.4.6 Style and format.....442
I.4.7 IETM functionality. 442
I.4.8 Work package development.....442
I.4.9 Safety devices and interlocks. 442
I.4.10 Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) sensitive parts. 442
I.4.11 Nuclear hardness **<hcp>**. 442
I.4.12 Selective application and tailoring of content using Appendix A matrixes...442

I.5 DETAILED REQUIREMENTS.....443
I.5.1 Content. 443
I.5.1.1 Operating procedures. 443
I.5.2 BDAR chapter **<bim>**.....443
I.5.2.1 BDAR unique general information work package **<bdar-geninfowp>**.....443
I.5.2.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 443

PARAGRAPH PAGE

I.5.2.1.2 BDAR fixes statement 443
I.5.2.1.3 Standards and practices **<bdar-std-practices>** 443
I.5.2.1.4 Tasks and responsibilities **<bdar-task-resp>** 444
I.5.2.1.4.1 Tagging/identifying BDAR repairs. 444
I.5.2.1.4.2 Reports. 444
I.5.2.1.5 Combat threats **<bdar-combat-threat>** (Aviation Only) 444
I.5.3 Battle damage assessment chapter **<baim>** 444
I.5.3.1 Battle damage assessment work package(s) **<damage-assesswp>**. 444
I.5.3.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 445
I.5.3.1.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>** 445
I.5.3.1.3 BDAR fixes statement 445
I.5.3.1.4 Introduction **<intro>** 445
I.5.3.1.5 Fault assessment tables. 445
I.5.4 Battle damage repair chapter **<brim>** 445
I.5.4.1 Repair work package **<genrepairwp>**. 445
I.5.4.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 445
I.5.4.1.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>** 446
I.5.4.1.3 BDAR fixes statement 446
I.5.4.1.4 Introduction **<geninfo>** 446
I.5.4.1.4.1 Scope. 446
I.5.4.1.4.2 Repair procedure index 446
I.5.4.1.5 Repair procedure **<bdar-repair-proc>** 446
I.5.4.1.5.1 General 446
I.5.4.1.5.2 Item name, trouble. 446
I.5.4.1.5.2.1 Limitations **<bdar-limitation>** 446
I.5.4.1.5.2.2 Personnel/time required **<bdar-persn>** 446
I.5.4.1.5.2.3 Materials/tools **<bdar-mtrl-tools>** 446
I.5.4.1.5.2.4 Procedural steps **<proc>**. 446
I.5.4.1.5.3 Options 447
I.5.4.1.5.4 Item name, category 447
I.5.5 Supporting information chapter **<sim>** 447
I.5.5.1 References work package **<refwp>** 447
I.5.5.2 Special or fabricated tools work package **<bdartoolswp>**. 447
I.5.5.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 447
I.5.5.2.2 Initial setup information **<initial_setup>** 447
I.5.5.2.3 BDAR fixes statement 447
I.5.5.2.4 Content and format. 447
I.5.5.3 Expendable and durable items work package **<explistwp>** 447
I.5.5.4 Substitute materials/parts work package **<substitute-matwp>**. 447
I.5.5.4.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 447
I.5.5.4.2 Initial setup information **<initial_setup>** 448
I.5.5.4.3 BDAR fixes statement 448
I.5.5.4.4 Content 448

PARAGRAPH PAGE

I.6 NOTES 448

J PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKLIST (PMC) 455

J.1 SCOPE 455
J.1.1 Scope. 455

J.2 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS 455

J.3 DEFINITIONS 455

J.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS 455
J.4.1 General 455
J.4.2 Development of a Preventive Maintenance Checklist (PMC) 455
J.4.3 Preparation of digital data for electronic delivery 455
J.4.4 Use of the Document Type Definition (DTD). 455
J.4.5 Content structure 455
J.4.6 Style and format. 455
J.4.7 IETM functionality. 456
J.4.8 Display area. 456
J.4.9 Preventive Maintenance Checklist (PMC) numbering. 456
J.4.10 National Stock Numbers (NSNs) and Part Numbers (P/Ns) 456
J.4.11 Illustrations 456
J.4.12 Selective application and tailoring of content using Appendix A matrixes...456

J.5 DETAILED REQUIREMENTS 456
J.5.1 Basic content. 456
J.5.2 Introductory information 456
J.5.2.1 Identification information **<frntcover_abbreviated>** 456
J.5.2.1.1 Usage note and reporting errors and recommending improvements statement **<reporting>** 456
J.5.2.2 Warning summary **<warnsum>** 457
J.5.3 PMCS introduction work package **<pmcsintrowp>** 457
J.5.4 PMCS work packages **<pmcswp>** 457
J.5.5 Rear matter **<rear>** 457

J.6 NOTES 457
J.6.1 Acquisition requirements 457

K LUBRICATION ORDERS 459

K.1 SCOPE 459
K.1.1 Scope. 459

PARAGRAPH PAGE

K.2 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS....459

K.3 DEFINITIONS....459

K.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS....459
K.4.1 General....459
K.4.2 Development of lubrication instructions....459
K.4.3 Preparation of digital data for electronic delivery. 459
K.4.4 Use of Document Type Definition (DTD)....459
K.4.5 Content structure....460
K.4.6 Style and format....460
K.4.7 Work package development....460
K.4.8 Warnings, cautions, and notes. 460
K.4.9 Illustrations 460
K.4.9.1 Single illustrations. 460
K.4.9.2 Multiple illustrations....460
K.4.10 Safety devices and interlocks....460
K.4.11 Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) sensitive parts. 460
K.4.12 Selective application and tailoring of content using Appendix A matrixes...460

K.5 DETAILED REQUIREMENTS....460
K.5.1 Lubrication Order (LO) **`<lubeorder>`**. 460
K.5.1.1 General requirements....460
K.5.1.1.1 Lubrication order format....460
K.5.1.1.2 LO number. 461
K.5.1.1.3 Lubrication interval symbols 461
K.5.1.1.4 Measurements 461
K.5.2 LO Front matter 461
K.5.2.1 Identification information screen (abbreviated) **`<frntcover_abbreviated>`**. 461
K.5.2.1.1 Heading. 461
K.5.2.1.2 Title **`<tmtitle>`** 461
K.5.2.1.3 National Stock Number (NSN), part number, Commercial and Government Entity Code (CAGEC), and End Item Code (EIC). 461
K.5.2.1.4 Reference line **`<lube-refs>`**....462
K.5.2.1.5 Reporting errors **`<reporting>`**....462
K.5.2.1.6 Supersedure notice **`<supersedure>`**....462
K.5.2.1.7 Distribution statement, export control warning, and destruction notice **`<notices>`**....462
K.5.2.1.8 Lubrication order (LO) statement **`<general_purpose_notices>`**.....462
K.5.2.1.9 Service nomenclature **`<servnomen>`** 462
K.5.2.1.10 LO date **`<date>`** 462
K.5.3 LO introduction work package **`<lointrowp>`**....462
K.5.3.1 Work package identification information **`<wpidinfo>`** 462

PARAGRAPH PAGE

K.5.3.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....462
K.5.3.3 LO introduction contents 462
K.5.3.3.1 General statement(s)/notes.....462
K.5.3.3.1.1 General note placement.....462
K.5.3.3.1.2 General note content 462
K.5.3.3.2 Oil filter statement. 462
K.5.3.3.3 Army Oil Analysis Program (AOAP) statements.....463
K.5.3.3.3.1 Army Oil Analysis Program (AOAP) sampling interval statement.....463
K.5.3.3.3.2 Army Oil Analysis Program (AOAP) not available/non-enrolled statement. 463
K.5.3.3.4 Warranty hardtime statement.....463
K.5.4 Lubrication procedures work packages **<lubewp>** 463
K.5.4.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 463
K.5.4.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....463
K.5.4.3 Grouped lubrication points. 463
K.5.4.4 Washing and natural drying.....464
K.5.4.5 Preservation information.....464
K.5.5 LO Supporting Information 464
K.5.5.1 Lubricants and military symbols work package **<lubricantsymbolswp>**.....464
K.5.5.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>** 464
K.5.5.1.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....464
K.5.5.1.3 Lubricants and military symbols.....464
K.5.5.2 Lubricant types work package **<lubetypeswp>** 464
K.5.5.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>** 465
K.5.5.2.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....465
K.5.5.2.3 Lubricant table 465
K.5.5.2.3.1 Notes to tables.....465
K.5.5.3 Special notes work package **<lospecnoteswp>**. 465
K.5.5.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>** 465
K.5.5.3.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....465
K.5.5.3.3 Special notes 465
K.5.5.3.3.1 Pertinent lubrication point information.....465
K.5.5.3.3.2 Effect of extreme conditions.....465
K.5.6 Lubrication order rear matter **<lubeorder_rear>**.....465
K.5.6.1 Reporting errors and recommending improvements DA Form 2028 **<da2028>** 465
K.5.6.2 Authentication block **<authent>**. 465

PARAGRAPH PAGE

K.6 NOTES 466

L DMWR FOR MAINTENANCE/DEMILITARIZATION OF AMMUNITION 471

L.1 SCOPE 471
L.1.1 Scope. 471

L.2 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS 471

L.3 DEFINITIONS 471

L.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS 471
L.4.1 General 471
L.4.2 Development of maintenance or demilitarization instructions 471
L.4.3 Preparation of digital data for electronic delivery 471
L.4.4 Use of Document Type Definition (DTD) 471
L.4.5 Content structure and format 471
L.4.6 Style and format 471
L.4.7 IETM functionality 472
L.4.8 Work package development. 472
L.4.9 Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) sensitive parts. 472
L.4.10 Selective application and tailoring of content using Appendix A matrixes 472

L.5 DETAILED REQUIREMENTS 472
L.5.1 General 472
L.5.2 Preparation of maintenance or demilitarization DMWRs. 472
L.5.3 Chapter 1 - General Information and DMWR introduction **<gim>** 473
L.5.3.1 General information work package **<ginfowp>** 473
L.5.3.2 DMWR introduction work package **<dmwr_introwp>** 473
L.5.3.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 473
L.5.3.2.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>** 473
L.5.3.2.3 Work planning **<work_planning>**. 473
L.5.3.2.4 Disposition **<disposition>** 473
L.5.3.2.5 Equipment **<equipment>** 473
L.5.3.2.6 Safety requirements **<sfty_req>**. 473
L.5.3.2.7 Protection against general hazards **<gen_hazards>** 474
L.5.3.2.8 Protection against specific hazards **<spec_hazards>** 474
L.5.3.2.9 Hazard analysis **<haz_analysis>** 474
L.5.3.2.10 Environmental regulation compliance **<erc>** 474
L.5.3.2.11 Resource conservation and recovery regulations **<rcrr>** 474
L.5.3.2.12 Resource recovery **<resource_recovery>**. 474
L.5.3.2.13 Reporting requirements **<reporting_req>** 474
L.5.3.2.14 Tabulated data **<tabdata>** 474
L.5.3.2.15 Flowchart **<flowchart>** 474

PARAGRAPH PAGE

L.5.4 Chapter X - Operational Requirements **<opim>** 474
L.5.4.1 Operational requirements work package **<dmwr_operationalreqwp>**. 475
L.5.4.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 475
L.5.4.1.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....475
L.5.4.1.3 Special safety requirements **<special_sfty>**.....475
L.5.4.1.4 Operational steps **<op_steps>**.....475
L.5.4.1.5 Flowchart **<flowchart>**.....475
L.5.5 Chapter X - Quality Acceptance Requirements **<mim>**.....475
L.5.5.1 Quality acceptance requirements work package **<dmwr_qarwp>**. 475
L.5.5.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. 475
L.5.5.1.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....475
L.5.5.1.3 Demilitarized ammunition **<demil_qar>**.....475
L.5.5.1.4 Maintenance of ammunition **<maintenance_qar>** 475
L.5.5.1.5 Definitions **<definitions>** 475
L.5.6 Chapter X - Supporting Information **<dmwr_sim>**.....476
L.5.6.1 References work package **<refwp>.** 476
L.5.6.2 Expendable and durable items list work package **<explistwp>**.....476
L.5.6.3 Equipment and special facilities work package **<genwp>** 476
L.5.6.4 Tabulated data, military specifications, and drawings work package **<genwp>**.....476
L.5.6.5 Approved intraplant transfer equipment work package **<genwp>**. 476
L.5.6.6 Pentachlorophenol (PENTA)-treated packing materials work package **<genwp>**.....476
L.5.6.7 Environmental requirements work package **<genwp>**.....476
L.5.6.8 Hazard analysis work package **<genwp>**. 476
L.5.6.9 Other supporting information work packages **<genwp>**.....476

L.6 NOTES.....476

M SOFTWARE USERS MANUALS (SUM) AND SOFTWARE ADMINISTRATOR MANUALS (SAM).....477

M.1 SCOPE.....477
M.1.1 Scope.....477

M.2 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS.....477

M.3 DEFINITIONS.....477

M.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....477
M.4.1 Maintenance level/class applicability 477
M.4.2 Preparation of digital data for electronic delivery 478

PARAGRAPH PAGE

M.4.3 Use of Document Type Definition (DTD) 478
M.4.4 Content structure 478
M.4.5 Style and format 478
M.4.6 Work package development 478
M.4.7 Selective application and tailoring of content using Appendix A matrixes 478

M.5 DETAILED REQUIREMENTS 479
M.5.1 Content and format 479
M.5.1.1 Hardware related procedures 479
M.5.1.2 SUMs/SAMs in combination with other manuals 479
M.5.1.3 Updates to SUMs/SAMs 479
M.5.1.4 Numbering SUMs/SAMs 479
M.5.2 Introductory and rear matter 479
M.5.3 Software general information chapter **<gim>** 479
M.5.3.1 Software general information work package **<sginfowp>**. 480
M.5.3.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>** 480
M.5.3.1.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>** 480
M.5.3.1.3 Scope **<scope>** 480
M.5.3.1.4 Maintenance forms, records, and reports **<mfrr>** (Required) 480
M.5.3.1.5 Software improvement recommendations **<eir>(**Required). 480
M.5.3.1.6 Systems overview **<softsysover>** (Required) 480
M.5.3.1.7 Document overview **<softdocover>** (Required) 480
M.5.3.1.8 Warranty information **<wrntyref>** 480
M.5.3.1.9 Destruction of Army software to prevent enemy use **<destructmat>** 480
M.5.3.1.10 Nomenclature cross/reference list **<nomenreflist>** 480
M.5.3.1.11 List of abbreviations/acronyms **<loa>** (Required) 480
M.5.3.2 Software summary work package **<softsumwp>** 480
M.5.3.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>** 480
M.5.3.2.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>** 481
M.5.3.2.3 Software application **<soft_app>** 481
M.5.3.2.4 Software inventory **<soft_inventory>** 481
M.5.3.2.5 Software environment **<soft-environment>** 481
M.5.3.2.6 Security and privacy **<soft_secpriv>** 481
M.5.3.2.7 Supervisory controls **<soft_superctrls>** 481
M.5.3.2.8 Assistance and problem reporting **<soft_assistreport>**. 481
M.5.3.3 Software effectivity work package **<softeffectwp>** (Revisions only). 481
M.5.3.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>** 481
M.5.3.3.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>** 481
M.5.3.3.3 Software effectivity information **<geninfo>** 481
M.5.3.4 Differences between software versions work package **<softdiffversionwp>** 481
M.5.3.4.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>** 481
M.5.3.4.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>** 481

PARAGRAPH PAGE

M.5.3.4.3 Differences between software versions information **<eqpdiff>** 482
M.5.4 Software description and data chapter **<softdescdata>** 482
M.5.4.1 Features and capabilities work package **<softfeaturescapwp>** (Required) 482
M.5.4.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>** 482
M.5.4.1.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....482
M.5.4.1.3 Capabilities and features **<proc>**.....482
M.5.4.2 Screen displays work package **<softscreendisplaywp>** (Required) .482
M.5.4.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>** 482
M.5.4.2.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....482
M.5.4.2.3 Screen displays 482
M.5.4.3 Menus and directories work package **<softmenuwp>**.....482
M.5.4.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>** 482
M.5.4.3.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....482
M.5.4.3.3 Menus and directories **<proc>**.....482
M.5.4.4 Tools and buttons work package **<softtoolswp>** (Required).....483
M.5.4.4.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>** 483
M.5.4.4.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....483
M.5.4.4.3 Tools and buttons.....483
M.5.5 Software operator instructions chapter **<opim>**.....483
M.5.5.1 Security and privacy procedures work package **<softsecprovwp>** (Required) 483
M.5.5.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>** 483
M.5.5.1.2 Initial setup information **<initial_setup>**.....483
M.5.5.1.3 Security and privacy procedures **<proc>** 483
M.5.5.2 Supervisory controls work package **<softsuperctrlswp>** (Required for SAM only) 484
M.5.5.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>** 484
M.5.5.2.2 Initial setup information **<initial_setup>**.....484
M.5.5.2.3 Supervisory controls **<proc>**.....484
M.5.5.3 Powerup/startup and power down/shutdown procedures work package **<softpowerupwp>** (Required).....484
M.5.5.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>** 484
M.5.5.3.2 Initial setup information **<initial_setup>**.....484
M.5.5.3.3 Powerup/startup procedures **<proc>** 484
M.5.5.3.4 Powerdown/shutdown procedures **<proc>** 484
M.5.5.4 Accessing/exiting software work package <**softaccesswp**> (Required) 484
M.5.5.4.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>** 484
M.5.5.4.2 Initial setup information **<initial_setup>**.....484
M.5.5.4.3 Accessing/exiting software procedures <**proc**> 484
M.5.5.5 Key commands work package **<softkeycmdswp>** 484
M.5.5.5.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>** 484

PARAGRAPH PAGE

M.5.5.5.2 Initial setup information **<initial_setup>** 484
M.5.5.5.3 Key commands 485
M.5.5.6 Processes and commands work package **<softproccmdwp>** 485
M.5.5.6.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>** 485
M.5.5.6.2 Initial setup information **<initial_setup>** 485
M.5.5.6.3 Processes and commands **<proc>** 485
M.5.5.7 User interface work package **<softguiwp>** 485
M.5.5.7.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>** 485
M.5.5.7.2 Initial setup information **<initial_setup>** 485
M.5.5.7.3 User interface procedures 485
M.5.5.8 Software operating conventions work package **<softopconventionswp>** 485
M.5.5.8.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>** 485
M.5.5.8.2 Initial setup information **<initial_setup>** 485
M.5.5.8.3 Software operating conventions **<proc>** 485
M.5.5.9 Additional software operation work package **<softgenwp>** 485
M.5.5.9.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>** 485
M.5.5.9.2 Initial setup information **<initial_setup>** 485
M.5.6 Software troubleshooting chapter <**tim**> **(Required)** 485
M.5.6.1 Introduction work package **<tsintrowp>** 486
M.5.6.2 Troubleshooting index work package **<tsindexwp>** (Required for SAM only) 486
M.5.6.3 Messages work package **<softmessageswp>** (Required for SAM only) 486
M.5.6.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>** 486
M.5.6.3.2 Initial setup information **<initial_setup>** 486
M.5.6.3.3 Messages **<message>** 486
M.5.6.4 Recovery from errors, malfunctions, and emergencies work package **<softerrorswp>** 486
M.5.6.4.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>** 486
M.5.6.4.2 Initial setup information **<initial_setup>** 486
M.5.6.4.3 Recovery from errors, malfunctions, and emergencies 486
M.5.6.5 Troubleshooting work package **<tswp>** 486
M.5.7 Software maintenance chapter **<mim>** (Required for SAM only) 486
M.5.8 Supporting information chapter **<sim>** (Required) 487
M.5.8.1 References work package **<refwp>** (Required) 487
M.5.8.2 Software basic issue items (BII) work package **<softbiiwp>** (Required) 487
M.5.8.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>** 487
M.5.8.2.2 Initial setup information **<initial_setup>** 487
M.5.8.2.3 BII list **<softbii>** 487
M.5.8.3 Additional authorization list work package **<aalwp>** 487
M.5.8.4 Expendable and durable items work package **<explistwp>** 487

PARAGRAPH PAGE

M.5.8.5 Additional supporting information work package **<genwp>** 487
M.5.9 Rear matter.....487

M.6 NOTES.....487

N GENERAL MAINTENANCE MANUALS.....489

N.1 SCOPE.....489
M.1.1 Scope.....489

N.2 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS.....489

N.3 DEFINITIONS.....489

N.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....489
N.4.1 Maintenance level/class applicability 489
N.4.2 Preparation of digital data for electronic delivery 489
N.4.3 Use of Document Type Definition (DTD).....489
N.4.4 Content structure.....489
N.4.5 Style and format.....489
N.4.6 Work package development.....490
N.4.7 Selective application and tailoring of content using Appendix A matrixes...490

N.5 DETAILED REQUIREMENTS.....490
N.5.1 Content and format 490
N.5.2 Introductory and rear matter 490
N.5.3 General information chapter **<gim>** 490
N.5.3.1 General maintenance manual general information work package **<gmgeninfo>**.....490
N.5.3.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>** 490
N.5.3.1.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**.....490
N.5.3.1.3 Scope **<scope>** (Required).....490
N.5.3.1.4 Maintenance forms, records, and reports **<mfrr>** (Required) 490
N.5.3.1.5 Equipment improvement recommendations **<eir>(**Required).....490
N.5.3.1.6 Policy **<policy>** 490
N.5.3.1.7 Safety **<safety>** 491
N.5.3.1.8 Warranty information **<wrntyref>**.....491
N.5.3.1.9 Nomenclature cross/reference list **<nomenreflist>** 491
N.5.3.1.10 List of abbreviations/acronyms **<loa>** (Required) 491
N.5.3.2 Equipment description and data work package **<descwp>** 491
N.5.4 Maintenance chapter **<mim>** 491
N.5.5 Supporting information chapter **<sim>** (Required).....491
N.5.5.1 References work package **<refwp>** (Required) 491
N.5.5.2 Expendable and durable items work package **<explistwp>** 491

PARAGRAPH PAGE

N.5.5.3 Additional supporting information work package **<genwp>** 491
N.5.6 Rear matter.....491

N.6 NOTES 491

FIGURE PAGE

FIGURE 1. Examples of warnings, cautions, and notes using alerts 72
FIGURE 2. Examples of warnings, cautions, and notes not using alerts. 73
FIGURE 3. Example of an inline alert on a pane with scrolling 74
FIGURE 4. Example of an inline alert on a pane with no scrolling. 75
FIGURE 5. Example of multiple alerts acknowledgment using inline alert. 76
FIGURE 6. Example of alert acknowledgment when alert applies to entire procedure or task. 78
FIGURE 7. Example of pop-up alert superimposed over applicable information. 80
FIGURE 8. Example of an inline note.....81
FIGURE 9. Example of a note in a message dialog box. 82
FIGURE 10. (MC) Sample promulgation letter for new IETM (**MC only or multi-service IETMs**).....83
FIGURE 11. (MC) Sample promulgation letter for revised IETM (**MC only or multi-service IETMs**) 84
FIGURE 12. Example of a warning summary.....85
FIGURE 13. Example of an IETM identification information frame with hyperlinked notices/warnings 86
FIGURE 14. Example of and IETM identification information frame with full notices/warnings.....88
FIGURE 15. Example of identification information for Depot Maintenance Work Requirement (DMWR) with National Overhaul Standards 89
FIGURE 16. Example of identification information for National Maintenance Work Requirement (NMWR) with National Overhaul Standards 90
FIGURE 17. Example of identification information for Technical Manual (TM) with National Overhaul Standards.....91
FIGURE 18. (MC) Example of identification information for Marine Corps IETM (MC IETMs only).....92
FIGURE A-1. System with inner and outer shell. 97
FIGURE A-2. System with inner shell. 98
FIGURE A-3. Placement of project functions. 100
FIGURE A-4. Required function icons.....101
FIGURE A-5. A single pane main content area.....102
FIGURE A-6. A left and right dual pane main content area.....102
FIGURE A-7. An upper and lower dual pane main content area. 103
FIGURE A-8. A three-pane main content area. 103
FIGURE A-9. Message dialog box. 114
FIGURE A-10. Fill-in dialog box. 115
FIGURE A-11. Fill-in dialog box using number-range. 115
FIGURE A-12. Menu dialog box.....117
FIGURE A-13. Multiple-choice dialog box 118
FIGURE A-14. Composite dialog box.....118
FIGURE A-15. Screen stacking.....120
FIGURE A-16. Example of redlining a graphic. 130
FIGURE A-17. Example of a system simulation.....132
FIGURE A-18. Example of a wire/fluid system tracing.....132

FIGURE PAGE

FIGURE A-19. Example of assembly/disassembly graphic. 135
FIGURE A-20. Example of a locator graphic. 135
FIGURE A-21. Example of a locator component graphic 136
FIGURE A-22. Example of hotspotting. 137
FIGURE A-23. Example of maintenance procedure with check boxes for audit trail. 139
FIGURE A-24. Example of an audit trail 139
FIGURE A-25. Example of access by MWO 141
FIGURE A-26. Example of context search 142
FIGURE A-27. Example of a simultaneous text and graph display 143
FIGURE A-28. Example of a tear-off window 144
FIGURE A-29. Example of a tool tip 145
FIGURE B-1. Example of a station diagram. 254
FIGURE D-1. Example of a cover sheet/frame for preshop analysis checklist. 288
FIGURE D-2. Example of a component checklist 289
FIGURE D-3. Example of content for an operational checkout procedure. 290
FIGURE D-4. Example of content for a troubleshooting procedure (Method A) 291
FIGURE D-5. Example of content for a troubleshooting procedure (Method B) 292
FIGURE D-6. Example of content for a troubleshooting procedure (Method C) 293
FIGURE D-7. Example of content for a combination testing and troubleshooting procedure 294
FIGURE E-1. Example of a checking unpacked equipment 345
FIGURE E-2. Example of tabular and narrative reliability, availability, and maintainability data 346
FIGURE E-3. Example of a lubrication chart. 347
FIGURE E-4. Example of an illustrated list of manufactured items 348
FIGURE E-5. Example of torque limits data. 349
FIGURE E-6. Example of two-chart diagram 350
FIGURE E-7. Example of area diagram for PMD 351
FIGURE E-8. Example of area diagram for PMS. 352
FIGURE E-9. Example of an inspection area diagram. 353
FIGURE E-10. Example of inspection access provisions 354
FIGURE F-1. Example of an introduction work package. 392
FIGURE F-2. Example of an indexed RPSTL illustration and legend. 393
FIGURE G-1. Example of references 426
FIGURE G-2. Example of non-aviation MAC introduction. 427
FIGURE G-3. Example of aviation MAC introduction 428
FIGURE G-4. (A) Example of an introduction for COEI and BII lists. 429
FIGURE G-5. (A) Example of an introduction for an AAL. 431
FIGURE G-6. Example of an introduction for an expendable and durable items list. 432
FIGURE G-7. Example of an introduction for a tool identification list 433
FIGURE G-8. Example of an introduction for a mandatory replacement parts list 434
FIGURE I-1. Example of BDAR assessment troubleshooting procedure. 449
FIGURE I-2. Example of BDAR assessment table. 450
FIGURE I-3 Example of substitute materials list 451
FIGURE I-4. Example of substitute lubricants and hydraulic fluids list. 452

FIGURE PAGE

FIGURE I-5. Example of substitute fuels list 453
FIGURE J-1. Example PMC title frame 458
FIGURE K-1. Example of LO identification information screen. 467
FIGURE K-2. Example of general statements/notes in an LO introduction work package. 468
FIGURE K-3. Example of identification of lubricant symbol and lubrication points, interval, and note in a lubricants and military symbols work package.....469
FIGURE K-4. Example of lubricant table in a lubricant type work package.....470

TABLE PAGE

TABLE I Diagram specifications....55
TABLE A-I. Standard IETM fonts....104
TABLE A-II. Classification bar - Classification colors and markings....105
TABLE A-III. Classification bar - Distribution colors and markings....105
TABLE A-IV. Standard hotspot icons....106
TABLE A-V. Hotspot in graphics....109
TABLE A-VI. Table navigation and display....110
TABLE A-VII. Session standard icons....111
TABLE A-VIII. Bookmark functions and standard icons....112
TABLE A-IX. Annotation functions and standard icons....112
TABLE A-X. Redline functions and standard icons....113
TABLE A-XI. Browsing display locations and recommended icons....113
TABLE A-XII. Cursor modes....120
TABLE A-XIII. Audio control standard icons....120
TABLE A-XIV. Graphical navigation standard icons....121
TABLE A-XV. Additional graphical navigation standard icons....122
TABLE A-XVI. Functionality matrix categories....124
TABLE A-XVII. Functionality matrix....125
TABLE A-XVIII. Publication type and title with associated context matrix table....150
TABLE A-XIX. Operator Manual requirement matrix for_____....155
TABLE A-XX. Operator, Field, and Sustainment Maintenance Manual requirement matrix for _____....163
TABLE A-XXI. Field and Sustainment Maintenance Manual requirement matrix for _____....173
TABLE A-XXII. DMWR/NMWR requirement matrix for _____....183
TABLE A-XXIII. BDAR requirements matrix for_____....193
TABLE A-XXIV. Preventive Maintenance Checklists requirements matrix for _____....195
TABLE A-XXV. Stand-alone Lubrication Order requirements matrix for _____....197
TABLE A-XXVI. Ammunition requirements matrix for _____....199
TABLE A-XXVII. Ammunition below depot sustainment requirements matrix for _____....207
TABLE A-XXVIII. Ammunition combined maintenance requirements matrix for_____....213
TABLE A-XXIX. DMWR for Maintenance/Demilitarization requirements for _____....219
TABLE A-XXX Software manual for_____....223
TABLE A-XXXI General maintenance manual for_____....227
TABLE D-1. Test element matrix....285
TABLE K-I. Lubrication intervals....461

TABLE PAGE

This page intentionally left blank.

1. SCOPE.

1.1 Scope. This standard establishes the technical content, style, format, and functionality requirements for all interactive electronic technical manuals (IETMs) for major weapon systems and their related systems, subsystems, equipment, assemblies, components, shop replaceable units (SRU), and line replaceable units (LRU). This standard provides requirements for operator and maintenance technical manuals, depot maintenance work requirements (DMWRs), national maintenance work requirements (NWMRs), preventive maintenance daily (PMD), preventive maintenance services (PMS), phased maintenance inspection (PMI), destruction of Army materiel to prevent enemy use manuals, battle damage assessment and repair (BDAR) manuals, preventive maintenance checklists (PMCs), lubrication orders (LOs), ammunition DMWRs, software manuals, and general maintenance manuals. The requirements are applicable for all maintenance levels/classes through overhaul (depot) including DMWRs and NMWRs. The requirements can be used to develop IETMs for interactive frame presentations.

1.2 Paragraphs with limited applicability. This standard contains paragraphs and specific requirements that are not applicable to all services. Such paragraphs or requirements are prefixed to indicate the Services to which the requirements pertain: (A) Army, (N) Navy, (MC) Marine Corps only, and (F) Air Force. Portions not prefixed are applicable to all services. Paragraphs prefixed with MC pertain to publications that are for the Marine Corps only and unless otherwise stated, do not apply to multi-service publications involving the Marine Corps.

1.3 Use of the technical content. In addition to using the technical content requirements provided herein for the development of IETMs, the technical information developed in accordance with this standard and MIL-STD-3008 can be used to provide the necessary input to other external systems that are designed to collect and report operations, maintenance, historical and parts requisition data required for efficient management and support of aviation and non-aviation weapon systems and their related systems, equipment, and components/modules.

1.4 Examples/figures. The figures used in this standard are examples only. The text of this standard takes precedence over the figures. The figures in this standard represent standard-compliant material. However, the figures may not represent all variations of standard-compliant material. The figures in this standard represent an IETM viewer with an outer shell and only show the inner shell portion of the screen.

2. APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS.

2.1 General. The documents listed in this section are specified in sections 3, 4, and 5 of this standard. This section does not include documents cited in other sections of this multipart standard or recommended for additional information or as examples. While every effort has been made to ensure the completeness of this list, document users are cautioned that they must meet all specified requirements documents cited in sections 3, 4, and 5 of this standard, whether or not they are listed.

2.2 Government documents.

2.2.1 Specifications, standards, and handbooks. The following specifications, standards, and handbooks form a part of this document to the extent specified herein. Unless otherwise specified, the issues of these documents are those cited in the solicitation or contract.

SPECIFICATIONS

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

MIL-PRF-2104	—	Lubricating Oil, Internal Combustion Engine, Combat Tactical Service
MIL-PRF-63049	—	Manuals, Technical: List of Applicable Publications (LOAP)

STANDARDS

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

MIL-STD-882	—	System Safety
MIL-STD-1309	—	Definitions of Terms for Testing, Measurement, and Diagnostics
MIL-STD-1686	—	Electrostatic Discharge Control Program for Protection of Electrical and Electronic Parts, Assemblies, and Equipment (Excluding Electrically Initiated Explosive Devices)
MIL-STD-3003	—	Vehicles, Wheeled: Preparation for Shipment and Storage
MIL-STD-3008	—	Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM) Technical Data Requirements to Support the Global Combat Support System - Army (GCSS-A)
MIL-STD-40051-2	—	Preparation of Digital Technical Information for Page-based Technical Manuals (TMs)

HANDBOOKS

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

MIL-HDBK-113	—	Guide for the Selection of Lubricants, Functional Fluids, Preservatives and Specialty Products for use in Ground Equipment Systems
MIL-HDBK-263	—	Electrostatic Discharge Control Handbook for Protection of Electrical and Electronic Parts, Assemblies and Equipment (Excluding Electrically Initiated Explosive Devices) (Metric)
MIL-HDBK-275	—	Guide for Selection of Lubricants, Fluids, and Compounds for Use in Flight Vehicles and Components
MIL-HDBK-1222	—	Guide to the General Style and Format of U.S. Army Work Package Technical Manuals

(Copies of these documents are available from the Document Automation and Production Service, Building 4/D, 700 Robbins Avenue, Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094 or online at http://quicksearch.dla.mil/.)

H6	—	Federal Item Name Directory

(Copies of Handbook H6 are available on CD-ROM from the Commander, Defense Logistics Services Center, Battle Creek, MI 49017-3084 or H6 search can be done at https://www.dlis.dla.mil/h6/search.aspx.)

2.2.2 Other Government documents and publications. The following other Government documents and publications form a part of this document to the extent specified herein. Unless specified otherwise, the issues are those cited in the solicitation or contract.

AR 25-30	—	The Army Publishing Program
AR 25-52	—	Authorized Abbreviations, Brevity Code, and Acronyms
AR 95-1	—	Flight Regulations
AR 385-10	—	The Army Safety Program
AR 700-82	—	Joint Regulation Governing the Use and Application of Uniform Source, Maintenance , and Recoverability Codes
AR 750-1	—	Army Materiel Maintenance Policy
AR 750-10	—	Army Modification Program
AR 750-59	—	Corrosion Prevention and Control for Army Materiel
DA PAM 25-30	—	Consolidated Index of Army Publications and Blank Forms
DA PAM 25-40	—	Army Publishing: Action Officers Guide
DA PAM 95-9	—	Management of Aviation Critical Safety Items
DA PAM 385-63	—	Range Safety
DA PAM 385-64	—	Ammunition and Explosives Safety Standards
DA PAM 738-751	—	Functional Users Manual for The Army Maintenance Management System-Aviation (TAMMS-A)
DA PAM 750-8	—	The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS) Users Manual

(Application for copies should be addressed to Commander, U. S. Army Publishing Directorate, Media Distribution Division, ATTN: JDHQSV-PAS, 1655 Woodson Road, St. Louis, MO 63114-6128 or online at http://www.apd.army.mil/.)

DODI 4140.01	—	DOD Supply Chain Materiel Management Policy
DODM 5200.01, Volume 1	—	Information Security Program: Overview, Classification, and Declassification
DODM 5200.01, Volume 2	—	Information Security Program: Marking of Classified Information

DODM 5200.01, Volume 3	—	Information Security Program: Protection of Classified Information
DODM 5200.01, Volume 4	—	Information Security Program: Controlled Unclassified Information (CUI)
DOD 5220.22-M	—	National Industrial Security Program Operating Manual
DODI 5230.24	—	Distribution Statements on Technical Documents

(Copies of DOD documents are available online at http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/.)

FM 4-25.11	—	First Aid
FM 4-30.31	—	Recovery and Battle Damage Assessment and Repair
Joint Pub 1-02	—	DOD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms
SB 742-1	—	Inspection of Supplies and Equipment Ammunition Surveillance Procedures
TB 43-0118	—	Field Instructions for Painting and Preserving Communications - Electronics Equipment
TB 43-0213	—	Corrosion Prevention and Control (CPC) for Tactical Vehicles
TB 750-93-1	—	Functional Grouping Codes; Combat, Tactical, and Support Vehicles and SP
TC 3-04.7	—	Army Aviation Maintenance
TM 1-1500-204-23	—	Aviation Unit Maintenance (AVUM) and Aviation Intermediate Maintenance (AVIM) Manual for General Aircraft Maintenance (General Maintenance and Practices), Volumes 1-11
TM 1-1500-335-23	—	Nondestructive Inspection Methods, Basic Theory
TM 1-1500-344-23	—	Cleaning and Corrosion Control (4 volumes)
TM 4-33.31	—	Operations and Maintenance of Ordnance Materiel in Cold Weather
TM 43-0139	—	Painting Instructions for Army Materiel
TM 55-1500-342-23	—	Joint Service Technical Manual for Aircraft Weight and Balance
TM 55-1500-345-23	—	Painting and Marking of Army Aircraft

(Copies of these publications are available from the U. S. Army Publishing Directorate, Media Distribution Division, 1655 Woodson Road, St. Louis, MO 63114-6128. Copies of TMs and TBs may be obtained from ETMs online on the LOGSA Web site (https://www.logsa.army.mil/index.cfm. Copies of FM 4-25.11, TC 3-04.7, and TM 4-33.31 may be obtained from the TRADOC Web site (www.ADTDL.Army.mil).)

Public Law 91-956 — OSHA Act of 1970

(Copies of this document may be obtained at https://www.osha.gov)

EO 12196 — Occupational Safety and Health Programs for Federal Employees

EO 13423 — Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and Transportation Management

EO 13526 — Classified National Security Information

(Copies of these documents may be obtained at http://www.archives.gov/federal-register/codification/numeric.html.)

2.3 Non-Government publications. The following documents form a part of this document to the extent specified therein. Unless otherwise specified, the issues of these documents are those cited in the solicitation or contract.

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 1219-1 — Fluid Power Systems and Components - Graphic Symbols and Circuit Diagrams -- Part 1: Graphic Symbols for Conventional Use and Data Processing Systems

ISO 1219-2 — Fluid Power Systems and Components - Graphic Symbols and Circuit Diagrams -- Part 2: Circuit Diagrams

ISO/IEC 8632 Series — Information Technology -- Computer Graphics -- Metafile for the Storage and transfer of Picture description Information

ISO 9000 Series — Quality Management

ISO 10303 Series — Standard for the Exchange of Product Model Data (STEP)

(Copies of these documents can be obtained online at http://www.iso.org/iso/home.html. DOD users can obtain copies at https://www.us.army.mil/suite/page/468324.)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME Y14.38 — Abbreviations and Acronyms for Use on Drawings and Related Documents

ASME Y14.100 — Engineering Drawing Practices

(Application for copies should be addressed to the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, 2 Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016-5990 or online at http://www.asme.org/. DOD users can obtain copies at https://www.us.army.mil/suite/page/468324.)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM-F856 — Standard Practice for Mechanical Symbols, Shipboard—Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning (HVAC)

(Applications for copies should be addressed to the American Society for Testing Material, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959 or online at http://www.astm.org/. DOD users can obtain copies at https://www.us.army.mil/suite/page/468324)

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE Std 91	—	IEEE Standard Graphic Symbols for Logic Functions
IEEE Std 260.1	—	IEEE Standard Letter Symbols for Units of Measurement (SI Units, Customary Inch-Pound Units, and Certain Other Units)
IEEE Std 280	—	IEEE Standard Letter Symbols for Quantities Used in Electrical Science and Electrical Engineering
IEEE Std 315a	—	Supplement to Graphic Symbols for Electrical and Electronics Diagrams
IEEE Std 945	—	IEEE Recommended Practice for Preferred Metric Units for Use in Electrical and Electronics, Science and Technology

(Application for copies should be addressed to the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc., 3 Park Avenue, 17th Floor, New York, New York, NY 10016-5997 or online at http://www.ieee.org/. DOD users can obtain copies at https://www.us.army.mil/suite/page/468324.)

2.4 Order of precedence. In the event of a conflict between the text of this document and the references cited herein, the text of this document takes precedence. Nothing in this document, however, supersedes applicable laws and regulations unless a specific exemption has been obtained.

3. DEFINITIONS.

3.1 Acronyms used in this standard. The acronyms used in this standard are defined as follows:

2D	Two Dimensional
3D	Three Dimensional
AAL	Additional Authorization List
ABCA	American, British, Canadian, Australian
AFTO	Air Force Technical Order
AI	Adobe Illustrator
AMC	Aviation Maintenance Company
AMCOM	Aviation and Missile Command
AMDF	Army Master Data File
Ao	Operational Availability

AOAP	Army Oil Analysis Program
APD	Army Publishing Directorate
APE	Ammunition Peculiar Equipment
AR	Army Regulation
ASB	Aviation Support Battalion
ASC	Aviation Support Company
ASCC	Air Standardization Coordination Committee
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASSIST	Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
ATE	Automatic Test Equipment
AVMAC	Aviation Maintenance Allocation Chart
BDAR	Battle Damage Assessment and Repair
BII	Basic Issue Items
BIT	Built-in Test
BITE	Built-in Test Equipment
BOI	Basis of Issue
BTR	Ballistic Test Requirement
CAD	Computer-Aided Design
CAGE	Commercial and Government Entity
CAGEC	Commercial and Government Entity Code
CARC	Chemical Agent Resistant Coating
CATT	Computer Automated Transportation Tool
CBM	Condition Based Maintenance
CBRNE	Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and Explosives
CBT	Computer-Based Training
CD	Compact Disc
CDR	CorelDraw
CD-ROM	Compact Disc Read-Only Memory
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CGM	Computer Graphics Metafile
CIS	Communication and Information System

CL	Component List
CM	Collateral Material
CMS	Configuration Management System
CMX	Corel Exchange
COEI	Components of End Item
COMSEC	Communications Security
CONUS	Continental United States
COTS	Commercial Off-the-Shelf
CPC	Corrosion Prevention and Control
CSI	Critical Safety Item
CTA	Common Table of Allowance
CUI	Controlled Unclassified Information
DA	Department of the Army
DMWR	Depot Maintenance Work Requirement
DOD	Department of Defense
DODAC	Department of Defense Ammunition Code
DODI	Department of Defense Instruction
DODIC	Department of Defense Identification Code
DODM	Department of Defense Manual
DR	Deficiency Report
DSN	Defense Switching Network
DTD	Document Type Definition
DVD	Digital Versatile Disc
DXF	Autocad
ECM	Electronic Countermeasure
ECP	Engineering Change Proposal
e.g.	for example
EIC	End Item Code
EIR	Equipment Improvement Recommendation
EM	Electronic Manual
EMP	Electromagnetic Pulse
EO	Executive Order

ESD	Electrostatic Discharge
EPS	Encapsulated PostScript
ETM	Electronic Technical Manual
FEDLOG	Federal Logistics database
FGC	Functional Group Code
FM	Field Manual
FMC	Fully Mission Capable
FOUO	For Official Use Only
FSC	Federal Supply Classification
GB	Gigabyte
GCSS-A	Global Combat Support System - Army
GIF	Graphic Interchange Format
GPO	Government Publishing Office
HAP	Hazardous Air Pollutant
HAZMAT	Hazardous Materials
HCI	Hardness Critical Item
HCP	Hardness Critical Process
HDBK	Handbook
HEMTT	Heavy Expanded Mobility Tactical Truck
HR	Hand Receipt
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
IAW	in accordance with
i.e.	in other words
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IETM	Interactive Electronic Technical Manual
IR	Infrared
IRRD	Issue Receipt Release Document
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
ISPM	International Standard for Phytosanitary Measures
ITAR	International Trade in Arms Regulation
IUID	Item Unique Identification

JDRS	Joint Deficiency Reporting System
JP	Joint Publication
JPEG	Joint Photographers Experts Group
JTA	Joint Table of Allowances
JTCI	Joint Technical Committee for Information Technology
LADS	Locally Approved Disposition Services
LAN	Local Area Network
LCMC	Lifecycle Management Command
LIN	Line Item Number
LO	Lubrication Order
LOAP	List of Applicable Publications
LOEP	List of Effective Pages
LOGCOM	Logistics Communication
LOGSA	Logistics Support Activity
LPD	Logistics Product Data
LRU	Line Replaceable Unit
MAC	Maintenance Allocation Chart
MAP	Minor Alteration Procedure
MB	Megabyte
MC	Marine Corps
MEL	Maintenance Expenditure Limit
M/H	Man Hour
M&O	Maintenance and Overhaul
MOC	Maintenance Operational Checks
MOS	Military Occupational Specialty
MRP	Mandatory Replacement Part
MRPL	Mandatory Replacement Parts List
MSD	Maintenance Support Device
MSL	Military Shipment Label
MTBF	Mean Time Between Failures
MTF	Maintenance Test Flight
MTMC	Military Transportation Management Command

MTOE	Modified Table of Organization and Equipment
MTTR	Mean Time to Repair
MUX	Multiplex
MWO	Modification Work Order
NA	Not Available (or Applicable)
NATO	North Atlantic Treaty Organization
NAVAIR	Naval Air Systems Command
NAVMC	Navy Marine Corps
NAVSEA	Naval Sea Systems Command
NDI	Nondestructive Inspection
NEPR	Naval Environmental Production Research
NETR	Nationwide Environmental Title Research
NHA	Next Higher Assembly
NIIN	National Item Identification Number
NMCS	Not Mission Capable Supply
NMCM	Not Mission Capable Maintenance
NMWR	National Maintenance Work Requirement
NSA	National Security Agency
NSN	National Stock Number
OCONUS	Outside the Continental United States
ODC	Ozone Depleting Chemicals
ODS	Ozone Depleting Substances
OIP	Overhaul Inspection Procedure
OJCS	Organization of the Joint Chiefs of Staff
OSD	Office of the Secretary of Defense
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Act
PAM	Pamphlet
PCB	Printed Circuit Board
PCN	Publications Control Number
PDF	Portable Document Format
PDQR	Product Quality Deficiency Report
PDREP	Product Data Reporting and Evaluation System

PENTA	Pentachlorophenol
PID	Personal Identification
PIN	Publication Identification Number
PM	Phased Maintenance
PMA	Portable Maintenance Aid
PMAC	Preliminary Maintenance Allocation Chart
PMC	Preventive Maintenance Checklist
PMCS	Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services
PMD	Preventive Maintenance Daily
PMI	Phased Maintenance Inspection
PMS	Preventive Maintenance Services
P/N	Part Number
PNG	Portable Network Graphics
POL	Petroleum, Oil, and Lubricant
PRF	Performance
QA	Quality Assurance
QDR	Quality Deficiency Report
QTY	Quantity
RAM	Reliability, Availability, Maintainability
RAC	Rapid Action Change
RCM	Reliability Centered Maintenance
REFDES	Reference Designator
RGL	Reading Grade Level
RMDA	Records Management and Declassification Agency
RMS	Reliability, Maintainability, and Supportability
RPSTL	Repair Parts and Special Tools List
SAE	Society of Automotive Engineers
SAM	Software Administrators Manual
SATCOM	Satellite Communication
SB	Supply Bulletin
SC	Supply Catalog
SDDC	Surface Deployment and Distribution Command

SF	Standard Form
SKO	Sets, Kits, and Outfits
SMR	Source, Maintenance, and Recoverability
SOFM	Safety-of-Flight Message
SOUM	Safety of Use Message
SPC	Statistical Process Control
SRA	Specialized Repair Activity (MAC & RPSTL only)
SRU	Shop Replaceable Unit
SSR	Supply System Responsibility
STANAG	Standardization Agreement
STD	Standard
STEP	Standard for the Exchange of Product Model data
SUM	Software Users Manual
SVG	Scalable Vector Graphic
TACOM	Tank-Automotive Command
TAMMS	The Army Maintenance Management System
TAMMS-A	The Army Maintenance Management System - Aviation
TASMG	Theater Aviation Sustainment Maintenance Group
TB	Technical Bulletin
TBO	Time Between Overhaul
TC	Training Circular
TDA	Tables of Distribution and Allowances
TEA	Transportation Engineering Agency
TIFF	Tagged Image File Format
TM	Technical Manual
TMDE	Test, Measurement, and Diagnostic Equipment
TMSS	Technical Manual Specifications and Standards
TOC	Table of Contents
TOE	Table of Organization and Equipment
TPS	Test Program Set
TRADOC	Training and Doctrine Command
U/I	Unit of Issue

UOC	Usable On Code
URL	Uniform Resource Locator
U.S.	United States
USAMC	United States Army Materiel Command
USBL EFF	Usable Effective
USMC	Unites States Marine Corps
UURI	Using Unit Responsibility Items
UUT	Unit Under Test
VIN	Vehicle Identification Number
W3C	World Wide Web Consortium
WMF	Windows Metafile
WP	Work Package
WPM	Wood Packaging Materials
WS	Weapon System
WTB	Warranty Technical Bulletin
WWW	World Wide Web
XML	Extensible Markup Language
XSL	Extensible Style sheet Language
XSL-FO	Extensible Style sheet Language – Formatting Object
XSLT	Extensible Style sheet Language Transformation

3.2 Abbreviation. A shortened or contracted form of a word or phrase, used to represent the whole word or phrase, e.g., U.S. for United States. Abbreviations may contain punctuation.

3.3 Acquiring activity. The DOD component, activity, or organization of a using military service, or that organization delegated by a using service, that is responsible for the selection and determination of requirements for TMs.

3.4 Acronym. A word formed from the initial letters or groups of letters of words in a set phrase or series of words such as PMCS for preventive maintenance checks and services. Acronyms contain no punctuation.

3.5 Additional Authorization List (AAL) items. Items are optional (discretionary), are not essential to operate the end item, and are not listed on engineering drawings. Items are not turned in with the end item.

3.6 Army Master Data File (AMDF). The files required to record, maintain, and distribute supply management data between and from Army commands to requiring activities.

3.7 Army Oil Analysis Program (AOAP). Effort to detect impending equipment component failure and determine lubricant condition through periodic analytical evaluation of oil samples.

3.8 Assembled item. An item has an "A" as the first letter of the source code in the SMR. This indicates the item is not stocked as an assembly but is assembled from its constituent repair parts.

3.9 Assembly. Two or more parts or subassemblies joined together to perform a specific function and capable of disassembly (e.g., brake assembly, fan assembly, audio frequency amplifier). Note that the distinction between an assembly and subassembly is determined by the individual application. An assembly in one instance may be a subassembly in another, where it forms a portion of an assembly.

3.10 Auxiliary equipment. Equipment, accessories, or devices which, when used with basic equipment, extend or increase its capability (e.g., modified table of organization and equipment (MTOE) items, etc.).

3.11 Basic Issue Items (BII). The minimum essential items not listed in the drawings, but required to place the equipment in operation, to operate it, and to perform emergency repairs. Although shipped separately packaged, BII must be with the equipment during operation and whenever they are transferred between property accounts. BII may be packed with communications security (COMSEC) equipment.

3.12 Basis of Issue (BOI). The quantity of an item (special tool) authorized for the end item density spread or for the unit level specified.

3.13 Block diagram. A modified schematic diagram in which each group of maintenance-significant components that together performs one or more functions is represented by a single symbol or block. The block or symbol representing the group of components shows simplified relevant input and output signals pertinent to the subject diagram.

3.14 Built-In Test (BIT). A test approach using built-in test equipment or other integral hardware designed into equipment or components under test to self-test and fault diagnose all and/or part of the equipment or component under test.

3.15 Built-In Test Equipment (BITE). Any identifiable device that is a part of the supported end item and is used for testing that supported end item.

3.16 Bulk material. Material issued in bulk for manufacture or fabrication of support items (e.g., sheet metal, pipe tubing, bar stock, or gasket material); excludes expendable items.

3.17 Callout. Anything placed on an illustration to aid in identifying the objects being illustrated, such as index numbers, nomenclature, leader lines, and arrows.

3.18 Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and Explosives (CBRNE). Reference to warfare involving the use of chemical, biological, nuclear, or explosive weapons or where any of these hazards are present. Also includes the decontamination procedures performed on equipment and/or personnel exposed to chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear weapons. The term explosives was added to account for improvised devices.

3.19 Commercial and Government Entity Code (CAGEC). A five-character code assigned to commercial activities that manufacture or supply items used by the Federal Government and to Government activities that control design or are responsible for the development of certain specifications, standards, or drawings that control the design of Government items. CAGE codes can be found at http://www.dlis.dla.mil/cage_welcome.asp.

3.20 Compact Disc (CD). CDs are discs that are 4.75 in (12 cm) in diameter. CDs can hold approximately 700 MB of data or 80 minutes of audio. The data on a CD is stored as small notches on the disc and is read by a laser from an optical drive.

3.21 Complete repair. Maintenance capacity, capability, and authority to perform all the corrective maintenance tasks in order to restore serviceability to a failed item. Excludes the prescriptive maintenance tasks, overhaul, and rebuild.

3.22 Component. A constituent part not normally considered capable of independent operation; a piece part.

3.23 Components of End Item (COEI). Items identified on the engineering drawing tree that are physically separated and distinct from the end item.

3.24 Comprehensibility. The completeness with which a user in the target audience understands the information in the TM.

3.25 Computer Graphics Metafile (CGM). Computer graphics metafile (CGM) is defined in ISO/IEC 8632. CGM provides a means of graphics data interchange for computer representation of 2D graphical information independent from any particular application, system, platform, or device. CGM contains a metafile that describes the content and additional function as in the standard. Basically, CGM is a wrapper for the data and the data is explained in the metafile.

3.26 Condition Based Maintenance. Maintenance performed or an item replacement action performed based upon condition of the item as determined by an evaluation of each item on a scheduled basis.

3.27 Corrosion Prevention and Control (CPC). Systematic maintenance steps/procedures taken to prevent or retard the gradual destruction and/or pitting of a metal surface or other materials, such as rubber and plastic, due to exposure to corrosive elements.

3.28 Crew (operator) maintenance. Operator and/or crew maintenance is the first and most-critical operation of the Army Maintenance System. It is the cornerstone of Army maintenance and starts with the operator and/or crew performing PMCS using the applicable TM 10 series. The before- and during-PMCS concentrate on ensuring equipment is FMC. Maintenance operations normally assigned to operator and/or crew include the following:

a. Performance of PMCS.

b. Inspections by sight and touch of accessible components per the TM 10 series and condition based maintenance indicators or instrumentation.

c. Lubrication, cleaning (including corrective actions to repair corrosive damage), preserving (including spot painting), tightening, replacement, and minor adjustments authorized by the MAC.

d. Limited diagnosis and fault isolation as authorized by the MAC. This requires appropriate resources on-board the equipment or system to perform these tasks.

e. Replacement of combat spares (unserviceable parts, modules, and assemblies) as authorized by the MAC and carried on board the equipment or system.

3.29 Critical Safety Item (CSI). CSI is a part, assembly, installation or production system with one or more critical or critical safety characteristics that, if missing or not conforming to the design data, quality requirements or overhaul and maintenance documentation, would result in an unsafe condition that could cause loss or serious damage to the end item or major components, loss of control, uncommanded engine shutdown or serious injury or death to personnel. Unsafe conditions relate to hazard severity categories I and II of MIL-STD-882 and include items determined to be "life-limited," "fracture critical," "fatigue-sensitive," etc. The determining factor in CSI is the consequence of failure, not the probability that the failure or consequence would occur.

3.30 Debug. Find and reduce the number of errors, flaws, faults, failures, or defects, in software.

3.31 Degradation. The reduction in system, subsystem or component performance capability.

3.32 Department of Defense (DOD). The Office of the Secretary of Defense (OSD) (including all boards and councils), the Military Departments (Army, Navy, and Air Force), the Organization of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (OJCS), the Unified and Specified Commands, the National Security Agency (NSA), and the Defense Agencies.

3.33 Department of Defense Ammunition Code (DODAC). An eight-character code developed to indicate interchangeability of ammunition and explosive items in federal supply classification (FSC) Group 13. This eight-character code is divided into two parts. The two parts are separated by a hyphen. The first four digits represent the FSC; the letter and last three numerals represent the DOD identification code that is assigned to items that are interchangeable in function and use. The eight-character DOD ammunition code is used for such ammunition operations as worldwide stock status reporting and requisitioning when specific items are not required.

3.34 Depot-level maintenance. Depot maintenance consists of material maintenance or repair requiring the overhaul, upgrading, or rebuilding of end items, parts, assemblies, or subassemblies and the testing and reclamation of equipment as necessary, regardless of source of funds for the maintenance or repair or the location at which the maintenance or repair is performed. This term is applicable for all maintenance and repair tasks for Class IX items designated or coded as depot (D or L) that are performed in field or other non-depot locations. Depot maintenance includes any software maintenance that is required to be performed by depot level maintainers.

3.35 Depot Maintenance Work Requirement (DMWR). A maintenance serviceability document for depot maintenance operations. The document prescribes the essential factors to ensure that an acceptable and cost-effective product is obtained.

3.36 Digital graphics form. A standard graphics form acceptable for graphics preparation under this standard. These forms include raster and vector formats. Raster formats include such formats as Joint Photographers Experts Group (JPEG), Tagged Image File Format (TIFF), Graphical Interchange Format (GIF), Portable Network Graphic (PNG), etc. Vector formats include Encapsulated Postscript (EPS), Adobe Illustrator (AI), Scalable Vector Graphics File (SVG), CorelDraw (CDR), Corel Exchange (CMX), Autocad (DXF), and Windows Metafile (WMF). Vector graphics are preferred.

3.37 Digital Versatile Disc (DVD). A DVD is a high-capacity optical disc that looks like a CD, but can store much more information. A single-layer, single-sided DVD can store approximately 4.7 GB of data. This enables larger data sets to be stored on a single DVD.

3.38 Disc. Removable and portable storage medium used to house data, music, movies, etc. Examples are CD or DVD.

3.39 Distribution medium. The method of distribution for a technical publication (e.g., paper, CD, DVD, etc).

3.40 Document instance. The instance is the actual document text and its accompanying extensible markup language (XML) tags conforming to the specifications and restrictions set forth in the document type definition (DTD).

3.41 Document Type Definition (DTD). The definition of the markup rules for a given class of documents. A DTD or reference to one should be contained in any XML conforming document.

3.42 Durable items. Supplies not consumed in use that retain their original identity during the period of use, such as weapons, machines, tools, and equipment.

3.43 Effectivity. The act or process of identifying weapon systems or end-items and their hardware and software system and subsystems by their associated usable on code (UOC), serial number, model number, part number (P/N)/CAGEC, national stock number (NSN), end item code (EIC), software version or modification work order (MWO). Effectivity is included to signify that certain configuration(s) or modifications apply to a given weapon system/equipment.

3.44 Electronic Countermeasure (ECM). An electrical or electronic device designed to trick or deceive radar, sonar or other detection systems, like infrared (IR) or lasers. It may be used both offensively and defensively to deny targeting information to an enemy. The system may make many separate targets appear to the enemy, or make the real target appear to disappear or move about randomly. It is used effectively to protect aircraft from guided missiles. Most air forces use ECM to protect their aircraft from attack. It has also been deployed by military ships and recently on some advanced tanks to fool laser/IR guided missiles. It is frequently coupled with stealth advances so that the ECM systems have an easier job. Offensive ECM often takes the form of jamming. Defensive ECM includes using blip enhancement and jamming of missile terminal homers.

3.45 Electronic Manual (EM) Number. A chronologically numbered four-digit number (assigned by Army Publishing Directorate (APD)), using zeros when necessary to maintain four digits, following the letters "EM" (as in EM 0001, EM 0002, EM 0003). The EM number functions as the disc nomenclature assigned to an ETM/IETM comprised of one or more discs (e.g., the same EM number applies to all discs distributed as a set if the series and size of related equipment/Weapon System (WS) publications dictate use of more than one disc).

3.46 Electronic Technical Manual (ETM). An ETM is a page-oriented file usually based on a paper original that may or may not be prepared from a digital database. An ETM usually has hyperlinks added. ETMs can be distributed as digital media or printed on paper.

3.47 Electrostatic Discharge (ESD). Static electricity. A transfer of electrostatic charge between objects of different potentials caused by direct contact or induced by an electrostatic field. Devices such as integrated circuits and discrete devices (e.g., resistors, transistors, and other semiconductor devices) are susceptible to damage from electrostatic discharge.

3.48 Embedded. Describes hardware and/or software that forms an integral part/component of some larger system and that is expected to function without human intervention. An embedded system usually does not include peripherals (e.g., keyboard, monitor, storage etc.). Embedded systems most often will provide real-time response.

3.49 End Item Code (EIC). A final combination of end products, component parts, or materials that is ready for its intended use (e.g., tank, mobile machine shop, aircraft, receiver, rifle, recorder).

3.50 Equipment. One or more units capable of performing specified functions.

3.51 Equipment conditions. Equipment conditions are any conditions that must be met before a maintenance task can be started. Equipment conditions are listed in the initial setup and linked to appropriate work packages.

3.52 Equipment Improvement Recommendation (EIR). Solicitation of suggestions from end item users/operators for means to improve the operation and effectiveness of equipment. The Standard Form (SF) 368 is the instrument by which suggested improvements are forwarded to the cognizant agency.

3.53 Equipment nomenclature. The official name of the equipment as shown in FEDLOG H6 listing.

3.54 Essential. Those systems/subsystems/components that are required for a designated mission or system operation.

3.55 Evacuation. A combat service support function which involves the movement of recovered materiel from a main supply route; maintenance collection materiel may be returned to the user, to the supply system for reissue, or to property disposal activities.

3.56 Expendable items. Items, other than repair parts that are consumed in use (e.g., paint, lubricants, wiping rags, tape, cleaning compounds, sandpaper).

3.57 Extensible Markup Language (XML). A set of rules for encoding documents electronically through the use of markup. Its primary purpose is to facilitate the sharing of structured data across different information systems. It is a product of the World Wide Web Consortium (W3C).

3.58 Extensible Style sheet Language (XSL). A style sheet language that can be used for rendering XML documents.

3.59 Extensible Style sheet Language Formatting Objects (XSL-FO). A subset of extensible style sheet language transformation (XSLT) that is used to format valid and well formed XML into a page-oriented output. This output may be a direct print to paper or it may be to an electronic page-oriented presentation such as a portable document format (PDF) file.

3.60 Extensible Style sheet Language Transformation (XSLT). A declarative, XML-based language used to transform XML documents into other XML documents. XSLT is supported by the World Wide Web Consortium (W3C).

3.61 Follow-on maintenance. Maintenance task(s) that must be accomplished sometime following the completion of a maintenance task(s). Follow-on maintenance is used to clean up or undo actions performed prior to or during a maintenance task and may be done directly after the task or after several tasks. For example, if a panel is removed to perform maintenance, it must be put back when the maintenance tasks are complete or may be done after several tasks requiring removal of the panel are completed.

3.62 Footer. One or more lines of standard text that appear at the bottom of each page (also called feet and running feet).

3.63 Functional diagram. A type of illustration in which symbols are connected by lines to show relationships among the symbols. The symbols may be rectangles or other shapes, standard electronic symbols representing components or functions, or pictorials representing equipment or components. Where appropriate, voltage readings are shown. The lines may represent procedures or processes, such as signal or logic flow, and physical items, such as wires. Functional diagram includes schematics, wiring and piping diagrams, flow charts, and block diagrams.

3.64 Functional Group Code (FGC). A numeric or alphanumeric code assigned to identify major components, assemblies, and subassemblies to a functional system. Subordinate subfunctional groups/subassemblies are coded to relate back to the basic (top position) FGC in a sequential, next higher assembly (NHA) relationship. For aviation systems, FGCs are prescribed by DA PAM 738-751. For tactical ground vehicles, refer to TB 750-93-1.

3.65 General maintenance. General maintenance is procedures that can be applied to multiple types of equipment. Examples of general maintenance are painting, lubrication, preservation, cleaning, marking, etc. General maintenance procedures can be provided to a user either in the maintenance manual for the equipment or in a separate general maintenance manual.

3.66 Graphic(s). Any type of presentation or representation, which gives a clear visual impression.

3.67 Hazardous Air Pollutant (HAP)-free. HAP-free means a material that contains no more than 0.1 percent by mass of any individual HAP that is an Occupational Safety and Health Act-(OSHA-) defined carcinogen as specified in 29 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 1910.1200(d)(4) and no more than 1.0 percent by mass for any other individual HAP, as demonstrated by a specification or a standard, or a manufacturer's representation, such as in a material safety data sheet or product data sheet.

3.68 Hardness Critical Item (HCI). A support item that provides the equipment with special protection from electromagnetic pulse (EMP) damage during a nuclear attack.

3.69 Hardness Critical Process (HCP). A process affecting a mission critical item which could degrade system survivability in a nuclear, biological, or chemical hostile environment if hardness were not considered. Nuclear HCPs are processes, finishes, specifications, manufacturing techniques, and/or procedures which are hardness critical, and which, if changed, could degrade nuclear hardness.

3.70 Hardtime interval maintenance. Hardtime interval maintenance is scheduled maintenance conducted at predetermined fixed intervals because of age, calendar, or use such as operating time, flying hours, miles driven, or rounds fired.

3.71 Header. One or more lines of standard text that appear at the top of each page (also called heads and running heads).

3.72 Icon. Pictorial representation; visual image to give immediate recognition of a hazard or to provide essential information.

3.73 Illustration. A general term meaning graphic presentations of all types. Illustrations include pictorials, functional diagrams, and line graphs. This term is used synonymously with figure, graphic, drawing, diagram, and artwork.

3.74 Inline. Components such as dialog boxes, figures, graphics, icons that are arranged sequentially to form a unit from overall parts.

3.75 Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE). Membership organization that includes engineers, scientists and students in electronics and allied fields. Founded in 1963, it has over 300,000 members and is involved with setting standards for computers and communications.

3.76 Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM). A technical manual designed for electronic window display and possessing the following three characteristics:

a. Format and style are optimized for window presentation; that is, the presentation format is frame oriented, not page oriented.

b. The elements of technical data constituting an IETM are so interrelated that a user's access is facilitated and is achievable by a variety of paths.

c. An IETM can function interactively (as a result of user requests and information input).

3.77 Interchangeability. The ability to use a part/component on more than one end item or assembly due to similar fit, form and function.

3.78 International Organization for Standardization (ISO). Organization that sets international standards, founded in 1946 and headquartered in Geneva. It deals with all fields except electrical and electronics, which is governed by the older International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC), also in Geneva. With regard to information processing, ISO and IEC created the Joint Technical Committee (JTC 1) for Information Technology.

3.79 Item unique identification (IUID). A system of establishing unique item identifiers within the Department of Defense by assigning a machine-readable character string or number to a discrete item, which serves to distinguish it from other like and unlike items.

3.80 Kit, tool. An assembly of tools/components in a small pouch or box, designed for use of and carried by an individual or crew, type classified with a unit of issue of kit.

3.81 Leak rate. The speed or rate of flow of accidental escape of fluid or gas from a system, which is caused by damage processes. The leak rate is influenced by such factors as the hole size, internal/external pressures, and fluid level.

3.82 Legend. A tabular listing and explanation of the numbers or symbols on a figure or an illustration.

3.83 Limited repair. Scope of corrective repair authorized to be performed by a level of maintenance lower than the level of authorized complete repair.

3.84 Line Replaceable Unit (LRU). An item normally removed and replaced as a single unit to correct a deficiency or malfunction on a weapon system or end item of equipment.

3.85 Linear Data. Linear data is technical data that is displayed in a sequential or document oriented manner. The sequence of the data presentation is largely determined by the data author. It is an organization of technical data that often replicates the order of information found in a page-based document. There is generally a default "path" through the technical data. Linear data should be used for information/tasks that must be done or must follow a certain order such as operating instructions, general information, some maintenance tasks, and simple troubleshooting tasks.

3.86 List of Applicable Publications (LOAP). A separate listing of publications which are related to a specific piece of equipment, group of equipment, or system. For additional information, refer to MIL-PRF-63049.

3.87 Logistics Product Data (LPD). The LPD comprises the support and support-related engineering and logistics data acquired s for use in materiel management processes such as those for initial provisioning, cataloging, and item management. Depending upon specific program requirements, this data may be in the form of summary reports, a set of specific data products, or both.

3.88 Maintainer Maintenance. Maintainer maintenance consists of the following:

a. Performance of PMCS.

b. Inspections.

c. Lubrication, cleaning, preserving, tightening, replacement, and minor adjustments authorized by the MAC.

d. Diagnosis and fault isolation as authorized by the MAC.

e. Replacement of unserviceable parts, modules, and assemblies as authorized by the MAC.

f. Requisition, receipt, storage, and issue of repair parts.

g. Verification of faults and level of repair of unserviceable materiel prior to evacuation.

h. If beyond the MAC authorization, evacuate to next higher level (sustainment) turn in to the appropriate supply support activity.

i. Recovery or coordination for transportation of equipment to and from the support unit of action.

j. Accomplishment of all actions directed by the AOAP.

k. Materiel readiness reporting

l. Coordination and annotation of field level MWOs.

m. Providing maintenance support to sustainment maintenance activities.

n. Diagnosis and isolation of materiel or module malfunctions, adjustment, and alignment of modules that can be readily completed with assigned tools and TMDE.

o. Performance of light body repair.

p. Turn-in of maintenance repair codes F, D, H, and L recoverable components to the support activity.

q. Fabrication as identified by the appropriate TM.

r. Operation of cannibalization points, when authorized.

s. Identify and annotate corrosion and take corrective actions within the organization's capability to prevent or repair corrosion damage to Army materiel.

3.89 Maintenance Allocation Chart (MAC). A list of equipment maintenance functions showing maintenance level, maintenance class, and corresponding man-hours required for each task. The MAC is arranged in functional group code sequence or top-down breakdown sequence and uses the same sequence as used in the RPSTL.

3.90 Maintenance class. Maintenance classes are subsets of field and sustainment maintenance levels. They identify and implement the specific activity, identified by the MAC, to perform the maintenance. The maintenance classes of both the field and sustainment maintenance levels are further separated by aviation and non-aviation and the corresponding classes are shown below:

a. Field level classes:

(1) Aviation:

(a) Aviation Maintenance Company (AMC) – corresponds to MAC code – O.

(b) Aviation Support Battalion (ASB) – corresponds to MAC code – F.

(2) Non-aviation:

(a) Crew (operator) – corresponds to MAC code – C (can be O in joint service manuals).

(b) Maintainer – corresponds to MAC code – F.

b. Sustainment level classes:

(1) Aviation:

(a) Theater Aviation Sustainment Maintenance Group (TASMG) – corresponds to MAC code – L.

(b) Depot – corresponds to MAC code – D.

(2) Non-aviation:

(a) Below depot – corresponds to MAC code – H.

(b) Depot – corresponds to MAC code – D.

3.91 Maintenance function. Maintenance function is synonymous with maintenance tasks (refer to 3.94 for definition) and is used in the MAC and in maintenance policy documents.

3.92 Maintenance level. The primary division of maintenance activities. The U.S. Army uses a two-level maintenance concept. The two levels are field and sustainment.

3.93 Maintenance significant. Refers to a maintenance item, whose failure could affect safety for ground or aviation equipment or significantly impact operations. For maintenance and inspection instructions, maintenance significant could include systems, subsystems, modules, components, accessories, units, and parts.

3.94 Maintenance task. A group of instructions with supporting illustrations on how to perform a maintenance action such as remove or install, etc. Each task has a definite beginning and end. A task is made up of one or more procedures. The term "function" is synonymous with task and is primarily used in the maintenance allocation chart and in maintenance policy documents.

3.95 Man-hours. Man-hour time is only shown in the Maintenance Allocation Chart and is determined by multiplying Task Time by the number of maintenance personnel required to perform the task. Man-hours are used for vehicle classification inspections and when determining maintenance expenditure limits (MEL).

3.96 Mean Time Between Failures (MTBF). Mean time between failure (MTBF) refers to the average amount of time that a device or product functions before failing. This unit of measurement includes only operational time between failures and does not include repair times, assuming the item is repaired and begins functioning again. MTBF figures are often used to project how likely a single unit is to fail within a certain period of time under specific conditions.

3.97 Mean Time To Repair (MTTR). MTTR is a basic measure of the maintainability of reparable items. It represents the average (mean) time required to repair a failed component or device.

3.98 Modified Table of Organization and Equipment (MTOE). A modified version of a TOE that authorizes the unit organization, personnel, and equipment needed to perform an assigned mission in a specific geographical or operational environment.

3.99 Modification Work Order (MWO). Detailed instructions (including text and graphics) for making changes/improvements to a particular system in order to bring the system up to date and/or to improve its overall efficiency.

3.100 Module. A self-contained assembly of electronic components and circuitry, such as a circuit board in a computer, that is installed as a unit.

3.101 Mouse-over. A program element that triggers a change on an item (typically a graphic change, such as making an image or hyperlink appear) in a viewer when the pointer passes over it. The change usually signifies that the item is a link to related or additional information. Mouse-overs are used in navigation bars, pop-up dialog boxes, window panes, and or in form submissions.

3.102 National Item Identification Number (NIIN). The last nine digits of the National/North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) stock number. The first two digits of the NIIN identify the country assigning the number and the remaining seven digits are a serially assigned number.

3.103 National Maintenance Work Requirement (NMWR). A maintenance serviceability standard for depot level reparables that do not have an existing depot maintenance work requirement and for field level reparables that are repaired by maintenance activities below the depot level maintainers for return to the Army supply system.

3.104 National Stock Number (NSN). A 13-digit number assigned to a repair part to be used for requisitioning purposes.

3.105 Next Higher Assembly (NHA). The assembly/subassembly that a part/component is attached to. In a hierarchical parent/child part structure, next higher assembly refers to the "parent" of the part in question.

3.106 Nomenclature. The approved name or alphanumeric identifier assigned to an item, equipment, or component in agreement with an organized designation system.

3.107 Non-linear Data. Non-linear data is technical data that is not displayed in a sequential fashion. There are high levels of interactivity between the data and the user. The order of presentation is dictated by inputs from the user, from external sources or from events (as in diagnostics). Non-linear organization of content does not follow a document or page-based paradigm. Non-linear data may be used for areas of the publication that do not require a specific order such as complex troubleshooting or maintenance tasks.

3.108 Operating instructions. Explicit step-by-step information that provides the user direction on how to use a piece of equipment.

3.109 Outfit. An assemblage of tools or equipment, type classified, assigned a LIN, with a unit of issue of outfit; it may include separately type classified items as a component, such as pneumatic tool and compressor outfit, water purification outfit, tool outfit hydraulic systems repair, and tool outfit pioneer portable electric tools.

3.110 Overhaul Inspection Procedure (OIP). Routine maintenance inspection conducted just before period specified for removal of aircraft for overhaul or retirement.

3.111 Pane. Any of the rectangular frames within the main content area of the inner shell into which a computer display can be divided and in which text/graphics/multimedia output can be displayed.

3.112 Part Number (P/N). A primary number used to identify an item used by the manufacturer (individual, company, firm, corporation, or Government activity) that controls the design, characteristics, and production of the item by means of its engineering drawings, specifications, and inspection requirements.

3.113 Phased Maintenance Inspection (PMI) (aircraft). A thorough and searching examination of the aircraft and associated equipment. Removal of access plates, panels, screens, and some partial disassembly of the aircraft is required to complete the inspection. Inspections are due after an appointed number of flying hours since new or from the completion of the last inspection.

3.114 Pictorial. A type of diagram used to show the physical view of components and to show relative location and size.

3.115 Preshop analysis. To determine, before beginning maintenance activities, the extent of maintenance required to return the end item, assembly, subassembly, or component to a serviceable condition as specified by the depot level maintenance instructions.

3.116 Preventive maintenance (scheduled maintenance). The performance of scheduled inspections and maintenance functions necessary to keep the equipment in serviceable condition and ready for its primary mission.

3.117 Preventive Maintenance Checklist (PMC). A stand-alone publication which contains PMCS information for any or all maintenance levels and intervals that is performed by the operator and/or maintainer to ensure that the equipment is mission capable and in good operating condition. The information in the PMC is extracted from the associated operator and/or maintenance manuals.

3.118 Preventive maintenance daily (aircraft). Inspection of aircraft and associated equipment after the last flight of the mission day or before the first flight of the next day. Some operational checks and removal of screens, panels, and inspection plates may be required to accomplish the inspection.

3.119 Preventive maintenance services inspection (aircraft). Special recurring inspection of aircraft and associated equipment after an appointed number of flying hours or days whichever occurs first (e.g., 10 flying hours or 14 days). Some operational checks and removal of screens, panels, and inspection plates may be required to accomplish the inspection.

3.120 Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS). Preventive maintenance checks and service is the care, servicing, inspection, detection, and correction of minor faults before these faults cause serious damage, failure, or injury. The procedures and the category of maintenance to perform PMCS are found in the TM, LO, and sometimes PMC. Lubrication may be included in PMCS. PMCS procedures can be performed by maintainers at any level of maintenance, not just by operators. PMCS is for non-aviation systems only. Scheduled PMCS is usually performed by field maintainers and takes the equipment out of service for a period of time.

3.121 Procedure. A set of step-by-step actions required to accomplish a task or a portion thereof. There are one or more procedures in a task.

3.122 Proponent. An Army organization or staff that has been assigned primary responsibility for materiel or subject matter in its area of interest.

3.123 Publication Identification Number (PIN). A number (assigned by Army Publishing Directorate (APD) to each publication) that can be found in DA PAM 25-30 and is comprised of six numerals and a three-digit "change number" field that permits ordering a specific change to the publication (e.g., 001 for change 1, 023 for change 23).

3.124 Publication number. The number shown on the cover of each publication as constructed per DA PAM 25-40 (e.g., TM 1-1520-238-10).

3.125 Quality Assurance (QA). A planned and systematic pattern of all actions necessary to provide adequate confidence that the item or product conforms to established technical requirements.

3.126 Raster graphics. Raster graphics use a dot matrix data structure representing a generally rectangular grid of pixels, or points of color. Raster graphics are resolution dependent and cannot scale up to an arbitrary resolution without loss of apparent quality. Raster graphics are not easily editable.

3.127 Reading Grade Level (RGL). A measurement of reading difficulty of text related to grade levels (such as ninth grade level, fourteenth grade level, etc.).

3.128 Reference Designator (REFDES). Letters or numbers, or both, used to identify and locate discreet units, portions thereof, and basic parts of a specific equipment, assembly, or subassembly.

3.129 Reliability, Maintainability and Supportability (RMS) and Operational Availability (Ao). Requirements imposed on materiel systems to ensure that they are operationally ready for use when needed, will successfully perform assigned functions, and can be economically operated and maintained within the scope of logistic concepts and policies.

3.130 Reliability Centered Maintenance (RCM). A systematic approach for identifying preventive maintenance tasks for an equipment end item in accordance with a specified set of procedures and for establishing intervals between maintenance tasks.

3.131 Reparable item. An item that can be restored to perform all its required functions by corrective maintenance.

3.132 Repair part. Consumable items or material required for the maintenance, overhaul or repair of a system, equipment, or end item.

3.133 Revision. A revision is comprised of corrected, updated, or additional pages or work packages to the current edition of a publication. It consists of replacement work packages that contain new or updated technical information, or improves, clarifies, or corrects existing information in the current edition of the publication. Refer to 4.9.28 for revision requirements.

3.134 Schematic diagram. A graphic representation showing the interrelationship of each component or group of components in the system/equipment. The essential characteristic of these diagrams is that every maintenance-significant functional component is separately represented. Also, where appropriate, voltage readings, hydraulic values, and pneumatic values should be shown.

3.135 Service. Operations required periodically to keep an item in proper operating condition such as replenishing fuel, lubricants, chemical fluids, or gases.

3.136 Set. A unit and necessary assemblies, subassemblies, and parts connected together or used in association to perform an operational function (e.g., radio receiving set, measuring set, radar, or homing set which includes parts, assemblies, and units such as cables, microphones, and measuring instruments).

3.137 Set, Tool. A collection of tools/components used by a group, section, squad, platoon or unit usually supplemented by tool kits to perform an organizational mission, type classified, assigned a LIN, with a unit of issue of set.

3.138 Software bug. A software bug is an error, flaw, failure, or fault in a computer program or system that causes it to produce an incorrect or unexpected result, or to behave in unintended ways.

3.139 Source, Maintenance, and Recoverability (SMR) code. This code is composed of four parts consisting of a two-position source code, a two-position maintenance code, a one-position recoverability code and a one-position Service option code. The first two positions of the SMR code indicate the source for acquiring the item for replacement purposes. The third position represents who can install, replace, or use the item. The fourth position dictates whether the item is to be repaired and identifies the lowest maintenance level with the capability to perform a complete repair action. The fifth position indicates the recoverability intention and the maintenance level authorized disposition action on unserviceable support items and for reparable items. The sixth position is unique to each Service and is used to disseminate specific instructions to that Service's logistics business process.

3.140 Spare part. Reparable component or assembly used for maintenance replacement purposes in the end items of equipment. They are articles identical to or interchangeable with the components of end items on contract which are procured over and above the quantity needed for initial installation for support of a system.

3.141 Special tools. Those tools that have single or peculiar application to a specific end item/system.

3.142 Specialized repair activity. A level of maintenance usually characterized by the capability to perform maintenance functions requiring specialized skills, disciplined quality control, highly sophisticated and expensive special tools, and test, measurement, and diagnostic equipment (TMDE). Its phases normally consist of adjustments, calibration, alignment, testing, troubleshooting, assembly, disassembly, fault isolation, and repair of unserviceable parts, modules, and printed circuit boards (PCBs).

3.143 Standard for the Exchange of Product model Data (STEP). STEP is defined in the ISO 10303 series. STEP is a file format which defines a vendor neutral data format that allows the digital exchange of information among Computer-Aided Design (CAD) systems.

3.144 Standardization Agreement (STANAG). In NATO, a standardization agreement (STANAG) defines processes, procedures, terms, and conditions for common military or technical procedures or equipment between the member countries of the alliance. Each NATO state ratifies a STANAG and implements it within their own military. The purpose is to provide common operational and administrative procedures and logistics, so one member nation's military may use the stores and support of another member's military. STANAGs also form the basis for technical interoperability between a wide variety of communication and information (CIS) systems essential for NATO and Allied operations.

3.145 Subassembly. Two or more parts that form a portion of an assembly or a component replaceable as a whole, but having a part or parts that are individually replaceable (e.g., gun mount stand, window recoil mechanism, floating piston, intermediate frequency strip, mounting board with mounted parts).

3.146 Supply Catalog (SC). The DA publication, which is the configuration control document that provides the user identification of sets, kits, and outfits (SKO) and its components. It also provides user supply management data and is an accountability aid. For Army, there is only one official SC with multiple component lists (CL).

3.147 Sustainment maintenance. Sustainment is off-system maintenance and is mainly repair of defective equipment/parts. Sustainment maintenance returns repaired equipment/parts to the supply system.

3.148 System. A combination of equipment end items, assemblies, major components, components, modules, and parts assembled as a single functional unit to perform a task or mission.

3.149 Table of Contents (TOC). A sequential list of chapter and work package titles and sometimes figure and table titles for information within the IETM. May contain work package sequence number references if they are used within the IETM.

3.150 Tags. Descriptive markup, as in a start-tag and end-tag.

3.151 Tailoring. The process of evaluating individual potential requirements to determine their pertinence and cost effectiveness. The tailoring of data requirements is limited to the exclusion of information requirement provisions and selecting or specifying applicable requirements.

3.152 Task. A generic task is a procedure or set of procedures. Refer to definitions of operating instructions and maintenance task. Refer to AR 750-1 for exact terms and definitions.

3.153 Task time. This is the time noted in the work package initial setup and represents time-to-complete from start to finish including equipment conditions and follow-on maintenance.

3.154 Technical Manual (TM). A manual that contains instructions for the installation, operation, maintenance, and support of weapon systems, weapon system components, and support equipment. TM information may be presented, according to prior agreement between the contractor and the Government, in any form or characteristic, including hard printed copy, audio and visual displays, electronic embedded media, discs, other electronic devices, or other media. They normally include operational and maintenance instructions, parts lists, and related technical information or procedures exclusive of administrative procedures.

3.155 Test, Measurement, and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE). Any system or device used to evaluate the operational condition of an end item or subsystem thereof, or to identify and/or isolate any actual or potential malfunction. TMDE includes diagnostic and prognostic equipment, semiautomatic and automatic test equipment (with issued software), and calibration test or measurement equipment.

3.156 Test Program Set (TPS). The combination of interface devices, software test programs (such as those residing in logic storage media or in permanent digital memory), and documentation (for example, technical manuals and technical data packages) that together allows the ATE operator to perform the testing/diagnostic action on the unit under test (UUT).

3.157 Time Between Overhaul (TBO) items. Those items having a definite retirement schedule within a defined overhaul interval (e.g., those items, that must be replaced within a system assembly, subassembly, or component between scheduled overhauls).

3.158 Top-down breakdown. The pyramidal breakdown of an end item, with the top item being the complete end item. The process of breakdown is established from the engineering drawing structure in an NHA progression until the lowest reparable in each family tree group is identified. All nonreparables (spare parts) can be identified in like manner to establish their NHA relationships.

3.159 Usable On Code (UOC). A three-position alphanumeric code representing the applicable configuration in which an item is used.

3.160 User. A person using the TM.

3.161 Vector Graphics. Vector graphics are made up of paths, rather than individual pixels. These paths can be used to represent lines and shapes within the image. Vector images are made up of many individual, scalable objects. These objects are defined by mathematical equations rather than pixels, so they always render at the highest quality. Objects may consist of lines, curves, and shapes with editable attributes such as color, fill, and outline. Since vector graphics store image data as paths, they can be enlarged without losing quality, which makes them a good choice for logos and other types of drawings. This is the preferred format for graphics used in Army technical publications.

3.162 Viewer. A program that allows a file to be displayed but not changed. Viewers are often freely distributable and platform independent, even when the editor application is not. This characteristic allows authors to create IETMs with an editor application and make the viewer, which displays the IETM, available to other users.

3.163 Wiring diagram. A diagram illustrating signal flow or wiring connections. Where appropriate, voltage readings should be shown.

3.164 Work Package (WP). Presentation of information functionally divided into tasks in the logical order of work sequence. These work packages should be stand alone and may contain one or more tasks. If capture of individual times and/or personnel is required for a program such as Condition Based Maintenance (CBM), maintenance work packages must contain only one task. The following work package types are covered in this standard: general information, operator instructions, troubleshooting tasks, maintenance tasks, RPSTL, supporting information, destruction of Army materiel to prevent enemy use, battle damage assessment and repair (BDAR), preventive maintenance checklist, and lubrication orders. A work package should contain all information or references required to support the work package type.

4. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

4.1 General. This standard provides the technical content requirements and mandatory style, format, and functionality requirements for the preparation of interactive electronic technical manuals (IETMs) and subsequent changes and revisions covering operation and maintenance, at all levels of maintenance through overhaul (depot), including depot maintenance work requirements (DMWRs) and national maintenance work requirements (NMWRs). This standard also provides format and content requirements for aircraft manuals (PMD, PMS, PM, and troubleshooting manuals), destruction to prevent enemy use manuals, BDAR manuals, LOs, PMCs, software manuals, and general maintenance manuals. All requirements throughout this standard for depot maintenance or DMWRs shall be followed for NMWRs. IETM functionality requirements are provided in 4.7. Style and format requirements are provided in 4.9. Specific technical content requirements are provided in the following appendixes:

APPENDIX B — General Information, Equipment Description, and Theory of Operation

APPENDIX C — Operator Instructions (Except Aviation)

APPENDIX D — Troubleshooting Procedures

APPENDIX E — Maintenance Instructions

APPENDIX F — Repair Parts and Special Tools List (RPSTL)

APPENDIX G — Supporting Information

APPENDIX H — Destruction of Army Materiel to Prevent Enemy Use

APPENDIX I — Battle Damage Assessment and Repair (BDAR)

APPENDIX J — Preventive Maintenance Checklist

APPENDIX K — Lubrication Orders

APPENDIX L — DMWR for Maintenance/Demilitarization of Ammunition

APPENDIX M — Software Users Manuals (SUMs) and Software Administrators Manuals (SAMs)

APPENDIX N — General Maintenance Manuals

4.2 Types of technical publications. Appendix A lists specific technical content requirements for each type of publication, including multilevel IETMs, covered by this standard. Each type of IETM shall provide in detail the maintenance coverage prescribed for the applicable maintenance level(s) by the Maintenance Allocation Chart (MAC) and Source, Maintenance, and Recoverability (SMR) coded items. Unless otherwise specified, the following publication types shall be prepared as stand-alone publications:

a. Ammunition-specific manuals.

b. Phased maintenance inspections (PMIs).

c. Aircraft system trouble shooting.

d. Destruction manual (when destruction instructions are not included in the basic TM).

e. Lubrication orders (when not included in the PMCS) **<lubeorder>**.

f. Battle damage Assessment and Repair **<bdar>**.

g. Preventive maintenance checklist **<pmc>**.

h. DMWR for maintenance and demilitarization of ammunition **<dmwr_ammo>**.

i. Software users manual (SUM).

j. Software administrators manual (SAM).

k. General maintenance manuals.

4.3 Selective application and tailoring of content using Appendix A matrixes. This standard contains some requirements that may not be applicable to the preparation of all IETMs. Selective application and tailoring of requirements contained in this standard are the responsibility of the acquiring activity and shall be accomplished using APPENDIX A. The applicability of some requirements is also designated by one of the following statements: unless specified otherwise by the acquiring activity; as specified by the acquiring activity; or when specified by the acquiring activity.

4.4 Preparation of digital data for electronic delivery. Data prepared and delivered digitally in accordance with this standard shall be Extensible Markup Language (XML) tagged using the current Army document type definition (DTD). Style sheets that meet the style and format requirements of this standard shall be prepared for display of the IETM in the selected viewer. XSL is the preferred language to use for style sheets because it supports reusability. However, if necessary another language may be used as specified by the acquiring activity. Refer to 4.6 for information on obtaining or accessing the Army DTD. XML tags used in the Army DTD are noted throughout the text of this standard in bracketed, bold characters (e.g., **<descwp>**) as a convenience for the author and to ensure that the tags are used correctly when developing a document instance.

4.5 Use of the Army Document Type Definition (DTD)/style sheets. The Army DTD referenced in this standard interprets the technical content and structure for the functional requirements contained in this standard. Development of IETMs shall be accomplished through the use of this standard and the Army DTD. MIL-HDBK-1222 provides further guidance and the preferred style and format. The guidance contained in MIL-HDBK-1222 applies unless it conflicts with the requirements in this standard.

4.6 Obtaining the Army Document Type Definition (DTD). The Army DTD, which is an XML construct, may be obtained from the USAMC Logistics Support Activity (LOGSA) as follows:

a. World Wide Web (WWW): LOGSA Web site (URL) https://www.logsa.army.mil/mil40051/menu.cfm.

b. U.S. Mail: Requested files will be mailed on Compact Disc-Read Only Memory (CD-ROM). Requests may be submitted as follows:

Written request:
Commander, LOGSA
ATTN: AMXLS-AP (Bldg 3307)
Redstone Arsenal, AL 35898

Telephone Request:

Commercial: (256) 955-0854

DSN: 645-0854

Email request: usarmy.redstone.logsa.mbx.tmss@mail.mil.

4.7 IETM functionality requirements. The specific level of functionality and user interaction to be provided in IETMs shall be in accordance with the functionality matrix contained in APPENDIX A. The IETM functionality matrix shall be tailored according to equipment diagnostic/prognostic technology and user requirements towards the goal of reducing maintenance down time. The mandatory functionality requirements for IETMs provided in APPENDIX A supplement the technical content requirements provided in APPENDIX B through APPENDIX N. These requirements shall apply for the presentation/display of IETM information.

4.8 Content structure.

4.8.1 Data and organization. Most IETMs will contain both linear and nonlinear data (see 3.85 and 3.107 for definitions) depending on the type of publication. Linear data shall be used for data that requires a certain order such as operating instructions. Non-linear data shall be used for data where order is dictated by dialog box responses or other user input such as complex troubleshooting and most maintenance procedures. Alphabetization may be used in the table of contents for non-linear portions of the IETM if it aids usability, as well as in the troubleshooting index. Alphabetization is not used, for example, for the data or the table of contents for Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services, General Information, or Equipment Description and Data. The content selection matrixes in APPENDIX A as well as the DTD associated with this standard will aid in selection of data prepared as linear data versus data prepared as non-linear data.

4.8.2 Figures. The examples provided herein are an accurate representation of the content structure requirements contained in this standard and are provided to permit the effective use of the Army DTD. Any conflicts between examples and the text of the standard shall be resolved in favor of the text. (Refer to 1.4.)

4.9 Style and format. This standard provides style and format requirements for the technical content requirements described in this standard. These requirements are considered mandatory and are intended for compliance. Additional guidance for style and format for IETMs and guidance for preparation of disc face and flyleaf information are contained in MIL-HDBK-1222. The U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO) Style Manual shall be used as a general guide for capitalization, punctuation, compounding of words, numerals in text, and spelling of nontechnical words.

4.9.1 Development of work package TMs. The style and format guidance provided in this standard has been established to facilitate the development of technical information for the work package concept. The work package concept is defined as a logical combination of requirements and improved presentation techniques designed to enhance digital display of IETM information. A work package IETM is specifically designed to support individual functional information including troubleshooting and maintenance work tasks for a weapon system or equipment in accordance with the requirements of APPENDIX B through APPENDIX N.

4.9.2 IETM divisions. The hierarchy of an IETM consists of introductory matter, planning data, and a series of work packages that include the following types of data:

a. Descriptive information and principles of operation.

b. Troubleshooting information.

c. Procedural information (operator and maintenance tasks).

d. RPSTL.

e. Supporting Information.

4.9.2.1 Work packages. Work packages shall be used to logically divide IETM data into functional descriptive or task-oriented information. Work packages may contain one or more tasks. If capture of task time or personnel from initial setups is required for a program such as condition based maintenance (CBM), maintenance work packages shall contain only one task. If the initial setups are different, tasks shall not be grouped into one work package. Refer to APPENDIX B through APPENDIX N for the specific content requirements for each of the functional work package types (e.g., description information, operator instructions, maintenance, troubleshooting, repair parts, and supporting information). Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for additional guidance on work package development.

4.9.3 Font size and style. For guidance on font style, size, and spacing, refer to MIL-HDBK-1222.

4.9.4 Alerts (Warning or Caution only). An alert shall be a warning or a caution. Alerts shall be used only in procedural work packages containing tasks, procedures, and steps. Alerts may be acknowledged. Alerts shall be displayed inline as a message dialog box and may also be displayed in a pop-up message dialog box. (Refer to 4.9.4.5.) The only push button in the alert message dialog box shall be the "**OK**" push button which shall be used for acknowledgment.

4.9.4.1 Warning <**warning**>. A warning shall be used to identify a clear danger for injury or death to the person doing that procedure. A warning shall also be used when there is both danger of injury or death to personnel and danger of damage to the equipment during that procedure.

4.9.4.2 Caution <**caution**>. A caution shall be used to identify a clear risk of damage to the equipment if the procedure is not followed correctly.

4.9.4.3 Display of warnings and cautions.

a. Warnings and cautions shall appear inline or as a pop up dialog box as follows:

   (1) If a warning/caution applies to the entire work package, it shall appear after the initial setup and before any procedures or tasks.

   (2) If a warning/caution applies to an entire task, it shall follow the title of the associated task.

   (3) If a warning/caution applies to an entire procedure, it shall follow the title of the associated procedure.

   (4) If a warning/caution applies to step(s), it shall precede the step or steps to which it applies. If a warning or caution applies to multiple steps, it shall precede the first step it applies to and indicate in the warning or caution the steps to which it applies.

b. Warnings and cautions shall not contain procedural step(s) and shall not be used to insert steps to avoid renumbering. Warnings and cautions shall not contain references to figures. Warnings and cautions shall not contain references to steps except to indicate the steps that the note applies to when it applies to multiple steps or to indicate applicability of steps to different models of the equipment

c. If multiple warnings and cautions apply to the same text, warnings shall appear first and cautions shall appear second. If notes (refer to 4.9.5) are also applicable to the text, they shall appear after the applicable warnings and cautions.

d. The header **WARNING** or **CAUTION** shall be displayed as shown in FIGURE 1. Headers shall be bolded and centered above the appropriate text. Headers shall not be numbered or bulleted.

(1) The warning header shall have the word **WARNING** in white text preceded with a white exclamation point surrounded with a black triangle (⚠) and inside a red rectangle box with a black border. Warnings may have safety or hazard icon(s) and these shall appear below the warning header. The warning text shall be left justified. The warning header, icons, text, and **"OK"** pushbutton shall be enclosed within a larger white box with a red border.

(2) The caution header shall have the word **CAUTION** in black text preceded with a white exclamation point surrounded with a black triangle (⚠) and inside a yellow rectangle box with a black border. Cautions may have icon(s) depicting equipment damage and these shall appear below the caution header. The caution text shall be left justified. The header, icons, text, and **"OK"** pushbutton shall be enclosed within a larger white box with a yellow border.

e. When a warning or caution consists of two or more paragraphs, the header **WARNING** or **CAUTION** shall not be repeated above each paragraph.

f. Warnings may have safety or hazard icon(s) and shall appear below the warning header.

g. Cautions may have icon(s) depicting equipment damage and shall appear below the caution header.

h. Warnings on unrelated topics that pertain to the same task, procedure, or step(s) may be grouped under one heading. Cautions on unrelated topics that pertain to the same task, procedure, or step(s) may be grouped under one heading. Notes on unrelated topics that pertain to the same task, procedure, or step(s) may be grouped under one heading. Warnings, cautions, and notes shall not be mixed under one header (e.g., warnings grouped with cautions). When grouping warnings or cautions, each warning or caution text shall be separated by one line and may be bulleted but shall not be numbered. Warnings and cautions shall not contain any numbered lists.

i. Warning and caution text shall be indented on the right and left. The text shall be left justified for warnings or cautions containing more than one line. For warnings and cautions containing only one line, the text shall be left justified under the heading.

j. Warnings shall include basic first aid instructions/guidance in the event of exposure/injury (e.g., flush eyes with water, seek medical attention, cleanse affected area with soap and water, etc.).

k. Warnings and cautions should be used judiciously to preserve their value and to avoid overuse. Warnings and cautions shall only be used if necessary to ensure safety of personnel and/or equipment.

4.9.4.4 Acknowledgment of alerts. If acknowledgment of alerts is not used, warnings and cautions shall be displayed in-line as shown in FIGURE 2. If acknowledgment of alerts is used, alerts shall be displayed and acknowledged as follows:

a. An **"OK"** pushbutton in the alert shall be used for acknowledgment. The text following the alert shall not be displayed until the alert is acknowledged. The alerts shall stay inline after the user acknowledges the alert. All functions (including the scrolling function if provided) shall be disabled until the alert has been acknowledged. FIGURE 3 shows an example of a single alert on a pane with a scrolling function. FIGURE 4 shows an example of single alert on a pane without a scrolling function.

b. When multiple alerts are displayed in the same pane, the **"OK"** pushbutton in each alert shall be used for acknowledgment. The text following an alert shall not be displayed until that alert is acknowledged. (Refer to FIGURE 5.)

c. When alerts apply to the entire task or procedure, the alerts shall be displayed inline before the applicable data. (Refer to FIGURE 6.)

d. After an alert has been acknowledged, the applicable persistent alert icon shall be displayed in the status bar of the inner shell and remain persistent until the applicable step, task, and/or procedure has been completed. (Refer to FIGURE 3 through FIGURE 6 for examples.) Clicking on the persistent alert icon, at any time during the task or procedure, shall display the applicable alert(s).

4.9.4.5 Pop-up alerts. Alerts may also appear as a pop-up in addition to being displayed inline. When pop-up alerts are used, they shall be acknowledged using the **"OK"** pushbutton in the pop-up alert. (Refer to FIGURE 7.) After being acknowledged, the alert shall be displayed inline and shall not require acknowledgment.

4.9.4.6 Icons <**icon**>. The use of standardized icons to improve readers' recognition of hazards is encouraged. Approved icons for use in TM warnings are available online at https://www.logsa.army.mil/mil40051/warning-icons.cfm. Additional non-standardized warning icons shall be approved by the acquiring activity safety office. Equipment damage caution icons shall be approved by the acquiring activity safety office. Icons shall be used only if they clarify the alert, clearly depict the hazard, and can be reproduced clearly. Icons are not required for every warning. Icons used shall be defined in the Warning Summary. (Refer to 5.2.1.4.)

4.9.4.6.1 Development of icons. The signal word(s) for warning icons appear outside the box centered below the icon(s).

4.9.4.6.2 Safety warnings with icons <**icon**>. The approved safety warning icons are available on the LOGSA Web site at https://www.logsa.army.mil/mil40051/warning-icons.cfm and can be used in conjunction with the **WARNING** header and description of the hazard. (Refer to FIGURE 1.) For additional information on the use and placement of warnings and icons, refer to requirements specified in 4.9.4.3.

4.9.4.6.3 Hazardous materials warnings <**warning**>. Procedures prescribed for the operation and maintenance of equipment shall be consistent with the safety standards established by the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) Public Law 91-596 and Executive Order 12196. When exposure to hazardous chemicals or other adverse health factors or use of equipment cannot be eliminated, guidance pertaining to the exposure shall be included in the TM. A list of personnel protective devices shall also be included. Hazardous materials warnings may be presented in the standard warning format without an icon, or in conjunction with an icon, or a combination of icons as described in 4.9.4.3. The acquiring activity safety office shall approve the use of icons other than those presented on the LOGSA Web site at https://www.logsa.army.mil/mil40051/warning-icons.cfm. Hazards that result from a combination of materials shall clearly be identified to indicate that mixing or combining the materials creates the hazard.

4.9.4.6.3.1 Format for hazardous materials warnings with icons <**icon**>. Hazardous materials warnings with icons consist of a **WARNING** header (refer to 4.9.4.3.c(1)), the icon(s), and a full description of the hazardous material and the precautions to be taken.

4.9.4.6.3.2 Abbreviated format for hazardous materials warnings with icons <**icon-set**>. For commonly used substances only (e.g., dry cleaning solvent, hydraulic fluids, paints, etc.), an abbreviated format may be used for hazardous materials warnings. The abbreviated format consists of the **WARNING** header (refer to 4.9.4.3.c(1)), the icon(s), and the signal word(s) <**signalword**> (e.g., ISOPROPYL ALCOHOL, TT-I-735) of the hazardous material. The signal word(s) for warning icons appear outside the box centered below the icon(s). The full description of the warning shall be placed in the warning summary. Icons may be used in TM warnings either singly or in combination. When icons are used in combination, the placement and format should adhere to the methods provided in 4.9.4.3.

4.9.4.6.4 Equipment damage caution icons <**icon-set**>. The equipment damage caution icons can be used in conjunction with the **CAUTION** header and description of the equipment damage. (Refer to FIGURE 1.) For additional information on the use and placement of cautions and icons, refer to the requirements specified in 4.9.4.3**.**

4.9.5 Notes <**note**>. A note shall be used to highlight essential information, conditions, or statements or convey important instructional data to the user. Notes shall not contain procedural step(s) and shall not be used to insert steps to avoid renumbering. Notes shall not be used for filtering. Notes shall not contain references to figures. Notes shall not contain references to steps except to indicate the steps that the note applies to when it applies to multiple steps.

4.9.5.1 Display of notes.

a. Notes shall appear inline or as pop up dialog boxes as follows (refer to FIGURE 8):

   (1) If a note applies to an entire work package, it shall appear after the initial setup and before any procedures or tasks.

   (2) If a note applies to an entire task, it shall follow the title of the associated task.

   (3) If a note applies to an entire procedure, it shall follow the title of the associated procedure.

(4) If a note applies to step(s), it shall precede the associated step or steps. If a note applies to multiple steps, it shall precede the first step to which it applies and indicate in the note, the steps to which it applies.

b. If notes apply to the same text, the warnings shall appear first, cautions shall appear second, and notes shall appear last.

c. The header **NOTE** shall be displayed as shown in FIGURE 1 (alerts used) or FIGURE 2 (alerts not used). Headers shall be bolded and centered above the appropriate text. Headers shall not be numbered.

d. The note header shall have the word **NOTE** in blue text inside a white rectangle box with a black border. Notes may have an optional note icon below the note header. The note text shall be left justified. The note header, icons, and text shall be enclosed within a larger white box with a blue border.

e. When a note consists of two or more paragraphs, the header **NOTE** shall not be repeated above each paragraph.

f. Notes on unrelated topics that pertain to the same task, procedure or step(s) may be grouped under one heading. Each note shall be separated by at least one line and may be bulleted but shall not be numbered. Notes shall not contain numbered lists.

g. Note text shall be indented on the right and left. The text shall be left justified for notes with multiple lines. For notes with a single line, the text shall be left justified under the heading.

h. Notes shall be allowed in tasks, procedures, steps, and non-procedural information. Notes shall also be allowed in the IETM other than in a task, procedure or step and shall be displayed as previously described.

4.9.5.2 Acknowledgment of notes. Notes may be acknowledged. A note shall be acknowledged if it is deemed important enough by the acquiring activity. The only push button in the note message dialog box shall be the **"OK"** push button which shall be used for acknowledgment. The note message dialog box shall appear as a pop-up or inline. Pop-up notes shall also be displayed inline and the message dialog box for the pop-up shall persist until the user acknowledges the message. (Refer to FIGURE 9.) Unlike warnings and cautions (refer to 4.9.4), text that follows a note may be viewable before acknowledgment and a persistent note icon shall not be displayed in the status bar of the inner shell after the note is acknowledged.

4.9.6 Work packages.

4.9.6.1 Work package identification number. A unique number shall be assigned to each work package. This identifier may be used for database retrieval purposes. The work package identification number may appear on the user's viewer. It shall be assigned when preparing the document instance in accordance with the DTD and shall not be changed throughout the life of the work package. The work package identification number shall consist of an alpha designation for the type of information contained in the work package, a five-digit block number assigned by the acquiring activity, and the IETM number less the maintenance level dash numbers. The IETM number is used only to provide uniqueness and avoid duplication of a work package identification number. Other than that it shall not have significance. When reusing a work package, the work package identification number shall remain the same throughout the life of the

work package and shall not be changed in the event the work package is reused in another publication.

a. The following alpha designators shall be assigned to the specific types of information contained within the work packages:

A	Ammunition information
B	BDAR information
C	PMC Checklist information
D	Destruction information
G	General information
L	LO information
M	Maintenance instructions
O	Operator instructions
R	RPSTL
S	Supporting information
T	Troubleshooting procedures
W	Software information

b. The following examples explain work package database identification numbering:

M00432-9-1425-646

M	Identifies a work package containing maintenance instructions.
00432	Identifies the 432nd work package containing specific maintenance instructions that was initially developed for the M270 Armored Vehicle Mounted Rocket Launcher.
9-1425-646	Identifies the M270 Armored Vehicle Mounted Rocket Launcher TM. This is the TM under which this work package was initially developed.

T02000-1-1520-238

T	Identifies a work package containing troubleshooting procedures.
02000	Identifies the 2000th work package containing specific troubleshooting procedures that was initially developed for the AH-64A Helicopter.
1-1520-238	Identifies the AH-64A Helicopter TM. This is the TM under which this work package was initially developed.

4.9.6.2 Work package sequential numbering. As specified by the acquiring activity, each Work Package (WP) may be assigned a four-digit number beginning with the number 0001. The work package sequence numbers, if used, shall run consecutively throughout the IETM. Work package sequence numbers shall be assigned in numerical sequence. When an IETM containing work package sequence numbers is revised, the work package sequence numbers will be updated to reflect added or deleted work packages. No point numbers shall be used to insert new work packages in an IETM.

4.9.6.3 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. All work packages shall include the identification information entries in the following sequential order, as applicable.

4.9.6.3.1 Maintenance class **<maintlvl>**. The following requirements shall be followed when selecting maintenance class for a work package:

a. The work package shall show the lowest maintenance class authorized to use the work package.

b. Operator instruction work packages in operator TMs shall have a maintenance class of either "operator" or “crew” and shall contain the word "instructions" (e.g., operator instructions).

c. Maintenance work packages in operator or maintenance TMs, NMWRs, DMWRs, PMCs, or LOs shall have the word "maintenance" as part of the maintenance class (e.g., operator maintenance, maintainer maintenance, AMC maintenance, etc.).

d. Troubleshooting work packages in operator or maintenance TMs, NMWRs, or DMWRs, shall include the word "troubleshooting" as part of the maintenance class (e.g., maintainer troubleshooting).

e. The MAC work package shall not have a maintenance class as part of the work package identification information.

f. RPSTL work packages shall have no lower than maintainer for maintenance class and shall have no other words.

g. For all other types of work packages in an operator or maintenance TM, PMC, LO, NMWR, or DMWR, the maintenance class shall contain no additional words and shall be the lowest level authorized for the work package (e.g., maintenance class for COEI/BII would be "operator", not "operator maintenance or operator instructions").

h. For destruction manuals, non-procedural work packages shall have the word "destruction" as its maintenance class. For procedural work packages, maintenance class shall be the lowest level authorized to perform the procedure followed by the word "destruction" (e.g., operator destruction).

i. For BDAR manuals, non-procedural work packages shall have the word "BDAR" as its maintenance class. For procedural work packages, maintenance class shall be the lowest level authorized to perform the procedure followed by the title (e.g., operator battle damage assessment, maintainer battle damage repair, etc.)

j. For software manuals (SUM/SAM), maintenance class shall either be user or administrator for non-procedural work packages in the SUM/SAM. For software maintenance work packages, maintenance class shall be either user maintenance or administrator maintenance. For software troubleshooting work packages, maintenance class shall be either user troubleshooting or administrator troubleshooting.

Refer to the figures in the appendixes in this standard and MIL-HDBK-1222 for further guidance and examples.

4.9.6.3.2 Work package title **<title>**. The title of the individual work package shall be listed (e.g., M144 Shop Van Semi trailer General Information).

4.9.6.3.3 Effectivity notice **<config>**. If applicable, an effectivity notice shall be included. When the work package does not apply to all configurations of the weapon system/equipment, the applicable configurations **<name>** covered by the work package shall be listed. Omit this requirement if the same tasks/procedures apply to all configurations. (If certain configurations require different tasks/procedures, separate work packages shall be prepared.)

4.9.6.3.4 Joint use. When TMs are acquired and specified by the Army for joint use with another or other services (Joint Service TMs), work packages in joint publications which do not apply to all services concerned shall be marked to indicate the service(s) to which they apply (e.g., LANDING GEAR MAINTENANCE (ARMY ONLY)). This data need not be displayed on the user's viewer.

4.9.6.3.5 Display of work package identification information. Work package identification information shall be displayed as follows:

a. Work package title shall always be displayed in the subtitle bar (refer to A.4.2.6.1).

b. The remaining work package identification information shall be displayed in the inner shell unless context filtering is used.

c. If context filtering/login is used in the IETM, the filtered work package identification information shall be in the source data, but shall not be displayed.

4.9.6.4 Initial setup information **<initial_setup>**. The initial setup provides general information, equipment, parts, material, and authorized personnel required to perform and complete the task(s) included in the work package. Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for example of initial setup. The following requirements shall be complied with:

a. Unless otherwise specified in this standard, all work packages shall include initial setup instructions **<initial_setup>**.

b. Initial setup shall be at the top of the work package directly following the work package identification information.

c. There shall be only one initial setup per work package.

d. The initial setup shall apply in its entirety to all the tasks included in the work package. If the initial setup is different, the tasks shall not be grouped in one work package.

e. As appropriate, links shall be established for all items in the initial setup.

f. When no initial setup instructions are required to perform the task(s), the title **INITIAL SETUP** shall be included with the words "**Not Applicable**", which is set by selecting the element **<null>**.

g. If work package sequence numbers are used within the IETM, the sequence number may be cited in the initial setups.

h. Initial setups may contain details such as national stock number (NSN), part numbers, commercial and government entity codes (CAGEC) if this information can be updated automatically when updated in the RPSTL or supporting information lists.

i. The items in paragraphs 4.9.6.4.1 through 4.9.6.4.9 shall be included in the initial setup in the order given. Items not applicable to the work package may be omitted.

4.9.6.4.1 Test equipment **<testeqp>**. All test equipment required to perform the procedure shall be listed by name **<name>** and linked to the required test equipment item **<itemref>**. Linking will eliminate the need to repeat or update the part and model numbers throughout the IETM.

4.9.6.4.2 Tools **<tools>**. Common tools which are not specific to the equipment shall be listed as follows in the initial setup:

a. Kits. The tool kit (box) assigned (on a one-per-mechanic-by-MOS basis) to the mechanic to be used in the maintenance of equipment shall be listed by name **<name>** and linked to the tool identification list work package (COEI/BII work package for -10 IETMs) containing an overall listing of tools and special tools **<itemref>**. Tools in the kit may be further identified. If tools from a kit are further identified, they shall be listed underneath the tool kit in the initial setup with no indentation and linked to the tool identification work package. A kit is defined as an assembly of tools/components in a small pouch or box, designed for use of and carried by an individual or crew, type classified with a unit of issue of kit.

b. Sets/Outfits. Sets/Outfits are listed in Table 2 of the MAC. The individual tools from the set or outfit shall be listed in the initial setup by name **<name>** and linked **<itemref>** to the tool identification list work package ((COEI/BII work package for -10 IETMs) containing the tool details. If work package sequence numbers are used in the IETM, reference may be made to sequence number and item number. A set is defined as a collection of tools/components used by a group, section, squad, platoon or unit usually supplemented by tool kits to perform an organizational mission, type classified, assigned a LIN, with a unit of issue of set. An outfit is defined as an assemblage of tools or equipment, type classified, assigned a LIN, with a unit of issue of outfit; it may include separately type classified items as a component, such as pneumatic tool and compressor outfit, water purification outfit, tool outfit hydraulic systems repair, and tool outfit pioneer portable electric tools.

c. Other individual tools. Other individual tools required for performance of the task which are not part of a kit, set, or outfit shall be listed in the initial setup by name **<name>** and linked to the tool identification list work package (COEI/BII work package for -10 IETMs) containing an overall listing of tools and special tools **<itemref>**.

Although the tools may be listed in other lists such as the Special tools list or the MAC tools list table, the tools in the initial setups shall be linked to the tool identification list work package (COEI/BII work package for -10 IETMs) which contains details such as NSN, part number, and CAGEC.

4.9.6.4.3 Special tools **<spectools>**. Special tools which are used only for the piece of equipment covered in the manual shall be listed in the initial setup by name **<name>** and linked to the tool identification list work package (COEI/BII work package for -10 IETMs). These tools are also in the special tools list in the RPSTL but shall not be linked to the RPSTL from initial setup.

4.9.6.4.4 Materials **<mtrlpart>**. All expendable items, support materials, bulk items, and Critical Safety Items (CSIs) shall be listed by, as a minimum, name **<name>**, quantity **<qty>**, if applicable, and will be linked to the required items details **<itemref>** (e.g., AAL, expendable and durable items list, RPSTL, CSI list, etc.)**.** Materials shall be listed in the initial setup in the order they appear in the work package. Mandatory replacement parts shall be listed under a separate header (4.9.6.4.5) and shall not be listed under materials header. Linking will eliminate the need to repeat the details such as NSNs, part numbers, and CAGEC throughout the IETM. For example:

"Material/Parts

Grease

Range lock

Frequency Converter

Bracket Assembly, Chemical Alarm

Clamp, Loop, (TM 11-1520-238-23P, Group 110503)"

4.9.6.4.5 Mandatory replacement parts **<mrp>**. Mandatory replacement parts shall be listed in the initial setup separate from other repair parts by, as a minimum, name **<name>**, quantity **<qty>**, if applicable, and will be linked to the mandatory replacement parts list work package in supporting information **<itemref>.**

4.9.6.4.6 Personnel required **<persnreq>**. A list of the type and quantity of personnel required for the task(s) in the work package shall be included. If a special skill set is required, the Military Occupational Specialty (MOS) designation shall be included. If a specific skill set is not required, the MOS may be excluded for tasks that do not require a specific skill set (e.g., lifting a heavy ramp on a vehicle). When an MOS is included, the MOS name **<name>** and MOS designator **<mos>** shall be included. If more than one of an MOS is needed, the **<qty>** shall be identified. If MOS is not included, only the quantity shall be listed in the initial setup. If both skilled personnel and additional unskilled helpers are needed for a task, the MOS required

and the quantity of that MOS shall be listed first followed by the number of unskilled helpers required. Some examples are as follows:

Example 1 (MOS needed):

"Personnel Required

Artillery Mechanic 91P (2)"

Example 2 (No skill set required):

"Personnel Required

1 person"

Example 3 (1 skilled person and helpers):

"Personnel Required

Artillery Mechanic 91P

Additional personnel (2)"

4.9.6.4.7 References **<ref>**. When necessary, other work packages, TMs, foldouts, and other sources (**<link>/<extref>/<xref>**) that are needed to complete the task shall be listed here. The reference shall be linked when feasible. Only references not listed in equipment conditions shall be listed. If reference is to a work package within the TM, it shall be to a complete work package by the title and shall not include reference to any part of the work package (e.g., figure, table, paragraph, etc.). If work package sequence numbers are used within the IETM, the work package sequence number may be used in lieu of the title. For example:

Example 1 (another document):

"References

TM 9-1015-252-20&P"

Example 2 (WP sequence #):

"References

WP 0056"

Example 3 (Title):

"References

Engine Shutdown"

Example 4 (Title and WP sequence #):

"References

Engine Shutdown, WP 0056

4.9.6.4.8 Equipment conditions **<eqpconds>**. Any special equipment conditions required before the task can be started shall be listed and linked to the appropriate source (**<link>/<extref>/<xref>**) for setting up the condition **<condition>**. Equipment conditions shall be listed in the order that they should be performed. For example:

"Equipment Condition

Firing mechanism removed"

4.9.6.4.9 Special environmental conditions **<specenv>**. Any special environmental conditions (such as ventilation, lighting, or temperature) **<condition>** that are required shall be listed and may be linked to here. The reason **<reason>** that such conditions are needed shall be explained. For example:

"Special Environmental Condition

Darkened area required for testing lights."

4.9.6.4.10 Drawings/diagrams/schematics required **<dwgreq>**. All drawings, diagrams, and schematics required to complete the maintenance task and which are not included in the work package shall be listed here and may be linked. If a separate schematics technical bulletin (TB) has been prepared as a companion to the IETM, reference by title to the schematic within the TB may be made here. Drawings shall be listed by title **<dwgname>** and drawing number **<dwgno>**. For example:

"Drawings/Diagrams/Schematics Required

Power Supply Schematic (132E470092)

Wiring diagram (TB XX-XXXX-XXX-23)"

4.9.6.4.11 Estimated time to complete the task **<time.to.comp>**. If required by the acquiring activity, the estimated time it will take to complete the tasks) shall be included. Approved logistics product data (LPD), service experience, performance data on similar equipment, and all other reliability, availability, and maintainability (RAM) data available shall be used to estimate the time required to complete the task(s). For example:

"Time to Complete

8 Hours"

4.9.7 End of task/work package statement. The words "**END OF WORK PACKAGE**" shall be placed immediately following the last data item (e.g., text, illustration, etc.) at the end of any work package, except for the following RPSTL work packages: Repair Parts List, Kits Part List, Bulk Items, Repair Parts for Special Tools List, and Special Tools List. For these RPSTL work packages, the words "**END OF FIGURE**" shall be placed after the parts list. If multiple tasks are included in a work package, the words "**END OF TASK**" shall be placed at the end of each task.

4.9.8 Paragraphs.

4.9.8.1 Paragraph numbering. Paragraphs and subparagraphs within a work package shall be unnumbered.

4.9.8.2 Paragraphs and subparagraph titles. Paragraphs and subparagraphs shall have titles. The title shall begin at the left margin. Paragraph requirements shall be as follows:

a. Primary paragraph plus four subparagraph levels.

b. Multiple primary paragraphs in a work package.

c. Multiple blocks of text under a title are allowed.

d. When a paragraph is continued past one screen view, the first level paragraph title shall be placed in the title bar.

4.9.8.2.1 Format.

a. Primary Paragraph - Paragraph shall be flush left. Title shall be bold and capital case. Block text shall start on a separate line and shall have a blank line between title and text block.

b. Subparagraph Level 1 - Paragraph shall be flush left. Title shall be bold and title case. Block text shall start on a separate line and shall have a blank line between title and text block.

c. Subparagraph Level 2 - Paragraph shall be flush left. Title shall be bold, title case, and end with a period. Block text shall start immediately after the title.

d. Subparagraph Level 3 - Paragraph shall indent first line five spaces and the remaining text flush left. Title shall be bold, title case and end with a period. Block text shall start immediately after the title.

e. Subparagraph Level 4 - Paragraph shall indent first line ten spaces and the remaining text flush left. Title shall be bold, title case and end with a period. Block text shall start immediately after the title.

4.9.9 Task title. Each operator, maintenance, and troubleshooting task shall have a title. Maintenance task title shall include the maintenance function listed in the MAC.

4.9.10 Procedural steps. Procedural steps shall be used to present detailed step-by-step instructions for performing an operational, troubleshooting, or maintenance task. Procedural steps shall start with an action verb. **TEXT DELETED**.

4.9.10.1 Procedural step levels. When required, procedural steps shall be divided into no more than six levels. The following demonstrates, by example, how procedural steps and subordinate steps levels shall be formatted and numbered:

EXAMPLE:

1. Primary procedural step number (1, 2, 3, etc.) is flush left. Text begins two spaces after the period following the numeral. The text is blocked.

   a. The first-level procedural subordinate step letters, (a, b, c, etc.), are immediately below the text of the first-level procedural steps. The text is blocked. If additional subordinate step letters are required, use aa., ab., etc., after z.

      (1) The second-level procedural subordinate step numbers, ((1), (2), (3), etc.), are immediately below the text of first-level procedural subordinate steps. The text is blocked.

         (a) The third-level procedural subordinate step letters, ((a), (b), (c), etc.), are immediately below the text of second-level procedural subordinate steps. The text is blocked. If additional subordinate step letters are required, use (aa), (ab), etc., after (z).

1 The fourth-level procedural subordinate step numbers, (1, 2, 3, etc.), are immediately below the text of third-level procedural subordinate steps. The text is blocked.

a The fifth-level procedural subordinate step letters, (a, b, c, etc.), are immediately below the text of fourth-level procedural subordinate steps. The text is blocked. If additional subordinate step letters are required, use aa, ab, etc., after z.

4.9.10.2 Procedural step titles. Procedural steps shall not have titles.

4.9.11 Tables and lists.

4.9.11.1 Display of tables. Tables shall be displayed as described in MIL-HDBK-1222.

4.9.11.2 Table numbering. Tables shall be numbered. Table numbers shall be consecutive within each work package in the order of their reference starting with Arabic number 1. If only one table is referenced in a work package, it shall be numbered.

4.9.11.3 Table titles. Tables shall have titles. The titles shall identify the contents or purpose of the table and distinguish that table from others in the TM. The table title shall appear above the table. If a table is scrollable, the table shall have "sticky" column headers. The preferred table title format is provided in MIL-HDBK-1222.

4.9.11.4 Footnotes **<ftnote>** to tables. Footnotes shall not be used in tables. Footnote data shall be linked using a hotspot or mouse-over technique.

4.9.11.5 Table format. Tables designated as **standard information per 4.9.12** shall have the titles and columns as prescribed in APPENDIXES B through G. Additional columns/information may be added to accommodate functionality such as parts ordering. The DTD provides for non-standard tables. For standard tables, the data required in APPENDIXES B through N shall be included regardless of format used. The preferred style and format for all standard tables is provided in MIL-HDBK-1222.

4.9.11.6 Lists. Lists may be used in lieu of tables, when appropriate. Lists may be unnumbered, numbered sequentially, or lettered alphabetically. They may have an optional title. Three types of lists are identified.

4.9.11.6.1 Definition list **<deflist>**. The definition list shall consist of the term **<term>** and the definition **<def>**. The definition list may have headers such as "**Term**" and "**Definition**" above the appropriate sections of the list.

4.9.11.6.2 Random list **<randlist>**. The random list shall consist of one or more items in a random order.

4.9.11.6.3 Sequential list <**seqlist**>. The sequential list shall consist of one or more items in a specified order, such as alphabetic, numeric, or alphanumeric.

4.9.12 Standard information. Data designated as **standard information** is prescribed in the following. The standard information specified data shall have the content requirements prescribed in APPENDIXES B through G including the use of standard headings. Additional columns/information may be added to accommodate functionality. The standard information shall be presented as prescribed by the acquiring activity. Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for examples. A list of tables that contain standard information is provided below:

a. Controls and Indicators (Refer to C.5.2.2.1).

b. Checking Unpacked Equipment (Refer to E.5.3.2.3.3.2).

c. Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) (Refer to E.5.3.4.2.3.1).

d. Classification of Materiel Defects (Refer to E.5.3.5.3.2.2b).

e. Overhaul and Retirement Schedule (Refer to E.5.3.6).

f. Overhaul Inspection Procedures (OIPs) (Refer to E.5.3.9.3).

g. Depot Mobilization Requirements (Refer to E.5.3.9.4).

h. Special Inspections (Refer to E.5.3.13.1.5).

i. Repair Parts List (Refer to F.5.3.4).

j. Kit Parts List (Refer to F.5.3.6).

k. Bulk Items List (Refer to F.5.3.7).

l. Special Tools List (Refer to F.5.3.8).

m. National Stock Number (NSN) Index (Refer to F.5.3.9.1).

n. Part Number Index (Refer to F.5.3.9.2).

o. Reference Designator Index (Refer to F.5.3.9.3).

p. Standard Maintenance Allocation Chart (MAC) (Refer to G.5.3.3).

q. Aviation Maintenance Allocation Chart (AVMAC) (Refer to G.5.3.3).

r. Tools and Test Equipment Requirements (MAC/AVMAC) (Refer to G.5.3.4).

s. Remarks (MAC/AVMAC) (Refer to G.5.3.5).

t. Component of End Items (COEI) List (Refer to G.5.4.4).

u. (MC) Supply System Responsibility (SSR) List (Refer to G.5.4.4)

v. Basic Issue Items (BII) List (Refer to G.5.4.5).

w. Additional Authorization List (AAL) (Refer to G.5.5).

x. (MC) Using Unit Responsibility Items (UURI) List (Refer to G.5.5).

y. (CM) Collateral Material (CM) List (Refer to G.5.6)

z. Expendable and Durable Items List (Refer to G.5.7).

aa. Tool Identification List (Refer to G.5.8).

bb. Mandatory Replacement Parts List (Refer to G.5.8).

cc. Critical Safety Items (CSI) (Refer to G.5.10).

4.9.13 Display of text. All descriptive information and task text shall be displayed in accordance with APPENDIX A and examples in MIL-HDBK-1222.

4.9.14 Display of illustrations. Illustrations shall be displayed on the user's viewer in accordance with APPENDIX A and examples in MIL-HDBK-1222.

4.9.15 Abbreviations and acronyms. The first use of abbreviations and acronyms in each work package shall have the word(s) spelled out completely with the abbreviation or acronym in parentheses immediately after the word(s). Acronyms such as PMCS shall be in all capital letters and shall contain no spaces or periods but abbreviations such as e.g., U.S., etc. may contain periods.

a. Acronyms, abbreviations, and unusual terms may be used in any work package text, when applicable.

b. Acronyms, which are accepted as words (radar, sonar, laser, etc.) need not be included.

c. All abbreviations and acronyms used in the publication, including those in tables or figures, shall be defined in the "list of abbreviations/acronyms" paragraph of the general information work package. (Refer to APPENDIX B.)

d. Use of abbreviations and acronyms shall follow the following criteria:

(1) Common abbreviations and acronyms shall be taken from ASME Y14.38.

(2) DOD unique abbreviations and acronyms shall be taken from JP 1.02.

(3) Army abbreviations and acronyms shall be taken from https://www.rmda.army.mil/abbreviation.

(4) Any new abbreviations and acronyms shall be developed in accordance with AR 25-52.

e. When abbreviations or acronyms are used as markings on the equipment (placarding), the same abbreviations or acronyms shall be used in the IETM.

f. When directed by the requiring activity, the spelled-out version of the acronym or abbreviation can be displayed using a mouse-over technique or a link to the acronyms, abbreviations, and uncommon terms.

4.9.16 Symbols.

4.9.16.1 General information for symbols. All nonstandard symbols shall be defined in the list of abbreviations and acronyms contained in the General Information work package. (Refer to B.5.2) New symbols shall not duplicate those presently listed in ASTM-F856 where possible.

4.9.16.2 Metric symbols. Metric symbols shall be in accordance with IEEE Std 945.

4.9.17 Nuclear hardness (hardness-critical processes) marking. All Hardness-Critical Processes shall be preceded with the acronym **HCP**. The acronym shall be prepared in boldface type and in the same style and size as the adjacent text. The acronym shall not be shown with the titles in the table of contents. Use of the acronym is as follows:

a. When the entire task and all subordinate paragraphs and steps relate to establishing nuclear hardness, the acronym **HCP** shall precede the task title (e.g., **HCP** DISASSEMBLY).

b. When the entire task and all subordinate paragraphs and steps do not contribute to establishing nuclear hardness, only those that do contribute shall be annotated with the acronym **HCP**. For example,

"SERVICING

1. _____

2. **HCP** _____"

c. Operating or maintenance actions which could degrade hardness, but which are not directly involved in establishing nuclear hardness, shall not be annotated with the acronym, but shall be preceded by a caution.

4.9.18 Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) sensitive marking. All paragraphs addressing handling or maintenance which could damage ESD sensitive parts shall be marked with the acronym **ESD** as shown in the following. The acronym shall be prepared in boldface type and in the same style and size as the adjacent text. The acronym shall not be shown with the titles in the table of contents. Use of the acronym is described in the following list:

a. When the entire task and all subordinate paragraphs and steps relate to ESD sensitive parts, the acronym **ESD** shall precede the task title. (e.g., **ESD** DISASSEMBLY).

b. When the entire task and subordinate paragraphs and steps are not directly related to ESD sensitive parts, only those which do apply shall be annotated with the acronym **ESD**. For example:

"REMOVAL

1. _____

2. **ESD** _____"

c. Handling or maintenance actions which could damage ESD sensitive parts, but which are not directly related to handling or maintenance of ESD sensitive parts, shall not be annotated with the acronym **ESD**, but shall be preceded by a caution.

d. Mark figures, drawings, and schematics with the **ESD** acronym in accordance with MIL-STD-1686.

4.9.19 Quality Assurance (QA). Depot and aviation maintenance procedures, which have a QA impact, shall be identified by the acronym **QA** in boldface letters preceding the text. Only procedures at the step level shall be labeled with **QA.** For example:

"1. **QA** _____"

4.9.20 Security classification and protective markings.

4.9.20.1 Classification guidelines. When the acquiring activity requires the development of a classified IETM, it shall be properly marked as cited in APPENDIX A and the current security directives. To ensure proper protection of classified markings, if there is a conflict between the text contained herein and the current security directives, the current security directives shall take

precedence. The security classification markings for classified IETMs, titles of parts, work packages, paragraphs, illustrations, tables, and their contents, shall be identified in accordance with DODM 5200.01 volumes 1-4, DOD 5220.22-M, and Executive Order 13526. For guidance on classification and handling restrictive markings on discs, refer to DODM 5200.01 volumes 1-4. Downgrading/declassification shall be done in accordance with DODM 5200.01 volumes 1-4.

4.9.20.2 Overall security classification. The overall security classification assigned to an IETM shall agree with the highest security classification assigned to any portion within, and shall be marked accordingly.

4.9.20.3 Protective markings. When specified by the acquiring activity, a FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY (FOUO) protectively marked IETM shall be prepared. Any IETM containing FOUO information shall contain the required protective markings. Refer to DODM 5200.01 volumes 1-4 for specific requirements on using the FOUO protective marking.

4.9.21 Referencing.

4.9.21.1 Other documents **<extref>** or **<link>**. Reference shall be made only to other documents that are authorized to the user and which are available through normal publications channels such as Army Publishing Directorate, Media Distribution Division, St. Louis, MO, or a post library. For Government specifications and standards, reference shall be made to the basic publication number. For non-Government documents, reference shall be made by the publication number. References to pending publication actions shall not be made. References to other documents shall only be linked if they reside on the disc or disc set with the IETM.

4.9.21.2 Within the IETM **<xref>** or **<link>**. When it becomes necessary to reference to other work packages, descriptive information, maintenance tasks, or other data within the same IETM, it shall be linked and referenced by title, appropriate text, or if used work package sequence number. If referenced by title, the title shall be the same as the title of the work package. Links shall be functional across disc sets regardless of installation type.

4.9.21.3 Equipment, components, and parts. References to parts of the equipment and to equipment components may be by nomenclature, model, type, or reference designator, as applicable. References shall be made only to models or types of equipment covered by the IETM. The referenced items may be linked to a graphic for identification and location.

4.9.21.4 National Stock Numbers (NSNs) and Part Numbers (P/Ns). Reference to NSNs or P/Ns shall be made only in tables, other tabular material, and lists. Reference to NSNs or P/Ns shall not be made in the narrative portions of the IETM such as procedural steps, initial setups, illustrations, or legends, except when essential for identification or otherwise allowed by the standard. NSN and P/N information for all equipment, components, and parts shall be accessible at any point in the presentation of work package text, tables, and illustrations via links (references in -2) to work packages containing the NSN and P/N information.

4.9.21.5 Equipment panel markings (placarding). Reference shall be made to panel markings and switch positions exactly as marked on the equipment. However, symbols on panel markings shall be spelled out when they cannot be produced by the software used in producing the IETM, such as the symbol for ohm, infinity, etc.

4.9.21.6 Metric and United States (U.S.) standard measurements. Unless specified otherwise by the acquiring activity, all measurements shall be expressed in both U.S. standard units (e.g., ounces, pounds, gallons, inches, feet, knots, miles, etc.) and metric units (e.g., grams, kilograms, liters, centimeters, kilometers per hour, kilometers, etc.). U.S. standard measurements shall be followed by the metric conversion in parentheses unless the equipment, instrument, or tool, etc., is calibrated in metric units. In that case, metric units shall be first, followed by the U.S. standard units (e.g., "169.5 N•m (125 lb-ft)").

4.9.21.7 Temperature. Reference shall be made to temperature readings as calibrated on the equipment. If other than Fahrenheit, the equivalent in Fahrenheit shall follow in parentheses. General temperature references, such as room temperature, shall be given in degrees Fahrenheit (e.g., 78°F).

4.9.21.8 Tables. Tables shall be linked to the appropriate text and displayed when they do not already appear in a pane on the user's viewer.

4.9.21.9 Figures. Figure item numbers in the procedural steps shall be linked to figures. The link shall display the figure so the user can instantly read the procedural steps while simultaneously viewing the supporting illustration without the need to relocate the figure. Reference/link shall be made only to figures within the same manual.

4.9.21.10 Index numbers. For figures where index numbers are used to identify parts, figure and index numbers shall be used in text to identify items and parts on illustrations. For example:

> "Remove safety disc (Figure 1, Item 3) and safety disc washer (Figure 1, Item 4) from valve body (Figure 1, Item 2)."

4.9.21.11 Nomenclature callouts. For figures where nomenclature callouts are used, reference to those callouts with the text shall be by figure only and the nomenclature in the text shall match the nomenclature in the figure. For example:

"Remove safety disc (Figure 1) and safety disc washer (Figure 1) from valve body (Figure 1)"

4.9.21.12 Items on diagrams. References shall be made to parts on diagrams by sufficient description or reference designator to identify the item (e.g., resistor A6R11).

4.9.21.13 Footnotes. Footnotes shall not be used in IETMs. Mouse over techniques or links shall be used in lieu of footnotes.

4.9.22 Equations. The use of equations shall be held to the minimum use required by the needs of the IETM user.

4.9.23 Nomenclature.

4.9.23.1 Nomenclature consistency and applicability. Nomenclature, other terms, and names shall be consistent within a publication and throughout the parts list, MAC, and other directly related publications. Statements that explain applicability for individual items of equipment shall use specific serial numbers, block designations, model designations, or similar identification. Such terms as "on later equipment" and "on early serial numbers" shall not be used.

4.9.23.2 Official/approved nomenclature. Unless specified otherwise by the acquiring activity, only approved names and official nomenclature shall be used. Official nomenclature shall be the nomenclature used in the FEDLOG H6 listing (https://www.dlis.dla.mil/h6/search.aspx). If the acquiring activity approves unofficial nomenclature (common name), an appropriate nomenclature cross-reference list shall be prepared for the IETM and placed in the general information work package. (Refer to B.5.2.) Shortened versions of the approved nomenclature are not considered deviations. Approved nomenclature shall be used wherever the use of a common name might be ambiguous.

4.9.23.3 Military terms. Military terms used shall be in accordance with Joint Pub 1-02 or any approved dictionary or glossary of Army military terms.

4.9.23.4 Automatic electronic test and checkout terminology. Terms used for automatic electronic test and checkout shall be in accordance with MIL-STD-1309.

4.9.24 Comprehensibility. IETMs shall be written for the target audience. Reading Grade Level (RGL) shall be as specified by the acquiring activity. Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for guidance on calculating the RGL for IETMs.

4.9.25 Multimedia presentation. Audio, video, and animation techniques shall only be used in an IETM when it results in enhancing the presentation of the information or makes the procedures more effective. Every instance of use must be discussed with and approved by the acquiring activity before any audio, video, or animation presentation is included in an IETM. Multimedia standards to be used for presentation techniques shall be as specified by the acquiring activity in accordance with AR 25-30. A list of preferred formats is provided in MIL-HDBK-1222. Multimedia shall never be the primary means of presenting information. (Refer to A.4.4.5 for requirements for multimedia links.)

4.9.26 Graphics.

4.9.26.1 Graphic format. Graphics format shall be as specified by the acquiring activity. Graphics format chosen shall be editable by the author/developer/TM proponent. Vector graphics are preferred. Graphics shall be obtained in the format they were created in as well as any they are exported to for use in the IETM. Graphics size shall be kept as small as possible to enable shorter load times. Graphics shall be resizable to accommodate zooming and different size requirements. Graphics files shall not be duplicated in the IETM data set to create different sizes of the same graphic. Additional information regarding graphics format is provided in MIL-HDBK-1222.

4.9.26.2 Types of graphics. As applicable, the following types of graphics shall be used in the preparation of IETMs. Line drawings are the preferred type of graphic. Preferred format of these graphics and typical examples are provided in MIL-HDBK-1222.

a. Line drawings.

b. Photographs.

c. Engineering drawings.

d. Diagrams.

e. Charts and graphs.

f. Tools and test equipment illustrations.

4.9.26.2.1 Line drawings. Line drawings including exploded views, locator views, and detailed views shall be used to support the operational, troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures. Examples of line drawings are provided in MIL-HDBK-1222.

a. When index numbers are used to locate and identify equipment components or parts, they shall be used as specified in 4.9.26.3.4.1.

b. To assist the maintenance technician or operator in locating major components, controls and indicators, etc., locator views may be included.

c. When the illustration does not adequately or clearly depict the subject matter or part(s), specific detailed views may be included to support the main illustration.

4.9.26.2.2 Multiview illustrations. Multiview illustrations may be used to clarify, identify significant features, or further detail equipment assemblies, subassemblies, and detailed parts. Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for examples of multiview illustrations.

4.9.26.2.3 Photographs. Photographs, film or digital, may be used for illustrations when a photograph provides for better clarity than a line drawing. All photographs, regardless of source, shall be delivered as digital photographs. The acquiring activity shall determine acceptability of photographs and usage of line drawings.

4.9.26.2.3.1 Photograph quality. If used, photographs shall be detailed and sharp, free of heavy shadows, distorted objects, cluttered foregrounds and backgrounds, and of good contrast. Photographs shall provide sufficient detail for the user to clearly identify all components. Photographs shall be of sufficient resolution to allow a reasonable level of user zooming in the IETM without loss of detail.

4.9.26.2.3.2 Retouching. Photographic retouching shall be held to a minimum. Retouching shall be used only to emphasize detail, exclude unwanted detail, correct slight photographic defects, and eliminate undesirable shadow from that portion of the photograph related to the text only.

4.9.26.2.3.3 Use of photographs in place of line drawings. For photographs that cannot meet the requirements specified previously, line drawings shall be prepared and used. Photographs may be used in place of line drawings. Photographs and line art may appear in the same figure.

4.9.26.2.4 Engineering drawings (**NMWR/DMWR only**). Engineering drawings may be used with the approval of the acquiring activity. Engineering drawings are controlled documents, and when used, they shall be used in their entirety, without modification. They shall be reduced or redrawn to meet any viewer restrictions. When the controlled elements of an engineering drawing (e.g., title block, sources of supply, revision data, etc.) are removed, leaving only the "field" of the drawing, it shall be treated as a typical line drawing.

4.9.26.2.5 Diagrams.

4.9.26.2.5.1 Diagram specifications. Diagrams shall be prepared in accordance with the following specifications and shall include legends or keys that explain symbols used.

Table I. Diagram specifications.

Subject	Equipment Covered	Specification
Abbreviations	All	ASME Y14.38, JP 1-02, and https://www.rmda.army.mil/abbreviation/
Engineering Drawing	All	ASME Y14.100
Graphic Symbols	Electrical and Electronic	IEEE Std 315a, IEEE Std 280
	Mechanical	ASTM-F856
	Digital (Logic)	IEEE Std 91
	Fluid Power	ISO 1219-1 ISO 1219-2
Unit Symbols	All	IEEE Std 260.1
Logic	All	IEEE Std 91

4.9.26.2.5.2 Types of diagrams. The following types of diagrams may be included in the IETM. Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for examples of types of diagrams. Additionally, when authorized by the acquiring activity, specific types of diagrams such as schematic and wiring diagrams may be provided in an authenticated paged-based paper TB which supplements the IETM.

a. Block diagrams.

b. Schematic diagrams.

c. Pictorial diagrams.

d. Cutaway diagrams.

e. Wiring diagrams/wire lists.

f. Cable diagrams.

g. Piping diagrams.

h. Test setup diagrams.

4.9.26.2.6 Charts and graphs. Charts and graphs may be included, as applicable. They may be prepared as illustrations or may be dynamically produced. Instructions shall be provided for use and interpretation of complex graphs.

4.9.26.2.7 Tools and test equipment illustrations. Only uncommon or unusual uses and connections for test purposes shall be illustrated if they are essential to avoid misunderstanding. Unusual operations shall also be illustrated. Special tools and test equipment shall be illustrated, as applicable. Standard tools and test equipment shall not be illustrated nor shall self-evident or generally known uses be shown. Connections for test purposes shall be illustrated to prevent misunderstanding.

4.9.26.3 Elements of illustrations.

4.9.26.3.1 Border rules and boxes. Border rules and boxes shall not be used for single illustrations, but are used to separate multi-section illustrations in the same pane or for locator/detail views. Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for an example of border rules and boxes.

4.9.26.3.2 Use of the human figure. When necessary, illustrations may include parts of the human body such as a hand, arm, leg or foot. The human figure shall not contain any information that can identify the person including a face, rank insignia, identification numbers, unit/company/brigade patches, medals/wings, etc. Jewelry shall not appear in any illustration. The human figure shall not be permitted to obscure details of the equipment necessary for a complete understanding of its operation. The human figure shall be clothed as designated by the acquiring activity. A cross section of races and sexes shall be used.

4.9.26.3.3 Credit lines. No credit lines shall be included on graphics.

4.9.26.3.4 Callouts. Index numbers, reference designators, or nomenclature shall be used to identify specific parts of an illustration. Both index numbers and nomenclature can be used in the same document. However, they shall not be used together in the same illustration. When hotspot techniques are used in conjunction with callouts, an explanation shall be provided in the "how to use" portion of the IETM. (Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for examples of the use of these types of identifiers.) Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for further guidance on the use of index numbers versus nomenclature callouts.

4.9.26.3.4.1 Index numbers. Index numbers shall start with Arabic numeral 1 and continue consecutively within an illustration. For multisheet illustrations, index numbers shall continue in sequence from one sheet to another.

a. Index numbers shall be presented in one of the following manners:

   (1) In clockwise sequence, beginning at 11 o'clock. Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for an example of callouts starting at 11 o'clock. This is the preferred method.

   (2) In inspection or disassembly/assembly order.

   (3) In the order mentioned in the text.

b. Within a multisheet illustration, if an item that already has been assigned an index number is used in more than one illustration in that multisheet illustration, it shall retain the same index number.

c. All items shown as exploded shall be identified. Items drawn in phantom need not be identified.

d. Index numbers shall not be contained within a shape of any kind (e.g., circle, square, triangle, etc.

4.9.26.3.5 Leader lines and arrowheads. Leader lines shall be uniform, short, and as straight as possible; avoid the use of dogleg-shaped lines unless absolutely necessary. Arrowheads may be added for clarity. Do not allow leader lines to touch the callout. Do not allow arrowheads to enter the object to which they apply. If it is necessary to enter the object to provide for greater clarity, a breakoff symbol shall be used in lieu of an arrowhead.

4.9.26.3.6 Illustration legends. Illustration legends may be used but their use is discouraged. Legends shall not be part of the illustration and shall only be included as markup. Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for example of a legend.

4.9.26.3.7 Procedures on illustrations. Procedural steps shall not be placed on illustrations.

4.9.26.4 Graphic techniques. In addition to the graphic techniques provided in 4.9.26.4.1 through 4.9.26.4.6, refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for suggested graphic techniques used for the preparation of IETMs.

4.9.26.4.1 Figure numbers. Figure numbers shall be included on all illustrations except inline graphics (e.g., equations). Figures shall be numbered using Arabic numbers sequentially within each work package starting with the Arabic numeral 1. The figure number shall precede the title. The figure number and title shall not be an integral part of the figure. The figure number and title shall be separated from the graphic so the text can have the capability of being searched.

4.9.26.4.2 RPSTL figure numbering. Figures for RPSTL shall be numbered sequentially within the RPSTL (not within each work package) using Arabic numerals beginning with 1. Multisheet RPSTL illustration shall be used as specified by the acquiring activity and shall be numbered as described in this paragraph and in 4.9.26.4.3.

4.9.26.4.3 Multisheet numbering. Multisheet figures shall be consecutively sheet numbered and include the total number of sheets following the title; for example, "Figure 2. Wing Hydraulic Assembly (Sheet 1 of 3)." or "Figure 1. Cable Assembly W12 Wiring Diagram (Sheet 1 of 2)." Remaining sheets shall be numbered in consecutive order; for example, Sheet 2 of x, Sheet 3 of x, etc. (where x is the total number of sheets). A sample multisheet illustration is provided in MIL-HDBK-1222.

4.9.26.4.4 Figure titles. Each figure, except inline graphics (e.g., an equation), shall have a figure title.

4.9.26.4.4.1 Figure title format. The figure title format shall:

a. Include "Figure" in title case, followed by the figure number, a period, two spaces, and the title (e.g., "Figure 3. Fuel Indicator.").

b. Capitalize the first letter of the first and each major word of the title.

c. End with a period following the last word.

d. Identify illustrations applicable to one service in a joint service IETM (e.g., "Figure 3. Fuel Indicator (Army Only).").

e. Identify illustrations applicable to more than one service in a joint service IETM (e.g., "Figure 3. Fuel Indicator (Army and Air Force Only).").

4.9.26.4.4.2 Figure title placement. Figure title placement shall:

a. Center the figure title below the graphic.

b. Begin the title on the same line with the figure number.

c. When the title is too long to fit on one line, align the second line with the first letter of the title.

4.9.26.4.5 Illustration identification numbers.

a. Each illustration shall be assigned a unique identification number provided by the proponent activity.

b. The contractor's identification number may be used when approved by the proponent activity.

c. When the identification number is to be displayed in the IETM, such number shall be approximately 4- to 6-point type and placed in the lower right-hand corner of the illustration (within the graphics area) sufficiently removed to avoid being confused as part of the illustration.

4.9.26.4.6 Portraying signal flow. Signal flow, especially for electrical and electronic equipment, critically affects the understandability of diagrams. To assist the IETM user in following the diagram, major signal or pressure flow shall be from left to right, and feedback or return flow shall be from right to left, if possible. Animation or color may be used to indicate signal flow.

4.9.27 Use of color. Color may be used when it will enhance the understanding of the data. The use of some colors may not be appropriate for certain environmental conditions. (Refer to A.4.3.1.)

4.9.28 Changes and revisions for IETMs.

a. Each change or revision to an IETM shall be identified by a change or revision date.

b. When updates (either changes or revisions) to an IETM are made, the entire IETM shall be revised and reissued.

c. When an IETM is changed and reissued, change summary information shall be included. (Refer to 5.2.1.5.) and change markings shall be included for the changed material.

d. IETMs shall be revised when 50 percent or more of the data is affected. Revisions shall be done to the latest version of this standard. A revision summary shall be included in a revision. No change markings shall appear in a revision

e. When changes/additions/deletions of maintenance tasks are done, the associated MAC should be reviewed and updated as required.

4.9.28.1 Change symbols for text and tables. Change symbols shall be inserted to identify technical updates in text and tables.

a. Updates to the text and tables shall be indicated by a vertical bar (change bar) opposite the updated, deleted, or added text (except as noted b through d below). If an entire work package is updated, a change bar shall be placed to the left of the work package title.

b. A change bar shall be placed to the left of the table title only if the table title is changed or a new table is added.

c. Change symbols from a previous change shall be deleted when a work package is subsequently updated. Symbols shall show current dates only.

d. Change symbols are not required for correction of minor inaccuracies, such as spelling, punctuation, relocation of material, renumbering, etc., unless such correction changes the meaning of the information.

4.9.28.2 Change symbols for illustrations. Unless specified otherwise by the acquiring activity, a miniature pointing hand may be used for illustrations (other than diagrams and schematics (refer to item d following)) to highlight the area containing the changed information.

a. Changes confined to the same general area shall be indicated only once on the illustration.

b. A vertical bar next to changed callouts on illustrations may be used in lieu of a pointing hand.

c. A vertical bar shall be placed next to the graphic if the miniature pointing hand is not used.

d. As specified by the acquiring activity, screens (shading), screened (shaded) boxes, or miniature pointing hands shall be used to highlight updated areas of diagrams and schematics.

e. If a callout is deleted from an illustration, the word "DELETED" may be placed after the appropriate number in the legend, if applicable. If a callout is deleted from an illustration without a legend, such as those used to supplement RPSTL, the word "DELETED" may be placed on the illustration at the end of the leader line.

f. When an illustration is changed, index numbers added between existing numbers may be the same as the preceding index number with added alpha characters (e.g., 22A, 22B). This system may also be used in basic publications when errors are discovered so late in preparation that renumbering of all following index numbers would delay submittal. Index numbers with added alpha characters shall be eliminated for a complete revision.

g. When an illustration contains embedded references to other illustrations or tables (this practice is highly discouraged), the referenced table and illustration numbers shall not be changed. When an illustration or table in the work package is added or deleted before the referenced table or illustration, the use of point illustration or table number is permitted and shall be in accordance with the LPD plan.

5. DETAILED REQUIREMENTS.

5.1 Technical content preparation. TM data developed in accordance with this standard shall be task oriented and fully consistent with the maintenance concepts derived from the baseline documents described in the following paragraphs:

a. Logistics Product Data (LPD). The technical data and instructions developed by the requirements of LPD, along with the DOD Requirements for LPD (including the MAC), shall be used as the baseline to prepare TMs.

b. Maintenance Allocation Chart (MAC). For equipment that does not have LPD available, either a Preliminary Maintenance Allocation Chart (PMAC) or a MAC shall be used as the baseline to prepare TMs.

c. Additional source data. The following source data shall be used in the preparation of specific instructions and the development of specific supporting illustrations: Engineering drawings, sound engineering principles and techniques, available engineering analyses, service experience, performance data on the item and on similar items, and all other Reliability, Maintainability, Supportability (RMS) and Operational Availability (Ao) data.

5.2 Preparation of introductory matter and planning information for IETMs. Requirements for the preparation of introductory matter and planning information and rear matter necessary to supplement the technical content work packages in APPENDIX B through APPENDIX N are provided in 5.2.1 through 5.2.2. APPENDIX A provides detailed content requirements matrixes for all IETMs covering operation, maintenance, and RPSTL, at all maintenance levels/classes through depot that shall be tailored to meet system and user requirements.

5.2.1 Introductory matter **<framed.frnt>**. As applicable, the following introductory matter shall be prepared. Guidance for assembly of introductory matter information is provided in MIL-HDBK-1222. Refer to A.5.2.3.7.5.1c for requirements for listing of introductory matter in the table of contents.

a. IETM installation data. (Refer to 5.2.1.1.)

b. Disc content information. (Refer to 5.2.1.2.)

c. (MC) Promulgation letter **<promulgation>.** (Refer to 5.2.1.3.)

d. Warning summary **<warnsum>.** (Refer to 5.2.1.4.)

e. Change/revision summary **<revisionsummary>** (except for initial release). (Refer to 5.2.1.5.)

f. Identification information **<frntcover>** or **<frontcover_abbreviated>.** (Refer to 5.2.1.6 and to 5.2.1.7, respectively.)

g. Table of contents **<contents>.** (Refer to 5.2.1.8.)

h. "How To Use This IETM" information **<howtouse>.** (Refer to 5.2.1.9.)

5.2.1.1 IETM installation data/access **<data_install>**. Information on installing the disc on the computer and launching the IETM shall be prepared. The installation routine shall have an uninstall capability and shall determine if ample space is available for the install. Installation data shall include instructions for operating the IETM with and without Web access. Installation routine shall check for previously installed versions of the IETM or display software and shall prompt the user to indicate whether they want to overwrite or uninstall older versions of the software and/or IETM. After a user clicks on "yes" or "uninstall" or "overwrite" at the prompt, the install routine shall perform the overwrite or uninstall. The viewer software shall not have hardcoding of software versions within the viewing software for other software required for use with the viewing software (e.g., Java). The installation information shall be printed and shall be part of the packaging of the disc. The disc containing the IETM may include third party software (e.g., Java, 3D viewers, etc.). However, the disc shall only contain third party software if that software has a certificate of networthiness. The following types of install/capabilities shall be available to the user:

a. The minimum installation, which is loading to the hard drive only those files necessary to access the program and data on the disc. This requires that the programs for the IETMs be executable from the disc and be able to read the data from the disc. To enable running from disc, all IETM information shall be contained on either 1 CD or 1 DVD unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity.

b. Installation of the required files for the viewer to operate as a workstation on a Local Area Network (LAN). In these cases, the program and data would be loaded to a server,

and the Portable Maintenance Aid (PMA) would access the program and data via a LAN. This type of install may be desirable in a flight line or motor pool environment. IETM viewers shall be server-based rather than client-based so that multiple users can view the IETM from LAN or Web simultaneously.

c. Loading the executable program to the hard drive. This will require the data be accessed from the disc. This may be used when multiple discs for a system use the same reader program and the program is loaded to the hard drive for faster operation.

5.2.1.2 Disc content information **<disc_content>**. When more than one publication (e.g., IETM, PDF, etc.) is resident on a disc, the first information that shall appear on the viewer is the disc content information. This information shall provide the publication number and title of all publications that are contained on the disc. An example of disc content information is provided in MIL-HDBK-1222. Only DA-authenticated publications shall be placed on a DA-authenticated disc or disc set. Unauthenticated commercial publications, contractor publications, command-authenticated publications, etc., shall not be placed on a DA-authenticated disc or disc set. The electronic manual (EM) number for the disc shall be included in the disc content information.

5.2.1.3 (MC) Promulgation letter **<promulgation>**. The promulgation letter shall be included in Marine Corps only publications and any joint service publication with the Marine Corps as the lead service. The promulgation letter shall follow the Marine Corps cover. For joint service publications where Army is the lead service, the promulgation letter shall not be included. The promulgation letter shall be inserted in the publication as a graphic and not as tagged text. Refer to FIGURE 10 and FIGURE 11 for examples of promulgation letters for IETMs.

5.2.1.4 Warning summary **<warnsum>**. When required, a warning summary shall be prepared for all IETMs containing warnings. The warning summary shall include first aid data **<first_aid>** and explanations of all general safety warning icons **<safety>** and hazardous material icons **<haz-icons>** used in the IETM. It shall also include descriptions of the general safety warnings **<warninfo>** and hazardous materials warnings **<hazard>** that have major impact throughout the IETM. Only warnings that meet these criteria shall be included. Warnings shown in the warning summary shall not be acknowledged. Refer to FIGURE 12 for an example of a warning summary As applicable, the warning summary shall consist of the following in the order specified:

a. First aid data **<first_aid>**.

b. Warning icons **<safety>**.

c. Warning description **<warning>**.

d. Hazardous materials icons **<haz-icons>**.

e. Hazardous materials descriptions **<hazard>**.

5.2.1.4.1 First aid **<first_aid>**. Any first aid data required in the IETM and not explicitly included in a warning, shall be included in the warning summary. The first paragraph of the warning summary shall reference FM 4-25.11. Any additional first aid data not described in FM 4-25.11 shall be described in this section.

5.2.1.5 Change/revision summary **<revisionsummary>**. When a change or revision to an IETM is issued, a change/revision summary shall be displayed containing a list of work packages by title that have been changed or revised. A change/revision summary may be included in a new IETM that is superseding existing publication(s). For each work package listed, a brief description of the major changes shall be provided. The change/revised work packages listed on the change/revision summary shall be linked to the work package containing the change or revised information. The change/revision summary shall also indicate those work packages that have been superseded. If the work package supersedes a work package in the same publication other than itself, the supersedure notice shall be as follows (italicized text within parentheses shall be replaced with the appropriate information): "This work package supersedes work package titled (*insert title and hyperlink*), dated (*insert date*)." If the superseded work package is contained in another publication, the notice shall contain the publication number. If the superseded work package is classified, the supersession information shall be as follows: "This work package supersedes work package titled (*insert title and hyperlink*), dated (*insert date*), which should be destroyed in accordance with applicable security regulations." Examples of revision summaries are provided in MIL-HDBK-1222. For changes/revisions that are prepared to support, include, or address safety issues (Emergency Changes, Safety-of-Flight Messages (SOFM)/Safety of Use Messages (SOUM), Ground Precautionary Action (GPA), etc.), a statement may be included addressing these issues.

5.2.1.6 Identification information **<frntcover>**. Identification information shall be prepared for each IETM and DMWR/NMWR. NSN(s) and EIC(s) shall be included in the identification information for equipment publications but are not required for publications such as general maintenance and software manuals. The formats of various identification information frames are shown in FIGURE 13 and FIGURE 14 (IETM), FIGURE 15 (DMWR with national overhaul standards), FIGURE 16 (NMWR with national overhaul standards), FIGURE 17 (TM with national overhaul standards), and FIGURE 18 (MC only IETM). The identification information for Marine Corps (FIGURE 18) shall be used for Marine Corps only publications or for joint service publications where the Marine Corps is the lead service. For joint service publications where Army is the lead service or for Army only publications, the Army identification information shall be used. Unless otherwise specified, the identification information shall contain the following content information in the order listed. For the notices/warnings, the identification information may either contain just the hyperlinked titles with the contents appearing in a pop up box or window as shown in FIGURE 13 or the complete notice as shown in FIGURE 14. Additional detailed requirements for the content information are described in 5.2.1.6.1 through 5.2.1.6.16.

a. Security classification (when required).

b. Publication number single service **<tmno>** or joint service **<tminfono>.** (Refer to 5.2.1.6.1 or 5.2.1.6.2.)

c. (MC) Publication Control Number (PCN). (Refer to 5.2.1.6.3.)

d. National overhaul standards statement (**IETMs/DMWRs/NMWRs with national overhaul standards only**). (Refer to 5.2.1.6.4.)

e. Publication title **<prtitle>**. (Refer to para 5.2.1.6.5.)

(1) Title from Appendix A, Table A-XVIII.

(2) System or item nomenclature **<name>**.

(3) As a minimum the NSN and EIC shall be included. The model number and/or part number may also be included. The information shall be in the order specified below. This group may be repeated to present all variations covered in the publication.

(a) Model number **<modelno>**. (Refer to para 5.2.1.6.5.1.)

(b) National Stock Number (NSN) **<nsn>**. (Refer to para 5.2.1.6.5.2) (Required).

(c) Part number **<partno>**. (Refer to para 5.2.1.6.5.3.)

(d) End Item Code (EIC) **<eic>**, as specified in the Army Master Data File (AMDF). (Refer to para 5.2.1.6.5.4) (Required).

f. Subtitle (when required) **<stitle>**.

g. Weapon system name (when required) **<weapons_system>.** (Refer to 5.2.1.6.6.)

h. Equipment illustration (when required) **<graphic>**. (Refer to 5.2.1.6.7.)

i. Reporting errors and recommending improvements **<reporting>.** (Refer to 5.2.1.6.8.)

j. Availability statement **<avail>** (**DMWR/NMWR only**). (Refer to 5.2.1.6.9.)

k. Supersedure notice (**for changes and revisions only**) **<super>.** (Refer to 5.2.1.6.10.)

l. Distribution statement **<dist>.** (Refer to 5.2.1.6.11.)

m. Export control notice warning (when required) **<export>.** (Refer to 5.2.1.6.12.)

n. Destruction notice (when required) **<destr>.** (Refer to 5.2.1.6.13.)

o. General purpose notices (when specified) **<general_purpose_notices>.** (Refer to 5.2.1.6.14.)

p. Service nomenclature **<servnomen>.** (Refer to 5.2.1.6.15.)

q. Publication date **<date>.** (Refer to 5.2.1.6.16.)

5.2.1.6.1 (A)Publication number **<tmno>**. IETMs shall be numbered the same as page-based TMs in accordance with DA PAM 25-40. Electronically delivered TMs shall not include terms such as 'IETM', 'ETM', or 'EM' in the TM number. The TM number shall not include words such as Apache or HEMTT. IETMs shall be numbered with &P (e.g., 14&P) for manuals containing RPSTL.

5.2.1.6.2 Publication number for joint service IETMs **<tminfono>**. If the IETM is jointly used, each service's number shall be included on the identification information and only the proponent activity's IETM number shall be placed at the top of each frame of the IETM. The numbers shall be prefixed with the word Air Force, Army, Marine Corps, or Navy (NAVSEA or NAVAIR), as applicable. The acquiring activity's (proponent activity's) name **<servbranch>** and manual number **<tmno>** shall be placed first. The IETM number(s) for the other services shall be in alphabetical sequence following the acquiring activity's name and manual number. For example,

"ARMY	TM 11-1510-204-24
AIR FORCE	TO 21M-LGM30G-12
MARINE CORPS	TM 12345A-15/1
NAVY (NAVAIR)	AI-F18AA-WRM-070
NAVY (NAVSEA)	SE211-FA-MMA-010/SPS-10A"

5.2.1.6.3 (MC) Publication control number (PCN). A publication control number shall be placed at the bottom right corner for Marine Corps only manuals and for joint service manuals involving the Marine Corps.

5.2.1.6.4 National overhaul standards statement **(TMs/DMWRs/NMWRs with national overhaul standards only)**. The following shall be added to the title of NMWRs/DMWRs/TMs which document national overhaul standards for the National Maintenance Program: "Containing National Overhaul standards for" (refer to FIGURE 15 , FIGURE 16, and FIGURE 17 for examples).

5.2.1.6.5 Publication title <**prtitle**>. The publication title shall be as specified in Table XVIII in Appendix A. The system name shall consist of the system or item official nomenclature <**name**>, NSN <**nsn**> , end item code <**eic**>, the model number <**modelno**>, and part number <**partno**> as described below:

5.2.1.6.5.1 Model number <**modelno**>. When available, the assigned model number shall be included.

5.2.1.6.5.2 National stock number <**nsn**> (Required). The assigned national stock number shall be included. If one is not assigned or is not available, enter "NA" for the NSN.

5.2.1.6.5.3 Part number <**partno**>. When available, the item's part number shall be included.

5.2.1.6.5.4 End item code<**eic**> (Required). When available, the item's end item code shall be included. If the item covered by the manual is not an end item or an EIC is not available , enter "NA" for the EIC.

5.2.1.6.6 Weapon system name <**weapons_system**>. When required, the name of the weapon system to which this publication applies shall be included.

5.2.1.6.7 Equipment illustration <**graphic**>. When prescribed by the acquiring activity, the identification information shall include an illustration depicting the item or system if space permits.

5.2.1.6.8 Reporting errors and recommending improvements statement <**reporting**>. A reporting errors and recommending improvements statement shall be included. The mailing address, email address, and fax number of the responsible proponent shall be inserted in the statement. Additional information may be added as required by the acquiring activity (e.g., how to submit an electronic DA Form 2028 via the Web).

a. Unclassified IETM. Except for classified IETMs, the following statement shall be included.

(1) Army only publications. The following statements shall be included (italicized text within parentheses shall be replaced with the appropriate information):

"**REPORTING ERRORS AND RECOMMENDING IMPROVEMENTS**

You can help improve this IETM. If you find any mistakes or if you know of a way to improve the procedures, please let us know. If your IETM supports online forms, fill in the electronic publication change request and when connected to the Internet, transmit the form. If your IETM does not support online forms, obtain a copy of a DA Form 2028, Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms. Your IETM may include a partially completed DA Form 2028. Print out the form and complete filling in the pertinent information. For IETMs without a printable DA Form 2028, blank forms should be available through your publications system. Complete the DA Form 2028 and mail it directly to: (*Insert name and address of proponent*). If you are unable to obtain a DA Form 2028, you may provide the recommendations by letter to the above address. You may also send in your recommended changes via electronic mail or by fax. Our fax number is (*insert DSN and commercial number of proponent)*. Our email address is (insert address of proponent). You may also submit your recommended changes at the following Web site (*insert appropriate URL*). A reply will be furnished to you."

(2) Multi-service publications. The following statements shall be included only for multi-service technical publication and use only applicable services (e.g., if the Navy does not use the publication, do not include the statement for that Service) (italicized text within parentheses shall be replaced with the appropriate information, include only those services using the TM.):

"**REPORTING ERRORS AND RECOMMENDING IMPROVEMENTS**

You can help improve this IETM. If you find any mistakes or if you know of a way to improve the procedures, please let us know. Reports, as applicable by the requiring Service, should be submitted as follows:

(a) (A) Army - If your IETM supports online forms, fill in the electronic publication change request and when connected to the Internet, transmit the form. If your IETM does not support online forms, obtain a copy of a DA Form 2028, Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms. Your IETM may include a partially completed DA Form 2028. Print out the form and complete filling in the pertinent information. For IETMs without a printable DA Form 2028, blank forms should be available through your publications system. Complete the DA Form 2028 and mail it directly to: (*insert name and address of proponent*). If you are unable to obtain a DA Form 2028, you may provide the recommendations by letter to the above address. You may also send in your recommended changes via electronic mail or by fax. Our fax number is (*insert DSN and commercial number of proponent)*. Our email address is (insert address of proponent). You may also submit your recommended changes at the following Web site (*insert appropriate URL*)

(b) (MC) Marine Corps - Submit notice of discrepancies or suggested changes on a NAVMC 10772. For instructions on how to submit go to https://www.marcorsyscom.marines.mil/ProfessionalStaff/AcquisitionLogisticsProductSupport.aspx. Problems or questions regarding the NAVMC 10772 program should be reported by calling DSN 567-6439 or DSN 567-5-17 (Commercial numbers are (229) 639-6439 or (229) 639-5017)."

(c) (N) Navy - If your IETM supports online forms, fill in the electronic publication change request and when connected to the Internet, transmit the form. If your IETM does not support online forms, you may provide the recommendations by letter to the above address.

(d) (F) Air Force - If your IETM supports online forms, fill in the electronic publication change request and when connected to the Internet, transmit the form. If your IETM does not support online forms, obtain a copy of an AFTO Form 22, Technical Order Publications Improvement Report. Your IETM may include a partially completed AFTO Form 22. Print out the form and complete filling in the pertinent information. For IETMs without a printable AFTO Form 22, blank forms should be available through your publications system. Complete the AFTO Form 22 and mail it directly to: (*insert name and address of proponent*). If you are unable to obtain an AFTO Form 22, you may provide the recommendations by letter to the above address.

You may also send in your recommended changes using email or by fax. Our fax number is (*insert DSN and commercial number of proponent)*. Our email address is (*insert address of proponent*). A reply will be furnished to you."

b. Classified IETMs. Classified IETMs use the same wording as unclassified IETMs, except the following statement shall be included in the beginning of the reporting errors: "When dealing with classified information, make sure that your correspondence is properly marked and is handled in accordance with current security regulations." This is shown in the following example:

"**REPORTING ERRORS AND RECOMMENDING IMPROVEMENTS**

You can help improve this IETM. If you find any mistakes or if you know of a way to improve the procedures, please let us know. When dealing with classified information, make sure that your correspondence is properly marked and is handled in accordance with current security regulations…"

5.2.1.6.9 Availability statement **(DMWR/NMWR only) `<avail>`**. For DMWRs/NMWRs only, the following availability statement shall be included (italicized text within parentheses shall be replaced with the appropriate information):

"This publication is not available through the St. Louis Media Distribution Division. This publication is available through (*insert the name and address of the proponent activity*)."

5.2.1.6.10 Supersedure notice for changes and revisions only **`<super>`**. When an IETM is updated, a supersedure notice shall be included in the identification information. (Refer to FIGURE 13 and FIGURE 14 for examples of supersedure notices). When a new IETM is prepared that will replace existing publication(s), a supersedure notice shall be included in the identification information. Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for examples of wording for supersedure notices.

5.2.1.6.11 Distribution statement **<dist>**. All IETMs, DMWRs, and NMWRs shall have a distribution statement for each new, revised or changed publication. The appropriate distribution statement shall be provided by the acquiring activity as selected from DOD Instruction (DODI) 5230.24.

5.2.1.6.12 Export control notice warning **<export>**. For those publications with export controlled data, the export control label contained in DODI 5230.24 shall be included.

5.2.1.6.13 Destruction notice **<destr>**. All IETMs marked with distribution statements "B," "C," "D," "E," "F," or "X" shall be marked with the destruction notice. For classified and unclassified documents, the element **<destr>** within **<notices>** shall contain the following text:

" For classified documents, follow the procedures in DOD 5220.22-M, National Industrial Security Program Operating Manual and/or DODM 5200.01, Information Security Program. For unclassified, limited documents, destroy by any method that will prevent disclosure of contents or reconstruction of the document."

5.2.1.6.14 General purpose notice **<general_purpose_notices>**. When specified by the acquiring activity, additional notice(s) may be included that are not addressed by the notices in 5.2.1.6.10 through 5.2.1.6.13. The notice shall have a title followed by the notice text.

5.2.1.6.14.1 Hazardous materials information notice. A general purpose notice may be used to indicate review for hazardous materials in accordance with Executive Order 13423 has been completed. This type of general purpose notice for hazardous materials information shall only be used when the review has been completed. Refer to FIGURE 14 for example. Verbiage similar to the following shall be used:

> " **HAZARDOUS MATERIALS INFORMATION**: This document has been reviewed for the presence of HAZARDOUS CHEMICALS AND TOXIC SUBSTANCES as defined by the EPCRA 302 and 313 lists by (*insert command environmental office*). As of the base document, dated (*insert date*), all references to Hazardous Chemicals and Toxic Substances have been removed from this document by substitution with nonhazardous or less hazardous materials where possible."

5.2.1.6.15 Service nomenclature **<servnomen>**. All IETMs shall include the service or acquiring activity's nomenclature.

5.2.1.6.16 Publication date **<date>**. The TM publication date shall be the official publication date assigned by the acquiring activity. If the publication is produced in more than one media, the date must be the same on all media. The day, month, and year shall be given in that sequence (for example, 10 JULY 1988).

5.2.1.6.17 For Army Communications Security (COMSEC) manuals use. Unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity, unclassified IETMs that contain COMSEC materiel shall be marked FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY or FOUO. The notice shall be displayed in accordance with DODM 5200.01 volumes 1-4 and APPENDIX A. Classified IETMs that contain COMSEC materiel shall be appropriately marked at the level of classification.

5.2.1.7 Abbreviated identification information **<frntcover_abbreviated>**. When required by the content matrix and requirements contained herein, Lubrication Orders (LOs) or Preventive Maintenance Checklists (PMCs) shall contain abbreviated identification information. The abbreviated identification information shall contain:

a. A title **<tmtitle>**. (Refer to 5.2.1.6.5.)

b. A reporting of errors block **<reporting>.** (Refer to 5.2.1.6.8.)

c. Those notices **<notices>** as required in 5.2.1.6.9 through 5.2.1.6.14.

d. The service nomenclature **<servnomen>.** (Refer to 5.2.1.6.15.)

e. TM publication date **<date>.** (Refer to 5.2.1.6.16.)

5.2.1.8 Table of contents **<contents>**. A table of contents shall be prepared in accordance with A.4.2.4 and A.5.2.3.7.5. A sample table of contents is provided in MIL-HDBK-1222.

5.2.1.9 "How To Use This IETM" information (**Except RPSTL and DMWRs/NMWRs**) **<howtouse>**.

a. Information to familiarize the user with special or unusual features of the IETM shall be prepared. Coverage shall lead the user through the IETM and explain important features of the organization and content. For example, the format is explained; operating, troubleshooting, Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) are explained; and repair, maintenance instructions, and other pertinent information are explained.

b. Any peculiarities in the basic structure of the IETM shall be described. "How To Use This IETM" information shall not repeat instructions given within the work packages.

c. For all IETMs (excluding operator), the "How To Use This IETM" information shall include an explanation on how and where RPSTL is available in the work packages and how the RPSTL is accessed.

d. For troubleshooting, an explanation on how troubleshooting data is presented in the IETM shall be included. If applicable, an explanation on how failure symptom indexes and malfunction codes correspond to maintenance operational checks and troubleshooting procedures for individual systems and components shall be included.

e. An explanation on how to identify hotspots and how they are used and activated shall be included.

f. When a standard form (e.g., DA 2408-13, DA 2404, etc.) must be used in the process of performing a task, instructions shall be provided on how these forms are accessed, used, and filled out.

g. Provide an explanation on how to fill out a DA Form 2028 and emphasize that reference shall be made to a work package by the exact title that is provided in the table of contents.

h. An explanation and use of all icons and buttons shall be included.

i. A link may be made to an IETM tutorial (when required) to explain use of the IETM.

5.2.1.9.1 International standardization agreements. When specified by the acquiring activity, the "How To Use This IETM" information shall contain the following (italicized text within parentheses shall be with the appropriate information):

"NOTE

Certain provisions of this IETM (*identify by work package, paragraph, or similar manner, if appropriate*) are the subject of international standardization agreement (*insert the ABCA* replaced *or ASCC standard number; the NATO, STANAG, NETR, or NEPR number; or appropriate documentary reference*). When change, revision or cancellation of this IETM is proposed which will modify the international agreement concerned, the Life Cycle Management Command (LCMC) or other publications activity responsible for the publication will take appropriate action through international standardization channels, including departmental standardization offices, to change the agreement or make other appropriate accommodations."

5.2.2 Rear matter **<rear>**.

5.2.2.1 Reporting errors and recommending improvements Department of the Army (DA Form 2028) **<da2028>**. A blank DA Form 2028, or an electronic equivalent, should be provided in the IETM so the users can notify the proponent if any mistakes are found or any recommended improvements can be made to the IETM. Guidelines shall be included in the "How To Use" for completing the form. When this form or an electronic equivalent of this form is not provided on the IETM, the paper form shall be used.

5.2.2.2 Authentication information. An authentication block, provided by the acquiring activity, shall be included. The authentication block shall be accessed through an entry in the table of contents. (Refer to A.5.2.3.7.5 and A.5.2.3.7.5.1.)

5.2.2.3 Glossary and index. IETMs shall not contain a glossary or index. Terms shall be defined in the general information work package. (Refer to B.5.2.)

5.2.2.4 Metric conversion table. IETMs shall not contain a metric conversion table. IETMs shall use free metric conversion software for metric conversion.

5.2.3 Combined manuals (multiple maintenance classes). The following requirements shall be applied to combined manuals with multiple maintenance classes (e.g., -13, -14, -24, etc.)

5.2.3.1 Front matter. For manuals with multiple maintenance classes, the front matter items (cover, warning summary, table of contents, LOEP, etc. shall be combined and there shall only be one of each item. They shall not be divided by maintenance class.

5.2.3.2 General information. For manuals with multiple maintenance classes, there shall be one general information work package covering all maintenance levels. General information shall not be divided based on maintenance level.

5.2.3.3 Operating, troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures. When a manual covers multiple maintenance classes, operating, troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures may be grouped by maintenance class (e.g., separate chapter for each class). Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for examples of matrixes and TM outlines for manual with multiple levels and for further guidance regarding chapter order and content.

5.2.3.4 Supporting information. The supporting information shall not be divided based on maintenance class. There shall be one combined work package of each type (e.g., one references work package covering all maintenance classes, one COEI covering all classes, one expendable and durable items list work package covering all classes, etc.)

6. NOTES.

(This section contains information of a general or explanatory nature that may be helpful, but is not mandatory.)

6.1 Intended use. MIL-STD-40051-1 prescribes requirements applicable to various types of IETMs, and the changes and revisions for these publications.

6.2 Acquisition requirements. The acquisition document(s) should cite the following:

a. Title, number, and date of this standard.

b. Title, number, and date of MIL-HDBK-1222.

c. Filled out functionality selection matrix.

d. Filled out content selection matrix.

6.3 Tailoring guidance. The acquiring activity in coordination with user representatives should tailor any required options offered herein in accordance with APPENDIX A.

6.4 Subject term (key word) listing. The following terms are to be used to identify the MIL-STD-40051-1 document during retrieval searches:

a. Additional Authorization List (AAL).

b. Basic Issue Items (BII).

c. Basis of Issue (BOI).

d. Components of End Item (COEI).

e. Depot Maintenance Work Requirement (DMWR).

f. Expendable and durable items list.

g. Extensible Markup Language (XML).

h. Illustrations.

i. Introductory information.

j. Maintenance Allocation Chart (MAC).

k. Maintenance instructions.

l. National Maintenance Work Requirement (NMWR).

m. Operator instructions.

n. Quality Assurance (QA).

o. Repair parts and special tools list (RPSTL).

p. Security classification.

q. Supporting information .

r. Theory of operation.

s. Troubleshooting procedures.

t. Work package (WP).

u. Work package identification number.

6.5 Changes from previous issue. The margins of this standard are marked with vertical lines to indicate where changes from the previous issue were made. This was done as a convenience only and the Government assumes no liability whatsoever for any inaccuracies in these notations. Bidders and contractors are cautioned to evaluate the requirements of this document based on the entire content irrespective of the marginal notations and relationships to the last previous issue.

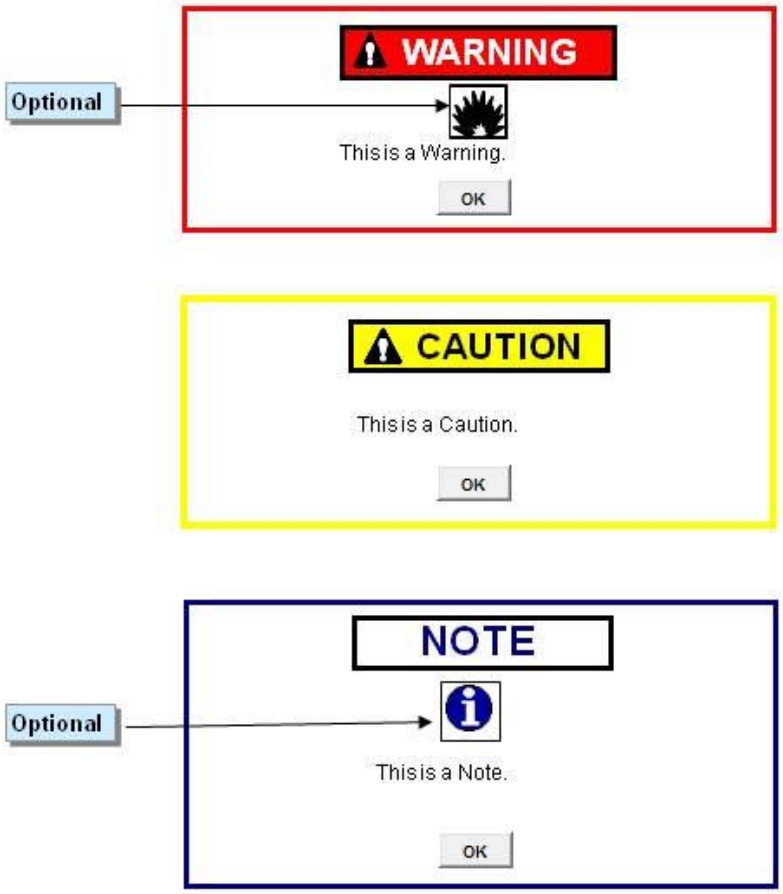


FIGURE 1. Examples of warnings, cautions, and notes using alerts.

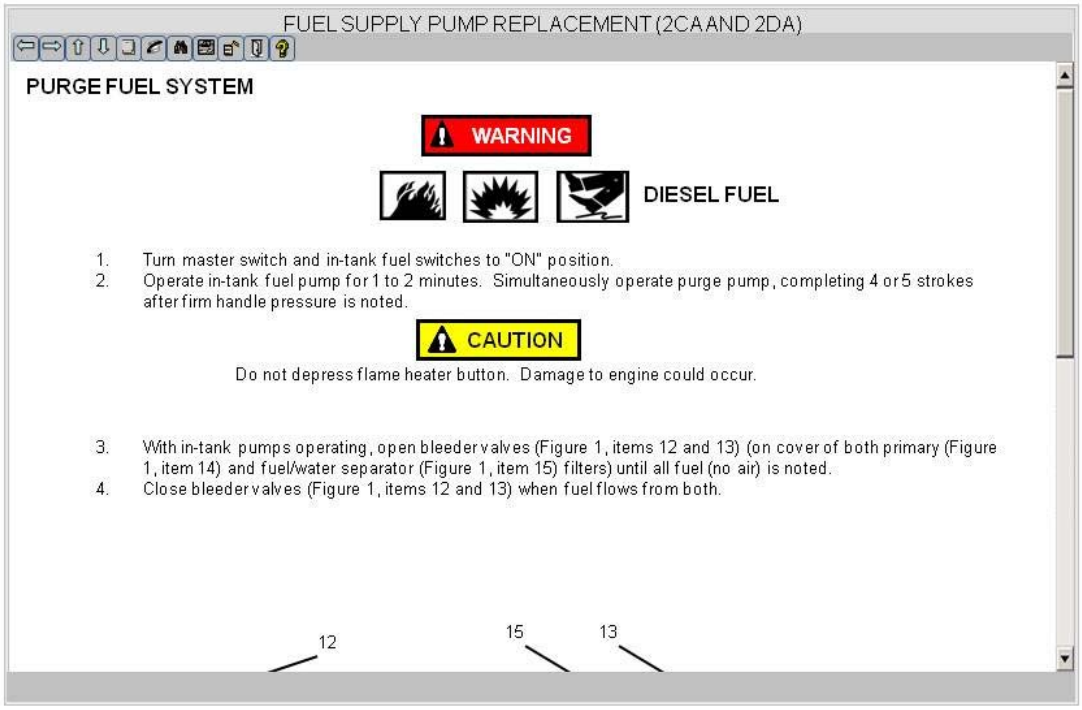
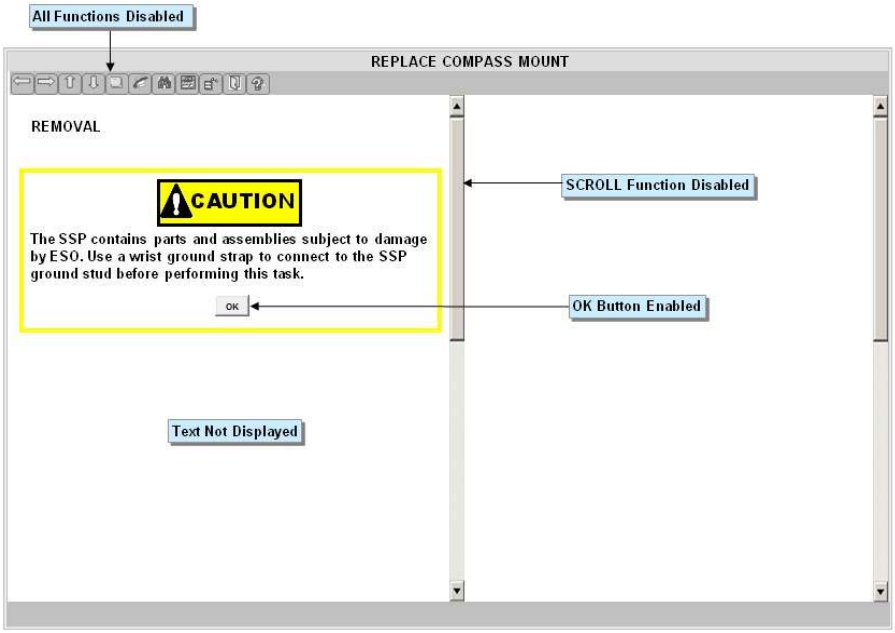
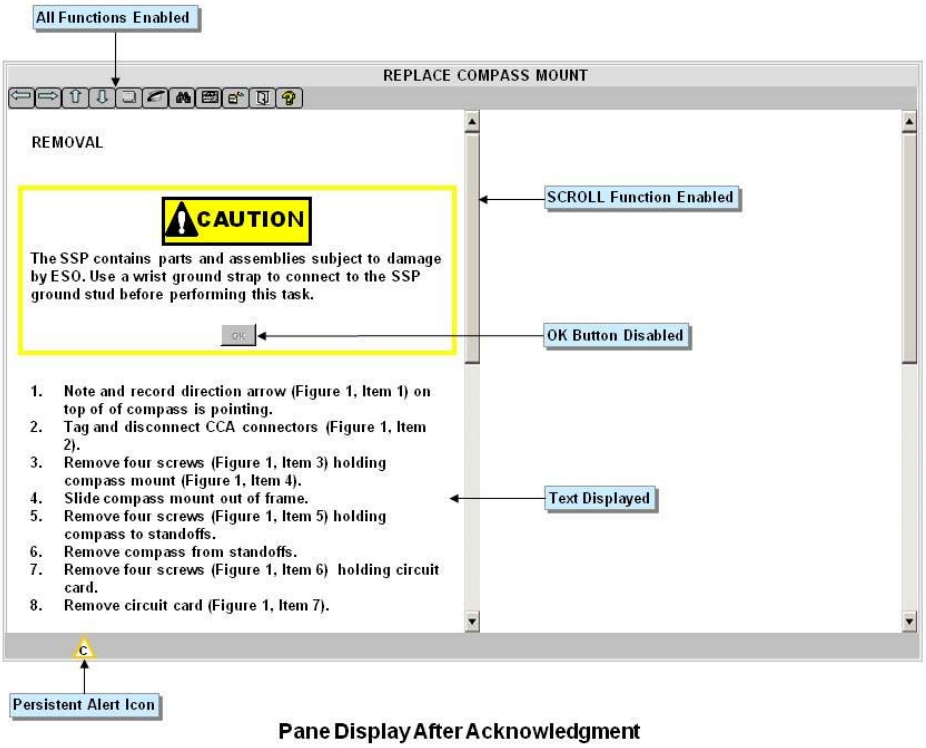


FIGURE 2. <u>Examples of warnings, cautions, and notes not using alerts.</u>

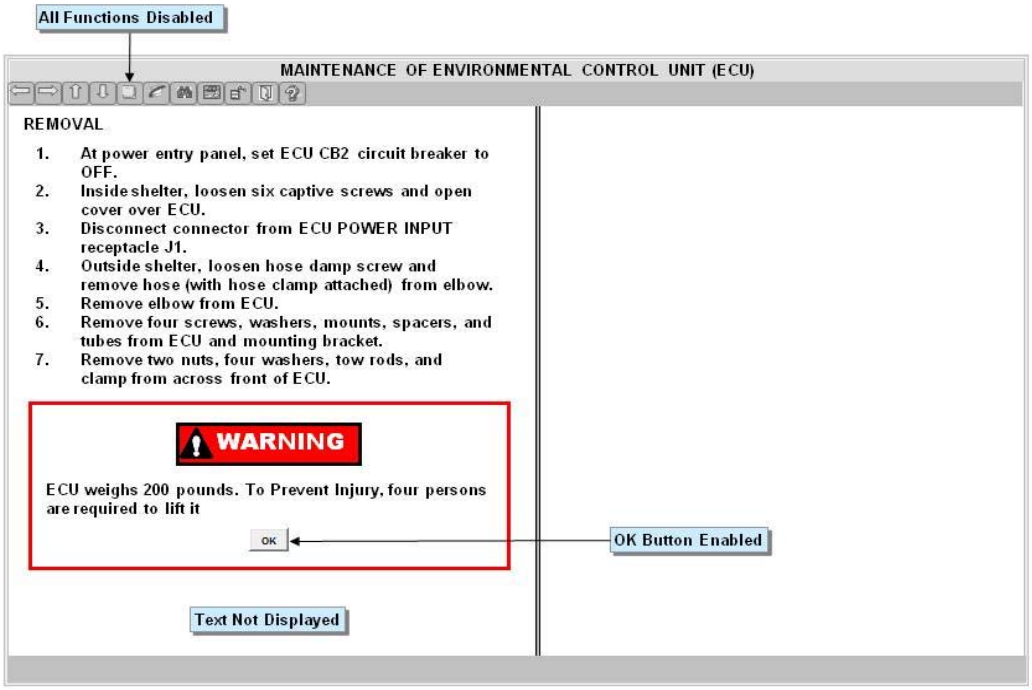


Pane Display Prior to Acknowledgment

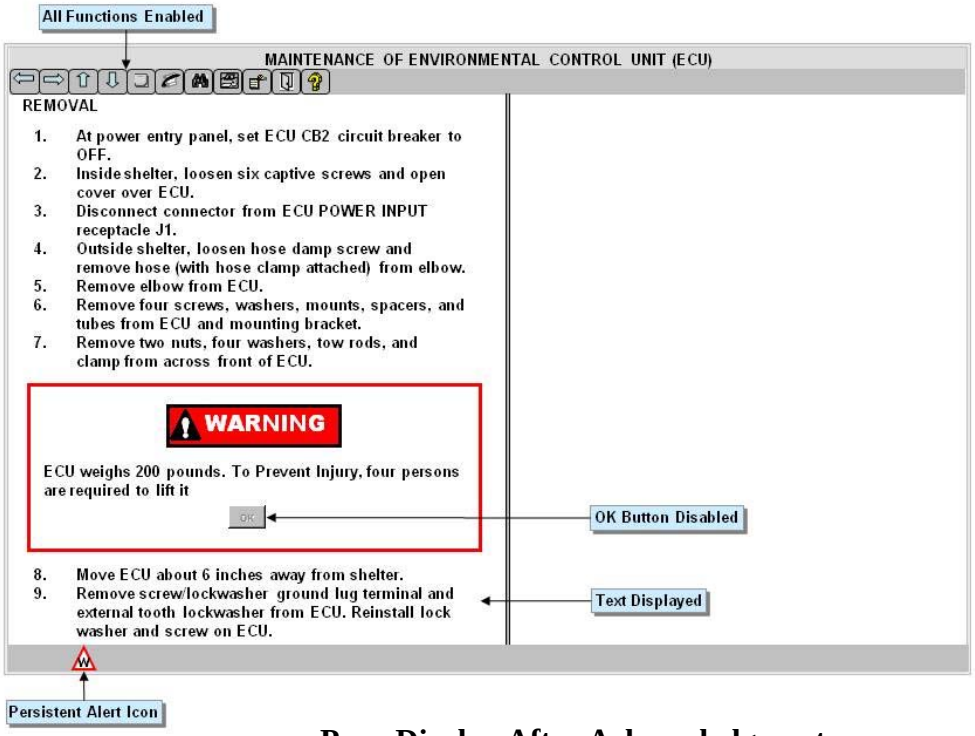


Pane Display After Acknowledgment

FIGURE 3. <u>Example of an inline alert on a pane with scrolling.</u>

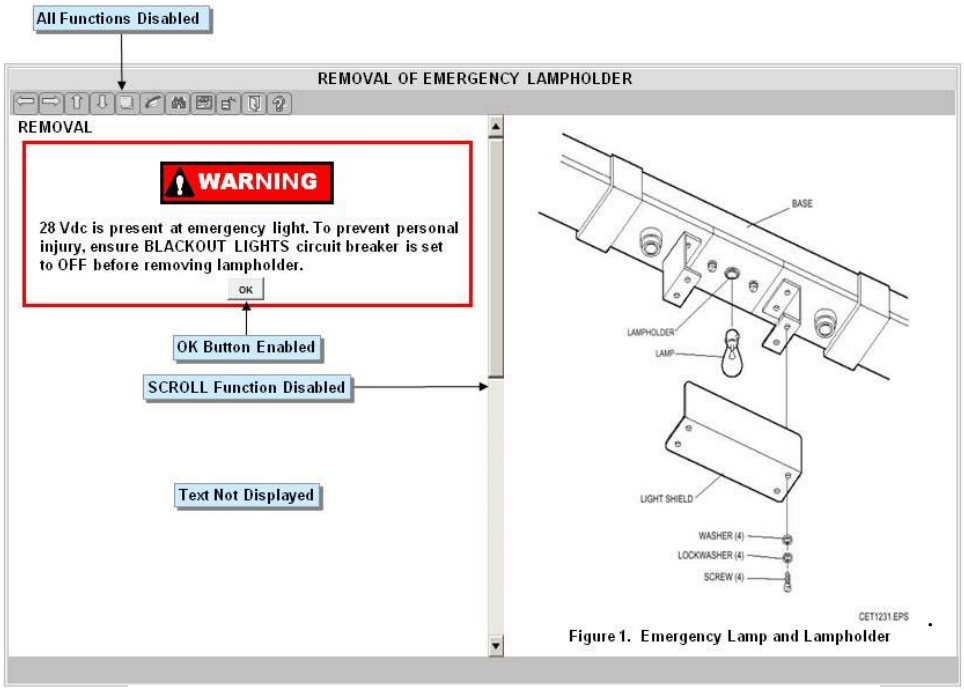


Pane Display Before Acknowledgment

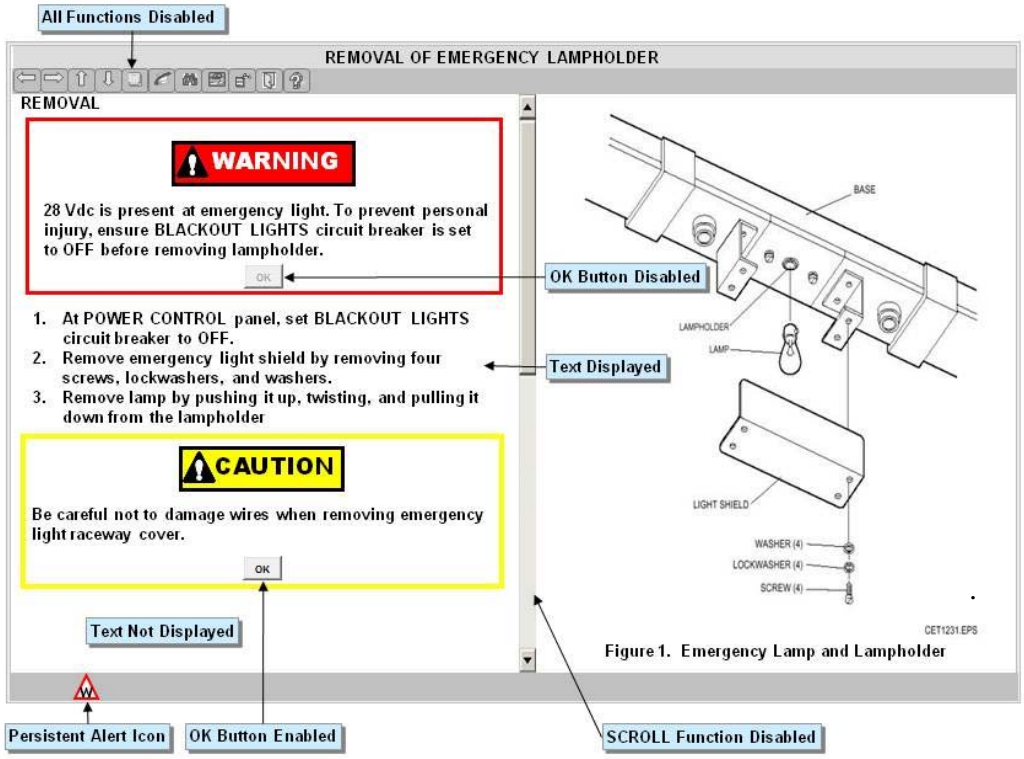


Pane Display After Acknowledgment

FIGURE 4. <u>Example of an inline alert on a pane with no scrolling.</u>

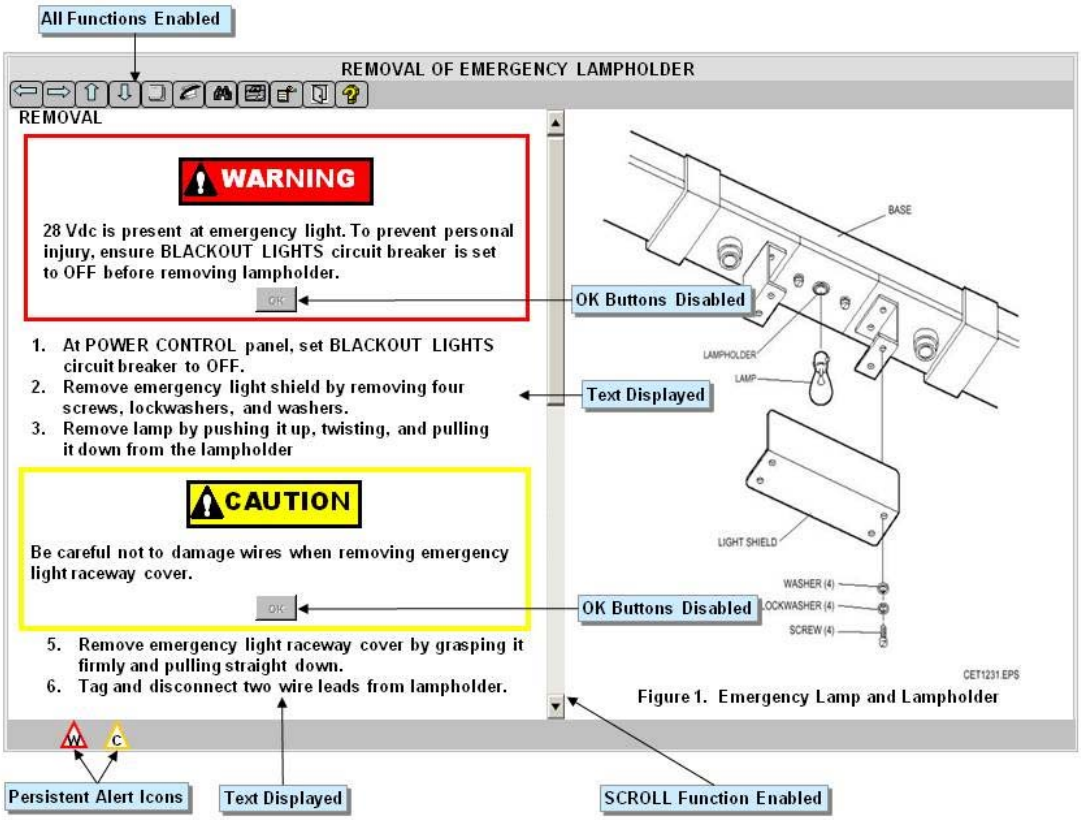


Pane Display Before Acknowledgment of First Alert



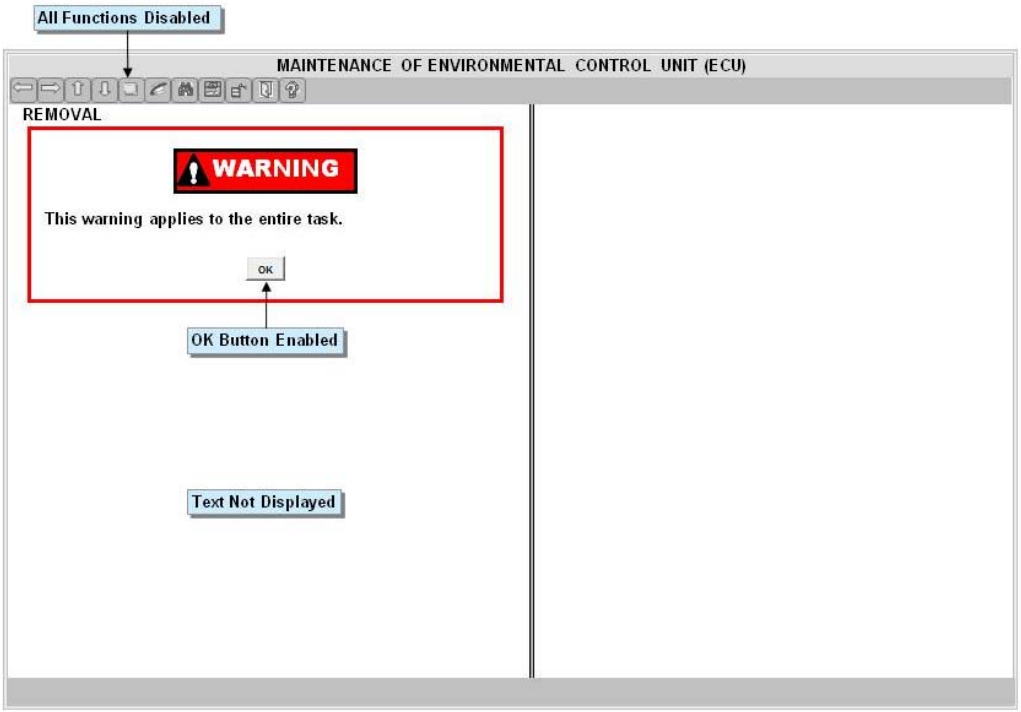
Pane Display Before Acknowledgment of Second Alert

FIGURE 5. <u>Example of multiple alerts acknowledgment using inline alert.</u>

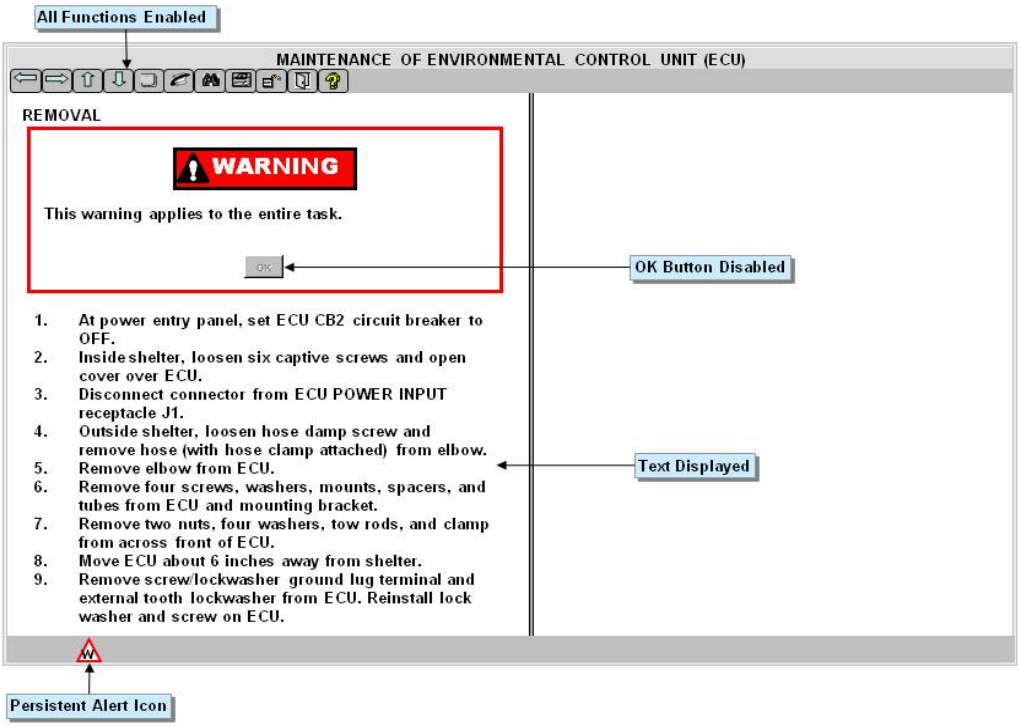


Pane Display After Acknowledgment of Both Alerts

FIGURE 5. <u>Example of multiple alerts acknowledgement using inline alert</u> – Continued.

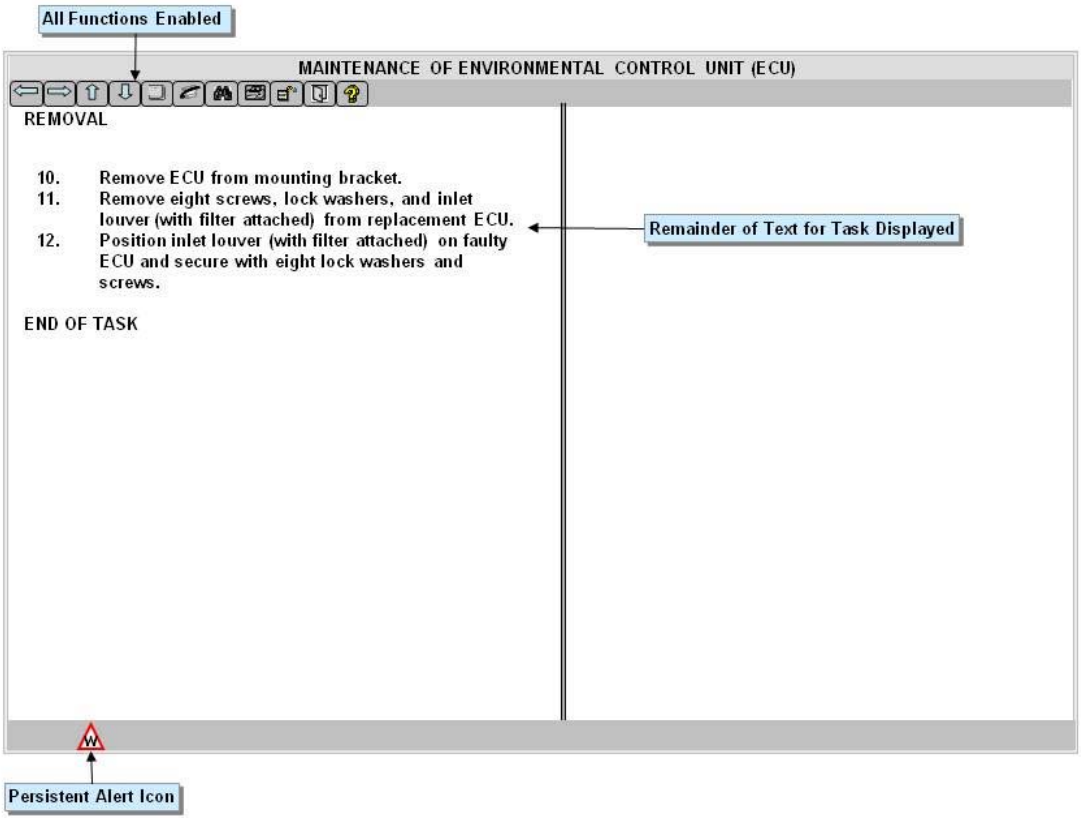


Pane Display Before Acknowledgment



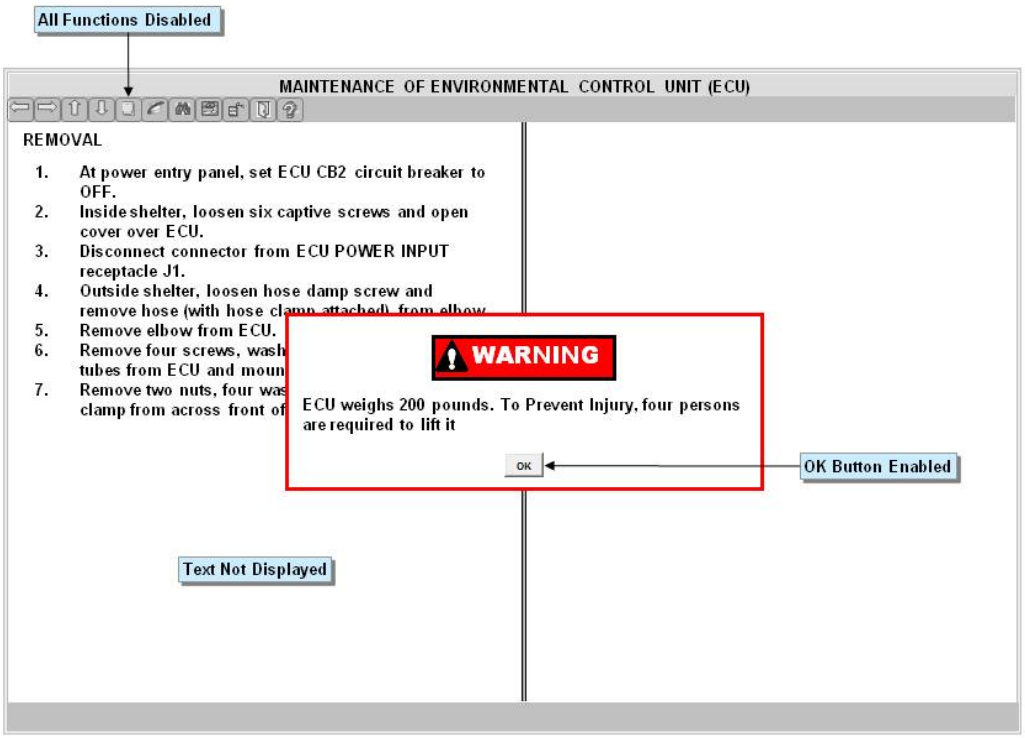
Pane Display After Acknowledgment

FIGURE 6. <u>Example of alert acknowledgment when alert applies to entire procedure or task.</u>

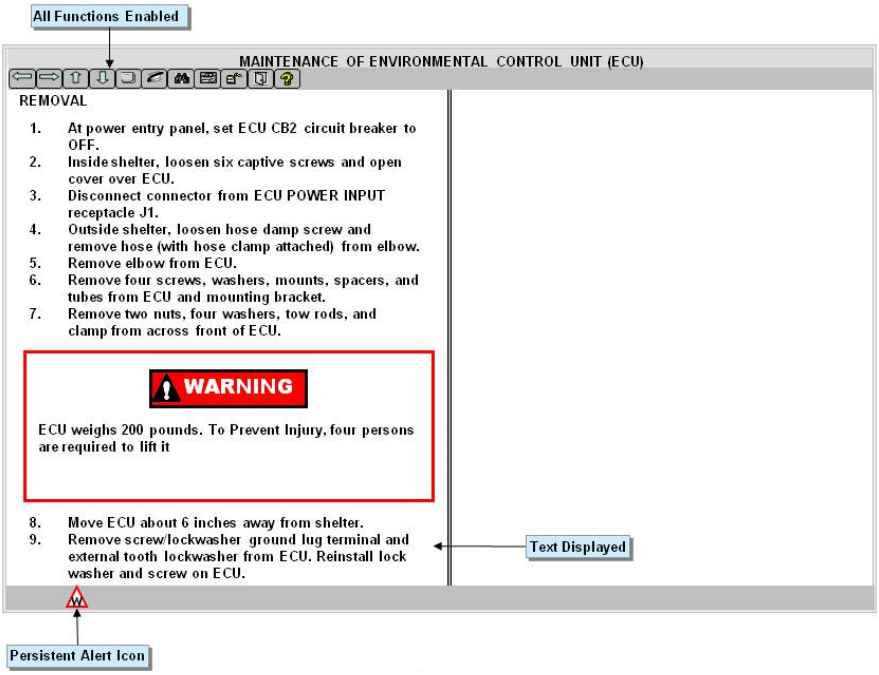


Pane Display After Next Function is Selected

FIGURE 6. <u>Example of alert acknowledgment when alert applies to entire procedure or task</u> – Continued.



Pane Display Before Acknowledgment



Pane Display After Acknowledgment

FIGURE 7. <u>Example of pop-up alert superimposed over applicable information.</u>

MEDIA CONVERTER ASSEMBLY REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

REMOVAL

1. On SHF radio (if in use), ensure that BATTERY switch is set to on.

NOTE

Turning off the power converter also removes ac power from the router and SHF radio.

2. On power converter, set POWER switch to OFF.
3. Disconnect cables from media converter.
   W033-P2
   W034-P2
   W043-P2
   W044-P2
   W050-P2 (power cord)
4. Remove two hex screws, lockwashers, and flat washers securing media converter mounting bracket to kneewall mounting rail nearest curbside wall
5. Remove media converter chassis from mounting bracket.
6. Loosen two captive screws on each moduae and remove them from media copnverter chassis for reinstallation into replacement chassis.

END OF TASK

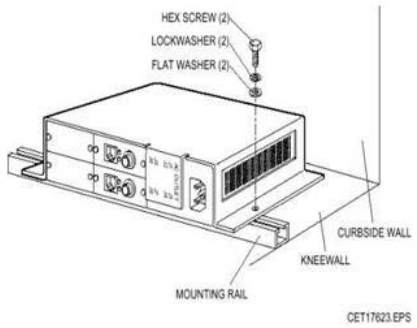
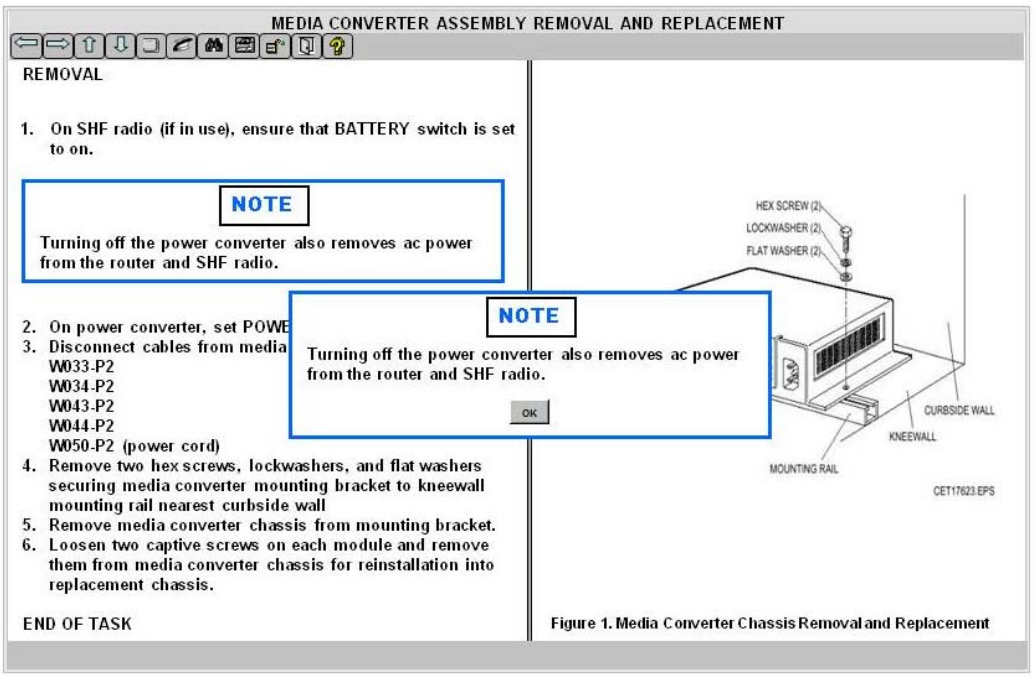
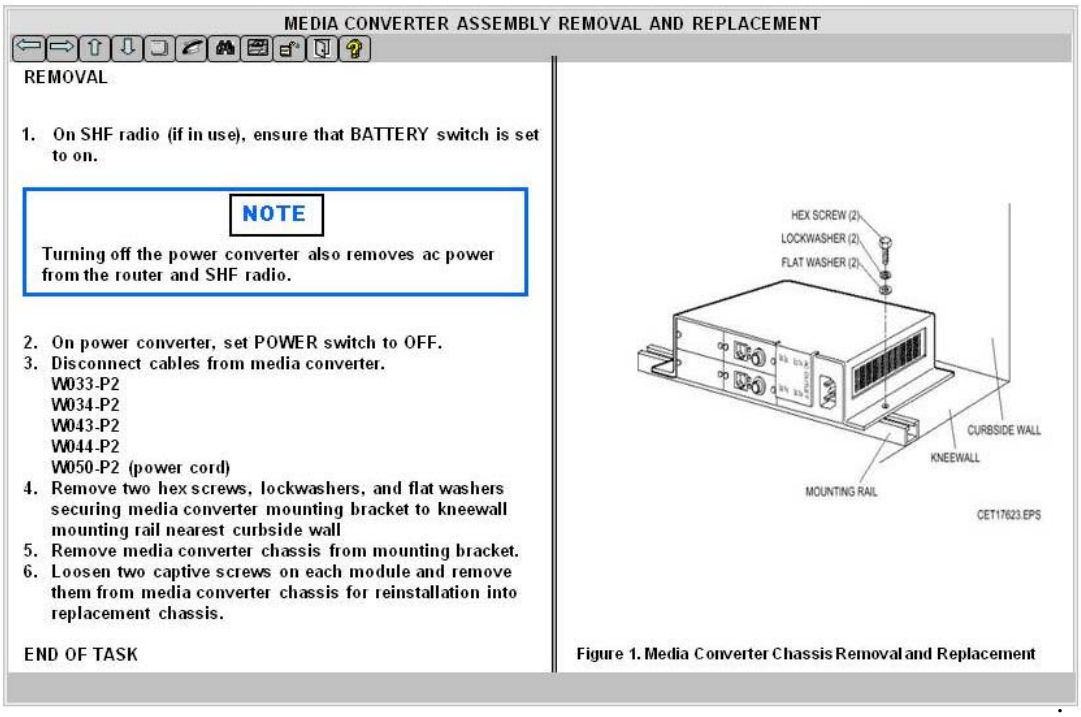


Figure 1. Media Converter Chassis Removal and Replacement

FIGURE 8. <u>Example of an inline note.</u>



Pane Display Before Acknowledgment



Pane Display After Acknowledgment

FIGURE 9. <u>Example of a note in a message dialog box.</u>

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
Headquarters, U.S. Marine Corps
Washington, DC 20380-0001

(One (1) inch left and right margins) (Two (2) blank lines)

(Last working day of the month) DD Month YYYY

(One (1) blank line)

1. This Technical Manual (TM), authenticated for Marine Corps use and effective upon receipt, provides (operation and/or level of maintenance for Nomenclature, Model, NSN ####-##-###-####. (Keep the 13 digit NSN numbers on same line, do not let it wrap.)

2. Safety issues related to the information contained in this manual should be reported to the Marine Corps Systems Command Safety Office at MCSC_Safety@usmc.mil. All significant safety hazards that have the potential to affect other commands and require widespread dissemination shall be reported via a Hazard Report per MCO P5102.1B.

3. Submit notice of discrepancies or suggested changes on a NAVMC 10772. For instructions on how to submit go to https://www.marcorsyscom.marines.mil/ProfessionalStaff/AcquisitionLogisticsProductSupport.aspx. Problems or questions regarding the NAVMC 10772 program should be reported by calling DSN 567-6439 or DSN 567-5-17 (Commercial numbers are (229) 639-6439 or (229) 639-5017).

(Two (2) blank lines)

BY DIRECTION OF THE COMMANDANT OF THE MARINE CORPS

(Three (3) blank lines)
OFFICIAL

(Four (4) blank lines)

I. M. SIGNER (PGD/PM as applicable)
Product Group Director, PGD-XX
Marine Corps Systems Command
(Two (2) blank lines)

DISTRIBUTION: PCN ### ###### ## or EDO

Sample Prom Letter for new CD

Text in red must be changed to represent the actual publication.

Text in green is for information.

Font is Times New Roman, 10pt.

(Updated 3 November 2011)

1/(2 blank)

FIGURE 10. Sample promulgation letter for new IETM (Marine Corps only or multi-service IETMs).

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
Headquarters, U.S. Marine Corps
Washington, DC 20380-0001

(One (1) inch left and right margins) (Two (2) blank lines)

(Last working day of the month) DD Month YYYY

(One (1) blank line)

1. This Technical Manual (TM), authenticated for Marine Corps use and effective upon receipt, provides (operation and/or level maintenance as determined by TM XXXXXX-CD) of the Nomenclature, Model, NSN ####-##-###-####. (Keep the 13 digit NSN numbers on same line, do not let it wrap.)

2. TM XXXXXX-CD, dated Month YYYY is/are hereby superseded for Marine Corps use.

3. Safety issues related to the information contained in this manual should be reported to the Marine Corps Systems Command Safety Office at MCSC_Safety@usmc.mil. All significant safety hazards that have the potential to affect other commands and require widespread dissemination shall be reported via a Hazard Report per MCO P5102.1B.

4. Submit notice of discrepancies or suggested changes on a NAVMC 10772. For instructions on how to submit go to https://www.marcorsyscom.marines.mil/ProfessionalStaff/AcquisitionLogisticsProductSupport.aspx. Problems or questions regarding the NAVMC 10772 program should be reported by calling DSN 567-6439 or DSN 567-5-17 (Commercial numbers are (229) 639-6439 or (229) 639-5017).

(Two (2) blank lines)

BY DIRECTION OF THE COMMANDANT OF THE MARINE CORPS

(Three (3) blank lines)
OFFICIAL

(Four (4) blank lines)

I. M. SIGNER (PGD/PM as applicable)
Product Group Director, PGD-XX
Marine Corps Systems Command
(Two (2) blank lines)

DISTRIBUTION: PCN ### ###### ## or EDO

Sample Prom Letter for a superseded CD

Text in red must be changed to represent the actual publication.

Text in green is for information.

Font is Times New Roman, 10pt.

(Updated 3 November 2011)

1/(2 blank)

FIGURE 11. Sample promulgation letter for revised IETM Marine Corps only or multi-service IETMs.

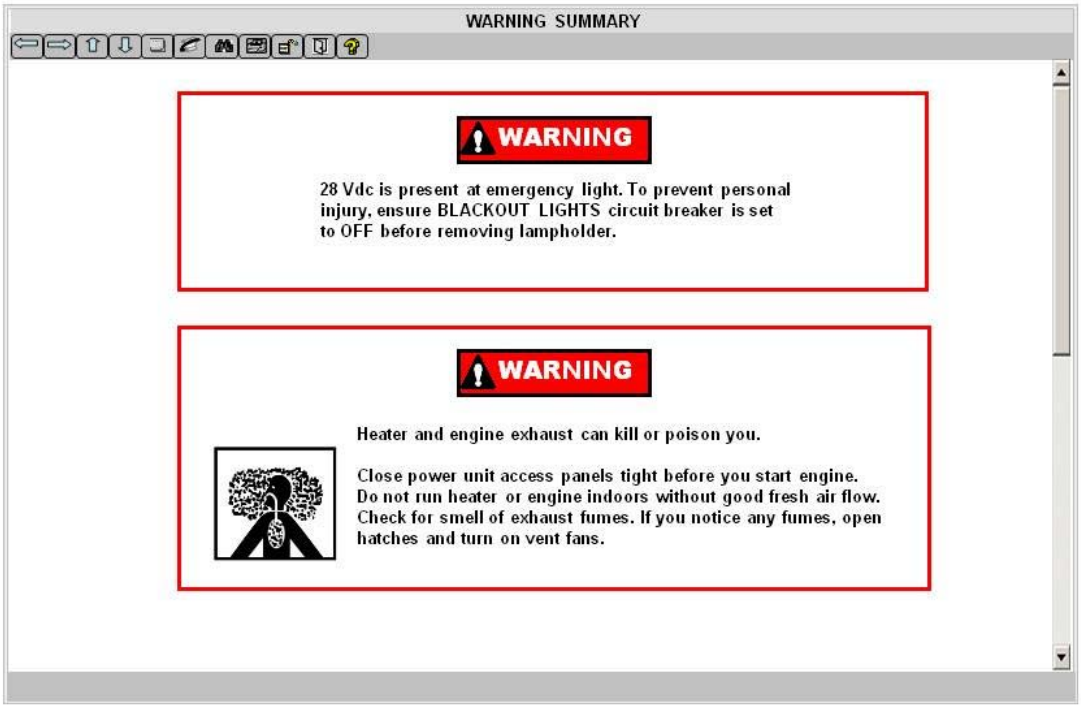


FIGURE 12. Example of a warning summary.

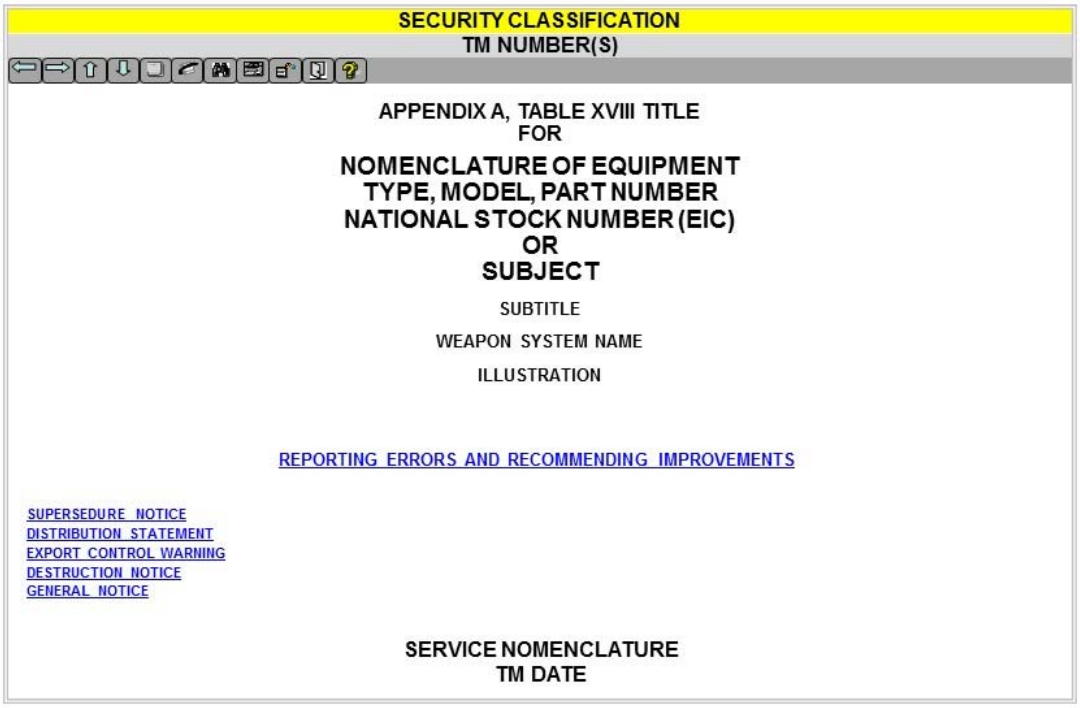


FIGURE 13. <u>Example of IETM identification information with hyperlinked notices/warnings.</u>

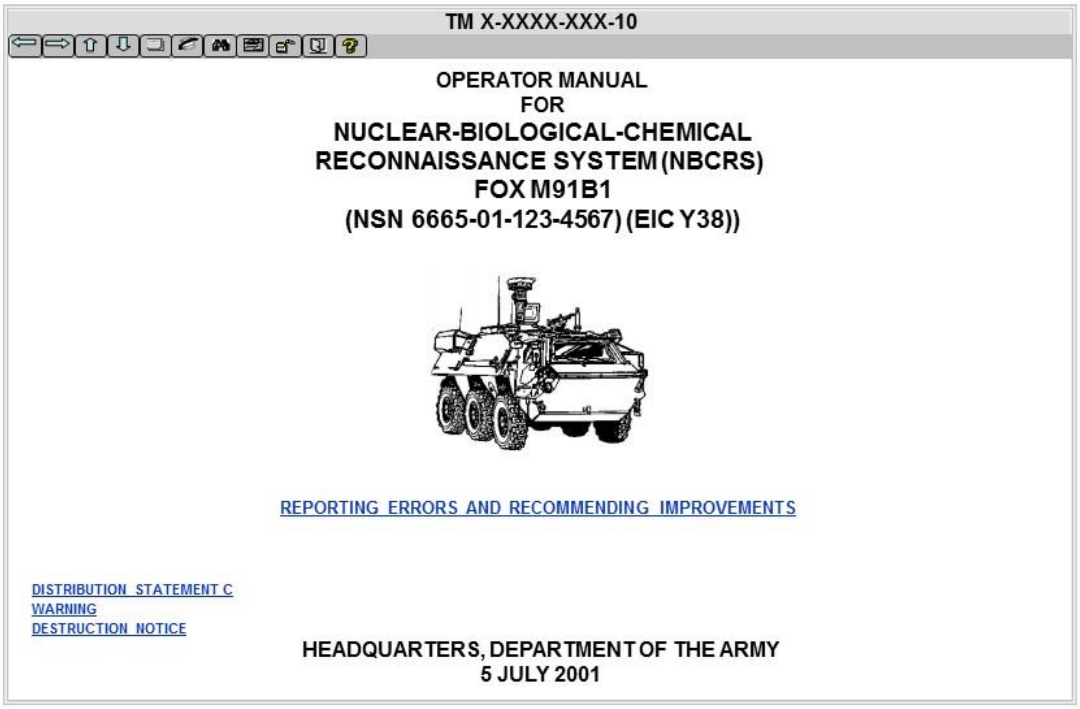
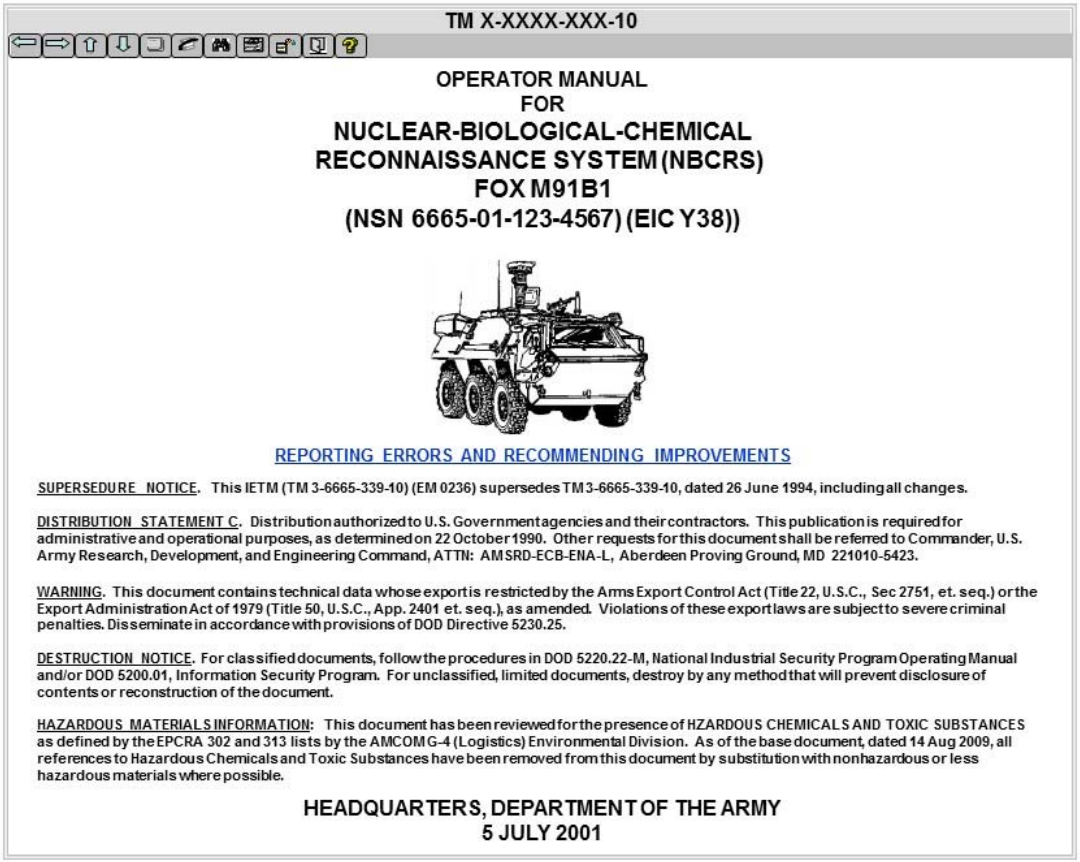


FIGURE 13. <u>Example of IETM identification information with hyperlinked notices/warnings</u> – Continued.



TM X-XXXX-XXX-10

OPERATOR MANUAL
FOR
NUCLEAR-BIOLOGICAL-CHEMICAL
RECONNAISSANCE SYSTEM (NBCRS)
FOX M91B1
(NSN 6665-01-123-4567) (EIC Y38))

REPORTING ERRORS AND RECOMMENDING IMPROVEMENTS

SUPERSEDURE NOTICE. This IETM (TM 3-6665-339-10) (EM 0236) supersedes TM 3-6665-339-10, dated 26 June 1994, including all changes.

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT C. Distribution authorized to U.S. Government agencies and their contractors. This publication is required for administrative and operational purposes, as determined on 22 October 1990. Other requests for this document shall be referred to Commander, U.S. Army Research, Development, and Engineering Command, ATTN: AMSRD-ECB-ENA-L, Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 221010-5423.

WARNING. This document contains technical data whose export is restricted by the Arms Export Control Act (Title 22, U.S.C., Sec 2751, et. seq.) or the Export Administration Act of 1979 (Title 50, U.S.C., App. 2401 et. seq.), as amended. Violations of these export laws are subject to severe criminal penalties. Disseminate in accordance with provisions of DOD Directive 5230.25.

DESTRUCTION NOTICE. For classified documents, follow the procedures in DOD 5220.22-M, National Industrial Security Program Operating Manual and/or DOD 5200.01, Information Security Program. For unclassified, limited documents, destroy by any method that will prevent disclosure of contents or reconstruction of the document.

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS INFORMATION: This document has been reviewed for the presence of HZARDOUS CHEMICALS AND TOXIC SUBSTANCES as defined by the EPCRA 302 and 313 lists by the AMCOM G-4 (Logistics) Environmental Division. As of the base document, dated 14 Aug 2009, all references to Hazardous Chemicals and Toxic Substances have been removed from this document by substitution with nonhazardous or less hazardous materials where possible.

HEADQUARTERS, DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
5 JULY 2001

FIGURE 14. Example of IETM identification information with full notices/warnings.

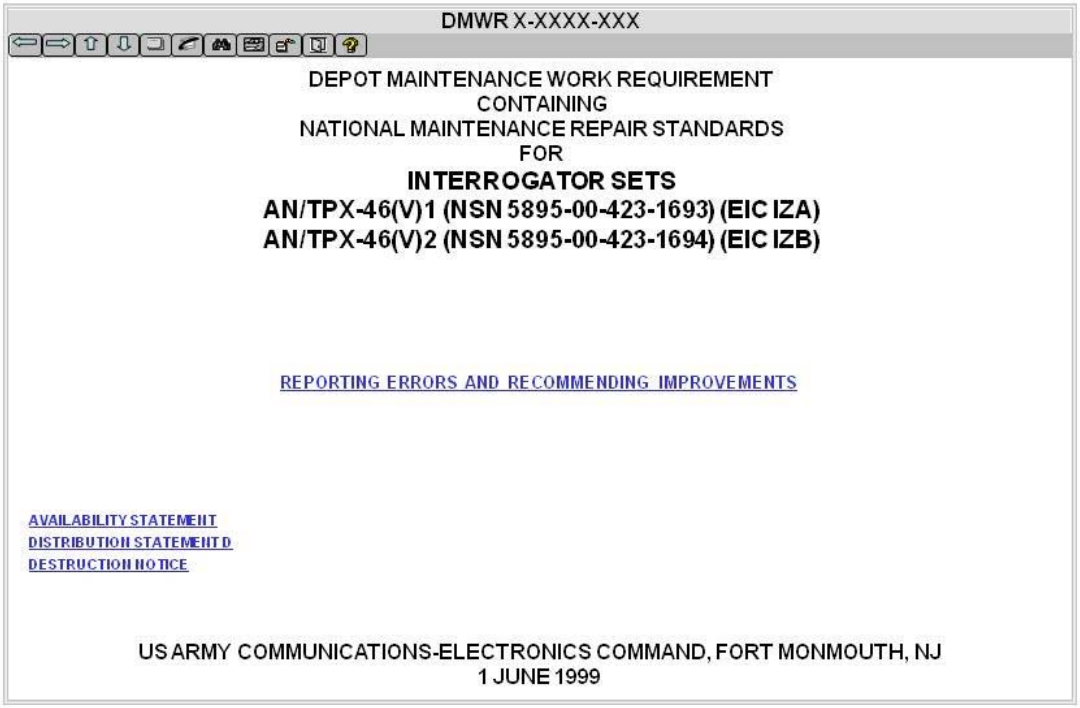


FIGURE 15. Example of identification information for Depot Maintenance Work Requirement (DMWR) with National Overhaul Standards.

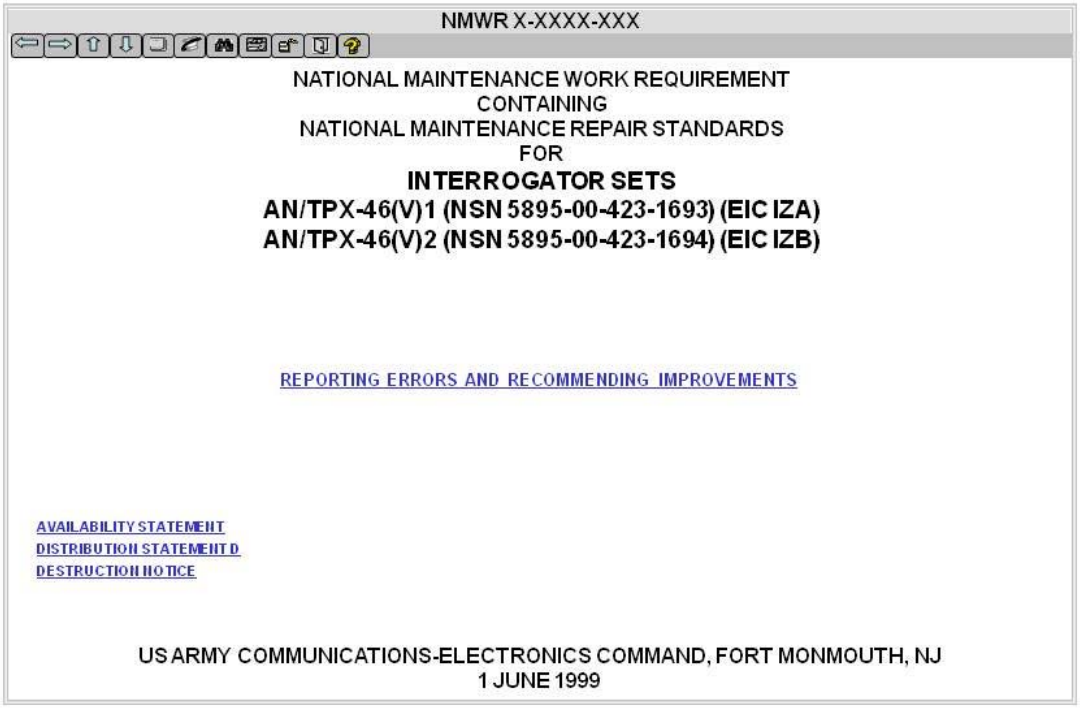
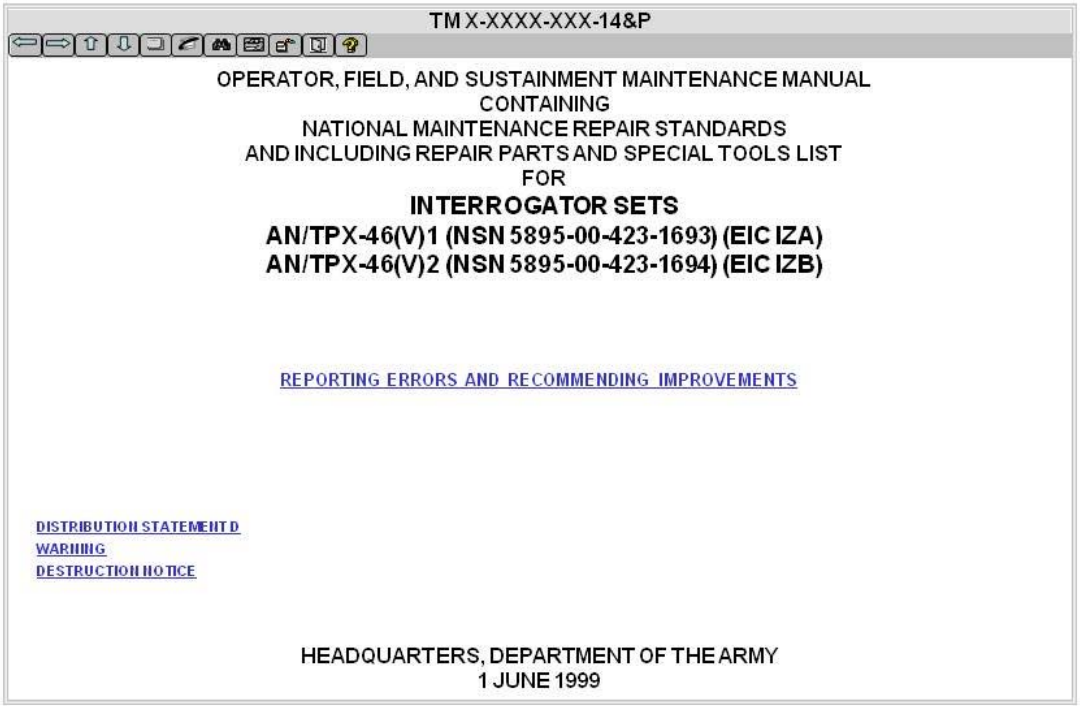


FIGURE 16. Example of identification information for National Maintenance Work Requirement (NMWR) with National Overhaul Standards.


TM X-XXXX-XXX-14&P

OPERATOR, FIELD, AND SUSTAINMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL
CONTAINING
NATIONAL MAINTENANCE REPAIR STANDARDS
AND INCLUDING REPAIR PARTS AND SPECIAL TOOLS LIST
FOR
INTERROGATOR SETS
AN/TPX-46(V)1 (NSN 5895-00-423-1693) (EIC IZA)
AN/TPX-46(V)2 (NSN 5895-00-423-1694) (EIC IZB)

REPORTING ERRORS AND RECOMMENDING IMPROVEMENTS

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT D
WARNING
DESTRUCTION NOTICE

HEADQUARTERS, DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
1 JUNE 1999

FIGURE 17. Example of identification information for TM with National Overhaul Standards.

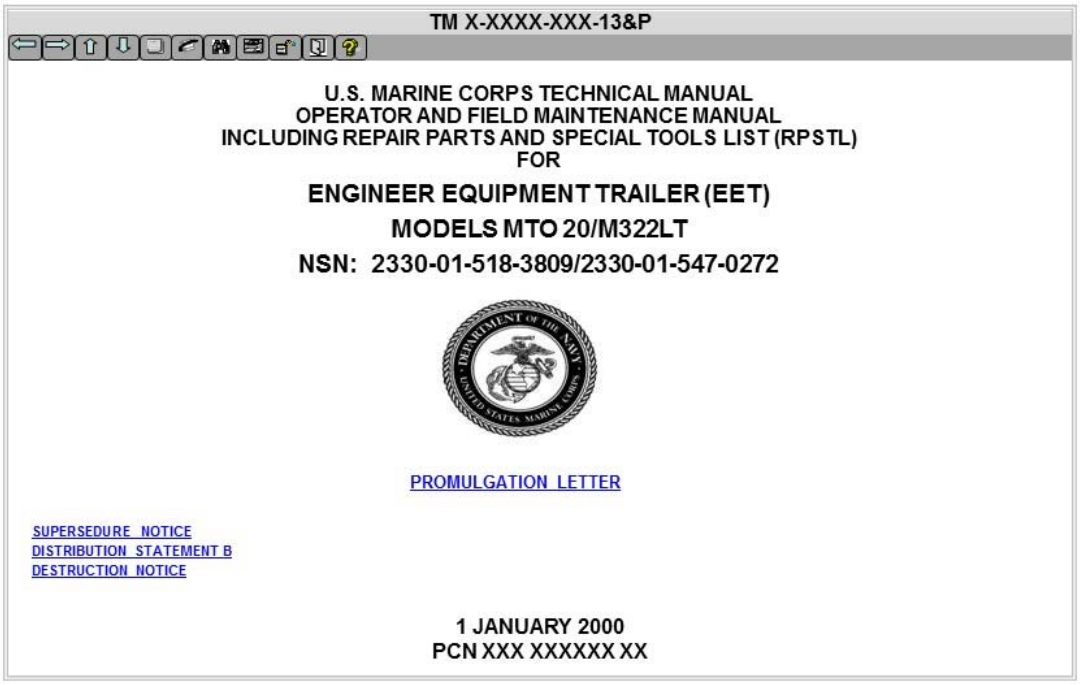


FIGURE 18. <u>Example of identification information for Marine Corps IETM (Marine Corps only IETMs)</u>.

APPENDIX A

IETM FUNCTIONALITY AND DATA DISPLAY REQUIREMENTS AND CONTENT SELECTION MATRIXES

A.1 **SCOPE.**

A.1.1 Scope. This appendix includes the requirements for IETM functionality and data display (look and feel) and provides the IETM technical content selection for all major weapon systems and all types of equipment, including test and support equipment. This appendix is a mandatory part of this standard. The information contained herein is intended for compliance. These requirements are applicable for all maintenance levels/classes through overhaul (depot), including DMWRs/NMWRs.

A.2 **APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS.**

This section is not applicable to this appendix.

A.3 **DEFINITIONS.**

A.3.1 Acronyms used in Appendix A. The acronyms in Section 3 of this standard apply to this appendix. The terms defined in Section 3 apply to this appendix.

A.3.2 Annotations. Annotations are the ability of the system administrator or user to place special notes within a manual. These notes can be public information for all users such as special information that requires rapid deployment to the manual holders like “Advance Change Notices.” They also can be private notes needed only by the user to assist in their training or in the performance of their duties.

A.3.3 Audit trails. Audit trails are the ability of the IETM to track where the user has navigated within the IETM.

A.3.4 Autonomic logistics. A system that acts without human intervention and consists of two primary components: a Prognostics and Health Management System and a Joint Distributed Information System. The Prognostics and Health Management System collects information while the weapon system is in operation using sensors and diagnostics to detect faults and impending faults. Reasoning algorithms are used to determine the causes of the faults. The system detects degrading performance and thus can forecast the requirement to replace a component before its predicted failure. The Joint Distributed Information System communicates this information immediately through the logistics infrastructure, automatically acquiring the spare parts, tools, and manpower.

A.3.5 Bookmark. Bookmarks are the capability to mark areas of interest to allow quick access. In today’s environment, the terminology bookmark has been expanded to include “favorites” and “shortcuts.”

A.3.6 Cascading menus. A cascading menu is the child of the first menu item selected. In both the drop-down menu format and the pop-up menu format, the child menu appears next to the first menu item selected. Several levels of cascading menus may exist.

A.3.7 Context filtering. Context filtering is when the presentation system filters the IETM data based on specific configuration for a specific piece of equipment based on information obtained either from a configuration management system (CMS) or from user input if connectivity to CMS is not available. For Army systems, context filtering can only be done via user inputs.

A.3.8 Delivery. The method of moving technical data from a contracted vendor to the Government.

A.3.9 Dialogs. Dialogs are the pop-ups and inline collection mechanisms for gathering information for the IETM from the user.

A.3.10 Diagnostics. Troubleshooting procedures that result in the identification of a fault or failure. They may or may not be assisted with hardware/software tools.

A.3.11 Dialog box. A method for an IETM to request and receive input from the user. A separate window displays a request and includes an area to input a response.

A.3.12 Distribution. The method of moving technical data from an initial point to all the end users of the technical data.

A.3.13 Drilling down. The process of navigating from broader focused content to more specific and detailed content.

A.3.14 Element. A single discrete item in an IETM environment.

A.3.15 Embedded. Describes hardware and or software which forms an integral part and/or component of some larger system and which is expected to function without human intervention. An embedded system usually does not include peripherals (e.g., keyboard, monitor, storage, etc.). Embedded systems most often will provide real-time response.

A.3.16 E-tool. An electronic device used for displaying technical data.

A.3.17 Filtering. A process that narrows the displayed data to show only a specific and desired sub-set of data. As an example, the complete technical data for an aircraft can be filtered to only display to the user the data that applies to a requested tail-number.

A.3.18 Fly through. A virtual three-dimensional navigation of a solid object. The user has the ability to control the perspective, direction and location of the displayed view of an object. The user also has the ability to virtually move through the object by dynamically changing the perspective, direction and location of the display.

A.3.19 Frame. A frame is an interrelated block of information within an IETM that is displayed in the main content area of the screen. A frame may contain an entire work package or portions of a work package (e.g., tasks, procedures, steps, tables, figures, or any combination of these). Frames may be scrollable and may contain multiple panes. Breaking a work package into multiple frames can facilitate navigation using next and previous and can facilitate linking to specific information. Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for example showing relationship between screen, frame, and pane.

A.3.20 Hyperlink. A link to another location. A hyperlink can be textual or graphical.

A.3.21 Hotspot. An area of a graphic or a section of text that activates a function when selected. Hotspots are used to invoke objects (e.g., multimedia, programs, applications, scripts etc.), where selecting a hotspot can display a graphic, run a video, or open a new pane of information.

A.3.22 Inline. Components such as frames, dialog boxes, figures, graphics, or icons which are arranged sequentially to form a unit from overall parts.

A.3.23 Inner shell. The inner shell is the portion of the IETM, within the viewer shell, provided as the client application display area. This is the only portion of the screen real-estate which is under the TM author's control.

A.3.24 Linking. The connection of two locations in a document to form a cross-reference.

A.3.25 Logic engine. A computer program that, based on user or other input, determines the correct sequence to display technical data in an IETM (also called an inference engine).

A.3.26 Maintenance session. The sum of all maintenance tasks completed during a single user's shift while keeping an IETM open and active.

A.3.27 Navigation. The act of traversing through technical data. Navigation may be accomplished via software inherent items (next and previous buttons) or through technical data inherent items (links).

A.3.28 Navigation panel. This part of the inner shell provides a main menu bar of the necessary common functions and/or options.

A.3.29 Near real time. Access to updated data at or near the time of content approval and posting. Network connectivity is required to achieve near real time access to data.

A.3.30 Online environment. The virtual environment contained within a computer and its connected (networked) devices.

A.3.31 Outer shell. The outer shell is the portion of the screen that surrounds the Inner Shell. This part of the screen cannot be modified or controlled by the TM author.

A.3.32 Pane. A pane is an independent, rectangular, bordered region within the main content area of the screen. Panes may be scrollable. Multiple panes may be used to present different data simultaneously to the user. For example, in a main content area with 2 panes, one pane could contain a figure and the second pane the narrative information for that figure. The latter pane could be designed to scroll the narrative information independent of the figure. Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for example showing relationship between screen, frame, and pane.

A.3.33 Persistent annotations. Annotations are data which is captured and retained for later use.

A.3.34 Point and click. The functionality of selecting a process (like a link) by use of a mouse or other input device.

A.3.35 Pop-up menus. Pop-up menus are menus that the user specifically invokes through a right mouse click. The pop-up menu appears at the cursor location.

A.3.36 Portable maintenance aid (PMA). A hand-held electronic device capable of displaying IETMs.

A.3.37 Prognostics. Procedures that focus on preventative maintenance and care of equipment. This may include health monitoring or linkage to autonomic logistics systems.

A.3.38 Reset Area (Guidepost). The reset area (guidepost) allows a user to return the IETM view back to its default settings. The reset area (guidepost) also provides a special mechanism for navigation and preferences.

A.3.39 Screen. Display area where information appears to the user of a computer or other IETM viewing device. The screen area may be divided into one or more panes of information. Frames may be displayed in their entirety on the main content area of the screen or may be scrollable so that only a portion of the frame displays on the main content area of the screen. Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for example showing relationship between screen, frame, and pane.

A.3.40 Search. A navigational method to locate and display desired information through the use of processes that match results to user requests.

A.3.41 Scrollable. A feature that is used to display text or graphics that exceed the length or width of the data pane. A visual cue (vertical or horizontal scroll bar) indicates that additional text or graphics is available for viewing. The vertical scroll bar is used to move through the text or graphics that exceed the length of the data pane. The horizontal scroll bar is used only to display graphics and tables that exceed the width of the data pane. The user may also have the capability to move through textual information, one line at a time, through the use of the SCROLL UP and SCROLL DOWN functions.

A.3.42 Session control. Session control is the ability to stop and start an IETM session in the middle of work. For highly interactive IETMs, this involves saving the state of the session for later reload to re-establish the user session back to where it was before the interruption.

A.3.43 Stacking. Stacking is when several windows are open at the same time and are stacked one on top of each other in a staggered fashion. Stacking can confuse the novice user and is to be avoided.

A.3.44 Tool tip. Tool tips display further information about the purpose of the control. A tool tip appears when the user hovers the mouse pointer over the control.

A.3.45 Tracking. The process of monitoring and retaining information about the navigational activities of a particular user or device.

A.3.46 Traverse. The process of navigating through an electronic document.

A.3.47 User session. The cumulative IETM-related activities of a single user from the point when the IETM use begins to the point when it ends, uninterrupted by log-offs. A user session can be maintained by suspend/restart functionality.

A.4 **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.**

A.4.1 IETM functionality requirements. The functionality requirements for IETMs provided in this appendix supplement the technical content requirements provided in APPENDIX B through APPENDIX N. These requirements shall apply for the presentation of TM information in a frame-based format on a computer display. Functionality shall be tailored using the functionality matrix (Table A-XVII) in this appendix based on system/viewer capability, user requirements, cost, and value added (e.g., faster maintenance times, easier troubleshooting, easier navigation, etc.)

A.4.2 Physical IETM screen layout. The screen shall have an inner shell and an optional outer shell. The inner shell is the portion of the IETM, within the viewer shell, provided as the client application display area. The outer shell is the portion of the screen that surrounds the inner shell. FIGURE A-1 shows the layout of a system with an inner and outer shell. FIGURE A-2 shows the layout of a system having only an inner shell. The portion of the screen real estate under the TM author's control is the inner shell. The TM author shall not modify or control the outer shell except for the title bar which shall be modifiable. The inner shell contains specific regions as illustrated in FIGURE A-2. These regions are:

a. Reset Area (Guidepost).
b. Table of Contents Panel.
c. Classification Bar.
d. Navigation Panel.
   (1) Subtitle Bar.
   (2) Main Menu Bar.
   (3) Project Specific Bar.
e. Tabs (Optional).
f. Main Content Area.
g. Status Bar.

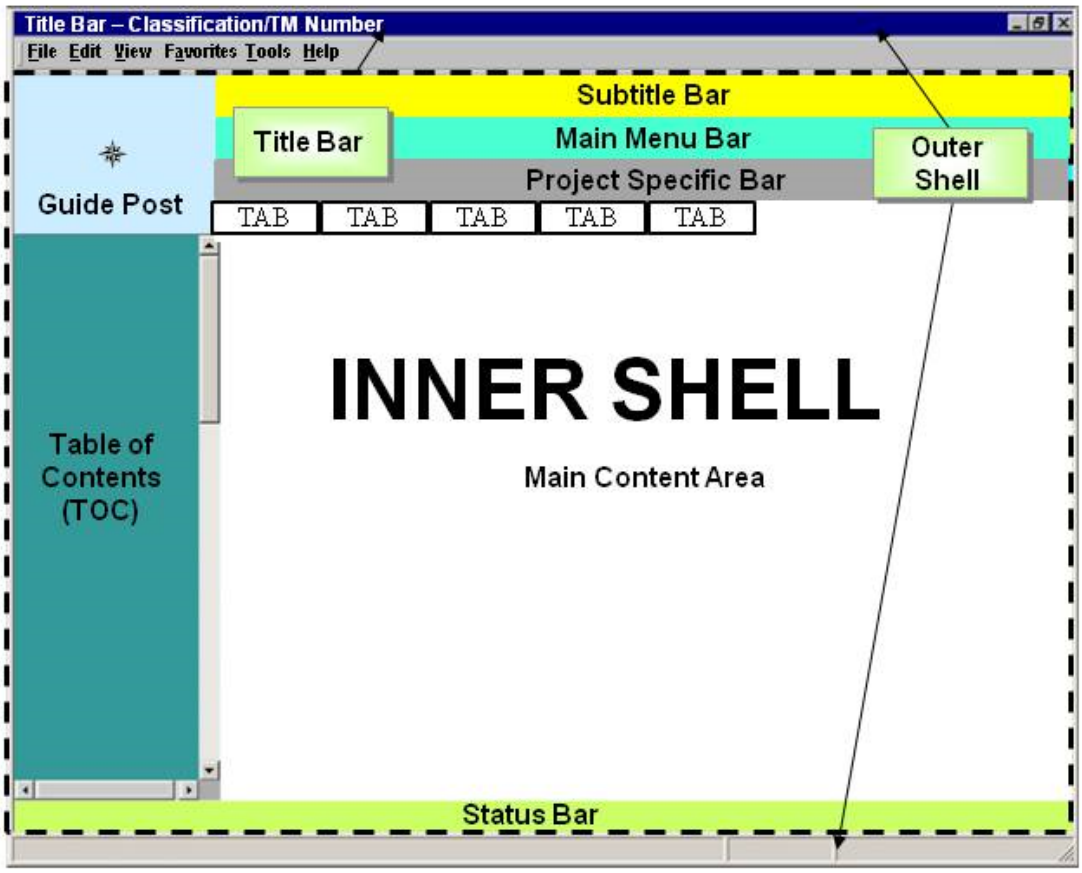


FIGURE A-1. System with inner and outer shell.

FIGURE A-2. System with inner shell.

A.4.2.1 General inner shell layout. Within the inner shell is an optional reset area in the upper left hand corner and to the right of the reset area is an optional classification and a navigation panel. On the left side of the inner shell below the reset area or navigation panel is a resizable area to display table of contents, list of illustrations, list of tables, etc., as selected. The navigation panel shall be divided into the subtitle bar, the main menu bar, and the project-specific bar in that order. The optional status bar shall be located at the bottom of the inner shell. The rest of the inner shell shall contain the main content area. (Refer to FIGURE A-2.)

A.4.2.2 Title bar. The title bar shall be included if there is an outer shell in the IETM viewer. The title bar shall display the classification if the TM is classified or FOUO. The title bar shall also display the TM number.

A.4.2.3 Reset Area (Guidepost). When specified by the acquiring activity, a reset area (guidepost) shall be provided. (Refer to FIGURE A-2.) The reset area (guidepost) allows a user to return the IETM view back to its default settings. The reset area (guidepost) also provides a special mechanism for navigation and preferences. Items in this area are provided using a function menu. For example, the reset area (guidepost) can provide a menu allowing the user to navigate the IETM in different ways, such as, by part number, list of graphics, change/revision summary, etc. The reset area (guidepost) can be toggled on and off, but shall always be accessible. If toggled off, the reset area (guidepost) must be easy to find by the user. This could be achieved via an icon such as a compass rose or by a right click menu. Clicking on this area can provide a function menu. The reset area (guidepost) also provides a means for selecting user preferences. The reset area (guidepost) menu could include selections allowing the user to toggle screen areas on and off. An example of a screen area that can be toggled on and off is the additional information bar. It is recommended that a menu item be grayed out if the user is not permitted to toggle that particular screen area off.

A.4.2.3.1 Reset area (guidepost) functions. Right mouse clicking in the reset area (guidepost) shall provide the following functions menu via a pop-up. (Refer to A.5.2.3.10.11 for a description of each function.)

a. Reset user interface to standard default (required).
b. Minimize IETM (optional).
c. Print frame (optional).
d. Change to page view (optional).
e. Open new IETM (optional).
f. Suspend (optional).
g. Restart (optional).
h. View change/revision summary (required).
i. Back (optional).
j. Forward (optional).
k. Abort browse mode (optional).
l. Toggle screen panels/bars on and off (optional).
m. Drill up/drill down (required).
n. Other custom functions (optional).
o. Exit Reset Area (Guidepost) (required).

A.4.2.4 Table of Contents (TOC). The table of contents panel, located to the left of the main content area, is where the navigation interactions must appear. (Refer to FIGURE A-2.) This area shall have a resizable right-side border (so that the TOC area can be reduced in size to the left). The TOC panel may be toggled on and off. When the user hovers the cursor over a TOC item, the full name of the TOC item shall appear. Access shall be provided via a hierarchical breakdown such as, system/subsystem, functional, physical hierarchy, or by means of graphical interfaces. (Refer to A.5.2.3.7.5.)

A.4.2.5 Classification bar. If the IETM viewer used has an outer shell the classification bar shall not be included. If the IETM viewer does not have an outer shell, the classification bar shall be included and shall not be toggled off. The bar shall appear as the top most bar of the inner shell, and when the reset area is shown, to the right of the reset area. If the IETM content is classified or FOUO, security markings shall be displayed in the classification bar as well as the TM number. Security markings and color are described in the A.4.3.2.

A.4.2.6 Navigation panel. The navigation panel shall consist of three horizontal bars in the following sequence: a subtitle bar, a main menu bar, and a project-specific bar. The navigation panel shall remain consistent throughout the application. The navigation panel shall appear as follows:

a. Either above or below the main content area.
b. To the right of the reset area when the reset area is shown and the navigation panel is above the main content area.
c. Under the classification bar when the classification bar is shown.

A.4.2.6.1 Subtitle bar. The subtitle bar shall be included and shall meet the following requirements:

a. The subtitle bar shall not be toggled off.
b. The subtitle bar in the navigation panel shall contain the work package title or if not currently in a work package, the information title.
c. For the identification information screen, the subtitle bar shall be used to display the TM number(s).
d. The subtitle bar may contain additional lines to display additional identifying information.

A.4.2.7 Main menu bar.

a. The main menu bar is mandatory and shall not be toggled off.
b. The main menu bar shall provide the following minimum set of mandatory navigation and control functions, which shall be made available to the user and common to all IETMs.
   (1) Previous (Refer to A.5.2.3.8.7.)
   (2) Next (Refer to A.5.2.3.8.7.)
   (3) Forward (Refer to A.5.2.3.8.8.)
   (4) Back (Refer to A.5.2.3.8.8.)
   (5) TOC (Refer to A.5.2.3.7.5.)
   (6) History (Refer to A.5.2.3.8.6.)
   (7) Search (Refer to A.5.2.3.8.9.)
   (8) Print (Refer to A.5.2.3.9.)
   (9) Feedback (Refer to A.5.2.3.5.1.)
   (10) Exit (Refer to A.5.2.3.8.3.)
   (11) Help (Refer to A.5.2.3.10.4.)
c. The eleven mandatory functions shall be presented graphically on the main menu bar. (Refer to FIGURE A-3and FIGURE A-4.) They shall appear, left justified, in exactly the order shown (e.g., Previous, Next, forward, back, TOC, History, Search, Print, Feedback, Exit, Help).
d. The main menu bar may contain additional project functions appearing to the right of the nine mandatory functions. Additional functions may optionally be added to the project-specific bar as shown in the following figure:

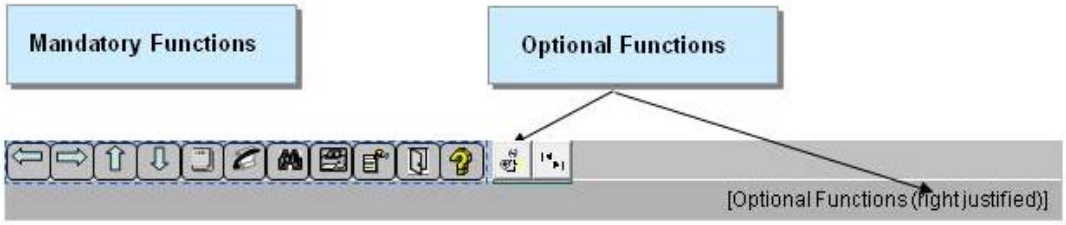


FIGURE A-3. Placement of project functions.

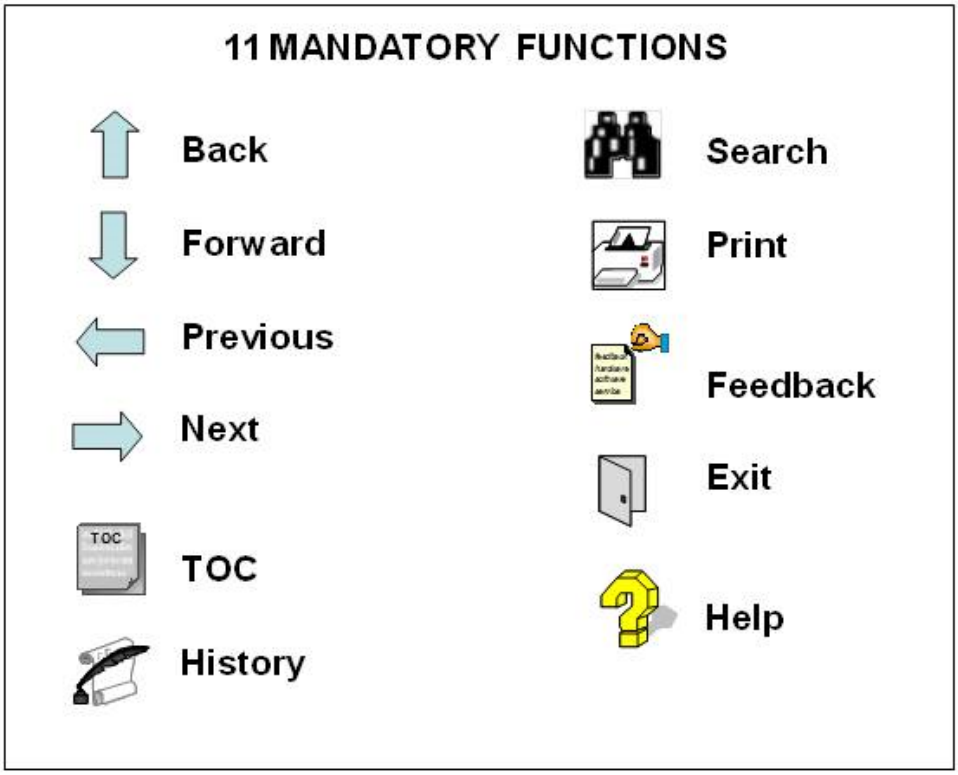


FIGURE A-4. Required function icons.

e. Cascading menus may appear as a child of a function when selected. In a drop-down menu, this appears next to the function selected. There may be several levels of cascading menus. Functions that are not active during any rendering shall be presented as disabled (grayed out). The bar must remain accessible. This is so users can depend on these items appearing at a standard location in a standard order, regardless of what state might be applicable to the function.

A.4.2.8 Project-specific bar.

a. The project-specific bar can be used if additional functions are required. Consideration should be given for placement of functions on the project-specific bar with respect to main menu bar functions to minimize the potential for making incorrect selections (for example, the project-specific functions may be oriented so that the functions are right justified).

b. The project-specific bar is optional and may be toggled on and off. Functions that are inactive during any rendering shall be presented as disabled (grayed out).

c. Cascading menus may appear as a child of a function when selected. In a drop-down menu, this appears next to the function selected. There may be several levels of cascading menus.

A.4.2.9 Tabs (optional). Tabs may be used within the viewer but shall only be used to display multiple IETMs or work packages at the same time. Tabs shall not used in lieu of table contents or items therein for normal navigation.

A.4.2.10 Main content area. The main content area contains the text and graphics of the IETM. It specifically excludes the TOC panel, reset area, classification bar, navigation panel, and status bar. This main content area must not be divided into more than three panes as shown in FIGURE A-5 through FIGURE A-8. If specified by the acquiring activity, panes shall be resizable.

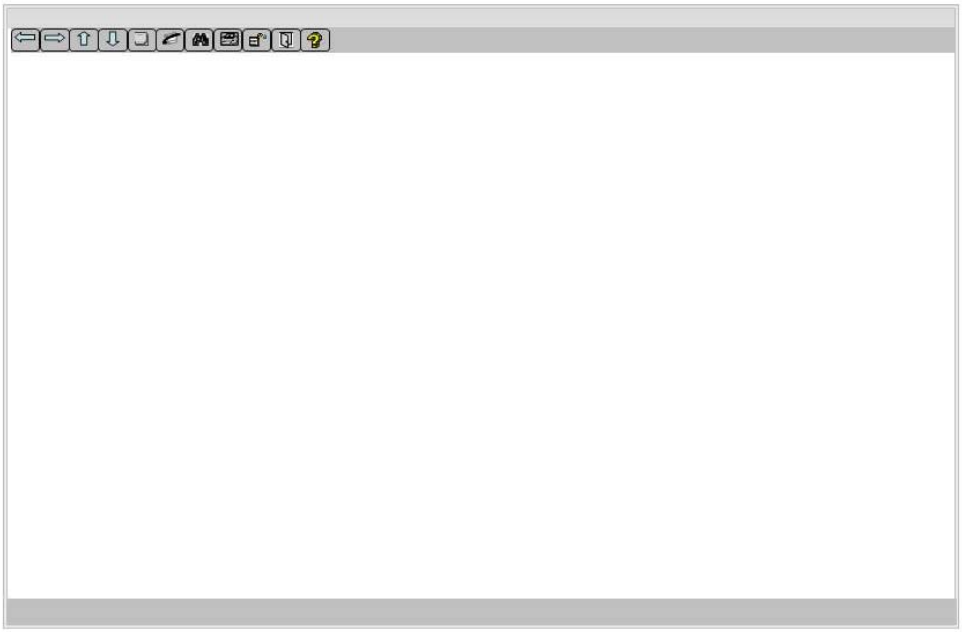


FIGURE A-5. A single pane main content area.

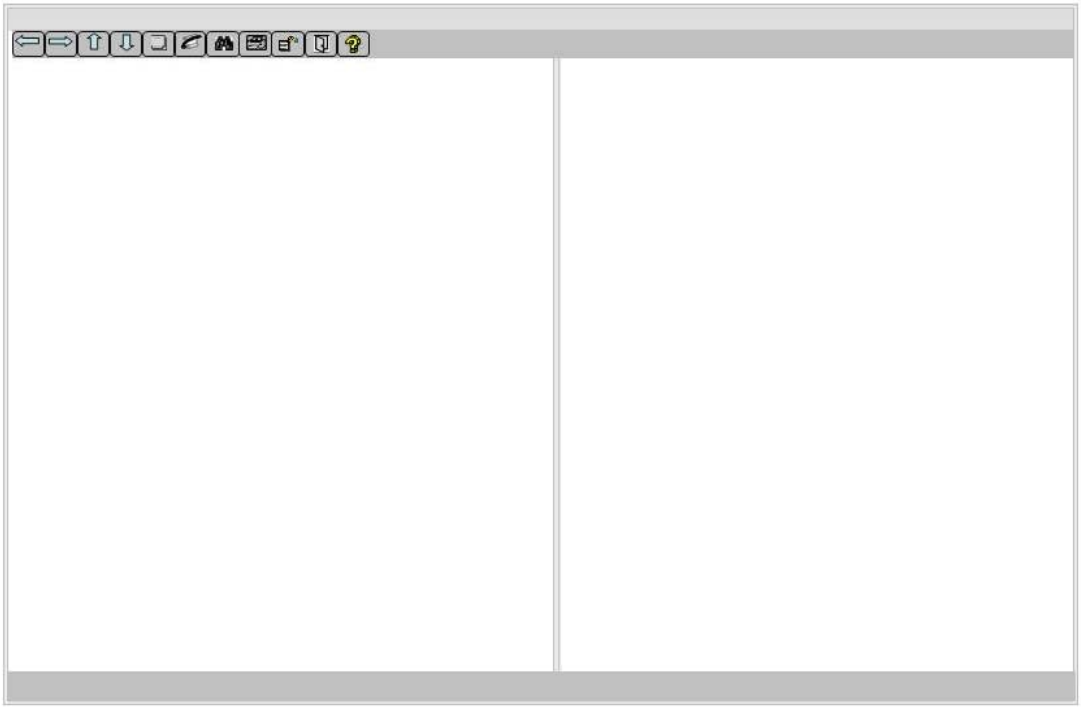


FIGURE A-6. A left and right dual pane main content area.

FIGURE A-7. An upper and lower dual pane main content area.

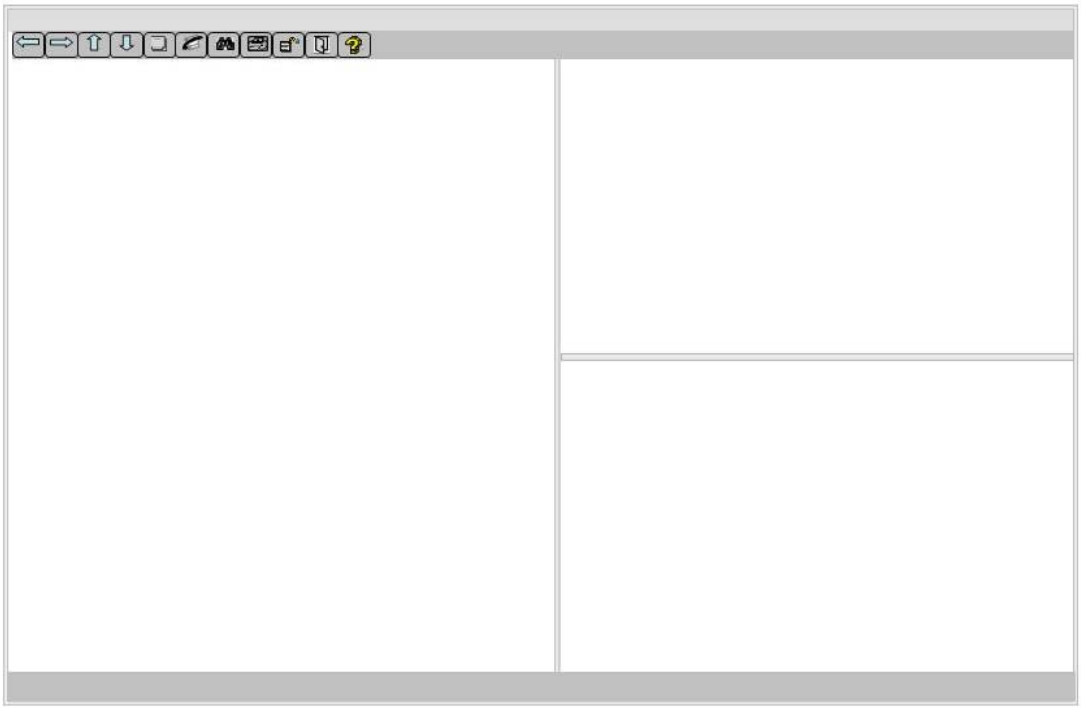


FIGURE A-8. A three-pane main content area.

A.4.2.11 Status bar. The status bar shall be a horizontal bar located at the bottom of the inner shell. The status bar shall contain status information including status indicators and icons for active (persistent) warnings, cautions, and notes. The status bar may be toggled on and off when no persistent alert icons are displayed. The status bar shall not be toggled off when persistent alert icons are displayed.

A.4.2.12 Screen sizes. Proper planning for the size and resolutions of various devices up front in the planning stages makes life-cycle sense as the presentation technology is always undergoing change (e.g., terminals, desktops, laptops, PMAs, etc.). (Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for additional information on screen sizes.)

A.4.3 Style and format on the display.

A.4.3.1 Text colors/background. The text shall be black except as noted elsewhere. Background shall be white except as noted elsewhere. These colors aid printing without loss of content. There may be operational exceptions such as night operations and where color has special meaning. Use the safe color palette (refer to inner shell colors in MIL-HDBK-1222) to ensure appropriate safe colors upon fielding to 8-bit devices such as PMAs.

A.4.3.1.1 Standard text/fonts. TABLE A-I provides the requirements for font standardization of IETMs delivered to the end user.

TABLE A-I. Standard IETM fonts.

Electronic Presentation	Normal Font	San serif (e.g., Arial, Helvetica, etc.) For example: This is Arial. This is Helvetica.
	Minimum Size	Eight (8) points For example: This is 8 pts Arial.
	Fixed Font (if needed)	Mono-spaced (e.g., Courier New, Letter Gothic, etc.). For example: `This is Courier New.` This is Letter Gothic.
Hardcopy Presentation	Normal Font	Serif or San serif (e.g., Times New Roman, Arial, etc.) For example: This is Times New Roman (serif). This is Arial (sans serif).
	Minimum Size	Eight (8) points For example: This is 8 pts Arial.
	Fixed Font (if needed)	Mono-spaced (e.g., Courier New, Letter Gothic, etc.) For example: `This is Courier New. This is Letter Gothic.`

A.4.3.1.2 Custom developed fonts. Use of custom or proprietary fonts is strongly discouraged. When custom or proprietary fonts are required and accepted by the acquiring activity, those fonts shall be provided to the government encumbrance free. Any such fonts shall be made available as a library of re-usable fonts.

A.4.3.2 Security markings. Whenever classified and/or distribution restricted information is displayed, an indication of the highest classification/distribution level in the pane shall be displayed. Technical data developed using this standard shall have security classification markings in accordance with DOD 5220.22-M or DODM 5200.01 volumes 1-4. Technical data with For Official Use Only (FOUO) restrictions shall be identified and marked in accordance with DODM 5200.01 volumes 1-4. Technical data that applies to equipment on the International

Trade in Arms Regulation (ITAR), Part 121 U.S. Munitions List shall be identified and marked accordingly. TABLE A-II and TABLE A-III provide classification and distribution restricted marking requirements.

TABLE A-II. Classification bar - Classification colors and markings.

SECURITY LEVEL	CLASSIFICATION BAR	COLOR AND MARKING
Unclassified	**Text**: No text unless distribution markings are required. **Color**: Light-Green (#00CC00) **Use**: Shall be used if the highest level in the pane is unclassified and in a classified manual. If the entire manual is unclassified, the classification bar is not required.	
Confidential	**Text**: "CONFIDENTIAL" in black text and centered in the classification bar. Additional text for distribution markings. **Color**: Light-Blue (#33FFFF) **Use**: Shall be used if the highest level in the pane is confidential.	CONFIDENTIAL
Secret	**Text**: "SECRET" in white text and centered in the classification bar. **Color:** Red (#FF0000) **Use:** Shall be used if the highest level in the pane is secret.	SECRET
Top Secret	**Text**: "TOP SECRET" in white text and centered in the classification bar. **Color:** Orange (#FF9900) **Use:** Shall be used if the highest level in the pane is top secret.	TOP SECRET

TABLE A-III. Classification bar - Distribution colors and markings.

DISTRIBUTION	CLASSIFICATION BAR	COLOR AND MARKING
Unclassified – For Official Use Only (FOUO)	**Text**: "FOUO" in black text and centered in the classification bar. **Color:** Light-Green (#00CC00) **Use:** FOUO is a distribution restriction	FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY (FOUO)

A.4.3.3 Front and rear matter. Information that is normally considered part of the front and rear matter, but is typically not part of the page-based TOC, shall be accessible from the IETM's TOC or the navigation panel.

A.4.3.4 Changes/Revisions. Change/revision summaries are required for IETM changes and revisions and shall be accessed using the TOC. They may also be displayed from an icon on the navigation panel. The provided change/revision information shall have links to where data has changed; however, any IETM functional and cosmetic feature changes shall be described only. When a subsequent change or revision is prepared, the previous change/revision summary shall be deleted and only the new change/revision information shall be provided.

A.4.3.4.1 Change markings. Change markings to distinguish changed information shall be indicated by a vertical bar opposite the updated, deleted, or added text. (Refer to 4.9.28.1.) Change bars shall only be displayed for the current change. Previous change bars shall be removed. Change markings shall not be used for a revision.

A.4.4 Hyperlinks/Icon hotspots.

A.4.4.1 Hyperlinks. Hyperlinks shall be visually indicated according to standard Web practices. When highlighting text for selectable elements (hyperlinks), use color changes or increase in background intensity. There shall be an indication that the hyperlink has been visited or followed. For color and style guidance for hyperlinks (textual hotspots), refer to MIL-HDBK-1222. The text hyperlink should include type, number, and title (e.g., "Refer to Video 7-3, Disassembly Procedures.").

A.4.4.2 Icon hotspot. An icon hotspot may be used for a non-textual reference. TABLE A-IV identifies the standardized hotspot icons that shall be used. In order to view the icons, the following fonts are required as the standard installation for deployed systems: Monotype Sorts, Monotype Sorts 2, Webdings, Wingdings, Wingdings 2, and Wingdings 3. Additional icon hotspots shall be approved by the acquiring activity. The following are four acceptable modes of visual indication of icon hotspots:

a. Persistent visual indication that an area is hot.
b. Cursor changes shape or color when cursor is over hotspot.
c. Object changes shape or color when cursor is over hotspot area.
d. Pop-up appears while cursor is over the hotspot area (e.g., RPSTL callout expands).

TABLE A-IV. Standard hotspot icons.

ELEMENT	DESCRIPTION	INDICATOR	ICON
GENERAL HOTSPOT ICONS			
GOTO	The user is redirected to the referenced information and does not return at the conclusion of the referenced information (possibly through history, but return here is not guaranteed). Clear the GOSUB indication if set in the status bar.	**Icon**: Arrow pointing down. (Unicode = 2193) **Text**: Goto (Optional) **Location:** Content pane	↓ Goto
GOSUB	The user is redirected to the referenced information and does return at the conclusion of the referenced information. Set the GOSUB indication if set in the status bar.	**Icon**: Arrow pointing both left and right. (Unicode = 2194) **Text**: Gosub (Optional) **Location:** Content pane	↔ Gosub

TABLE A-IV. Standard hotspot icons - Continued.

ELEMENT	DESCRIPTION	INDICATOR	ICON
SUPPORTING HOTSPOT ICONS			
Abbreviations/Acronyms	Link to acronym definition	**Icon**: aA Symbol (Unicode = E0CE) **Text**: Acronyms (Optional) **Location**: Content pane	aA Acronyms
External Object	Link to External Object	**Icon**: Box with up arrow (Unicode = E163) **Location**: Content pane	
Relational or reference	Related or reference materials (possibly more than one) are available. Functions same as a GOSUB.	**Icon**: Book Stack (Unicode = E138 **Text**: Related Materials (Optional) **Location:** Content pane	Related Materials
Call Supervisor or Call QA	Call supervisor for help or QA inspection	**Icon**: Telephone receiver (Unicode = E155) **Text**: Call QA/Supervisor **Location:** Content pane	Call
Check Supply for Part	Link to check supply for a part's availability.	**Icon**: Supply Truck (Unicode = E106) **Text**: Supply (Optional) **Location**: Content pane	Supply
Part	Link to part information	**Icon**: Nuts and bolts (Unicode = 1F529) **Text**: Parts (Optional) **Location**: Content pane	Parts
Diagnostics	Link to diagnostic tasks	**Icon**: +/- **Text**: Diagnostics (Optional) **Location:** Content pane	+/- Diagnostics
Support Equipment	Link to support equipment	**Icon**: Hammer and wrench (Unicode = E0D0) **Location**: Content pane	
Training	Link to training or refresher material	**Icon**: Schoolhouse (Unicode = E0D7) **Text**: Training (Optional) **Location**: Content pane	Training
Parts Ordering	Link to order parts from RPSTL	**Icon:** Shopping cart (Unicode = 2BE6) **Text:** None **Location:** Content pane	
3D graphics	Link to 3D graphics	**Icon:** Box with 3D inside it **Text:** None **Location:** Content pane	3D

TABLE A-IV. Standard hotspot icons - Continued.

GRAPHIC, MULTIMEDIA, AND TABLE HOTSPOT ICONS - Continued.			
GRAPHIC, MULTIMEDIA, AND TABLE HOTSPOT ICONS			
Graphic	Link to graphic	**Icon**: Page with graphic (Unicode = E12E) **Text**: Graphic (Optional) **Location**: Content pane	Graphic
Table	Link to table	**Icon**: Black square surrounded by two additional squares (Unicode = E3DF) **Location**: Content pane	
Wiring Diagrams	Link to wiring or hydraulic diagram	**Icon**: Off Page Connector with X inside (Unicode E082) **Text**: Wiring (Optional) **Location**: Content pane	Wiring
Multimedia/animation	Link to multimedia	**Icon**: Video camera (Unicode = E149) **Text**: Multimedia (Show) Animation (Animation) **Location**: Content pane	Show

A.4.4.3 Links to text. Reference to narrative text shall require a single click of a text hyperlink (refer to A.4.4.1) or an icon hotspot (refer to A.4.4.2) and shall display the referenced text in the current pane.

A.4.4.3.1 Links to work packages. When linking out to a work package the link shall take the user to the top of the work package. When returning from a link out to another work package, the user shall be returned to where they left off in the work package they linked from (e.g., in WP 0075, step 10 you link to WP 0082 and then when WP 0082 is finished you link back to WP 0075 step 10).

A.4.4.4 Links to graphics and tables.

a. Reference to a figure or table not inline shall require a single click of a hyperlink (refer to A.4.4.1) or an icon hotspot (refer to A.4.4.2) and shall display the object in a separate panning/zooming pane or window which can be viewed along with the text without scrolling, moving, or resizing.

b. References to a figure or table inline shall be by title and shall display the object in a separate panning/ zooming pane or window which can be viewed along with the text without scrolling, moving, or resizing. When inline figure(s) and/or table(s) are large or numerous, an icon hotspot (refer to A.4.4.2) may be used in place of the object to speed up the display.

c. TOC references to a figure or table shall require a single click.

A.4.4.5 Links to multimedia. Links to view animations, videos, etc., shall require a single click of a hyperlink (refer to A.4.4.1) or an icon hotspot (refer to A.4.4.2). The object shall display in a separate pane or application window. The hyperlinks or hotspots for multimedia (animation, video, etc.) clips shall precede the step(s) to which they apply. A note shall also precede the step(s) to which the multimedia clips apply. This tells the user to follow the written instructions after viewing the multimedia clips and tells which step(s) the multimedia clips apply. Multimedia clips shall use the icons provided in TABLE A-IV.

A.4.4.6 Links in graphics. The four acceptable modes of visual indication of hotspots in a graphic (refer to TABLE A-V) shall be:

a. Persistent visual indication that an area is a hotspot.

b. Cursor changes shape or color when cursor is over a hotspot.

c. Object changes shape or color when cursor is over a hotspot.

d. Pop-up appears while cursor is over a hotspot (e.g., RPSTL callout expands).

TABLE A-V. Hotspot in graphics.

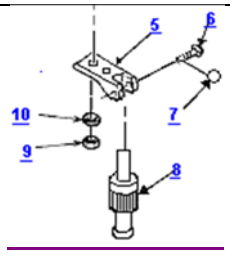
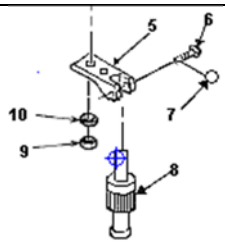
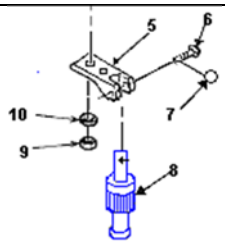
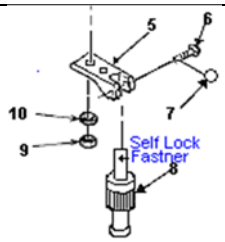
ELEMENT	DESCRIPTION	INDICATOR	SAMPLE
Persistent	Graphic objects are viewable persistent.	**Text**: Blue underlined text (unvisited). Purple underlined text (visited) **Location**: Content pane	
Cursor	Cursor changes to hotspot indication on a graphic	**Cursor:** Changes from standard cursor shape and/or color. **Location**: Content pane	

TABLE A-V. Hotspot in graphics - Continued.			
ELEMENT	**DESCRIPTION**	**INDICATOR**	**SAMPLE**
Object	Graphic object changes color when cursor is over hotspot.	**Object:** Changes color. **Location:** Content pane	
Pop-up Text	Cursor over hotspot generates pop-up text.	**Text:** Object description next cursor. **Location:** Content pane	

A.4.4.7 Hotspots in tables. Only the referencing text within a table cell shall be a hotspot. The entire cell shall not be a hotspot. Reference to a table cell or row shall scroll the table directly to the referenced cell or row. TABLE A-VI contains the requirements for tables appearing within the body of the IETM (inline), and those appearing in their own separate window.

TABLE A-VI. Table navigation and display.

TABLE SECTION	FUNCTION	DESCRIPTION
General (Mandatory)	Access	View with a single click..
	Appearance	May view as inline or separate pane. Adherence to this standard for content and appearance.
	References	TOC links shall be a single click directly to table. Links in the body or table to tables shall be normal hypertext. Example: See Table 3.5 Icon: (Optional) Black Square surrounded by 2 additional Squares ⧈ (Wingdings 2, #170). Example: See ⧈ Table 3.5
Headers	Appearance	The header shall always be visible so that it does not scroll away while rows are scrolled.
	Background	Preferred white color, but colors are optional (printing issue).
	Font	The same font as the body is preferred. **Bold** and/or larger fonts optional.
	Border	Borders should be same size lines as rest of table.
Cells (Mandatory)	Font	The same typeface shall be used throughout the table.
	Background	White background, other colors are optional (printing issue).
	Border	Borders are none, single, or double lines. Small tabular text may have no lines, if controlled by style sheet.
	References	Hyperlink from a table cell shall be the reference text only, not the entire cell. Multiple hotspots within a cell shall be individually accessible.

A.4.5 User interface. The user interface requirements for session control, bookmarks, annotation browsing, etc., for highly interactive IETMs are provided in A.4.5.1 through A.4.5.11.

A.4.5.1 Session control. Session control is the ability to stop and start an IETM session in the middle of work. Session control shall involve saving the state of the session to re-establish the session back to the previous state before the interruption. IETMs shall support the "complete" (save and update history file) and "suspend/restart" functionality. The "abort" function shall only be allowed in "browse" mode on the end-user client. TABLE A-VII contains the session control standard icons that are used either as icon buttons in or pull-down menu navigation panel. When specified by the requiring activity through the IETM functionality matrix (refer to A.5.2), all the following functionalities shall be provided:

a. The ability to suspend a session at any time (e.g., for a break or emergency) shall be provided.
b. A restart function shall be capable of restarting the session at the same point it was suspended.
c. At the time of restart, the user shall be advised that some key parameters/condition settings may be out-of-date.
d. The system shall support these three exit modes.
   (1) Complete (save and update history).
   (2) Abort (do not save or update history) (Browse mode only).
   (3) Suspend (save current session state and do not update history).

TABLE A-VII. Session standard icons.

SESSION	DESCRIPTION	INDICATOR	ICON
Complete	Normal exit save and update history. Clear state table.	**Icon**: Check Mark (Unicode = E3B0) **Text**: Complete (Optional)	✓ Complete
Suspend	Save current state and do not update history.	**Icon**: Pause (two vertical bars) (Unicode = E0CB) **Text**: Pause Session (Optional)	⏸ Pause Session
Restart	Reinstate previous suspended session.	**Text**: Session Restart	Session Restart
Abort	Browse only - Do not save session or update history. Clear state table.	**Icon**: Rain Clouds (Unicode = E16A) **Text**: Abort (Optional)	☔ Abort

A.4.5.2 Bookmarks. Bookmarks provide the ability to mark areas of interest and to allow quick access or referencing of the information. TABLE A-VIII describes the standardized bookmark icons and functions. Refer to A.5.2.3.8.13.

TABLE A-VIII. Bookmark functions and standard icons.

BOOKMARK	FUNCTION	INDICATOR	ICON
Create	Shall ask whether to create or navigate to a Bookmark.	**Icon**: Open Book (Unicode = E005) **Location**: Navigation Panel.	
Goto	Shall ask whether to create or navigate to a Bookmark When navigating to a bookmark, the TOC shall be updated and the content pane shall display the bookmark destination.	**Icon**: Open Book (Unicode = E005) **Location**: Navigation Panel.	
Minimized	Indicates the location is a bookmark.	**Icon**: Open Book (Unicode = E005) **Location**: Content pane.	

A.4.5.3 Annotations. Annotation provides the ability of the system administrator (public) or user (personal) to place a special note within an IETM. Public annotations shall be information (as authorized by the command) for all users, such as special information that requires rapid deployment to the manual holders like "Advance Change Notices." Personal annotations shall only be for the user initiating the annotation, such as assistance in their training. TABLE A-IX details functions and icons that shall be part of the annotation function. When specified by the acquiring activity through the IETM functionality matrix (refer to A.5.2.3.2), all the following functionalities shall be provided:

a. A persistent visual indication shall denote an annotation exists.
b. The default annotation presentation shall initially appear minimized.
c. Levels of annotations (e.g., public, personal, etc.) shall be visually differentiated.

TABLE A-IX. Annotation functions and standard icons.

ELEMENT	FUNCTION	INDICATOR	ICON	
			PUBLIC	PERSONAL
Create User Note	A dialog box is displayed to insert the user note at the current cursor location.	**Icon**: Black (public) and blue (personal) hand with pen (Unicode = E01E) **Location**: Navigation Panel.		
User Note minimized	Selecting the icon opens the user note as a dialog message box.	**Icon**: Black (public) and blue (personal) hand with pen (Unicode = E01E) **Location**: Content pane.		

A.4.5.4 Redline **(Review only)**. When specified by the acquiring activity through the IETM functionality matrix (refer to A.5.2), a redlining capability shall be available for use during the IETM reviewing cycle. For text, redlining shall provide the ability to identify a deletion by striking through the text, and an insertion by highlighting with a different text format (e.g., blue text and underlined). For graphics, redlining shall provide the capability to annotate graphics using an overlay freehand-type drawing facility. The comment annotation shall be used in conjunction with the redlining to denote reason for change. TABLE A-X details functions and icons that shall be part of the annotation function.

TABLE A-X. Redline functions and standard icons.

ELEMENT	FUNCTION	INDICATOR	ICON
Redline mode	Toggle on and off redline functionality.	**Icon:** Red pencil (Unicode = E000) **Location**: Navigation Panel	
Create Comment	A dialog box is displayed to insert the redline comment at the current cursor location.	**Icon** Piece of paper with upper right corner turned in (Unicode = E01E) **Location**: Navigation Panel.	
Comment minimized	Selecting the icon opens the redline comment as a dialog message box.	**Icon**: Piece of paper with upper right corner turned in (Unicode = E38F) **Location**: Content pane.	

A.4.5.5 Browsing. Browsing is the ability to preview an IETM session before performing the work or task. (Refer to A.5.2.3.10.8 for functionality requirements.) When specified by the acquiring activity, the BROWSE PREVIOUS and BROWSE NEXT functions shall be required for all systems for which the NEXT and PREVIOUS functions set interactive system variables that are used to effect subsequent navigation through the IETM. The presentation system shall provide a distinct visual indication that the system is in browse mode. (Refer to TABLE A-XI.)

TABLE A-XI. Browsing display locations and recommended icons.

ELEMENT	FUNCTION	INDICATOR	ICON
Begin	Initiates browse mode capability by single click on icon button. Denotes to user that the system is in browse mode	**Icon**: Eyeglasses unselected (Unicode = E003) **Location**: Navigation panel	
Browse Previous	An act similar to the PREVIOUS functions, except no interaction system variables are set.	**Icon:** Double left pointing arrows (Unicode = 21C7) **Location:** Navigation panel	
Browse Next	An act similar to the NEXT functions, except no interaction system variables are set.	**Icon:** Double right pointing arrows (Unicode = 21C9) **Location:** Navigation panel	
Mode Indicator	Denotes to the user that the system is in browse mode.	**Icon**: Eyeglasses (Unicode = E003) **Text**: Browse Mode On **Location**: Status bar	Browse Mode On
	Denotes to the user that the system is not in browse mode.	**Icon**: Eyeglasses (Unicode = E003) with “no or don’t” slash (Unicode = E3B7) **Text**: Browse Mode Off **Location**: Status bar	Browse Mode Off
End	Ends browse mode capability by a single click on the icon button. Denotes to the user that the system is not in browse mode.	**Icon**: Eyeglasses unselected (Unicode = E003) **Location**: Navigation panel	

A.4.5.6 Dialog boxes. Dialog boxes may be used to obtain information from the user to enhance filtering and troubleshooting and shall meet the following requirements:

a. Dialog boxes shall appear in the center of the screen.

b. Dialog boxes shall appear the same within an IETM and shall be consistent throughout the IETM.

c. All dialog boxes shall contain dialog push buttons. (Refer to A.4.5.6.3 for detailed information.)

A.4.5.6.1 Dialog box types. Dialog boxes may be one of five kinds: message, fill-in, menu, multiple-choice, or composite. (Refer to A.4.5.6.1.1 through A.4.5.6.1.5 for different types of dialog boxes.)

A.4.5.6.1.1 Message dialog box. A message dialog box shall be used when the acknowledgment by the user of certain notes, essential procedures, conditions, statements, or important instructional data is deemed necessary. Only the push buttons “OK” and an optional “HELP” shall be used. (Refer to FIGURE A-9 for an example.)

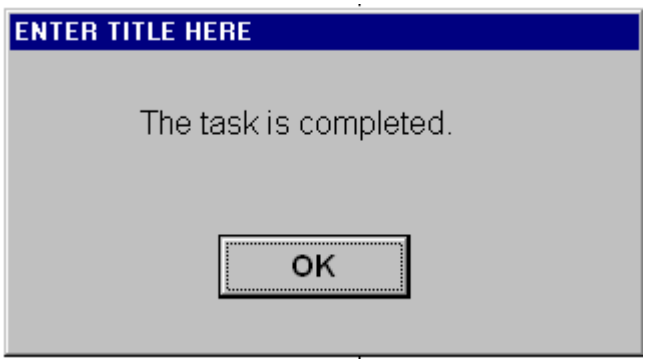


FIGURE A-9. Message dialog box.

A.4.5.6.1.2 Fill-in dialog box. The fill-in dialog box provides the capability to communicate to the IETM by prompting the user to enter text. When possible, the prompt and the data field shall be placed on the same line. Prompts shall be distinctively formatted. The OK push button shall be disabled when no characters are entered and no defaulted values are in the data fields. This shall ensure the user has entered at least one character in the data field before the user selects the “OK” push button and continues. (Refer to FIGURE A-10 for an example.)

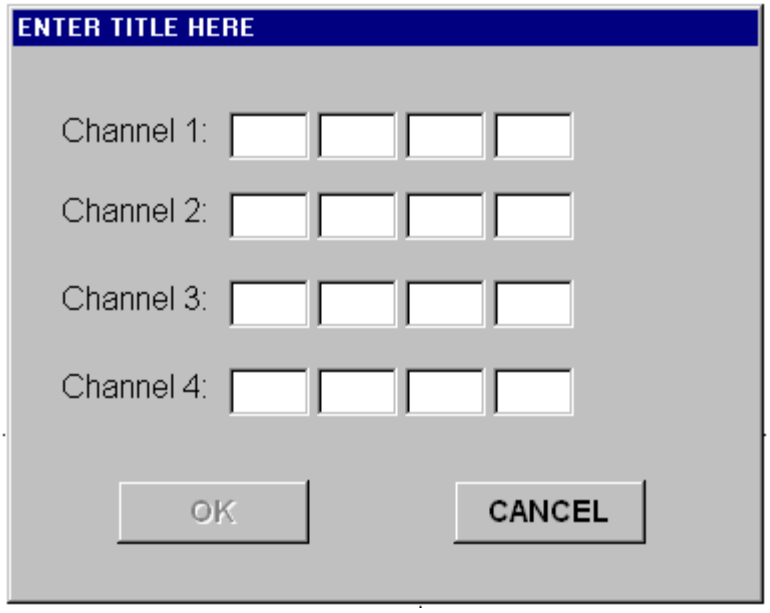


FIGURE A-10. Fill-in dialog box.

A.4.5.6.1.2.1 Number range. An optional number range shall provide an acceptable value range for fill-in data fields that requests only integer or real values. The acceptable values specified by the number range may be displayed in the dialog box. When displayed, the number range shall be in close proximity to the data field, such as appended to the prompt or directly below the data field. At a minimum, if the user enters a value outside of the number range, a message dialog box shall be displayed to the user identifying the acceptable values. Upon acknowledging the message dialog box, the fill-in dialog shall be displayed to allow the user to enter a valid value. (Refer to FIGURE A-11 for an example.)

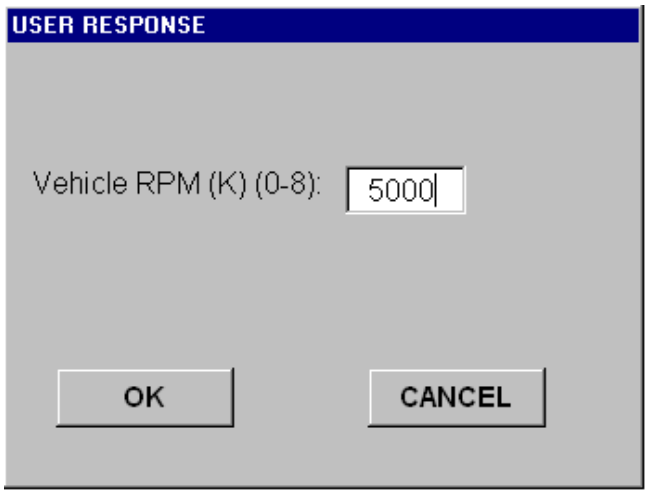


FIGURE A-11. Fill-in dialog box using number-range.

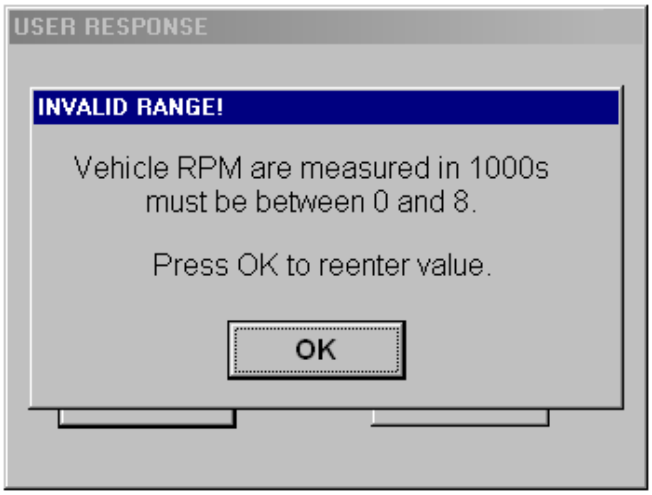


FIGURE A-11. Fill-in dialog box using number-range - Continued.

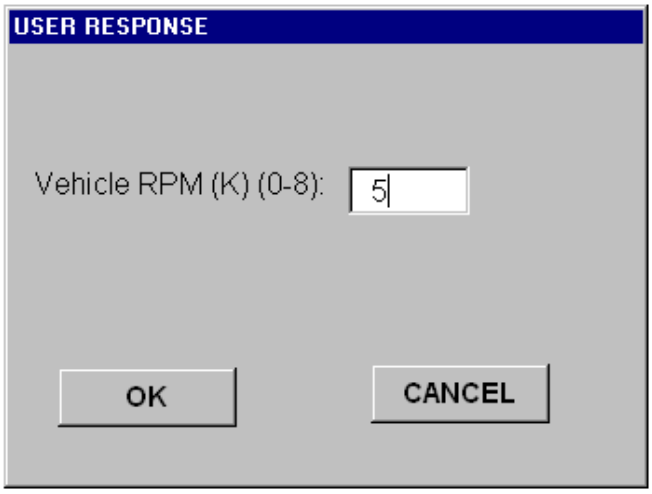


FIGURE A-11. Fill-in dialog box using number-range - Continued.

A.4.5.6.1.3 Menu dialog box. The menu dialog box shall be a selection list to choose one item from the list. The menu dialog box shall display a selection item preceded with a radio button. A radio button shall be a circle and is selected by clicking in the circle. A filled circle shall indicate that a choice has been made. When the user selects a different radio button, the previous radio button shall be cleared and the selected radio button shall be filled. The author may define a default selection and the radio button shall be filled. The “OK” push button shall be disabled until a radio button has been chosen. This shall ensure the user has selected a radio button before selecting the “OK” push button and continuing. (Refer to FIGURE A-12 for an example.)

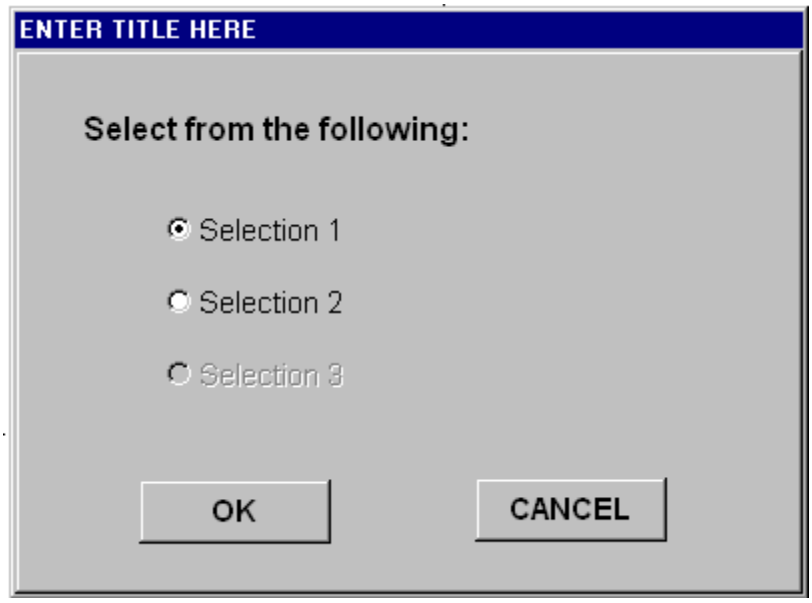


FIGURE A-12. Menu dialog box.

A.4.5.6.1.4 Multiple-choice dialog box. The multiple-choice dialog box shall be a selection list to choose at least one item from the list. The multiple-choice dialog box shall display a selection item preceded with a squared box and is selected by clicking in the square. A check in the box shall indicate that a choice has been made. When the user selects a different box, the previous checked box shall remain and the selected box checked. Selecting the checked box shall clear the box. The author may define a default selection and the box shall be checked. The “OK” push button shall be disabled until a box is checked. This shall ensure the user has selected at least one box before selecting the “OK” push button and continuing. (Refer to FIGURE A-13 for an example.)

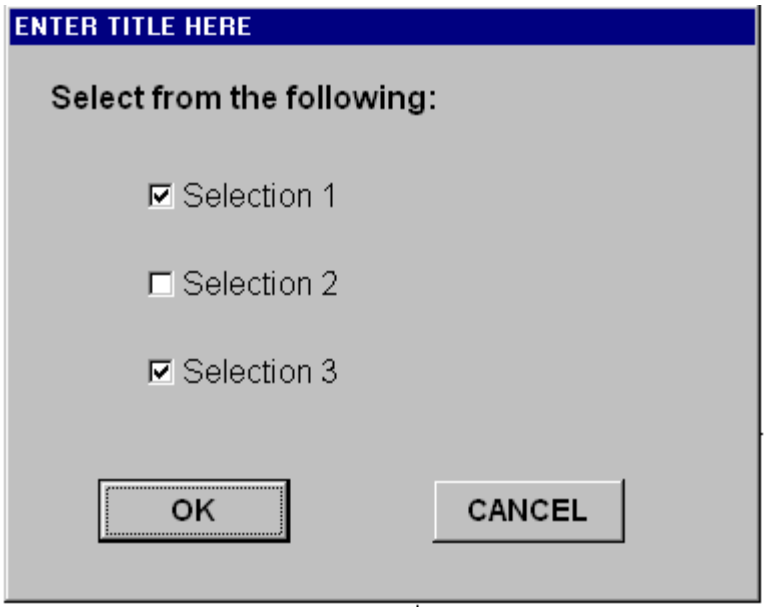


FIGURE A-13. Multiple-choice dialog box.

A.4.5.6.1.5 Composite dialog box. The composite dialog box is presented with any combination of fill-in, menu, and/or multiple-choice dialog boxes. (Refer to FIGURE A-14 for an example.)

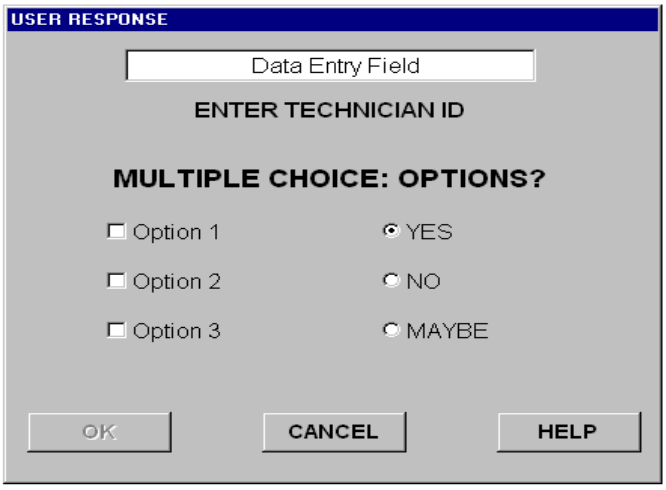


FIGURE A-14. Composite dialog box.

A.4.5.6.2 Dialog box title. When specified by the acquiring activity, dialog box titles shall be left justified at the top of the dialog box and displayed in uppercase letters. Titles shall be presented in a distinctive manner so they will not be confused with messages, response alternatives, or other text items (e.g., different background color).

A.4.5.6.3 Dialog push buttons. Dialog boxes shall contain graphical controls called push buttons. Dialog push buttons are used as a means for the user to communicate with the IETM. Push buttons can be: radio buttons (e.g., in single-choice menu dialog box), check boxes (e.g., in multiple-choice dialog box), or functions (e.g., the selectable function “OK” on a message dialog box). A push button shall be a word or graphic icon on the screen used to select or initiate an action. Push buttons shall be large enough to allow positioning of the cursor on the push button. Push buttons shall provide visual feedback when selected. Push buttons shall be found on every type of dialog box. They shall each be single-action entities. Push buttons shall indicate selections made or invoke a general action (e.g., CANCEL or OK). Push button shapes shall be consistent, such as a box, circle, or button. Function push buttons shall contain the name of the selection or action written inside of the shape. Common function push buttons (OK, CANCEL, and HELP) shall be displayed along the bottom of the dialog box. The common function buttons shall correspond to completing the last selection before leaving the dialog box.

A.4.5.6.3.1 Common function push buttons. The common function push buttons shall be displayed in the following order centered along the bottom of the dialog box: "OK", and where they exist, "CANCEL" and "HELP." The “OK” push button shall communicate the entered or selected information to the IETM and proceed to the next action. The “CANCEL” push button shall not send user-inputted information to the IETM and the IETM shall return to its previous display. The “HELP” function shall provide further information about the current dialog box in message dialog box.

A.4.5.6.4 Dialog cursor movement. Cursor movement within dialog boxes shall be consistent throughout the IETM. The cursor shall move only to items, which require input from the user. The default location of the cursor (the location of the cursor when the dialog box is initially displayed) in a dialog box shall be at the first selectable item (uppermost). When only the selectable movement mode is used, it shall restrict the allowable cursor locations to the radio buttons, check boxes, the fill-in-the-blank, and the push buttons within the dialog box. Cursor forward movement shall be accomplished through the TAB key, ENTER key or pointing device, such as a mouse, trackball, or stylus. The user shall be able to move the cursor back within the dialog box either through the SHIFT-TAB key or pointing device. Pressing the ENTER key when the push button is highlighted shall perform the action associated with the push button (e.g., Pressing the ENTER key when the “**OK**” push button is highlighted is functionally equivalent to clicking the “**OK**” push button.).

A.4.5.7 Screen stacking. FIGURE A-15 illustrates screen stacking where multiple windows are opened and overlap each other. Screen stacking can confuse the user of the IETM and shall be avoided.

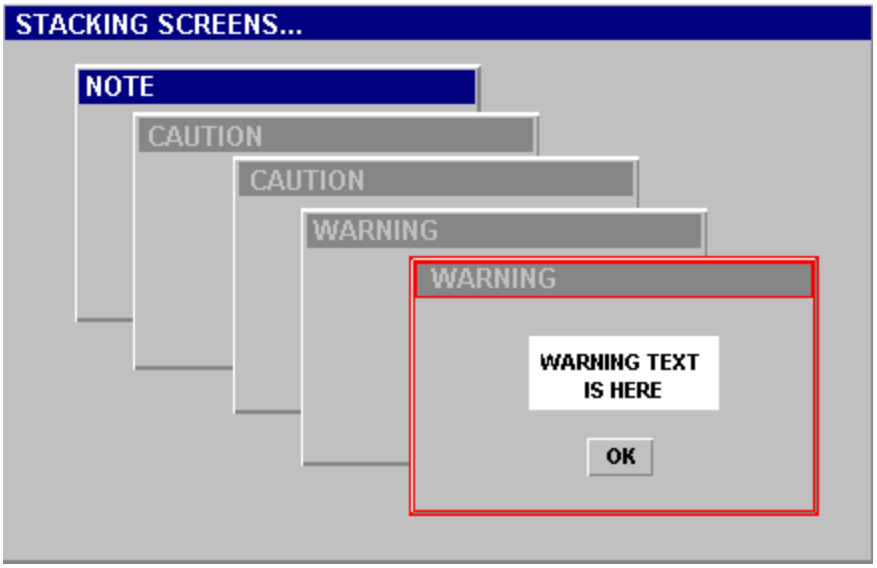


FIGURE A-15. Screen stacking.

A.4.5.8 Response time. The operating system usually handles the system busy indication. If the viewer is expected to be busy for more than 2 seconds, the cursor shall change to an hourglass until the busy condition passes. Once the busy condition passes, the cursor shall return to its previous form. (Refer to TABLE A-XII.)

TABLE A-XII. Cursor modes.

CURSOR	INDICATOR	FUNCTION	SAMPLE
Waiting	**Icon**: Busy cursor **Location**: Entire viewer	The IETM is waiting more than 2 seconds to perform a task.	
Normal	**Icon**: Normal cursor **Location**: Entire viewer	Normal cursor mode.	

A.4.5.9 Audio control. When audio control functions (multimedia, voice input recognition, etc.) are specified by the acquiring activity, the standard icons in TABLE A-XIII shall be used when applicable.

TABLE A-XIII. Audio control standard icons.

ELEMENT	FUNCTION	INDICATOR	ICON
Access Volume Controls	Toggle on and off the audio controls.	**Icon**: Speaker (Unicode = E0F8) **Location**: Navigation Panel	
Volume Up	Increase the volume to the audio	**Icon**: Rising Triangle (Unicode = E0C5) **Location**: Navigation Panel	
Volume Down	Decrease the volume to the audio	**Icon**: Descending Triangle (Unicode = E0C6) **Location**: Navigation Panel	

TABLE A-XIII. Audio control standard icons - Continued.

ELEMENT	FUNCTION	INDICATOR	ICON
Mute	Toggle on and off mute	**Icon**: Speaker (Unicode = E0F8) with "no or don't" slash (Unicode = E3B7) **Location**: Navigation Panel	
	Indicates the audio is muted.	**Icon**: Speaker (Unicode = E0F8) with "no or don't" slash (Unicode = E3B7) **Text**: Mute **Location:** Status bar	Mute
Play	Starts the playing of audio	**Icon**: Solid Triangle (Unicode – E0C4) **Location**: Navigation Panel	
Stop	Stops the playing of the audio	**Icon**: Open Square (Unicode = E068) **Location**: Navigation Panel	
Access Voice Input Recognition	Toggle on and off voice input recognition	**Icon**: Head with sounds coming out (Unicode = E127) **Location**: Navigation panel	
Status Voice Input Recognition	Voice input recognition is on	**Icon**: Head with sounds coming out (Unicode = E127) **Text**: Voice Recog On **Location**: Status bar	Voice Recog On
	Voice input recognition is off	**Icon**: Head with sounds coming out (Unicode = E127) with "no or don't" slash (Unicode = E3B7) **Text**: Voice Recog Off **Location**: Status bar	Voice Recog Off

A.4.5.10 Graphical navigation. When graphical navigation functions are specified by the acquiring activity, the standard icons in TABLE A-XIV shall be used when applicable.

TABLE A-XIV. Graphical navigation standard icons.

ELEMENT	FUNCTION	INDICATOR	ICON
Save to a disc	Save graphic to a disc	**Icon**: 3.5-inch Floppy disc (Unicode - E01B) **Location**: Navigation panel	
Print	Print the graphic	**Icon**: Printer (Graphic) (Unicode = E396) **Location**: Navigation panel	
Email	Email the graphic	**Icon**: Unopened envelope (Unicode = E009) **Location**: Navigation panel	
Save to a folder	Saving graphic to graphic/photo area folder	**Icon**: Folder (Unicode = E00F) **Location**: Navigation panel	
Zoom In	Toggle on and off graphic zoom in function.	**Icon**: Magnifying glass with plus (Graphic) (Unicode = 2BEA) **Location**: Navigation panel	

TABLE A-XIV. Graphical navigation standard icons - Continued.

ELEMENT	FUNCTION	INDICATOR	ICON
Zoom Out	Toggle on and off graphic zoom out function.	**Icon**: Magnifying glass with minus (Graphic) (Unicode = 2BEB) **Location**: Navigation panel	
Pan graphic	Toggle on and off pan graphic	**Icon**: Open hand (Unicode = E028) **Location**: Navigation panel	
	Move graphic in the pane.	**Icon**: Open hand (Unicode = E028) **Location**: Content pane	

A.4.5.11 Additional navigation. When additional navigation functions are specified by the acquiring activity, the standard icons in TABLE A-XV shall be used when applicable.

TABLE A-XV. Additional graphical navigation standard icons.

ELEMENT	FUNCTION	INDICATOR	ICON
Undo	Undo last action.	**Icon**: Reversed curled arrow (Unicode = 21B6) (use from comment folder) **Location**: Navigation Panel	↶
Version information	Display the current IETM software version	**Icon**: Interstate sign (Unicode = E0F4) **Location**: Navigation Panel	
Step Completed	The user completed the step.	**Icon**: Checkbox (Unicode = E3B2) **Location**: Content pane	☑ Adjust

A.5 **DETAILED REQUIREMENTS.**

A.5.1 IETM functionality requirements. The requirements specified in this appendix are intended to bring about the following minimum results on a consistent basis in designing an IETM:

a. Designing a common look and feel.
b. Designing a standard user interface.
c. Standardizing the visual elements.

The specific level of functionality and user interaction to be provided in IETMs shall be in accordance with the functionality matrix requirements provided in A.5.2. The functionality matrix shall be tailored to user requirements for each system.

A.5.2 Functionality matrix. The functionality matrix (TABLE A-XVII) is intended to allow IETM programs to define their requirements in language that is accepted and understood by industry.

A.5.2.1 Strategy pricing. For a competitive bid, it is anticipated that the bidders would provide the acquiring activity with pricing data based on the filled-out functionality matrix provided by the acquiring activity or provide a completed matrix with pricing information to enable the acquiring activity to conduct a detailed evaluation. Once pricing has been completed, the acquisition officer can review the pricing provided by the bidders with the intent that comparisons can be made from the completed matrices. These can serve as a basis for fact-finding as well. This matrix can help the acquisition manager evaluate the cost benefit associated with trade-offs between IETM functionality costs and the benefits of improved usability throughout the system lifecycle (e.g. reduced man hours, reduced maintenance down time and increased readiness).

A.5.2.2 Functionality matrix column definitions. The functionality matrix provides a complexity factor, identification of the category, name of the functionality, the requirement, and the paragraph reference that contains the definition of the functionality. The following paragraphs provide an explanation of each column.

A.5.2.2.1 Complexity factor. The Complexity Factor is a relatively weighted number assigned to each feature within the functional categories to indicate the abstracted complexity of a listed IETM feature when compared against the other features within that Functionality Category. A factor of one (1) is used as the baseline value for all measurements with all other factor values being a projected complexity of the listed value times greater than 1. For example, the “Full Word Search” feature of the “Navigational” Functional Category is listed as a 1 feature, while the “Key Word Search” feature is listed as a 2 feature. This would mean that the “Key Word Search” feature is considered to be twice as difficult to develop as the “Full Word Search.” However, the “Local Data Annotation” feature, also listed as a 2 feature, is not comparable for complexity measurement against either the “Key Word Search” or the “Full Word Search” features because it is in the “Annotation” Functional Category and both of the others are in the “Navigational” Functional Category.

A.5.2.2.1.1 Linear. Linear data for some functionality provides a different complexity factor. An example is a “Fully Formatted/Book Version” which is not as complex as for non-linear data. In some situations, linear data cannot perform the function, in which case a not available (NA) is shown.

A.5.2.2.1.2 Non-Linear. Non-linear data for some functionality provides a different complexity factor than linear data. An example is “Filter by Model Series” which is not as complex as for linear data. In some situations, linear data cannot perform functions that non-linear data can, due to the nature of their functionality.

A.5.2.2.2 Category. Identifies the functionality category group by code. The category name and the paragraph number that contains the definition for that category is shown for each category code in TABLE A-XVI.

TABLE A-XVI. Functionality matrix categories.

Code	Category	Para. Ref.
Ac	Access	A.5.2.3.1
An	Annotation	A.5.2.3.2
DD	Delivery and Distribution	A.5.2.3.3
DP	Diagnostics and Prognostics	A.5.2.3.4
E	External Processes	A.5.2.3.5
G	Graphics	A.5.2.3.6
L	Linking	A.5.2.3.7
N	Navigation and Tracking	A.5.2.3.8
P	Printing	A.5.2.3.9
S	Special Content	A.5.2.3.10
U	Updates	A.5.2.3.11
Uo	User Operation Mode	A.5.2.3.11.5

A.5.2.2.3 Functionality. Identifies the functionality title.

A.5.2.2.4 Requirement (Reqmt). Use this column to identify the desired functionality. Use the following codes to indicate these functions: “R” for “REQUIRED” content. “NR” for content that is “NOT REQUIRED” or “AR” for "AS REQUIRED" content that may be required by the Government, but cannot be determined at the time of the contract. All blocks for the selected functionality shall be completed with an “R”, “NR”, or an “AR” for IETM acquisition. The blocks that already contain an "R" are functionalities that are required by this standard and shall not be changed. Tailoring of functionalities for an IETM shall be done in coordination with the user prior to contract award.

A.5.2.2.5 Paragraph reference. Supplies the paragraph reference to the functionality description.

TABLE A-XVII. Functionality matrix.

Complexity Factor		Category	Functionality	Reqmt	Paragraph Reference
Linear	Non-Linear				
1	1	Ac	Suspend and Restart		A.5.2.3.1.1
3	3	Ac	Login		A.5.2.3.1.2
2	2	An	Local Data Annotation		A.5.2.3.2.2
1	1	An	Personal Annotation		A.5.2.3.2.3
3	3	An	Redlining Graphics		A.5.2.3.2.4
2	2	An	Redlining Text		A.5.2.3.2.5
1	1	DD	CD-ROM		A.5.2.3.3.1
1	1	DD	DVD		A.5.2.3.3.2
2	2	DD	Network Distribution		A.5.2.3.3.3
1	1	DP	Diagnostics - User-Determined Entry to IETM		A.5.2.3.4.1
2	2	DP	Diagnostics - Software-Driven Entry to IETM		A.5.2.3.4.2
NA	5	DP	Dynamic Diagnostics		A.5.2.3.4.3
NA	5	DP	Prognostics		A.5.2.3.4.4
4	4	DP	System Simulation		A.5.2.3.4.5
4	4	DP	Wire/Fluid System Tracing		A.5.2.3.4.6
3	3	E	Deficiency Report	R	A.5.2.3.5.1
NA	5	E	Knowledge Management		A.5.2.3.5.2
3	3	E	Maintenance Data Collection		A.5.2.3.5.3
3	3	E	Operator Debriefing		A.5.2.3.5.4
3	3	E	Parts Ordering		A.5.2.3.5.5
3	3	E	Resource Scheduling		A.5.2.3.5.6
2	2	E	Supporting Technical Data		A.5.2.3.5.7
4	4	G	3D Modeling		A.5.2.3.6.1
2	2	G	Assembly/Disassembly		A.5.2.3.6.2
1	1	G	Locator Graphics		A.5.2.3.6.3
1	1	G	Pan, Zoom, Expand, Rotate, Magnify		A.5.2.3.6.4
2	2	L	Hot Reference		A.5.2.3.7.1
3	3	L	Hotspotting		A.5.2.3.7.2
1	1	L	Internal References		A.5.2.3.7.3
2	2	L	Link to Separate Parts Data		A.5.2.3.7.4
1	1	L	Table of Contents	R	A.5.2.3.7.5

TABLE A-XVII. Functionality matrix.

Complexity Factor		Category	Functionality	Reqmt	Paragraph Reference
Linear	Non-Linear				
2	2	N	Audit Trail		A.5.2.3.8.1
3	3	N	Dialog-driven interaction		A.5.2.3.8.2
1	1	N	Exit	R	A.5.2.3.8.3
2	1	N	Filter by Configuration		A.5.2.3.8.4.1
2	1	N	Filter by Model Series		A.5.2.3.8.4.2
2	1	N	Filter by Modification		A.5.2.3.8.4.3
2	1	N	Filter by Skill/Maintenance Level		A.5.2.3.8.4.4
2	1	N	Filter by Unique Identification Code		A.5.2.3.8.4.5
2	2	N	Graphical Navigation		A.5.2.3.8.5
1	1	N	History of Traversed Links	R	A.5.2.3.8.6
1	1	N	Next and Previous	R	A.5.2.3.8.7
1	1	N	Forward and Back	R	A.5.2.3.8.8
2	2	N	Search - Context		A.5.2.3.8.9.1
1	1	N	Search - Full Text	R	A.5.2.3.8.9.2
1	1	N	Search - User-Defined Boolean		A.5.2.3.8.9.3
4	3	N	Search - Across Multiple Databases/Files		A.5.2.3.8.9.4
2	2	N	Search - Key Word		A.5.2.3.8.9.5
2	2	N	Simultaneous display of multiple content elements		A.5.2.3.8.10
1	1	N	System/Subsystem Navigation		A.5.2.3.8.11
2	2	N	Tear-off Window Capability		A.5.2.3.8.12
1	1	N	User Creation of Bookmarks		A.5.2.3.8.13
3	3	N	Voice-Activated Commands		A.5.2.3.8.14
1	2	P	Work Package Specific Printing		A.5.2.3.9.1
4	5	P	Fully Formatted/Book Version		A.5.2.3.9.2
2	2	P	Print Linked Data		A.5.2.3.9.3
1	1	P	Print Screen	R	A.5.2.3.9.4
1	1	P	Print Frame		A.5.2.3.9.5
1	1	S	Alerts		A.5.2.3.10.1
4	4	S	Animation		A.5.2.3.10.2
2	2	S	Audio		A.5.2.3.10.3
1	1	S	Content-Sensitive Help (Technical Data Help)	R	A.5.2.3.10.4.1

TABLE A-XVII. Functionality matrix.

Complexity Factor		Category	Functionality	Reqmt	Paragraph Reference
Linear	Non-Linear				
2	2	S	Context-Sensitive Help (Viewer Help)	R	A.5.2.3.10.4.2
3	3	S	Motion Video		A.5.2.3.10.5
1	1	S	Digital Photos		A.5.2.3.10.6
3	3	S	User Training		A.5.2.3.10.7
1	2	S	Browsing		A.5.2.3.10.8
1	1	S	Selectable Text		A.5.2.3.10.9
2	3	S	Selectable Graphics		A.5.2.3.10.10
		S	Reset Area		A.5.2.3.10.11
1	*2*	*S*	*Reset User Interface To Standard Default*	*R*	A.5.2.3.10.11a
1	*2*	*S*	*Minimize IETM*		A.5.2.3.10.11b
1	*1*	*S*	*Print Frame*		A.5.2.3.10.11c
4	*5*	*S*	*Change to Page View*		A.5.2.3.10.11d
1	*3*	*S*	*Open New IETM*		A.5.2.3.10.11e
1	*1*	*S*	*Suspend*		A.5.2.3.10.11f
1	*1*	*S*	*Restart*		A.5.2.3.10.11g
2	*2*	*S*	*View Change/Revision Summary*	*R*	A.5.2.3.10.11h
1	*2*	*S*	*Abort Browse Mode*		A.5.2.3.10.11i
2	*2*	*S*	*Toggle Screen Panels/Bars On and Off*		A.5.2.3.10.11j
2	*2*	*S*	*Drill Up/Drill Down*	*R*	A.5.2.3.10.11k
1	*1*	*S*	*Other Custom Functions*		A.5.2.3.10.11l
1	*1*	*S*	*Exit Reset Area*	*R*	A.5.2.3.10.11m
2	2	U	Active Change Indications and markings	R	A.5.2.3.11.1
2	2	U	Block Cycle with /Urgent Changes		A.5.2.3.11.2
1	1	U	Full Revision		A.5.2.3.11.3
2	2	U	Near Real-Time Updates		A.5.2.3.11.4
2	2	Uo	Network Connectivity		A.5.2.3.11.5.1
2	2	Uo	Network Connectivity - Context Filtering		A.5.2.3.11.5.1.1
2	2	Uo	Network Connectivity - Update Capability (Partial)		A.5.2.3.11.5.1.2
4	4	Uo	Network Connectivity - Update Capability (Full Revision)		A.5.2.3.11.5.1.3
1	1	Uo	Stand-Alone Mode		A.5.2.3.11.6
3	3	Uo	Stand-Alone Mode -Context Filtering		A.5.2.3.11.6.1

TABLE A-XVII. Functionality matrix.

Complexity Factor		Category	Functionality	Reqmt	Paragraph Reference
Linear	Non-Linear				
1	1	Uo	Stand-Alone Mode - Update Capability (Full Revision)		A.5.2.3.11.6.2
4	4	Uo	Stand-Alone Mode - Update Capability (Partial)		A.5.2.3.11.6.3
2	3	Uo	Web Browser Viewable		A.5.2.3.11.7

Legend

R Required

P Prohibited

O Optional

A.5.2.3 Functionality definitions. The following definitions provide descriptions of each of the functionalities identified in the matrix as well as some considerations to be made and the range of capabilities that may be addressed therein.

A.5.2.3.1 Access (Ac) category. Access is the functionality that allows or restricts users to view specific IETM data.

A.5.2.3.1.1 Suspend and restart. Suspend and restart is the capability to suspend an IETM maintenance session at any point and then provide the maintainer with the ability to restart at the point of suspense. A prerequisite for this is "Audit trail" A.5.2.3.8.1. This capability extends beyond a user session and retains local data. For example, during the performance of a maintenance session, a part is removed. The replacement part is not available in supply. The session is suspended and subsequently restarted after the part becomes available. At the time of restart, the user shall be advised that some key parameters/condition settings may be out-of-date. The system shall support three exit modes:

a. Complete (save and update history).
b. Abort (do not save or update history) (Browse mode only).
c. Suspend (save current session state and do not update history).

A.5.2.3.1.2 Login. The login shall be used to identify key information by the user and/or weapon system. A password for login may be required.

A.5.2.3.2 Annotation (An) category. The annotation category functionality adds an electronic note to comment or provide additional explanation of the technical data. If the annotation functionality is included in the IETM, the proponent should have procedures in place to manage the configuration of the IETM.

A.5.2.3.2.1 Global data annotation. Global data annotation functionality allows the entry, storage and display of globally applicable supplemental data to the IETM. Global data annotation is a prohibited functionality. It shall not be acquired for Army IETMs.

A.5.2.3.2.2 Local data annotation. This functionality shall allow the storage of locally applicable data. These annotations shall be limited in scope and require approval by the local approval process. This feature allows local maintenance activities to supplement the IETMs. Local accessible documentation is a one-way feature, which can only be added and may not be deleted. A prerequisite for this is "User Operation Mode – Update." (Refer to A.5.2.3.11.5.1.2.) An example of local data annotation is: "The maintainer may be required to use additional filtering in a desert environment."

A.5.2.3.2.3 Personal annotation. Personal annotation shall be added or deleted at the end user's discretion and shall not be retained at the end of the maintenance session. It is not the intent that the personal annotation persists with the IETM. An example of a personal annotation is: "Noticed that radome latch is broken on left side notify radar shop."

A.5.2.3.2.4 Redlining graphics. This functionality shall provide the capability to annotate graphics through the use of an overlay freehand-type drawing facility as shown in FIGURE A-16. The capability exists to save redline markups and any associated attributes. This functionality can be used during a review process.

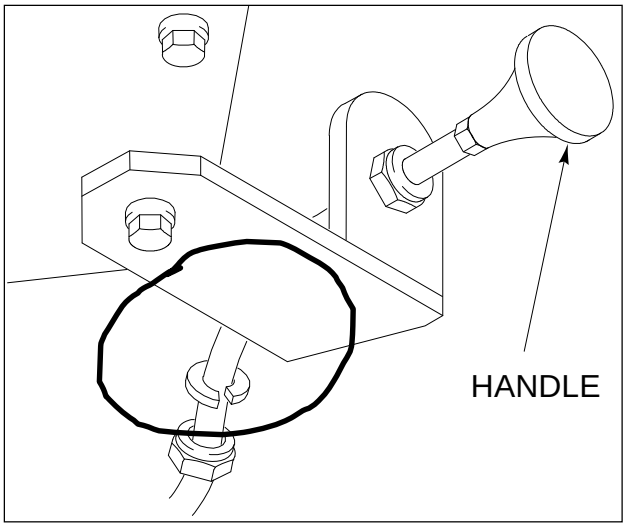


FIGURE A-16. Example of redlining a graphic.

A.5.2.3.2.5 Redlining text. This capability shall be provided only during the review process to annotate text using markings for deletions and insertions. The comment annotation shall be used in conjunction with the redlining to denote the reason(s) for the change.

A.5.2.3.3 Delivery and distribution (DD) category. This capability shall identify the media to be delivered from the contractor to the government and/or to be distributed to the soldier. Selection of the desired IETM media will drive costs; however, the most significant consideration is the readiness of the infrastructure at the user level for whatever media is acquired.

A.5.2.3.3.1 Compact Disc – Read Only Memory (CD-ROM). Distribution and/or delivery shall be accomplished by compact disc – read only memory (CD-ROM). Such physical distribution methods typically entail the issue of a complete database thus replacing the data in use. This replacement constitutes a block change update and is performed on a periodic basis and requires a CD-ROM-compatible drive.

A.5.2.3.3.2 Digital Versatile Disc (DVD). Distribution and/or delivery shall be accomplished by digital versatile disc (DVD). A DVD provides many of the same features of distribution and/or delivery by a CD-ROM, but with greater capacity. It also requires a DVD-compatible drive.

A.5.2.3.3.3 Network distribution. Distribution by Internet (connections to the World-Wide-Web (WWW)) or Intranet (internal to one network) shall consist of direct transfer from one computer system to another and shall allow simultaneous access by multiple users. For Army equipment publications, the only World Wide Web (WWW) distribution shall be via the official technical publications Web site managed by LOGSA per AR 25-30. Bandwidth, security, and operational deployment considerations shall be addressed. This may enable “Near real-time updates.” (Refer to A.5.2.3.11.4.) Near real-time updates are not authorized yet for Army equipment publications and shall not be used. A prerequisite for network distribution is “Network connectivity.” (Refer to A.5.2.3.11.5.1.)

A.5.2.3.4 Diagnostics and prognostics (DP) category. Diagnostics span from basic stand-alone troubleshooting procedures to integration with the weapon system and other maintenance systems. Prognostics may include health monitoring and linkage to autonomic logistics systems. IETM diagnostics and prognostics can be a significant benefit in reducing maintenance times and total ownership costs; however, they can also be a sizable cost driver in IETM development.

A.5.2.3.4.1 Diagnostics - User-determined entry to IETM. Tasking for troubleshooting procedures shall be primarily textual references. 'If statements' (e.g., if a light is on as an example) provide alternatives in a narrative form. The user determines a starting point for the maintenance action, through the use of a predefined fault tree or index table.

A.5.2.3.4.2 Diagnostics - Software-driven entry to IETM. The appropriate maintenance action starting point shall be software determined through use of an inference or logic engine. The user is provided with the appropriate starting point for fault isolation. Various inputs from personnel, system, and multiple fault codes are analyzed. The analysis shall determine if a relationship exists between the fault code(s) and information, then task appropriate actions as a result. A prerequisite for diagnostics for software-driven entry to IETM is "Dialog-driven interaction." (Refer to A.5.2.3.8.2.)

A.5.2.3.4.3 Dynamic diagnostics. Diagnostic capabilities that shall use on-board monitoring devices (e.g., built-in test (BIT)) and/or support/test equipment to provide enhanced capability for fault detection and isolation. Dynamic diagnostics direct fault isolation and troubleshooting shall be based on results returned from the weapon system rather than inputs received from the maintainer. With this type of diagnostics, no pre-defined paths exist in the troubleshooting data and the paths are generally model-based.

A.5.2.3.4.4 Prognostics. Prognostics shall predict the possible component degradation or impending failure, which will allow maintenance personnel to replace components based on their actual condition. The goal is autonomic logistics, which uses electronic information collected from the weapons system to determine, plan, and perform needed maintenance with minimal downtime. Prerequisites for prognostics are "Maintenance data collection" A.5.2.3.5.3 and "Network connectivity" A.5.2.3.11.5.1.

A.5.2.3.4.5 System simulation. This functionality shall include the capability to represent the behavior or characteristics of the system function/malfunction to determine or reenact the problem as shown in FIGURE A-17. Capabilities can include identifying continuity in wiring diagrams and circuit simulation, for passive and active circuits including activating switches, applying power, etc. These capabilities can also be used to model hydraulic, fuel, pneumatic, and other systems.

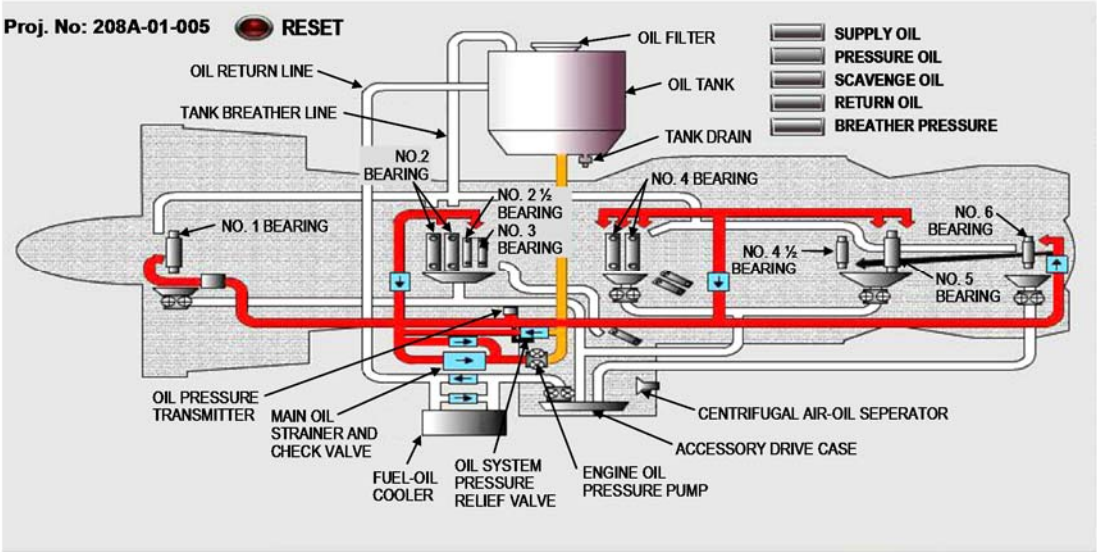


FIGURE A-17. <u>Example of a system simulation</u>.

A.5.2.3.4.6 <u>Wire/Fluid system tracing</u>. This functionality shall provide the capability to select a wire, fluid, pneumatic, or heating, ventilation, air conditioning (HVAC) line, in a diagram or schematic and have continuity highlighted through the circuit or schematic as shown in FIGURE A-18.

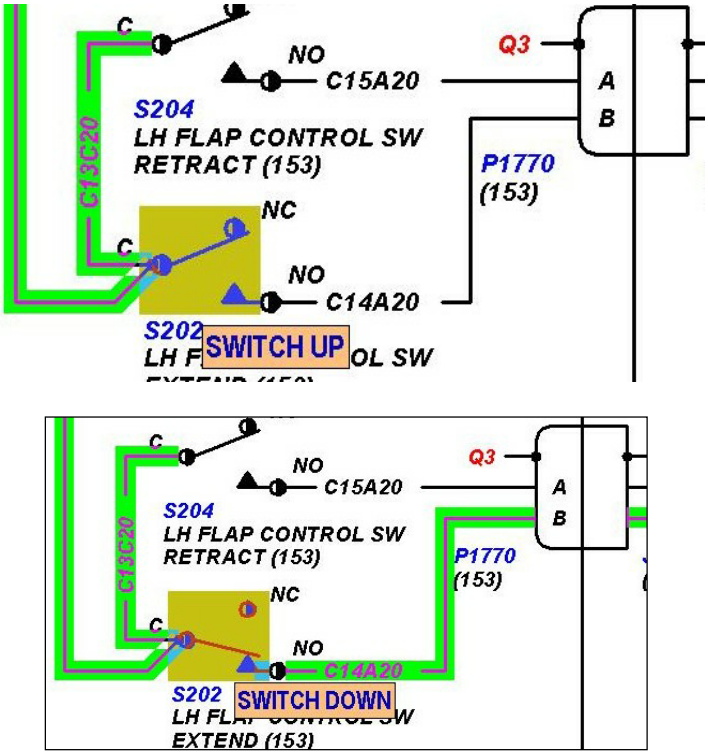


FIGURE A-18. <u>Example of a wire/fluid system tracing</u>.

A.5.2.3.5 External processes (E) category. The IETM environment has the potential to provide greater functionality by interacting with external processes, which are outside the technical data, to retrieve and transmit information.

A.5.2.3.5.1 Deficiency report (User feedback) (Required). The functionality shall provide a method for users to capture and transmit errors and recommended changes from the IETM. Deficiency report shall have the same information as found on the DA Form 2028. Basic location information such as work package identification shall fill in automatically. User will fill in details such as paragraph, figure, step, and/or table numbers. The deficiency report shall display in a separate pane or window which allows the user to view both the deficiency report and the material they want to provide feedback on at the same time. The different complexity considerations include improvement reporting tracking, local base collection, and management of improvement reporting. The complexity of this will be determined by the level of integration with the deficiency reporting system and the type of reporting structure:

a. Paper trail reporting.
b. Electronic Reporting.
c. LAN reporting.
d. SATCOM reporting.

A.5.2.3.5.2 Knowledge management. A knowledge management system shall model an organization's knowledge assets and environment to enhance its ability to deliver on its mission. It provides for information tracking, access, and synthesis in coordination with organizational culture, values, and guidance. Both tacit and explicit intellectual capital may be leveraged through electronic integration of data and human interaction (as in locating subject matter expertise and defining communities of practice). This provides leadership with a rapid path to understanding discrete problems and changes from a strategic perspective. One of the possible benefits is technical maintenance data gathered through IETM audit logs, when integrated with real-time situational understanding, resource availability, the velocity of resource distribution, and subject matter expertise may suggest to command and control that a restructuring of the logistics footprint is needed to maximize lethality in a given arena. Prerequisites for knowledge management are “Maintenance data collection” A.5.2.3.5.3, “Parts ordering” A.5.2.3.5.5, “Login” A.5.2.3.1.2, and “Audit trail” A.5.2.3.8.1.

A.5.2.3.5.3 Maintenance data collection. This functionality shall capture and transmit configuration change data (e.g., removed and installed P/N information), tasks authorized, tasks performed, results of that work (e.g., state table, audit trail), etc. This update shall feed an external data repository or maintenance application. Prerequisites for maintenance data collection are “Audit trail” A.5.2.3.8.1 and “Login” A.5.2.3.1.2.

A.5.2.3.5.4 Operator debriefing. This functionality shall include interface with operator and/or maintenance debriefing system for selecting task assignments. It may also include development of maintenance actions based on operator and weapon system inputs.

A.5.2.3.5.5 Parts ordering. This functionality shall allow parts ordering capability that is linked with an integrated supply system. This functionality shall not circumvent the supply system protocol. Information/columns may be added to the standard RPSTL information to implement parts ordering functionality.

A.5.2.3.5.6 Resource scheduling. This functionality shall have the capability for task planning, resource allocation, execution, monitoring and/or intervention coordinated among cooperating systems by multiple human or software agents (entities). These agents act intelligently against a set of constraints to minimize conflicts and optimally manage the goals of the system users. Automatic resource scheduling is characteristic of a complex autonomic logistics system. An example is an engine maintainer's planned maintenance activity may be modified from 'test and repair' to 'remove and replace' based on reliability data, mission availability requirements, and spares availability data from a ship within range.

A.5.2.3.5.7 Supporting technical data. This capability shall include links to general, part, and process manuals, commodity books, etc. It may include links to commercial manuals where applicable. (A) Linking to data items external to the IETM shall only be provided if the external data item resides on the disc or disc set with the IETM. (A) Links to Web sites shall not be provided in the IETM. Further definition is required for determining if context sensitive linking is required or simply calling up an instance of the data source.

A.5.2.3.6 Graphics (G) category. Various levels of graphics display, interactivity, and navigation can be implemented through IETMs. The more complex graphical navigational techniques often come at a premium for both cost and system hardware/software requirements. Examples of these functionalities include:

a. Point and click on a locator graphic for the purpose of "drilling down" to graphic details.
b. Links to textual or tabular information.
c. Highlighting specific connections in a circuit.
d. System simulation expressed graphically.
e. Full three-dimensional (3D) models that can be rotated with parts removed.

A.5.2.3.6.1 3D modeling. This is modeling of the system using three-dimensional, solid object graphical figures that shall be used to allow virtual assembly, disassembly, removal, and installation of parts of the weapon system using animation, simulation, and/or virtual reality concepts. Levels of capability may include fly through (navigation through a three-dimensional model) type viewing. The degree of simulation, animation, and virtual reality concepts can dramatically affect cost. Prerequisites are "Assembly/Disassembly" A.5.2.3.6.2 and "Animation" A.5.2.3.10.2.

A.5.2.3.6.2 Assembly/Disassembly. This is a graphical figure that shall allow virtual assembly, disassembly, removal, and installation of parts of the weapon system as shown in FIGURE A-19. These may be implemented through linked drawings or through manipulation of modeled vector graphics. Prerequisite is "Animation" A.5.2.3.10.2.

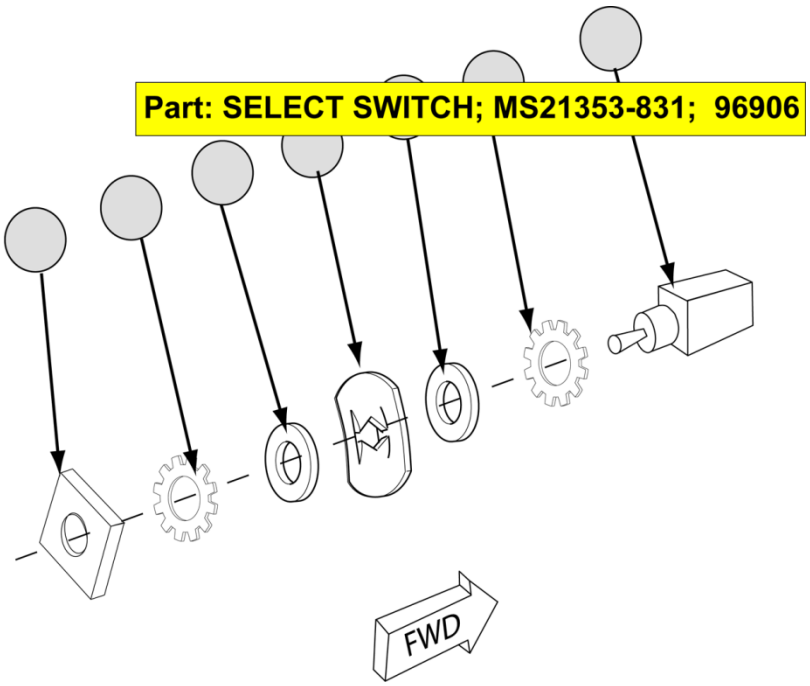


FIGURE A-19. Example of assembly/disassembly graphic.

A.5.2.3.6.3 Locator graphics. Locator graphics show where a component is located relative to other components as shown in FIGURE A-20 and FIGURE A-21.

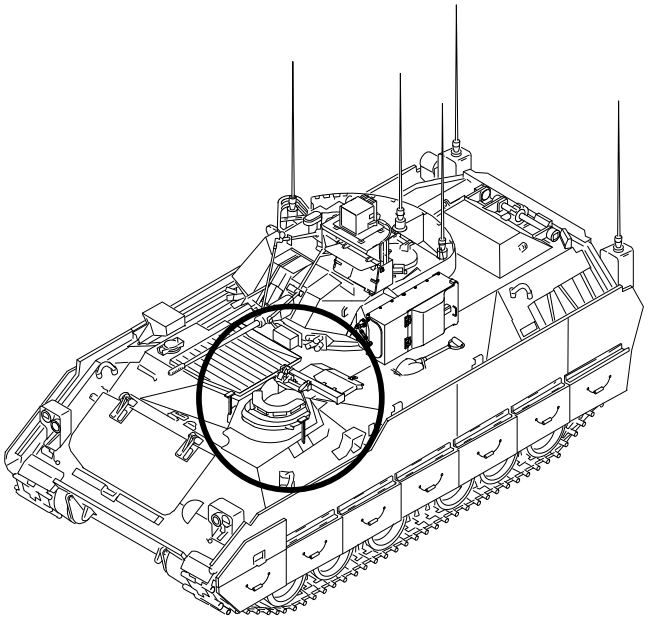


FIGURE A-20. Example of a locator graphic.

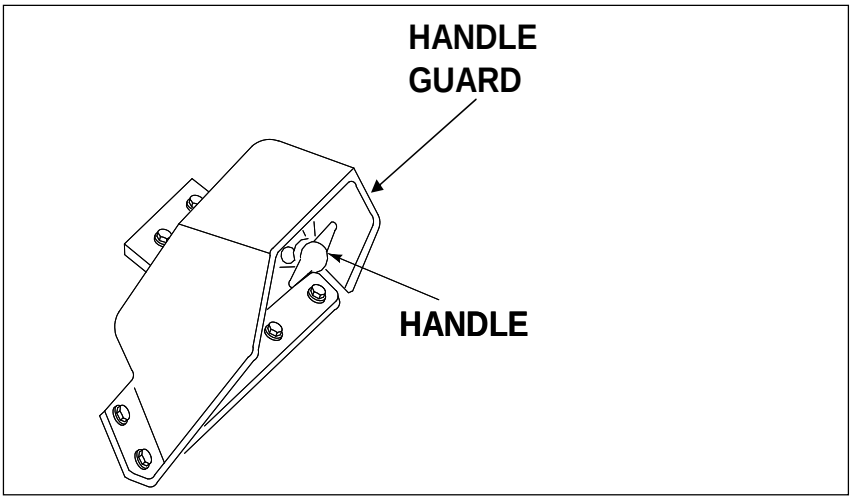


FIGURE A-21. Example of a locator component graphic.

A.5.2.3.6.4 Pan, zoom, expand, rotate, magnify. Graphical controls shall be provided to perform pan, zoom, expand, rotate, and magnify on a graphic. Additional functionality may include spyglass view, text search, graphics, and window resizing. Consideration should be given to the quality or limitations of the source data.

A.5.2.3.7 Linking (L) category. IETM basic linking functionality is defined as essentially link access or connections to the data within the IETM such as from the TOC to the applicable IETM section. **TEXT DELETED**

A.5.2.3.7.1 Hot reference. This functionality shall provide the capability to display additional content (e.g., acronym, tool tip, etc.). An example is a mouse over the word IETM would generate popup text box with "Interactive Electronic Technical Manual."

A.5.2.3.7.2 Hotspotting. This functionality shall have the capability for links to be enabled within a graphic as shown in FIGURE A-22. Refer to A.4.4.1 and A.4.4.2 for further requirements related to hotspotting and linking. Links may include reference to detail breakouts, next higher assemblies, part ordering information, parts breakdown data, and procedures from logic trees. These can be at various levels and include both raster- and vector-based graphics. The following are two hotspotting examples:

a. Links to related graphics. Links can be to breakdown illustrations showing greater detail, next higher assembly, or to locator art.
b. Links to related text. Can include links to procedural information from a logic or troubleshooting tree.

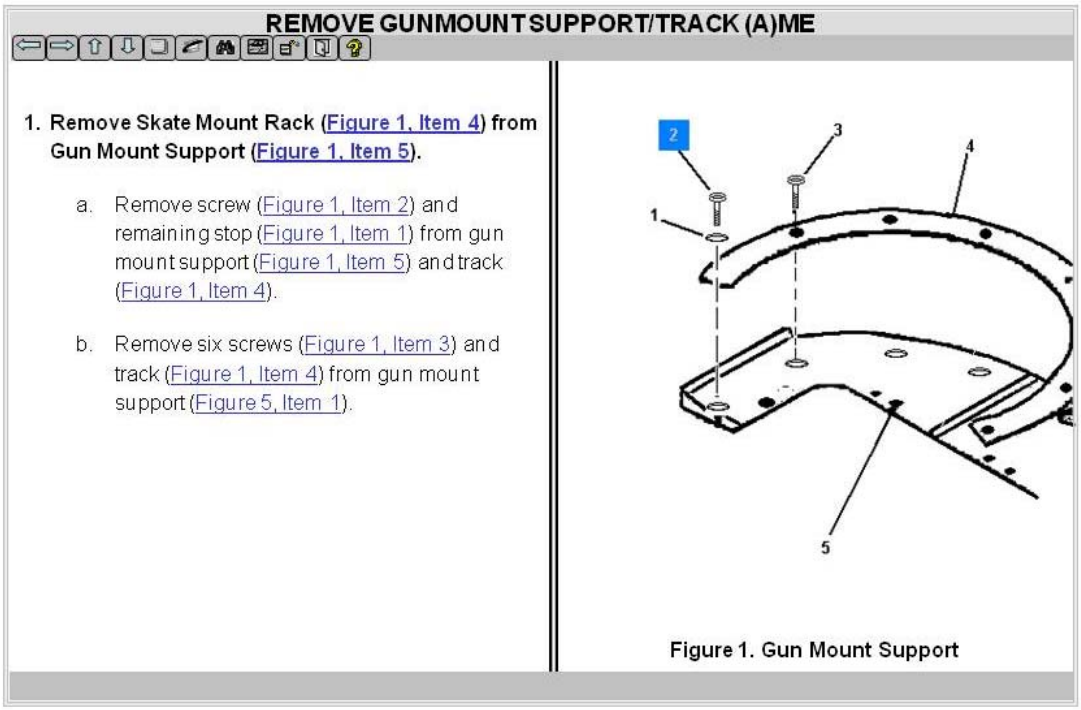


FIGURE A-22. Example of hotspotting.

A.5.2.3.7.3 Internal References. Internal cross-references shall link to related data that may be accessed from one view in a presentation to another by the operator through navigating icons or links. Consideration must be given for bi-directional links. The bi-directional (go sub) returns, after completing action or procedure, to original referenced link.

A.5.2.3.7.4 Link to separate parts data. Linkage from a maintenance task or narrative shall be provided to a separate parts display in the current or separate window.

A.5.2.3.7.5 Table of contents (Required). A TOC listing all work packages shall be prepared for all IETMs. They shall have the exact same title as they appear in the IETM. Linear data shall be listed by work package in the same order as they appear in the IETM. Non-linear data may be listed by work packages within systems/subsystems or functional groupings. The TOC shall contain a link to the "How-to-Use" information and to the authentication block and may contain links to other useful information such as warning summary, feedback, etc.

a. The security classification and/or FOUO, if any, of work packages, figures, and tables shall be indicated in accordance with DODM 5200.02 volumes 1-4.
b. Figures may be listed in the TOC. If listed, figures shall be shall be linked and listed under the corresponding work package by the figure number and title of each figure in the order they appear in the manual. When an IETM includes the RPSTL, the listing of RPSTL figures is optional.
c. Tables may be listed in the TOC. If listed tables, shall be linked and listed under the corresponding work package by the table number and title of each table in the order they appear in the manual.

d. The following requirements are applicable to RPSTL entries:

(1) The RPSTL introduction work package **<introwp>** shall be the first work package listed in the RPSTL.

(2) Titles of RPSTL work packages, including the FGCs as applicable, shall be listed by the same nomenclature and in the same sequence in which they appear in the first tabular listing in the work package. The figure number may be included in the work package title.

(3) When multiple functional groups are under a single RPSTL work package, each functional group tabular list title may be included as a subordinate table of content entry.

(4) NSN, P/N, reference designator, and, when specified, the cross reference indexes shall be listed.

e. The introductory matter shall appear in the following order in the TOC:

(1) Disc content frame (if applicable).

(2) Change/revision summary (if applicable).

(3) Identification information (cover).

(4) Warning summary.

(5) How-to-use this IETM.

(6) Promulgation letter (if applicable)

(7) Authentication.

(8) Feedback (optional).

A.5.2.3.7.5.1 Authentication block **<authent>**. The authentication block, as provided by the acquiring activity, shall be accessed from the TOC. **TEXT DELETED**

A.5.2.3.7.5.2 Feedback. The user feedback shall be accessed from the standard tool bar and may also be accessed from the TOC.

A.5.2.3.8 Navigation and tracking (N) category. IETMs exhibit a number of different navigation methods that enable linear and nonlinear access through the data. Features such as “forward” and “back,” search, and the use of bookmarks are considered to be relatively fundamental and consistent with most Web-based data presentation techniques. Higher complexity navigation techniques include dialog-driven interaction, voice-activated commands and various filtering techniques. Examples of filtering characteristics are model number, identification number (e.g., tail number or vehicle identification number (VIN)), modification performed, and user qualifications. Tracking provides the ability to allow recording and subsequent retrieval of IETM activity, as in an audit trail. Levels of audit trails include a history of the current IETM session (browser history for data traversed), logging all actions performed for maintenance data collection, and integration with training and security systems.

A.5.2.3.8.1 Audit trail. This functionality shall capture all user and IETM interaction. Examples are shown in FIGURE A-23 and FIGURE A-24.

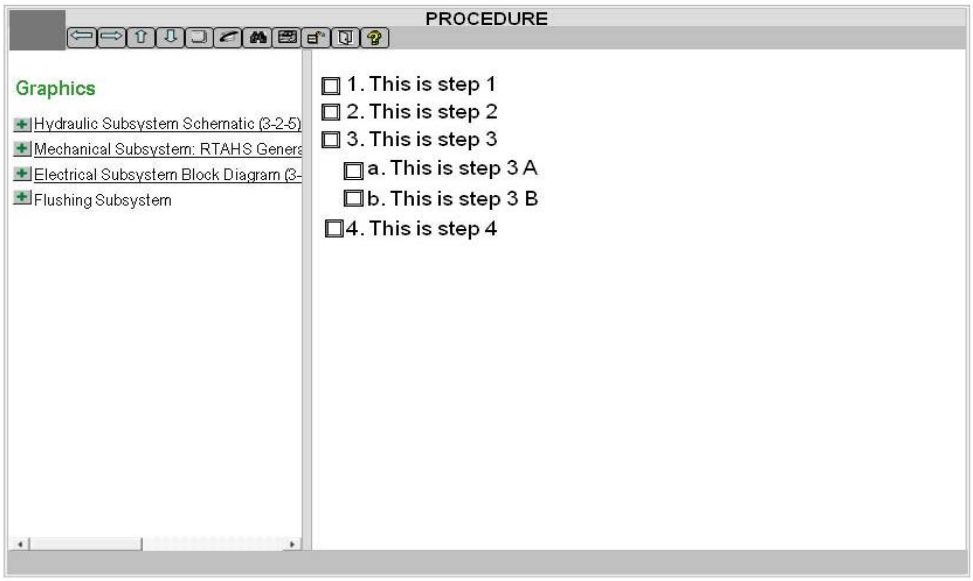


FIGURE A-23. Example of maintenance procedure with check boxes for audit trail.

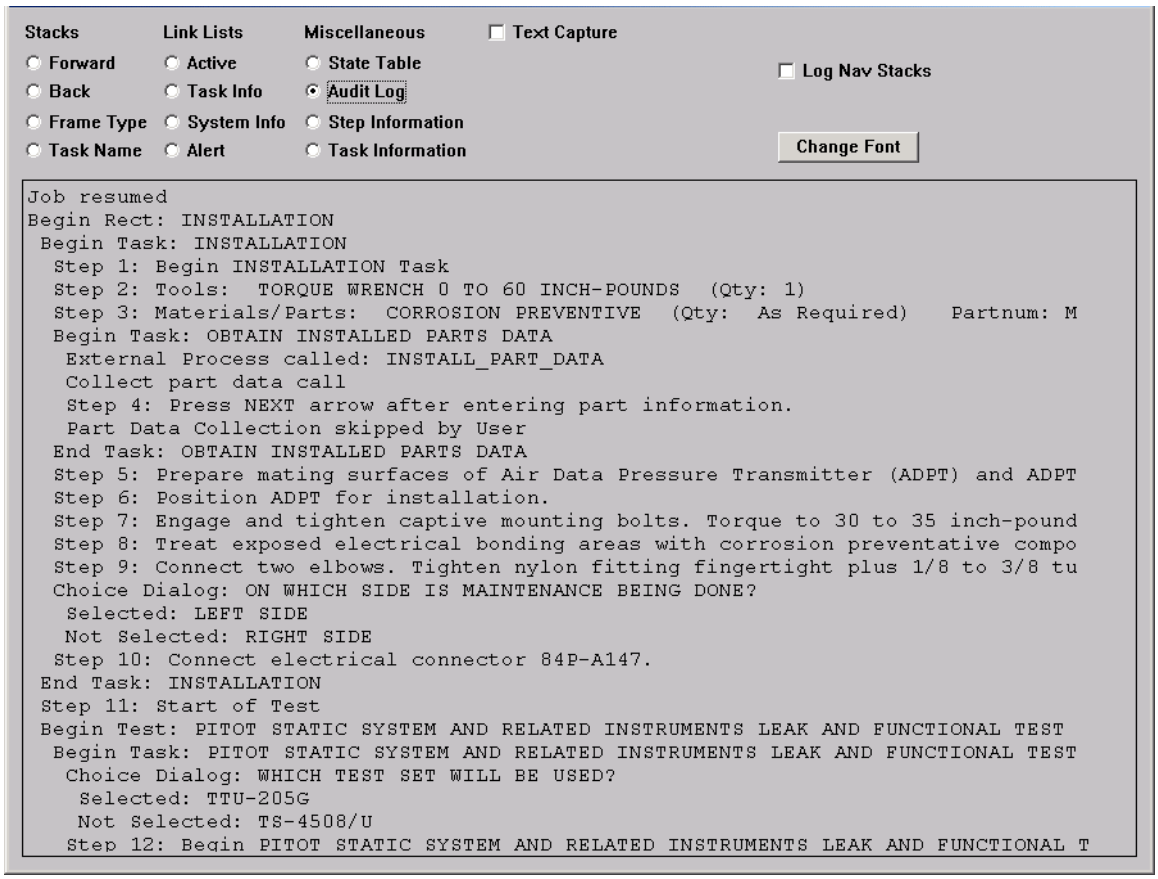


FIGURE A-24. Example of an audit trail.

A.5.2.3.8.2 Dialog-driven interaction. This functionality shall allow the user to directly feed information to the IETM environment through dialog boxes (refer to A.4.5.6) and then the IETM would respond to the information entered. An example is: During a troubleshooting procedure, the IETM would open a dialog box that states "Enter the voltage reading at TP 5." If the user types in 5 (a nominal value), the IETM jumps to the next step in the procedure. On the other hand, if the user enters 0 (a fault level reading for a short) the IETM might jump to a remove and replace procedure.

A.5.2.3.8.3 Exit (Required). This function shall initiate the exit process that closes the IETM session. The user of the IETM shall always be asked for the confirmation that he or she wants to exit the IETM. If the IETM has session control capabilities such as suspend and restart or browse mode, then additional dialogs shall appear prompting the user for what course of action to take. For example, if suspend is used, the current state tables and position in the IETM is maintained, otherwise all information concerning state tables and position shall be cleared.

A.5.2.3.8.4 Filtering. This functionality narrows (filters) the information displayed to the user based on the criteria selected or Logon credentials. It is accomplished using applicability tags and improves usability by eliminating irrelevant data and complicated "if statements" to streamline operation and maintenance tasks. Types of filtering are as follows:

A.5.2.3.8.4.1 Filter by configuration. This functionality is a feature that shall narrow the information presented to the user to that associated with a specific configuration of the end item. In many cases, a specific end item is changed from the baseline configuration to a different configuration. A user login may be the method used to enter the configuration that the IETM would display.

A.5.2.3.8.4.2 Filter by model series. This functionality is a feature that shall narrow the information presented to the user to that associated with a specific model series of the end item. Such filtering may be pre-defined or dynamic. A user login may be the method used to enter the model series that the IETM would display. An example is an “A” model aircraft is a single seat configuration; a “B” model aircraft is a two-seat configuration. In this example, the canopy of each aircraft model is physically different. When a technician selects the “A” model for viewing, only the single seat configuration will be presented.

A.5.2.3.8.4.3 Filter by modification. This functionality is a feature that shall narrow the information presented to the user to that associated with a specific modification rather than the end item being modified. A user would select specific modification tracking numbers and have the data unique to that modification presented. For example, MWO (Modification Work Order) 99-0013 upgraded the landing gear left support strut from P/N 111500051354-001 to number 111500051354-003. Filtering by MWO number would present the appropriate part and maintenance data as show in FIGURE A-25.

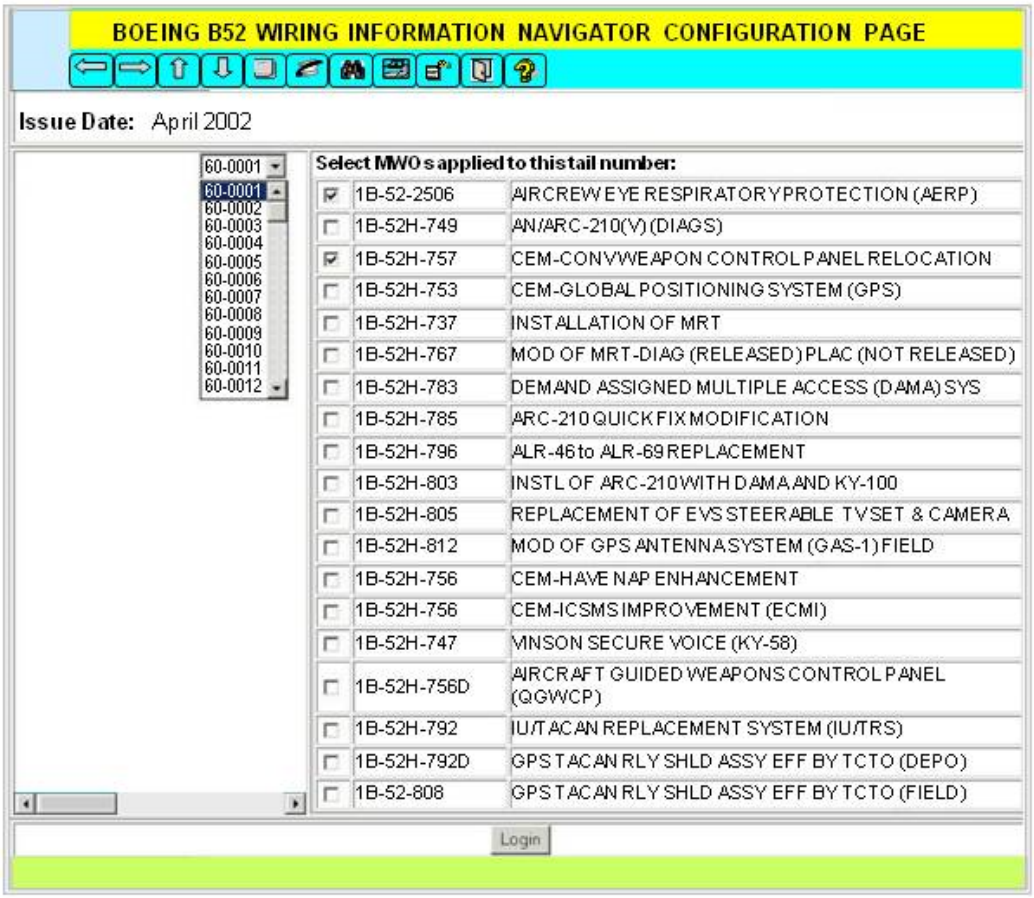


FIGURE A-25. Example of access by MWO.

A.5.2.3.8.4.4 Filter by skill/maintenance class. This functionality is a feature that shall narrow the information presented to the user's specific user skill or maintenance class. A user login may be the method used to access the level of proficiency the IETM would display.

A.5.2.3.8.4.5 Filter by unique identification code. This functionality is a feature that shall narrow the information presented to the user with a specific, unique identifier such as tail number, hull number, or VIN. A user login may be the method used to enter the identification code the IETM would display.

A.5.2.3.8.5 Graphical navigation. This functionally shall provide the capability to navigate the IETM through graphical representation of the system and its components. The prerequisite for graphical navigation is "Hotspotting" A.5.2.3.7.2. An example is: from a graphical overview of the aircraft system, the user selects a wing. A graphical overview of the wing is presented. The user then selects the flaps. A graphical overview of the flaps is presented. The user selects the actuator. Information on the actuator is presented.

A.5.2.3.8.6 History of traversed links (Required). This functionality is a navigational feature that shall track and list each location (link) a user sees along the navigational path through an IETM. Where allowable, the reader shall have the ability to bring the list up and use each location (link), in the history list, as a link back to a point in the path. This feature is useful when flipping back and forth between several data types or components of the unit under maintenance. For example - The user opens the IETM to the Front Matter (A). Follows the link to the section on the landing gear (B). Follows a reference link to an adjustment procedure (C). The history of traversed links will be discretely listed as C, B, A.

A.5.2.3.8.7 Next and previous (Required). Next and previous are navigational functions that shall take the user through the IETM contents in a sequential manner. They function similar to 'Show previous page" and "Show next page" in a PDF file. For example when complicated steps in task are broken into separate frames to improve usability, the user can navigate from step 1 to step 2. by clicking on the “Next” button. If the user performed an error in step 1 and needs to return to step 1, from step 2, they can do so by clicking on the “Previous” button.

A.5.2.3.8.8 Forward and back (Required). Back and Forward navigation buttons function the same as the back and forward buttons used when browsing the Internet. This functionality allows re-navigating (back and forward) through previously viewed linked data. For example, a user clicks on a tool in the initial setup and it takes them to the Tool Identification List WP. If the user then selects the “Back” button, they will be returned to the initial setup. If forward is then selected, they will return to the Tool Identification List WP.

A.5.2.3.8.9 Search. Capability to search shall be provided as specified in A.5.2.3.8.9.1 through A.5.2.3.8.9.5. Search engine may make use of spell checking and auto correct if chosen search engine allows it. The following five types of searches can be used:

A.5.2.3.8.9.1 Search - context. A feature that shall allow the user to search within an IETM or data sources within a particular context (e.g., parts, steps, tables). The data source shall contain predefined context-sensitive elements. An example is shown in FIGURE A-26. The content search is of a maintenance task “Clean” in an IETM. The topic “clean” is selected and then the topic “Maintenance Task” in the context search window is chosen. “Search” button is then selected to start the search of the maintenance task “clean” in the IETM.

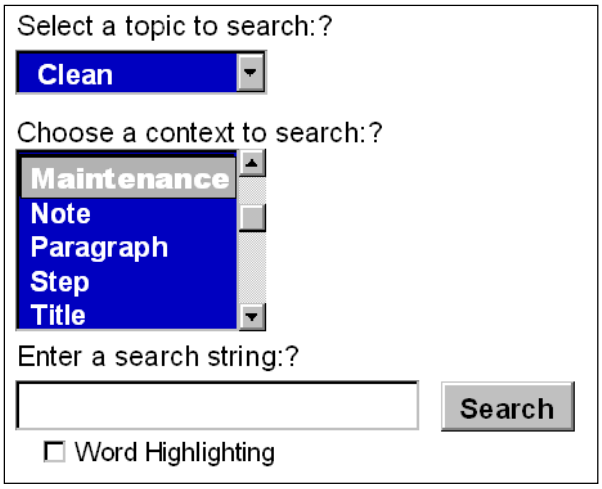


FIGURE A-26. Example of context search.

A.5.2.3.8.9.2 Search - Full text (Required). A navigational feature shall allow the user to search for any words or phrases within an IETM. This feature shall not depend upon the predefinition of key words. For example, in searching for “IFF” the user may find “IFF,” “difference,” “TIFF,” etc., depending on the search criteria.

A.5.2.3.8.9.3 Search - User defined Boolean. This is a search feature that shall permit the logical association of terms to narrow the results of the search by scope (work package, IETM, database, etc.). Commonly supported logic include instances of both x and y appear (Logical AND), instances where neither x nor y appear (Logical NOR), and instances where only x or only y appear (Logical EXCLUSIVE OR).

A.5.2.3.8.9.4 Search - Across multiple databases/files. This is a search feature that shall allow the user to look for Key Words (assumes common key words across databases) or Full Text instances in several different data collections (e.g., Databases, IETMs).

A.5.2.3.8.9.5 Search - Key word. This is a search feature that shall allow the user to search an IETM for occurrences of a specific word. System-specific "key words" are predefined with links to their location in the data. This provides benefits similar to an Index in a paper document. Associated advanced features might include: (1) links to the portion of the IETM containing the word; (2) a “word wheel” that narrows the focus of search with each letter typed into a dialog box; and (3) searches across multiple data sources. For example, a user might search for the term "IFF.” The Key Word Search would locate each pre-identified occurrence of the term in the data. This will find all occurrences of “IFF” that have been predefined as a key word, but not find all occurrences of the letters “IFF.”

A.5.2.3.8.10 Simultaneous display of multiple content elements. This functionality shall establish a relationship between content elements (text, tables, graphics, etc.) by allowing simultaneous display of those elements. The display of either element shall require the display of the other as shown in FIGURE A-27. This functionality shall be developed for text and associated graphics and is optional for other content items such as tables.

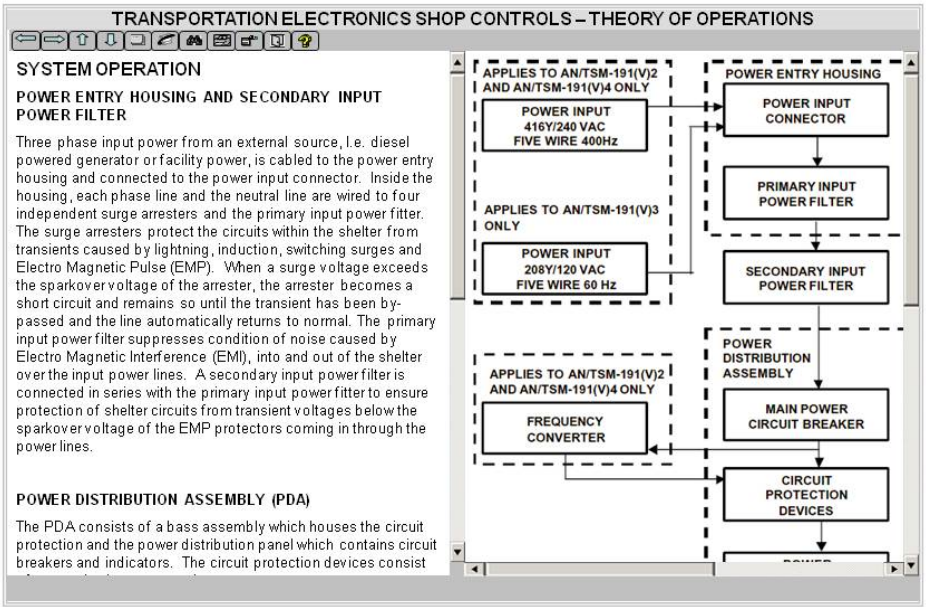


FIGURE A-27. Example of a simultaneous text and graph display.

A.5.2.3.8.11 System/Subsystem navigation. This is a navigational feature that shall allow the user to follow a top-down path through the breakdown structure of a system. The user follows a physical or functional breakdown to the next lower assembly and then to the next lower assembly from that. For example, a helicopter mechanic might begin the navigation of an IETM at the helicopter level. The next step would be to go down to the airframe. From the airframe, the mechanic might pick the cockpit. The next subsystem might be the Pilot's Seat, and the final topic might be the forward-rearward adjustment.

A.5.2.3.8.12 Tear-off window capability. This viewer navigation function shall provide the capability to capture an image of the existing pane/screen and then allow the user to navigate forward as shown in FIGURE A-28. This shall provide the capability to display the "torn-off" image for reference without requiring navigation back to the pane/screen.

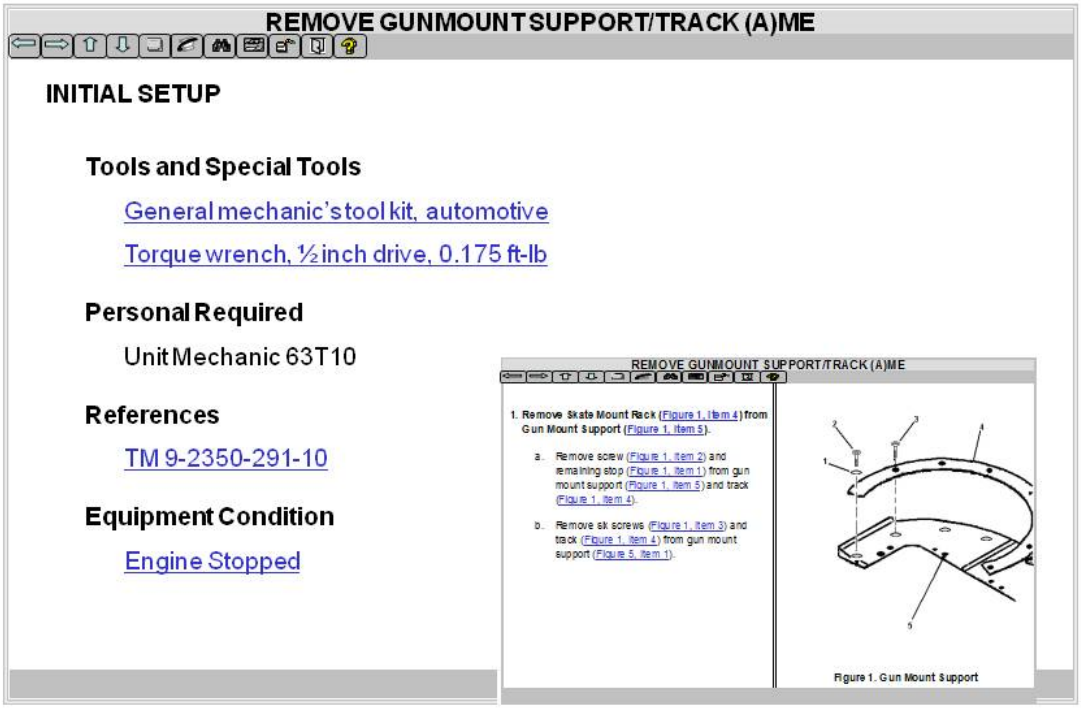


FIGURE A-28. Example of a tear-off window.

A.5.2.3.8.13 User creation of bookmarks. This is a navigational feature that shall allow the user to flag certain locations for later access. It allows the user to build his/her own index of links to specific locations in the data. Associated advanced features include login specific bookmarks, so different people using the same presentation device have their own unique set of bookmarks. This is a digital means of implementing the dog-eared page, the paperclip used in manuals. A prerequisite is "Login" A.5.2.3.1.2. For example, the maintenance crewmember that generally does the preventative maintenance checks and services might have the bookmarks to those tasks. Since that crewmember might also do the rotor tension adjustment, he would also have a bookmark to that task.

A.5.2.3.8.14 Voice-Activated commands. This is a feature that shall enable the user to navigate through the IETM by pre-determined voice commands. The complexity of this feature depends upon the extent of voice tagging in the IETM and the quality of the voice recognition software.

A.5.2.3.9 Printing (P) category. Some IETMs by their nature are intended for use in an online environment, with print functionality limited primarily to task oriented and screen print output. By defining a hard copy output that more closely resembles a paper TM, the resulting costs and complexity rise.

A.5.2.3.9.1 Work package-specific printing. This functionality shall provide the capability to print a discrete work package. Beyond the printed technical data, the following additional information shall be printed: Time/Date stamps, classified security marks, destruction notices, destruction dates, and destruction requirements.

A.5.2.3.9.2 Fully formatted/book version. This capability shall provide a document printout or page-based viewer that conforms to MIL-STD-40051-2 format requirements. Beyond the printed technical data, the following additional information shall be printed: Time/Date stamps, classified security marks, destruction notices, destruction dates, and destruction requirements. When the document exists as an IETM, in addition to the cost incurred, this may sub-optimize both the IETM and the printed TM.

A.5.2.3.9.3 Print linked data. This capability shall provide a printout of any linked data on a given task/location. This shall be limited to one level of linking. Traversing lower than one layer greatly increases the complexity. When printing a work package, all the linked data within the work package shall also be printed. Beyond the printed technical data, the following additional information shall be printed: Time/Date stamps, persistent alerts, classified security marks, destruction notices, destruction dates, and destruction requirements.

A.5.2.3.9.4 Print screen (Required). The print screen capability shall provide a print of only the screen currently being viewed by the user. The information scrolled off the screen shall not be printed.

A.5.2.3.9.5 Print Frame. The print frame capability shall provide a print of the screen currently being viewed by the user and the scrolled off information.

A.5.2.3.10 Special content (S) category. The inclusion of additional data types such as audio, motion video, and animations are accommodated relatively easily by most IETM systems; however, content generation is often more costly and performance issues may arise.

A.5.2.3.10.1 Alerts. These elements shall be readily identified and shall require specific operator acknowledgment before proceeding with the data being presented. Warnings and cautions shall be alerts. (Refer to 4.9.4 for alert requirements.)

A.5.2.3.10.2 Animation. This functionality shall provide graphical components movement to represent actual function. Animation may be included to show a variety of system functions from theory of operation (hydraulic flow) to maintenance procedures (how to access a specific part). Animation shall not have any audio. Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for recommended animation (audio and/or video) formats. Animation shall not be the primary method to present the task, but shall be a supplement to the narrative procedure.

A.5.2.3.10.3 Audio. This functionality shall provide sounds to assist in diagnostic or notify user of an action. Consideration shall be given to the anticipated environment to determine the usability of audio. Audio shall not be the primary method to present the task, but shall be a supplement to the narrative procedure. (Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for additional guidance on the use of the audio function.)

A.5.2.3.10.4 Help. Brings up a list of the available help including, IETM-specific viewer help, standard browser help, and technical help for specific content. The "How to Use this IETM information" (refer to 5.2.1.9) may discuss the types of help available and contain links to them. "How to Use this IETM" information" shall cover basic use and navigation of the IETM. Link may be made to viewer help for this coverage.

A.5.2.3.10.4.1 Content-sensitive help (technical data help) (Required). Help information shall be available to the user based on the data being presented or the tasks being performed through a common interface. This type of help pertains to the particular subject matter of the IETM, such as the specific weapon system.

A.5.2.3.10.4.2 Context-sensitive help (viewer help) (Required). Help information shall be available to the user for the IETM operation including the features and functions of the IETM viewer. In many systems, right-clicking using the mouse or hovering the cursor over a particular graphic or menu item will cause a 'Tool tip' to pop up, providing help or a description for the specified feature as shown in FIGURE A-29.

FIGURE A-29. Example of a tool tip.

A.5.2.3.10.5 Motion video. This functionality shall provide video clips to assist in the maintenance action. Motion video may be used to show a unique procedure. Motion video may have audio. Motion video shall not be the primary method to present the task, but shall be a supplement to the narrative procedure.

A.5.2.3.10.6 Digital photos. Digital photos may be included to show a specific visual representation of actual systems. Photos shall not be the primary method to present the task, but shall be a supplement to the narrative procedure. (Refer to 4.9.26.2.3.)

A.5.2.3.10.7 User training. User training shall include the integrating or linking maintenance and/or operational training on the use of the weapon system with the IETM. Access of the data may be through a link to an external module or integrated with the IETM can affect complexity of this functionality. Advanced capabilities may be to monitor use and training access for the purpose of tracking user competency. Specific training courseware and/or actions are not necessarily part of the data. User training complexity can range from on-line access during IETM run time by linking to an embedded Computer-Based Training (CBT) database to running a complete training lesson.

A.5.2.3.10.8 Browsing. Browsing is the ability to preview an IETM session before performing the work or task. The NEXT and PREVIOUS functions provide this capability for systems that do not set interactive system variables that are used to effect subsequent navigation through the IETM. The BROWSE PREVIOUS and BROWSE NEXT functions may be specified by the acquiring activity for highly interactive IETMs that do set such variables. These navigation functions shall act as NEXT and PREVIOUS, but shall not set or reset system variables automatically or through dialogs. Once either BROWSE PREVIOUS or BROWSE NEXT is

selected, other navigation functions shall not be available until the user returns to the originating window by invoking the BROWSE EXIT function. When either the BROWSE PREVIOUS or the BROWSE NEXT function is not logical (such as at the beginning of a string or at a mandatory branch point), only the complementary BROWSE function shall be active. Browse system variables shall be set, activated, and logged to a temporary state table and shall not be posted permanently in the state table. The following browse capabilities shall be available:

a. User-controlled access mode.
b. No tracking of activities.
c. Not rigidly tied to IETM controls.

A.5.2.3.10.9 Selectable Text. This functionality shall provide the capability to highlight and select text for the purpose of copy and paste. Copied text could be pasted into dialog box data entry fields, editable forms, editable reports, etc. All selectable areas should be displayed and visually highlighted before selection.

A.5.2.3.10.10 Selectable Graphics. This functionality shall provide the capability to highlight and select graphics for the purpose of copy and paste. Copied graphics could be pasted into editable forms, editable reports, etc. All selectable areas should be displayed and visually highlighted before selection. The user should be given the capability to select a point, area, or the entire graphic by positioning the cursor on or near that point and activating the SELECT function. Selectable regions of a graphic should be visually distinct and should not adversely affect the appearance of the graphic. The selection of graphical information should include, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Selecting an individual graphic object, such as a part, displayed in a graphic.
b. Selecting a point or rectangular area in a graphic image.

A.5.2.3.10.11 Reset Area (Guidepost). The reset area (guidepost) allows the user to get to and initiate special advanced functions or to return the user to the standard default. Many of these functions apply to higher-end IETMs. The following functions shall be accessed from the reset area (guidepost). They are identified as being required or optional. However, since the reset area (guidepost) is optional, the required functions are only required when the reset area (guidepost) itself is selected by the acquiring activity. If the function is also listed elsewhere in the matrix, its complexity factor is the same. (Refer to A.4.2.3 and FIGURE A-1 and FIGURE A-2 for further requirements/guidance for the reset area (guidepost).)

a. Reset user interface to standard default (required). A user shall be able to reset the user interface back to the default, as defined upon normal start-up of the IETM for the first time.
b. Minimize IETM (optional). This function shall cause the IETM to disappear from the screen and indicate an active application on the application tool bar for the operating system.
c. Print Frame (optional). Prints the present screen including scrolled off information. (Refer to A.5.2.3.9.5.)
d. Change to page view (optional). Changes to a paged view, usually PDF. This function is included in Fully formatted/book version. (Refer to A.5.2.3.9.2.)

e. Open new IETM (optional). Opens another IETM in a separate window. Selection of this capability should take into consideration the adverse effects of screen stacking. (Refer to A.4.5.7.)

f. Suspend (optional). Pauses and saves current session state and does not update history. Used in those IETMs that can pause, save, and restart sessions. This function is included in suspend/restart. (Refer to A.5.2.3.1.1.)

g. Restart (optional). Restarts a saved session at the point of suspense. Used in those IETMs that can pause, save, and restart sessions. This function is included in suspend/restart. (Refer to A.5.2.3.1.1.)

h. View change/revision summary (required). Allows the user to view the revision summary. This is part of active change indications and marking. (Refer to A.5.2.3.11.1.)

i. Abort browse mode (optional). If browse mode is implemented, allows the user to exit from the browse mode. This is part of browsing. (Refer to A.5.2.3.10.8.)

j. Toggle screen panels/bars on and off (optional). Allows the user to toggle screen panels/bars on and off. This includes the reset area (guidepost), TOC, classification bar, project-specific bar, and the status bar. A menu item shall be grayed out if it is not permitted to toggle that particular screen area off.

k. Drill up/drill down (required). The drill up/drill down function walks through the fully expanded TOC, which need not be displayed in the left hand TOC area. Drill up moves you back up the fully expanded TOC and drill down moves you down through the fully expanded TOC. A fully expandable TOC means all levels of the TOC can be displayed.

l. Other custom functions (optional). Any custom functions that the IETM provides shall be placed in the reset area (guidepost). These shall be listed on the pop-up menu in addition to the mandatory and implemented optional items. This way the user knows how to get to them in a standard way. The complexity factor for this item only includes accessing a custom function from the reset area (guidepost).

m. Exit reset (guidepost) area (required). Exit the reset (guidepost) area and return back to where you left off before accessing the reset area (guidepost).

A.5.2.3.11 Updates (U) category. These shall include change markings or other change indications. Updates include any technical data delivery after the initial delivery. IETMs support a number of different update methodologies that significantly affect the costs of sustainment and include Revisions, Changes and Urgent Changes (e.g., Rapid Action Changes (RACs)).

A.5.2.3.11.1 Active change indications and markings (Required). When an IETM change is prepared, each change shall be discretely marked or identified in the IETM. The IETM shall include a change summary list. For revisions to IETMs, change markings shall not be included but a revision summary shall be prepared. Considerations include method of display, identification of the change, and when they are removed or suppressed. (Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for examples of multiview change indications and markings.)

A.5.2.3.11.2 Block cycle with urgent changes (Currently not authorized for Army or Marine Corps). Block cycle update shall be the changes from all sources consolidated and issued at regularly scheduled intervals. Urgent changes shall be interim updates between scheduled block cycle updates.

A.5.2.3.11.3 Full revision. A full revision shall be a complete replacement of the data previously distributed. (Refer to 4.9.28.)

A.5.2.3.11.4 Near real-time updates (Currently not authorized for Army or Marine Corps). Updates shall be available quickly and as either complete or partial updates to the user after authorized. This reduction in distribution time results in the maintainer having more up-to-date data. (Refer to A.5.2.3.3.3.)

A.5.2.3.11.5 User operation mode (Uo) category. User operation mode is the connectivity of the maintenance support device (MSD) or e-tool. Cost considerations are maintainability, storage, security, and context filtering of the IETM and technical data.

A.5.2.3.11.5.1 Network connectivity. The end users shall have access to the IETM simultaneously via a network infrastructure. For Army equipment publications, World Wide Web (WWW) connectivity to access IETMs shall be limited to the official technical and equipment publications Web site managed by LOGSA. The data may be downloaded to or viewed on the client device. Device may be disconnected and operated in a stand-alone mode.

A.5.2.3.11.5.1.1 Network connectivity - context filtering (Currently not authorized for Army or Marine Corps). When connected to a network, the configuration of the weapon system shall be readily available to the e-tool via a maintenance management system. The configuration can then be "loaded" to the e-tool for IETM use.

A.5.2.3.11.5.1.2 Network connectivity - update capability (partial) (Currently not authorized for Army or Marine Corps). This capability shall entail the update of the data via network distribution that contain only the changed information from the previously release. Downloading the data to the user's e-tool is done via the network.

A.5.2.3.11.5.1.3 Network connectivity mode - update capability (full revision). Data revisions shall be installed on the host server and updates shall be transmitted via the World Wide Web (WWW). This is the least cost method of updates. For Army IETMs, network distribution of change or revisions shall only be via the official LOGSA Web site.

A.5.2.3.11.6 Stand-alone mode. The end user shall access either the IETM using the hard drive or disc drive. Consideration should be taken for the update capabilities.

A.5.2.3.11.6.1 Stand-alone mode - context filtering. When in Stand-Alone Mode, the configuration of the weapon system may not be readily available on the e-tool. If connected to a maintenance management system, the configuration can be "loaded" to the e-tool before disconnection and IETM use. Without a configuration file, the user will be required to answer dialogs (questions) that normally would not be asked in a network connection mode.

A.5.2.3.11.6.2 Stand-alone mode - update capability (change or revision). This capability shall entail the update of the data using an entire CD-ROM/DVD distribution. This is done using reading the new distribution or downloading the data from the CD-ROM/DVD to the user's e-tool hard drive. This method provides the lowest cost impact.

A.5.2.3.11.6.3 Stand-alone mode - update capability (partial). This capability shall entail the update of the data using disc distribution that contains only the changed information from the previous release. This is difficult to implement if the stand-alone mode is designed to view from the disc. Downloading the data from the disc to the user's e-tool hard drive is a viable approach, but is still technically difficult to do.

A.5.2.3.11.7 Web browser-viewable. This functionality shall allow the IETM to be viewed through a commercial off the shelf (COTS) Web browser. Consideration will be required for a specific Web browser. Different implementations include remote access to an IETM Web server, opening static Web pages locally, and Web server emulation on the client viewer. The functionality selected in this matrix will determine the level of complexity and cost of implementing a Web browser-viewable application.

A.5.3 IETM tailoring requirements. The technical content requirements contained in Appendix B through Appendix N shall be tailored by the acquiring activity, to the specific equipment and levels of maintenance using TABLE A-XIX through TABLE A-XXXI. Factors such as system design, capabilities, maintenance planning and user needs shall be assessed by the acquiring activity to determine which of the shaded areas "As required" need to be included in the TM. A tailored matrix shall have no shaded areas and shall be added as an attachment to the Document Summary List of the contract.

A.5.3.1 Publication Titles.

a. All IETM shall have a title in accordance with TABLE A-XVIII.
b. If your RPSTL information, except DMWR and NMWR, contains Depot parts and special tools, the title shall indicate this (e.g., Field and Sustainment Maintenance Manual with RPSTL including Depot).
c. DMWR/NMWR shall start with the words “Interactive Electronic” followed by the titles in TABLE A-XVIII.

TABLE A-XVIII. Publication type and title with associated context matrix table.

PUBLICATION TYPE	TITLE	APPLICABLE TABLE
-10	Operator Manual for *Insert System*	TABLE A-XIX
-13&P	Operator and Field Maintenance Manual including Repair Parts and Special Tools List (RPSTL) for *Insert System*	TABLE A-XX
-14&P	Operator, Field, and Sustainment Maintenance Manual including Repair Parts and Special Tools List (RPSTL) for *Insert System*	TABLE A-XX
-23&P	Field Maintenance Manual including Repair Parts and Special Tools List (RPSTL) for *Insert System*	TABLE A-XXI
-24&P	Field and Sustainment Maintenance Manual including Repair Parts and Special Tools List (RPSTL) for *Insert System*	TABLE A-XXI
-40&P	Sustainment Maintenance Manual including Repair Parts and Special Tools List (RPSTL) for *Insert System*	TABLE A-XXI
DMWR	Depot Maintenance Work Requirement for *Insert System*	TABLE A-XXII
DMWR w/ Parts Info	Depot Maintenance Work Requirement including Repair Parts and Special Tools List (RPSTL) for *Insert System*	TABLE A-XXII
DMWR Containing Overhaul Standards w/Parts Info	Depot Maintenance Work Requirement containing National Maintenance Repair Standards including Repair Parts and Special Tools List (RPSTL) for *Insert System*	TABLE A-XXII
NMWR	National Maintenance Work Requirement for *Insert System*	TABLE A-XXII

TABLE A-XVIII. Publication type and title with associated context matrix table.

PUBLICATION TYPE	TITLE	APPLICABLE TABLE
NMWR w/Parts Info	National Maintenance Work Requirement including Repair Parts and Special Tools List (RPSTL) for *Insert System*	TABLE A-XXII
BDAR TM	BDAR Requirements for *Insert System*	TABLE A-XXIII
PM Checklist	Preventive Maintenance Checklists for *Insert System*	TABLE A-XXIV
Lube Order	Stand-alone Lubrication Order Requirements for *Insert System*	TABLE A-XXV
Ammo -10	Operator Manual for *Insert System*	TABLE A-XXVI
Ammo -13&P	Operator and Field Maintenance Manual including Repair Parts and Special Tools List (RPSTL) for *Insert System*	TABLE A-XXVI
Ammo -14&P	Operator, Field, and Sustainment Maintenance Manual including Repair Parts and Special Tools List (RPSTL) for *Insert System*	TABLE A-XXVI
Ammo -40&P	Sustainment Maintenance Manual including Repair Parts and Special Tools List (RPSTL) for *Insert System*	TABLE A-XXVII
Ammo -23&P	Field Maintenance Manual including Repair Parts and Special Tools List (RPSTL) for *Insert System*	TABLE A-XXVIII
Ammo -24&P	Field and Sustainment Maintenance Manual including Repair Parts and Special Tools List (RPSTL) for *Insert System*	TABLE A-XXVIII
Ammo DMWR	DMWR for Maintenance/Demilitarization of *Insert System*	TABLE A-XXIX
SUM	Software Users Manual for (*Insert system*)	TABLE A-XXX
SAM	Software Administrators Manual for (*Insert system*)	TABLE A-XXX
SUM/SAM	Software Users and Administrators Manual for (*Insert system*)	TABLE A-XXX
General maintenance manual	General maintenance manual for (*insert subject of manual*)	TABLE A-XXXI

A.5.3.2 Technical content tables. TABLE A-XIX through TABLE A-XXXI shall be used to tailor the content requirements based on the equipment and maintenance levels/classes. They serve as a checklist for the technical content requirements. The tables indicate which content is required by this standard and shall be included as indicated by "R", which content is prohibited by this standard and shall not be included as indicated by "P", and content which needs to be assessed by the acquiring activity as indicated with gray shading.

A.5.3.3 Additional requirements.

A.5.3.3.1 Disc. Unless otherwise directed by the acquiring activity, all IETM data (operator through below depot) shall be on a single disc or disc set. This includes RPSTL, troubleshooting, and any checklists when applicable. The following types of TMs shall not be combined with the maintenance procedures on the single disc or disc set:

a. Aircraft Operators Manuals.
b. Certain types of Operator Manuals such as those for ammunition, hand guns, rifles, personal gear, etc. when directed by the acquiring activity.
c. Command-authenticated publications such as DMWRs, NMWRs, some MWOs, some TBs, etc.

d. Unauthenticated publications.

e. Commercial/industry publications not assigned an Army publication number.

A.5.3.3.2 Schematics and wiring diagrams. Due to the viewer limitations for displaying schematics and wiring diagrams provided in IETMs, the acquiring activity may require that the schematics and wiring diagrams be printed on paper in a double king size (11-inch by 17-inch) as a supplement to the IETM.

A.5.3.4 Intended use. First, determine the types of TMs required for each acquisition and then duplicate or download (available at https://www.logsa.army.mil/mil40051/menu.cfm) the table(s) that contain the content requirements for those types of TMs. Indicate the types of TMs needed by filling in the blank after "Requirements Matrix for" at the top of each matrix.

a. For each type of TM selected, indicate in the empty shaded blocks, the "IETM" content desired by entering an "R" for "REQUIRED" content, a "NR" for content that is "NOT REQUIRED," or an "AR" for content that is "AS REQUIRED." All blocks for the selected TM type shall be filled in. Further guidance is provided below.

   (1) For tables with multiple columns, allowing a choice of TM type (e.g., -10, -13, -14). Unused columns must either be removed during the editing process, or blacked out to indicate that manual type is not required.

   (2) Blocks that already contain an "R" are content required by this standard and shall not be changed.

   (3) Blocks that already contain a "P" are content prohibited by the standard and shall not be changed.

   (4) Information not included in a specific table is prohibited for that type of TM and shall not be included.

b. The blocks that are shaded are content items where a decision must be made by the acquiring activity in coordination with user representatives whether they are required to support the equipment. The blocks that are shaded shall be filled in with an "R," "NR," or "AR" as follows:

   (1) If a decision on a shaded item cannot be made, the shaded item shall be marked with an "AR."

   (2) When a decision has been made, the shaded item shall be marked with an "R" or "NR."

   (3) Many shaded items identify a parent (e.g., manufactured items) that when selected must contain certain content. Shaded cells with an "R" or a "P" identify requirements that must be followed when the parent item is selected. If the parent option is marked as "R" or "P", these "Rs" and "Ps" cannot be changed. If a parent module is determined not to be needed and is marked with a "NR", then the children are also not required and should be marked as such.

c. The notation “Chapter X” in the matrix means that, if required, at least one of these chapters shall be in the TM. A TM may contain more than one of Chapter X. The editable version of the matrixes provided at the LOGSA Web site may be edited to add in the extra chapters needed. If more than one of these chapters is needed, then a required content item listed within the “Chapter X” matrix portion shall be in one of the chapters and may not be in the others. For example, if there are more than two “Maintenance Instructions” chapters, only one of them needs a “PMCS Work Package” but there may be a PMCS work package in more than one chapter (e.g., one for operator level in the operator maintenance chapter and one for maintainer maintenance in that chapter). For manuals with multiple levels of maintenance (e.g., -13, -14, -24), you may have chapters for each level of maintenance covered in the manual. See MIL-HDBK-1222 for examples of filled in matrixes and TM outlines for manuals with one level of maintenance and for manuals with multiple levels of maintenance. Refer to 5.2.3 for more requirements related to combined manuals.

d. An “R” at the chapter level means the chapter is required. It does not mean everything below it must be included. Individual items that can be included with the chapter carry their own marking (“R”, “P”, "NR" or “AR”).

A.5.3.5 Acquisition requirements. The properly executed IETM functionality matrix and content selection matrix tables become contractually binding when made part of the contract, statement of work, or any other contractual instrument.

This page intentionally left blank.

TABLE A-XIX. Operator Manual requirement matrix for _____.

IETM Content	-10	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
INTRODUCTORY MATTER	R	5.2.1	**<framed.frnt>**
IETM Installation data	R	5.2.1.1	**<data_install>**
Disc content frame		5.2.1.2	**<disc_content>**
(MC) Promulgation letter		5.2.1.3	**<promulgation>**
Warning summary		5.2.1.4	**<warnsum>**
Change/Revision summary frame (change or Revisions only)		5.2.1.5	**<revisionsummary>**
Identification information	R	5.2.1.6	**<frntcover>**
Table of contents	R	5.2.1.8	**<contents>**
How to use this IETM	R	5.2.1.9	**<howtouse>**
GENERAL INFORMATION, EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION, AND THEORY OF OPERATION	R	APPENDIX B	**<gim>**
GENERAL INFORMATION WORK PACKAGE	R	B.5.2	**<ginfowp>**
Scope	R	B.5.2.3	**<scope>**
Maintenance forms, records, and reports	R	B.5.2.4	**<mfrr>**
Reporting equipment improvement recommendations (EIR)	R	B.5.2.5	**<eir>**
Hand receipt (HR) information		B.5.2.6	**<handreceipt>**
Corrosion prevention and control (CPC)	R	B.5.2.7	**<cpcdata>**
Ozone depleting substances (ODS)		B.5.2.8	**<odsdata>**
Destruction of Army materiel to prevent enemy use	R	B.5.2.9	**<destructmat>**
Preparation for storage or shipment	R	B.5.2.10	**<pssref>**
Transportability guidance	R	B.5.2.11	**<transportability>**
Warranty information		B.5.2.12	**<wrntyref>**
Nomenclature cross-reference list		B.5.2.13	**<nomenreflist>**
List of abbreviations/acronyms		B.5.2.14	**<loa>**
Quality of material	R	B.5.2.16	**<qual.mat.info>**
Safety, care, and handling		B.5.2.17	**<sftyinfo>**
Nuclear hardness		B.5.2.18	**<hcp>**
Calibration		B.5.2.19	**<calref>**
Item Unique Identification (IUID)		B.5.2.20	**<iuid>**
Supporting information for repair parts, special tools, TMDE, and support equipment		B.5.2.27	**<supdata>**
Copyright credit line		B.5.2.28	**<copyrt>**
EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION AND DATA WORK PACKAGE	R	B.5.3	**<descwp>**
Equipment characteristics, capabilities, and features	R	B.5.3.3	**<eqpinfo>**

TABLE A-XIX. Operator Manual requirement matrix for _____.

IETM Content	-10	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
Location and description of major components (*Not required for Ammunition IETMs*)	R	B.5.3.4	**<locdesc>**
Equipment differences	R	B.5.3.5	**<eqpdiff>**
Equipment data	R	B.5.3.6	**<eqpdata>**
THEORY OF OPERATION WORK PACKAGE	R	B.5.4	**<thrywp>**
OPERATOR INSTRUCTIONS	R	APPENDIX C	**<opim>**
DESCRIPTION AND USE OF OPERATOR CONTROLS AND INDICATORS WORK PACKAGE	R	C.5.2.2.1	**<ctrlindwp>**
OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS WORK PACKAGE	R	C.5.2.2.2	**<opusualwp>**
Operations under usual tasks	R	C.5.2.2.2.3	**<opertsk>**
Security measures for electronic data		C.5.2.2.2.3.1	**<secref>**
Siting requirements		C.5.2.2.2.3.2	**<site>**
Shelter requirements		C.5.2.2.2.3.3	**<shelter>**
Assembly and preparation for use		C.5.2.2.2.3.4	**<prepforuse>**
Initial adjustments, before use, and self-test		C.5.2.2.2.3.5	**<initial>**
Operating procedures	R	C.5.2.2.2.3.6	**<oper>**
Operating auxiliary equipment		C.5.2.2.2.3.8	**<operaux>**
Preparation for movement		C.5.2.2.2.3.9	**<prepmove>**
Decals and instruction plates		C.5.2.2.2.3.10	**<instructplt>**
OPERATION UNDER UNUSUAL CONDITIONS WORK PACKAGE	R	C.5.2.2.3	**<opunuwp>**
Security measures for electronic data		C.5.2.2.3.3.1	**<secref>**
Unusual environment/weather	R	C.5.2.2.3.3.2	**<unusualenv>**
Fording and swimming		C.5.2.2.3.3.3	**<fording>**
Interim Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and Explosives (CBRNE) decontamination procedures		C.5.2.2.3.3.4	**<decon>**
Jamming and electronic countermeasures (ECM) procedures		C.5.2.2.3.3.5	**<ecm>**
Degraded operation procedures		C.5.2.2.3.3.6	**<degraded>**
Decals and instruction plates		C.5.2.2.3.3.7	**<instructplt>**
EMERGENCY WORK PACKAGE		C.5.2.2.4	**<emergencywp>**
STOWAGE AND DECAL/DATA PLATE GUIDE WORK PACKAGE		C.5.2.2.5	**<stowagewp>**
ON-VEHICLE EQUIPMENT LOADING PLAN WORK PACKAGE		C.5.2.2.6	**<eqploadwp>**

TABLE A-XIX. Operator Manual requirement matrix for _____.

IETM Content	-10	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
TROUBLESHOOTING PROCEDURES ***NOTE*** *The notation (*) indicates that at least one of the these content items shall be included*		APPENDIX D D.5.4.2	**<tim>** **<troublecategory>**
INTRODUCTION WORK PACKAGE		D.5.5.3	**<tsintrowp>**
TROUBLESHOOTING INDEX WORK PACKAGE		D.5.5.5	**<tsindxwp>**
**OPERATIONAL CHECKOUT WORK PACKAGE*		D.5.5.8.3	**<opcheckwp>**
**TROUBLESHOOTING PROCEDURES WORK PACKAGE*		D.5.5.8.4	**<tswp>**
**OPERATIONAL CHECKOUT AND TROUBLESHOOTING PROCEDURES WORK PACKAGE*		D.5.5.8.5	**<opcheck-tswp>**
**DIAGNOSTICS WORK PACKAGE*		D.5.6	**<diagnosticwp>**
MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS ***Note*** *PMCS is required as a minimum in one maintenance chapter.*	R	APPENDIX E E.5.2.2 E.5.2.3	**<mim>** **<maintenancepmcscategory>** **<maintenancecategory>**
SERVICE UPON RECEIPT WORK PACKAGE		E.5.3.2 E.5.3.2.3	**<surwp>** **<surtsk>**
Siting		E.5.3.2.3.1	**<siting>**
Shelter requirements		E.5.3.2.3.2	**<shltr>**
Service upon receipt of materiel		E.5.3.2.3.3	**<surmat>**
Installation instructions		E.5.3.2.3.4	**<install>**
Preliminary servicing of equipment		E.5.3.2.3.5	**<preserv>**
Preliminary checks and adjustment of equipment		E.5.3.2.3.6	**<prechkadj>**
Preliminary calibration of equipment		E.5.3.2.3.7	**<precal>**
Circuit alignment		E.5.3.2.3.8	**<calign>**
Ammunition markings		E.5.3.2.3.9.1	**<mark>**
Classification of defects		E.5.3.2.3.9.2	**<ammo.defect>**
Ammunition handling		E.5.3.2.3.9.3	**<ammo.handling>**
Procedures to activate ammunition		E.5.3.2.3.9.4	**<arm>**
Other service upon receipt task		E.5.3.2.3.10	**<other.surtsk>**
Follow-on maintenance		E.5.3.2.3.11	**<followon.maintsk>**
EQUIPMENT/USER FITTING INSTRUCTIONS WORK PACKAGE (PERSONAL USE EQUIPMENT)		E.5.3.3	**<perseqpwp>**
PMCS INTRODUCTION WORK PACKAGE	R	E.5.3.4.1	**<pmcsintrowp>**
PMCS WORK PACKAGE	R	E.5.3.4.2	**<pmcswp>**
MAINTENANCE WORK PACKAGES		E.5.3.5 E.5.3.5.3	**<maintwp>** **<maintsk>**

TABLE A-XIX. Operator Manual requirement matrix for _____.

IETM Content	-10	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
Inspect		E.5.3.5.3.2	**<inspect>**
Test		E.5.3.5.3.3	**<test>**
Service		E.5.3.5.3.4	**<service>**
Adjust		E.5.3.5.3.5	**<adjust>**
Align		E.5.3.5.3.6	**<align>**
Calibrate		E.5.3.5.3.7	**<calibration>**
Remove		E.5.3.5.3.8	**<remove>**
Install		E.5.3.5.3.9	**<install>**
Replace		E.5.3.5.3.10	**<replace>**
Repair		E.5.3.5.3.11	**<repair>**
Paint		E.5.3.5.3.12	**<paint>**
Overhaul	P	E.5.3.5.3.13	**<overhaul>**
Rebuild	P	E.5.3.5.3.14	**<rebuild>**
Lubricate		E.5.3.5.3.15	**<lube>**
Mark		E.5.3.5.3.16	**<mark>**
Pack		E.5.3.5.3.17	**<pack>**
Unpack		E.5.3.5.3.18	**<unpack>**
Preserve		E.5.3.5.3.19	**<preservation>**
Prepare for use		E.5.3.5.3.20	**<prepforuse>**
Assemble		E.5.3.5.3.21	**<assem>**
Disassemble		E.5.3.5.3.22	**<disassem>**
Clean		E.5.3.5.3.23	**<clean>**
Nondestructive inspection		E.5.3.5.3.24	**<ndi>**
Radio interference suppression		E.5.3.5.3.25	**<ris>**
Place in service		E.5.3.5.3.26	**<pis>**
Towing		E.5.3.5.3.27	**<tow>**
Jacking		E.5.3.5.3.28	**<jack>**
Parking		E.5.3.5.3.29	**<park>**
Mooring		E.5.3.5.3.30	**<moor>**
Covering		E.5.3.5.3.31	**<cover>**
Hoisting		E.5.3.5.3.32	**<hoist>**
Sling loading		E.5.3.5.3.33	**<sling>**
External power		E.5.3.5.3.34	**<extpwr>**
Preparation for storage	R	E.5.3.5.3.35	**<prepstore>**
Preparation for shipment	R	E.5.3.5.3.36	**<prepship>**

TABLE A-XIX. Operator Manual requirement matrix for _____.

IETM Content	-10	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
Transport	R	E.5.3.5.3.37	**<transport>**
Arm		E.5.3.5.3.38	**<arm>**
Load		E.5.3.5.3.39	**<load>**
Unload		E.5.3.5.3.40	**<unload>**
Install peripheral device		E.5.3.5.3.41	**<installperi>**
Uninstall peripheral device		E.5.3.5.3.42	**<uninstallperi>**
Upgrade/patch software		E.5.3.5.3.43	**<upgrade>**
Configure software		E.5.3.5.3.44	**<configure>**
Debug software		E.5.3.5.3.45	**<debug>**
Additional maintenance task		E.5.3.5.3.46	**<other.maintsk>**
Follow-on maintenance		E.5.3.2.3.47	**<followon.maintsk>**
GENERAL MAINTENANCE WORK PACKAGE		E.5.3.7	**<gen.maintwp>**
LUBRICATION INSTRUCTIONS WORK PACKAGE		E.5.3.8	**<lubewp>**
AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS		APPENDIX E E.5.2.6	**<mim> <auxilarycategory>**
AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE WORK PACKAGE		E.5.3.14	**<auxeqpwp>**
AMMUNITION MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS		APPENDIX E E.5.2.7	**<mim> <ammunitioncategory>**
AMMUNITION MAINTENANCE WORK PACKAGE		E.5.3.15.1	**<ammowp>**
AMMUNITION MARKING INFORMATION WORK PACKAGE		E.5.3.15.2	**<ammo.markingwp>**
FOREIGN AMMUNITION (NATO) WORK PACKAGE		E.5.3.15.3	**<natowp>**
DESTRUCTION OF EQUIPMENT TO PREVENT ENEMY USE INFORMATION		APPENDIX H	**<dim>**
DESTRUCTION PROCEDURES INTRODUCTION WORK PACKAGE	R	H.5.3	**<destruct-introwp>**
Authority to destroy	R	H.5.3.3	**<authorize_to_destroy>**
Reporting destruction	R	H.5.3.4	**<report_destruct>**
General destruction information	R	H.5.3.5	**<general_destruct_info>**
Degree of destruction	R	H.5.3.6	**<degree_of_destruct>**
Essential components and spare parts		H.5.3.7	**<component_spares>**
DESTRUCTION PROCEDURES WORK PACKAGE	R	H.5.4	**<destruct-materialwp>**
Parts list		H.5.4.3	**<essential_spares>**
Specific destruction procedures	R	H.5.4.4	**<proc>**
BATTLE DAMAGE ASSESSMENT AND REPAIR INFORMATION		APPENDIX I	**<bim>**

TABLE A-XIX. Operator Manual requirement matrix for _____.

IETM Content	-10	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
BDAR UNIQUE GENERAL INFORMATION WP	R	I.5.2.1	**<bdar-geninfowp>**
Standards and practices	R	I.5.2.1.3	**<bdar-std-practices>**
Tasks and responsibilities		I.5.2.1.4	**<bdar-task-resp>**
Combat threats		I.5.2.1.5	**<bdar-combat-threat>**
BATTLE DAMAGE ASSESSMENT WORK PACKAGE	R	I.5.3.1	**<damage-assesswp>**
GENERAL REPAIR WORK PACKAGE	R	I.5.4.1	**<genrepairwp>** **<bdar-repair>**
Introduction	R	I.5.4.1.4	**<geninfo>**
Repair procedure	R	I.5.4.1.5	**<bdar-repair-proc>**
SOFTWARE INFORMATION		Appendix M	**<soim>** **<softcategory>**
SOFTWARE GENERAL INFORMATION WORK PACKAGE	R	M.5.3.1	**<softginfowp>**
System Overview	R	M.5.3.1.6	**<softsysover>**
Document Overview	R	M.5.3.1.7	**<softdocover>**
SOFTWARE SUMMARY WORK PACKAGE	R	M.5.3.2	**<softsumwp>**
SOFTWARE EFFECTIVITY WORK PACKAGE		M.5.3.3	**<softeffectwp>**
DIFFERENCES BETWEEN SOFTWARE VERSIONS WORK PACKAGE		M.5.3.4	**<softdiffversionwp>**
FEATURES AND CAPAIBLITIES WORK PACKAGE	R	M.5.4.1	**<softfeaturescapwp>**
SCREEN DISPLAYS WORK PACKAGE	R	M.5.4.2	**<softscreendisplaywp>**
MENUS/DIRECTORIES WORK PACKAGE	R	M.5.4.3	**<softmenuwp>**
TOOLS AND BUTTONS WORK PACKAGES	R	M.5.4.4	**<softtoolswp>**
SECURITY AND PRIVACY PROCEDURES WORK PACKAGE	R	M.5.5.1	**<softsecprivwp>**
SUPERVISORY CONTROLS WORK PACKAGE		M.5.5.2	**<softsuperctrlswp>**
POWERUP/STARTUP AND POWERDOWN/SHUTDOWN PROCEDURES WORK PACKAGE	R	M.5.5.3	**<softpowerupwp>**
ACCESSING/EXITING SOFTWARE WORK PACKAGE	R	M.5.5.4	**<softaccesswp>**
KEY COMMANDS WORK PACKAGE	R	M.5.5.5	**<softkeycmdswp>**
PROCESSES AND COMMANDS WORK PACKAGE	R	M.5.5.6	**<softproccmdwp>**

TABLE A-XIX. Operator Manual requirement matrix for_____ .

IETM Content	-10	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
USER INTERFACE WORK PACKAGE		M.5.5.7	**<softguiwp>**
SOFTWARE OPERATING CONVENTIONS WORK PACKAGE		M.5.5.8	**<softopconventionswp>**
ADDITIONAL SOFTWARE OPERATION WP		M.5.5.9	**<softgenwp>**
MESSAGES WORK PACKAGE		M.5.6.3	**<softmessageswp>**
RECOVERY FROM ERRORS, MALFUNCTIONS, AND EMERGENCIES WORK PACKAGE		M.5.6.4	**<softerrorswp>**
SUPPORTING INFORMATION ***NOTE*** *Applicable supporting information work packages shall be arranged in the order in which they are presented here and numbered accordingly.*	R	APPENDIX G G.5.1	**<sim>**
REFERENCES WORK PACKAGE	R	G.5.2	**<refwp>**
COMPONENTS OF END ITEM (COEI) AND BASIC ISSUE ITEMS (BII) LISTS WORK PACKAGE	R	G.5.4	**<coeibiiwp>**
ADDITIONAL AUTHORIZATION LIST (AAL) WORK PACKAGE		G.5.5	**<aalwp>**
EXPENDABLE AND DURABLE ITEMS LIST WORK PACKAGE	R	G.5.7	**<explistwp>**
MANDATORY REPLACEMENT PARTS WORK PACKAGE	R	G.5.9	**<mrplwp>**
SUPPORT ITEMS WORK PACKAGE		G.5.11	**<supitemwp>**
ADDITIONAL SUPPORTING WORK PACKAGES		G.5.12	**<genwp>**
REAR MATTER	R	5.2.2	**<rear>**

Legend

R - Required AR - As required P - Prohibited

This page intentionally left blank.

TABLE A-XX. Operator, Field, and Sustainment Maintenance Manual requirement matrix for _____.

IETM Content	-13&P	-14&P	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
INTRODUCTORY MATTER	R	R	5.2.1	**<framed.frnt>**
IETM Installation data	R	R	5.2.1.1	**<data_install>**
Disc content frame			5.2.1.2	**<disc_content>**
(MC) Promulgation letter			5.2.1.3	**<promulgation>**
Warning summary			5.2.1.4	**<warnsum>**
Change/Revision summary frame (Changes or Revisions only)			5.2.1.5	**<revisionsummary>**
Identification information	R	R	5.2.1.6	**<frntcover>**
Table of contents	R	R	5.2.1.8	**<contents>**
How to use this IETM	R	R	5.2.1.9	**<howtouse>**
GENERAL INFORMATION, EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION, AND THEORY OF OPERATION	R	R	APPENDIX B	**<gim>**
GENERAL INFORMATION WORK PACKAGE	R	R	B.5.2	**<ginfowp>**
Scope	R	R	B.5.2.3	**<scope>**
Maintenance forms, records, and reports	R	R	B.5.2.4	**<mfrr>**
Reporting equipment improvement recommendations (EIR)	R	R	B.5.2.5	**<eir>**
Hand receipt (HR) information			B.5.2.6	**<handreceipt>**
Corrosion prevention and control (CPC)	R	R	B.5.2.7	**<cpcdata>**
Ozone depleting substances (ODS)			B.5.2.8	**<odsdata>**
Destruction of Army materiel to prevent enemy use	R	R	B.5.2.9	**<destructmat>**
Preparation for storage or shipment	R	R	B.5.2.10	**<pssref>**
Transportability guidance	R	R	B.5.2.11	**<transportability>**
Warranty information			B.5.2.12	**<wrntyref>**
Nomenclature cross-reference list			B.5.2.13	**<nomenreflist>**
List of abbreviations/acronyms			B.5.2.14	**<loa>**
Quality of material	R	R	B.5.2.16	**<qual.mat.info>**
Safety, care, and handling			B.5.2.17	**<sftyinfo>**
Nuclear hardness			B.5.2.18	**<hcp>**
Calibration			B.5.2.19	**<calref>**
Item Unique Identification (IUID)			B.5.2.20	**<iuid>**
Supporting information for repair parts, special tools, TMDE, and support equipment			B.5.2.27	**<supdata>**

TABLE A-XX. Operator, Field, and Sustainment Maintenance Manual requirement matrix for _____.

IETM Content	-13&P	-14&P	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
Copyright credit line			B.5.2.28	**<copyrt>**
EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION AND DATA WORK PACKAGE	R	R	B.5.3	**<descwp>**
Equipment characteristics, capabilities, and features	R	R	B.5.3.3	**<eqpinfo>**
Location and description of major components (*Not required for Ammunition TMs*)	R	R	B.5.3.4	**<locdesc>**
Equipment differences	R	R	B.5.3.5	**<eqpdiff>**
Equipment data	R	R	B.5.3.6	**<eqpdata>**
THEORY OF OPERATION WORK PACKAGE	R	R	B.5.4	**<thrywp>**
OPERATOR INSTRUCTIONS	R	R	APPENDIX C	**<opim>**
DESCRIPTION AND USE OF OPERATOR CONTROLS AND INDICATORS WORK PACKAGE	R	R	C.5.2.2.1	**<ctrlindwp>**
OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS WORK PACKAGE	R	R	C.5.2.2.2	**<opusualwp>**
Operations under usual tasks	R	R	C.5.2.2.2.3	**<opertsk>**
Security measures for electronic data			C.5.2.2.2.3.1	**<secref>**
Siting requirements			C.5.2.2.2.3.2	**<site>**
Shelter requirements			C.5.2.2.2.3.3	**<shelter>**
Assembly and preparation for use			C.5.2.2.2.3.4	**<prepforuse>**
Initial adjustments, before use and self-test			C.5.2.2.2.3.5	**<initial>**
Operating procedures	R	R	C.5.2.2.2.3.6	**<oper>**
Operating auxiliary equipment			C.5.2.2.2.3.8	**<operaux>**
Preparation for movement			C.5.2.2.2.3.9	**<prepmove>**
Decals and instruction plates			C.5.2.2.2.3.10	**<instructplt>**
OPERATION UNDER UNUSUAL CONDITIONS WORK PACKAGE	R	R	C.5.2.2.3	**<opunuwp>**
Security measures for electronic data			C.5.2.2.3.3.1	**<secref>**
Unusual environment/weather	R	R	C.5.2.2.3.3.2	**<unusualenv>**
Fording and swimming			C.5.2.2.3.3.3	**<fording>**
Interim Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and Explosives (CBRNE) decontamination procedures			C.5.2.2.3.3.4	**<decon>**
Jamming and electronic countermeasures (ECM) procedures			C.5.2.2.3.3.5	**<ecm>**
Degraded operation procedures			C.5.2.2.3.3.6	**<degraded>**

TABLE A-XX. Operator, Field, and Sustainment Maintenance Manual requirement matrix for _____.

IETM Content	-13&P	-14&P	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
Decals and instruction plates			C.5.2.2.3.3.7	**<instructplt>**
EMERGENCY WORK PACKAGE			C.5.2.2.4	**<emergencywp>**
STOWAGE AND DECAL/DATA PLATE GUIDE WORK PACKAGE			C.5.2.2.5	**<stowagewp>**
ON-VEHICLE EQUIPMENT LOADING PLAN WORK PACKAGE			C.5.2.2.6	**<eqploadwp>**
TROUBLESHOOTING PROCEDURES ***NOTE*** *The notation (*) indicates that, if required, at least one of the these content items shall be included*	R	R	APPENDIX D D.5.4.2	**<tim> <troublecategory>**
INTRODUCTION WORK PACKAGE			D.5.5.3	**<tsintrowp>**
TECHINICAL DESCRIPTION WORK PACKAGE			D.5.5.4	**<techdescwp>**
Equipment description and data			D.5.5.4.3	**<descproc>**
Controls and indicators			D.5.5.4.4	**<ctrlindproc>**
Theory of Operation			D.5.5.4.5	**<thryproc>**
TROUBLESHOOTING INDEX WORK PACKAGE			D.5.5.5	**<tsindxwp>**
**OPERATIONAL CHECKOUT WORK PACKAGE*			D.5.5.8.3	**<opcheckwp>**
**TROUBLESHOOTING WORK PACKAGE*			D.5.5.8.4	**<tswp>**
**COMBINED OPERATIONAL CHECKOUT AND TROUBLESHOOTING WORK PACKAGE*			D.5.5.8.5	**<opcheck-tswp>**
**DIAGNOSTICS WORK PACKAGE*			D.5.6	**<diagnosticwp>**
MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS ***Note*** *PMCS is required as a minimum in one maintenance chapter. PMCS may be in its own chapter or may be combined with other maintenance work packages in a maintenance chapter but not both places.*	R	R	APPENDIX E E.5.2.2 E.5.2.3	**<mim> <maintenancepmcscategory> <maintenancecategory>**
SERVICE UPON RECEIPT WORK PACKAGE			E.5.3.2 E.5.3.2.3	**<surwp> <surtsk>**
Siting			E.5.3.2.3.1	**<siting>**
Shelter requirements			E.5.3.2.3.2	**<shltr>**
Service upon receipt of materiel			E.5.3.2.3.3	**<surmat>**
Installation instructions			E.5.3.2.3.4	**<install>**
Preliminary servicing of equipment			E.5.3.2.3.5	**<preserv>**
Preliminary checks and adjustment of equipment			E.5.3.2.3.6	**<prechkadj>**
Preliminary calibration of equipment			E.5.3.2.3.7	**<precal>**

TABLE A-XX. Operator, Field, and Sustainment Maintenance Manual requirement matrix for _____.

IETM Content	-13&P	-14&P	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
Circuit alignment			E.5.3.2.3.8	**<calign>**
Ammunition markings			E.5.3.2.3.9.1	**<mark>**
Classification of defects			E.5.3.2.3.9.2	**<ammo.defect>**
Ammunition handling			E.5.3.2.3.9.3	**<ammo.handling>**
Procedures to activate ammunition			E.5.3.2.3.9.4	**<arm>**
Other service upon receipt task			E.5.3.2.3.10	**<other.surtsk>**
Follow-on maintenance			E.5.3.2.3.11	**<followon.maintsk>**
EQUIPMENT/USER FITTING INSTRUCTIONS WORK PACKAGE (PERSONAL USE EQUIPMENT)			E.5.3.3	**<perseqpwp>**
PMCS INTRODUCTION WORK PACKAGE (EXCEPT AIRCRAFT, DMWR, NMWR)	R	R	E.5.3.4.1	**<pmcsintrowp>**
PMCS WORK PACKAGE (EXCEPT AIRCRAFT, DMWR, NMWR)	R	R	E.5.3.4.2	**<pmcswp>**
MAINTENANCE WORK PACKAGES	R	R	E.5.3.5 E.5.3.5.3	**<maintwp>** **<maintsk>**
Inspect			E.5.3.5.3.2	**<inspect>**
Test			E.5.3.5.3.3	**<test>**
Service			E.5.3.5.3.4	**<service>**
Adjust			E.5.3.5.3.5	**<adjust>**
Align			E.5.3.5.3.6	**<align>**
Calibrate			E.5.3.5.3.7	**<calibration>**
Remove			E.5.3.5.3.8	**<remove>**
Install			E.5.3.5.3.9	**<install>**
Replace			E.5.3.5.3.10	**<replace>**
Repair			E.5.3.5.3.11	**<repair>**
Paint			E.5.3.5.3.12	**<paint>**
Overhaul			E.5.3.5.3.13	**<overhaul>**
Rebuild			E.5.3.5.3.14	**<rebuild>**
Lubricate			E.5.3.5.3.15	**<lube>**
Mark			E.5.3.5.3.16	**<mark>**
Pack			E.5.3.5.3.17	**<pack>**
Unpack			E.5.3.5.3.18	**<unpack>**
Preserve			E.5.3.5.3.19	**<preservation>**
Prepare for use			E.5.3.5.3.20	**<prepforuse>**

TABLE A-XX. Operator, Field, and Sustainment Maintenance Manual requirement matrix for _____.

IETM Content	-13&P	-14&P	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
Assemble			E.5.3.5.3.21	**<assem>**
Disassemble			E.5.3.5.3.22	**<disassem>**
Clean			E.5.3.5.3.23	**<clean>**
Nondestructive inspection			E.5.3.5.3.24	**<ndi>**
Radio interference suppression			E.5.3.5.3.25	**<ris>**
Place in service			E.5.3.5.3.26	**<pis>**
Towing			E.5.3.5.3.27	**<tow>**
Jacking			E.5.3.5.3.28	**<jack>**
Parking			E.5.3.5.3.29	**<park>**
Mooring			E.5.3.5.3.30	**<moor>**
Covering			E.5.3.5.3.31	**<cover>**
Hoisting			E.5.3.5.3.32	**<hoist>**
Sling loading			E.5.3.5.3.33	**<sling>**
External power			E.5.3.5.3.34	**<extpwr>**
Preparation for storage	R	R	E.5.3.5.3.35	**<prepstore>**
Preparation for shipment	R	R	E.5.3.5.3.36	**<prepship>**
Transport	R	R	E.5.3.5.3.37	**<transport>**
Arm			E.5.3.5.3.36	**<arm>**
Load			E.5.3.5.3.39	**<load>**
Unload			E.5.3.5.3.40	**<unload>**
Install peripheral device			E.5.3.5.3.41	**<installperi>**
Uninstall peripheral device			E.5.3.5.3.42	**<uninstallperi>**
Upgrade/patch software			E.5.3.5.3.43	**<upgrade>**
Configure software			E.5.3.5.3.44	**<configure>**
Debug software			E.5.3.5.3.45	**<debug>**
Additional maintenance task			E.5.3.5.3.46	**<other.maintsk>**
Follow-on maintenance			E.5.3.2.3.47	**<followon.maintsk>**
GENERAL MAINTENANCE WORK PACKAGE			E.5.3.7	**<gen.maintwp>**
LUBRICATION WORK PACKAGE			E.5.3.8	**<lubewp>**

TABLE A-XX. Operator, Field, and Sustainment Maintenance Manual requirement matrix for _____.

IETM Content	-13&P	-14&P	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
ILLUSTRATED LIST OF MANUFACTURED ITEMS (MAINTAINER LEVEL ONLY) ***NOTE*** *Introduction and procedures work packages are required only if a list of manufactured items is developed.*			E.5.3.10	
Illustrated list of manufactured items introduction work package	R	R	E.5.3.10.1	**<manu_items_introwp>**
Manufacturing procedures work package	R	R	E.5.3.10.2	**<manuwp>**
TORQUE LIMITS WORK PACKAGE (MAINTAINER LEVEL ONLY)			E.5.3.11	**<torquewp>**
WIRING DIAGRAMS AND SCHEMATICS WORK PACKAGE (MAINTAINER LEVEL ONLY)			E.5.3.12	**<wiringwp>**
AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS			APPENDIX E E.5.2.6	**<mim> <auxilarycategory>**
AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE WORK PACKAGE			E.5.3.14	**<auxeqpwp>**
ILLUSTRATED LIST OF MANUFACTURED ITEMS (MAINTAINER LEVEL ONLY)			E.5.3.10	
Illustrated list of manufactured items introduction work package	R	R	E.5.3.10.1	**<manu_items_introwp >**
Manufacturing procedures work package	R	R	E.5.3.10.2	**<manuwp>**
TORQUE LIMITS WORK PACKAGE (MAINTAINER LEVEL ONLY)			E.5.3.11	**<torquewp>**
WIRING DIAGRAMS AND SCHEMATICS WORK PACKAGE (MAINTAINER LEVEL ONLY)			E.5.3.12	**<wiringwp>**
AMMUNITION MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS			APPENDIX E E.5.2.7	**<mim> <ammunitioncategory>**
AMMUNITION MAINTENANCE WORK PACKAGE			E.5.3.15.1	**<ammowp>**
AMMUNITION MARKING INFORMATION WORK PACKAGE			E.5.3.15.2	**<ammo.markingwp>**
FOREIGN AMMUNITION (NATO) WORK PACKAGE			E.5.3.15.3	**<natowp>**
DESTRUCTION OF EQUIPMENT TO PREVENT ENEMY USE INFORMATION			APPENDIX H	**<dim>**
DESTRUCTION PROCEDURES INTRODUCTION WORK PACKAGE	R	R	H.5.3	**<destruct-introwp>**
Authority to destroy	R	R	H.5.3.3	**<authorize_to_destroy>**

TABLE A-XX. Operator, Field, and Sustainment Maintenance Manual requirement matrix for _____.

IETM Content	-13&P	-14&P	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
Reporting destruction	R	R	H.5.3.4	**<report_destruct>**
General destruction information	R	R	H.5.3.5	**<general_destruct_info>**
Degree of destruction	R	R	H.5.3.6	**<degree_of_destruct>**
Essential components and spare parts			H.5.3.7	**<component_spares>**
DESTRUCTION PROCEDURES WORK PACKAGE	R	R	H.5.4	**<destruct-materialwp>**
Parts list			H.5.4.3	**<essential_spares>**
Specific destruction procedures	R	R	H.5.4.4	**<proc>**
BATTLE DAMAGE ASSESSMENT AND REPAIR INFORMATION			APPENDIX I	**<bim>**
BDAR UNIQUE GENERAL INFORMATION WP	R	R	I.5.2.1	**<bdar-geninfowp>**
Standards and practices	R	R	I.5.2.1.3	**<bdar-std-practices>**
Tasks and responsibilities			I.5.2.1.4	**<bdar-task-resp>**
Combat threats			I.5.2.1.5	**<bdar-combat-threat>**
BATTLE DAMAGE ASSESSMENT WORK PACKAGE	R	R	I.5.3.1	**<damage-assesswp>**
GENERAL REPAIR WORK PACKAGE	R	R	I.5.4.1	**<genrepairwp> <bdar-repair>**
Introduction	R	R	I.5.4.1.4	**<geninfo>**
Repair procedure	R	R	I.5.4.1.5	**<bdar-repair-proc>**
SOFTWARE INFORMATION			Appendix M	**<soim> <softwarecategory>**
SOFTWARE GENERAL INFORMATION WORK PACKAGE	R	R	M.5.3.1	**<softginfowp>**
System Overview	R	R	M.5.3.1.6	**<softsysover>**
Document Overview	R	R	M.5.3.1.7	**<softdocover>**

TABLE A-XX. Operator, Field, and Sustainment Maintenance Manual requirement matrix for _____.

IETM Content	-13&P	-14&P	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
SOFTWARE SUMMARY WORK PACKAGE	R	R	M.5.3.2	**<softsumwo>**
SOFTWARE EFFECTIVITY WORK PACKAGE			M.5.3.3	**<softeffectwp>**
DIFFERENCES BETWEEN SOFTWARE VERSIONS WORK PACKAGE			M.5.3.4	**<softdiffversionwp>**
FEATURES AND CAPABILITIES WORK PACKAGE	R	R	M.5.4.1	**<softfeaturescapwp>**
SCREEN DISPLAYS WORK PACKAGE	R	R	M.5.4.2	**<softscreendisplaywp>**
MENUS/DIRECTORIES WORK PACKAGE	R	R	M.5.4.3	**<softmenuwp>**
TOOLS AND BUTTONS WORK PACKAGE	R	R	M.5.4.4	**<softtoolswp>**
SECURITY AND PRIVACY PROCEDURES WORK PACKAGE	R	R	M.5.5.1	**<softsecprovwp>**
SUPERVISORY CONTROLS WORK PACKAGE			M.5.5.2	**<softsuperctrlswp>**
POWERUP/STARTUP AND POWERDOWN/SHUTDOWN PROCEDURES WORK PACKAGE	R	R	M.5.5.3	**<softpowerupwp>**
ACCESSING/EXITING SOFTWARE WORK PACKAGE	R	R	M.5.5.4	**<softaccesswp>**
KEY COMMANDS WORK PACKAGE	R	R	M.5.5.5	**<softkeycmdswp>**
PROCESSES AND COMMANDS WORK PACKAGE	R	R	M.5.5.6	**<softproccmdswp>**
USER INTERFACE WORK PACKAGE			M.5.5.7	**<softguiwp>**
SOFTWARE OPERATING CONVENTIONS WORK PACKAGE			M.5.5.8	**<softopconventionswp>**
ADDITIONAL SOFTWARE OPERATION WORK PACKAGE			M.5.5.9	**<softgenwp>**
MESSAGES WORK PACKAGES			M.5.6.3	**<softmessageswp>**
RECOVERY FROM ERRORS, MALFUNCITONS, AND EMERGENCIES WORK PACKAGE			M.5.6.4	**<softerrorswp>**

TABLE A-XX. Operator, Field, and Sustainment Maintenance Manual requirement matrix for _____.

IETM Content	-13&P	-14&P	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
REPAIR PARTS AND SPECIAL TOOLS LIST (RPSTL)	R	R	APPENDIX F F.5.3.1	**<pim>**
INTRODUCTION WORK PACKAGE	R	R	F.5.3.3	**<introwp>**
REPAIR PARTS LIST WORK PACKAGE	R	R	F.5.3.4	**<plwp>**
REPAIR PARTS FOR SPECIAL TOOLS WORK PACKAGE			F.5.3.5	**<stl_partswp>**
KIT PARTS LIST WORK PACKAGE			F.5.3.6	**<kitswp>**
BULK ITEM WORK PACKAGE			F.5.3.7	**<bulk_itemswp>**
SPECIAL TOOLS LIST WORK PACKAGE			F.5.3.8	**<stlwp>**
NSN INDEX WORK PACKAGE	R	R	F.5.3.9.1	**<nsnindxwp>**
PART NUMBER INDEX WORK PACKAGE	R	R	F.5.3.9.2	**<pnindxwp>**
REFERENCE DESIGNATOR INDEX WORK PACKAGE			F.5.3.9.3	**<refdesindxwp>**
SUPPORTING INFORMATION ***NOTE*** *Applicable supporting information work packages shall be arranged in the order in which they are presented here and numbered accordingly.*	R	R	APPENDIX G G.5.1	**<sim>**
REFERENCES WORK PACKAGE	R	R	G.5.2	**<refwp>**
INTRODUCTION FOR NON-AVIATION MAC WORK PACKAGE (MAINTAINER ONLY)	R	R	G.5.3.1	**<macintrowp>**
INTRODUCTION FOR AVIATION MAC WORK PACKAGE (AMC ONLY)	R	R	G.5.3.2	**<macintrowp>**
MAC WORK PACKAGE (NON-AVIATION) (MAINTAINER ONLY)	R	R	G.5.3.3	**<macwp>** **<mac>**
MAC WORK PACKAGE (AVIATION (AMC ONLY))	R	R	G.5.3.3	**<macwp>** **<avmac>**
COMPONENTS OF END ITEM (COEI) AND BASIC ISSUE ITEMS (BII) LISTS WORK PACKAGE (OPERATOR ONLY)	R	R	G.5.4	**<coeibiiwp>**
ADDITIONAL AUTHORIZATION LIST (AAL) WORK PACKAGE (OPERATOR ONLY)			G.5.5	**<aalwp>**
EXPENDABLE AND DURABLE ITEMS LIST WORK PACKAGE	R	R	G.5.7	**<explistwp>**
TOOL ID LIST WORK PACKAGE	R	R	G.5.8	**<toolidwp>**
MANDATORY REPLACEMENT PARTS WORK PACKAGE	R	R	G.5.9	**<mrplwp>**
CRITICAL SAFETY ITEMS WORK PACKAGE	R	R	G.5.10	**<csi.wp>**

TABLE A-XX. Operator, Field, and Sustainment Maintenance Manual requirement matrix for _____.

IETM Content	-13&P	-14&P	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
SUPPORT ITEMS WORK PACKAGE			G.5.11	`<supitemwp>`
ADDITIONAL SUPPORTING WORK PACKAGES			G.5.12	`<genwp>`
REAR MATTER	R	R	5.2.2	`<rear>`

Legend

R - Required

P - Prohibited

Shaded - As Required

TABLE A-XXI. Field and Sustainment Maintenance Manual requirement matrix for _____.

TM Content	-23&P	-24&P	-40&P	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
INTRODUCTORY MATTER	R	R	R	5.2.1	**<framed.frnt>**
IETM Installation data	R	R	R	5.2.1.1	**<data_install>**
Disc content frame				5.2.1.2	**<disc_content>**
(MC) Promulgation letter				5.2.1.3	**<promulgation>**
Warning summary				5.2.1.4	**<warnsum>**
Change/Revision summary frame (Changes or Revisions only)				5.2.1.5	**<revisionsummary>**
Identification information	R	R	R	5.2.1.6	**<frntcover>**
Table of contents	R	R	R	5.2.1.8	**<contents>**
How to use this IETM	R	R	R	5.2.1.9	**<howtouse>**
GENERAL INFORMATION, EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION, AND THEORY OF OPERATION	R	R	R	APPENDIX B	**<gim>**
GENERAL INFORMATION WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	B.5.2	**<ginfowp>**
Scope	R	R	R	B.5.2.3	**<scope>**
Maintenance forms, records, and reports	R	R	R	B.5.2.4	**<mfrr>**
Reporting equipment improvement recommendations (EIR)	R	R	R	B.5.2.5	**<eir>**
Hand receipt (HR) information				B.5.2.6	**<handreceipt>**
Corrosion prevention and control (CPC)	R	R	R	B.5.2.7	**<cpcdata>**
Ozone depleting substances (ODS)				B.5.2.8	**<odsdata>**
Destruction of Army materiel to prevent enemy use	R	R	R	B.5.2.9	**<destructmat>**
Preparation for storage or shipment	R	R	R	B.5.2.10	**<pssref>**
Transportability guidance	R	R	R	B.5.2.11	**<transportability>**
Warranty information				B.5.2.12	**<wrntyref>**
Nomenclature cross-reference list	R	R	R	B.5.2.13	**<nomenreflist>**
List of abbreviations/acronyms	R	R	R	B.5.2.14	**<loa>**
Quality assurance (QA)				B.5.2.15	**<qainfo>**
Aviation	R	R	R		
Non-aviation	P	P	P		
Quality of material	R	R	R	B.5.2.16	**<qual.mat.info>**
Safety, care, and handling				B.5.2.17	**<sftyinfo>**
Nuclear hardness				B.5.2.18	**<hcp>**

TABLE A-XXI. Field and Sustainment Maintenance Manual requirement matrix for _____.

TM Content	-23&P	-24&P	-40&P	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
Calibration				B.5.2.19	**<calref>**
Item Unique Identification (IUID)				B.5.2.20	**<iuid>**
Critical safety items Aviation Non-Aviation	 R P	 R P	 R P	B.5.2.25	**<csireq>**
Supporting information for repair parts, special tools, TMDE, and support equipment				B.5.2.27	**<supdata>**
Copyright credit line				B.5.2.28	**<copyrt>**
EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION AND DATA WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	B.5.3	**<descwp>**
Equipment characteristics, capabilities, and features	R	R	R	B.5.3.3	**<eqpinfo>**
Location and description of major components (*Not required for Ammunition IETMs*)	R	R	R	B.5.3.4	**<locdesc>**
Equipment differences	R	R	R	B.5.3.5	**<eqpdiff>**
Equipment data	R	R	R	B.5.3.6	**<eqpdata>**
THEORY OF OPERATION WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	B.5.4	**<thrywp>**
TROUBLESHOOTING PROCEDURES ***NOTE*** *The notation (*) indicates that, if required, at least one of the these content items shall be included*	R	R	R	APPENDIX D D.5.4.2	**<tim> <troublecategory>**
INTRODUCTION WORK PACKAGE				D.5.5.3	**<tsintrowp>**
TECHINICAL DESCRIPTION WORK PACKAGE				D.5.5.4	**<techdescwp>**
Equipment description and data				D.5.5.4.3	**<descproc>**
Controls and indicators				D.5.5.4.4	**<ctrlindproc>**
Theory of Operation				D.5.5.4.5	**<thryproc>**
TROUBLESHOOTING INDEX WORK PACKAGE				D.5.5.5	**<tsindxwp>**
**OPERATIONAL CHECKOUT WORK PACKAGE*				D.5.5.8.3	**<opcheckwp>**
**TROUBLESHOOTING WORK PACKAGE*				D.5.5.8.4	**<tswp>**
**COMBINED OPERATIONAL CHECKOUT AND TROUBLESHOOTING WORK PACKAGE*				D.5.5.8.5	**<opcheck-tswp>**
**DIAGNOSTICS WORK PACKAGE*				D.5.6	**<diagnosticwp>**

TABLE A-XXI. Field and Sustainment Maintenance Manual requirement matrix for _____.

TM Content	-23&P	-24&P	-40&P	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS ***Note*** *When allowed, PMCS is required as a minimum in one maintenance chapter. PMCS may be in its own chapter or may be combined with other maintenance work packages in a maintenance chapter but not both places.*	R	R	R	APPENDIX E E.5.2.2 E.5.2.3	**<mim> <maintenancecategory> <maintenancepmcscategory>**
SERVICE UPON RECEIPT WORK PACKAGE (MAINTAINER LEVEL ONLY) Aviation	R	R	P	E.5.3.2 E.5.3.2.3	**<surwp> <surtsk>**
Non-aviation			P		
Siting requirements			P	E.5.3.2.3.1	**<siting>**
Shelter requirements			P	E.5.3.2.3.2	**<shltr>**
Service upon receipt of materiel			P	E.5.3.2.3.3	**<surmat>**
Installation instructions			P	E.5.3.2.3.4	**<install>**
Preliminary servicing of equipment			P	E.5.3.2.3.5	**<preserv>**
Preliminary checks and adjustment of equipment			P	E.5.3.2.3.6	**<prechkadj>**
Preliminary calibration of equipment			P	E.5.3.2.3.7	**<precal>**
Circuit alignment			P	E.5.3.2.3.8	**<calign>**
Ammunition markings			P	E.5.3.2.3.9.1	**<mark>**
Classification of defects			P	E.5.3.2.3.9.2	**<ammo.defect>**
Ammunition handling			P	E.5.3.2.3.9.3	**<ammo.handling>**
Procedures to activate ammunition			P	E.5.3.2.3.9.4	**<arm>**
Additional service upon receipt task			P	E.5.3.2.3.10	**<other.surtsk>**
Follow-on maintenance			P	E.5.3.2.3.11	**<followon.maintsk>**
EQUIPMENT/USER FITTING INSTRUCTIONS WORK PACKAGE (PERSONAL USE EQUIPMENT)				E.5.3.3	**<perseqpwp>**
PMCS INTRODUCTION WORK PACKAGE Aviation	P	P	P	E.5.3.4.1	**<pmcsintrowp>**
Non-Aviation					
PMCS WORK PACKAGE Aviation	P	P	P	E.5.3.4.2	**<pmcswp>**
Non-Aviation					

TABLE A-XXI. Field and Sustainment Maintenance Manual requirement matrix for _____.

TM Content	-23&P	-24&P	-40&P	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE INSPECTION WORK PACKAGE				E.5.3.13.1	**<pmiwp>**
Aviation	R	R	R		
Non-Aviation	P	P	P		
MAINTENANCE WORK PACKAGES	R	R	R	E.5.3.5 E.5.3.5.3	**<maintwp>** **<maintsk>**
Inspect				E.5.3.5.3.2	**<inspect>**
Test				E.5.3.5.3.3	**<test>**
Service				E.5.3.5.3.4	**<service>**
Adjust				E.5.3.5.3.5	**<adjust>**
Align				E.5.3.5.3.6	**<align>**
Calibrate				E.5.3.5.3.7	**<calibration>**
Remove				E.5.3.5.3.8	**<remove>**
Install				E.5.3.5.3.9	**<install>**
Replace				E.5.3.5.3.10	**<replace>**
Repair				E.5.3.5.3.11	**<repair>**
Paint				E.5.3.5.3.12	**<paint>**
Overhaul				E.5.3.5.3.13	**<overhaul>**
Rebuild				E.5.3.5.3.14	**<rebuild>**
Lubricate				E.5.3.5.3.15	**<lube>**
Mark				E.5.3.5.3.16	**<mark>**
Pack				E.5.3.5.3.17	**<pack>**
Unpack				E.5.3.5.3.18	**<unpack>**
Preserve				E.5.3.5.3.19	**<preservation>**
Prepare for use				E.5.3.5.3.20	**<prepforuse>**
Assemble				E.5.3.5.3.21	**<assem>**
Disassemble				E.5.3.5.3.22	**<disassem>**
Clean				E.5.3.5.3.23	**<clean>**
Nondestructive inspection				E.5.3.5.3.24	**<ndi>**
Radio interference suppression				E.5.3.5.3.25	**<ris>**
Place in service				E.5.3.5.3.26	**<pis>**
Towing				E.5.3.5.3.27	**<tow>**
Jacking				E.5.3.5.3.28	**<jack>**
Parking				E.5.3.5.3.29	**<park>**
Mooring				E.5.3.5.3.30	**<moor>**

TABLE A-XXI. Field and Sustainment Maintenance Manual requirement matrix for _____.

TM Content	-23&P	-24&P	-40&P	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
Covering				E.5.3.5.3.31	**<cover>**
Hoisting				E.5.3.5.3.32	**<hoist>**
Sling loading				E.5.3.5.3.33	**<sling>**
External power				E.5.3.5.3.34	**<extpwr>**
Preparation for storage	R	R	R	E.5.3.5.3.35	**<prepstore>**
Preparation for shipment	R	R	R	E.5.3.5.3.36	**<prepship>**
Transport	R	R	R	E.5.3.5.3.37	**<transport>**
Arm				E.5.3.5.3.38	**<arm>**
Load				E.5.3.5.3.39	**<load>**
Unload				E.5.3.5.3.40	**<unload>**
Install peripheral device				E.5.3.5.3.41	**<installperi>**
Uninstall peripheral device				E.5.3.5.3.42	**<uninstallperi>**
Upgrade/patch software				E.5.3.5.3.43	**<upgrade>**
Configure software				E.5.3.5.3.44	**<configsoft>**
Debug software				E.5.3.5.3.45	**<debugsoft>**
Additional maintenance task				E.5.3.5.3.46	**<other.maintsk>**
Follow-on maintenance				E.5.3.5.3.47	**<followon.maintsk>**
OVERHAUL AND RETIREMENT SCHEDULE WORK PACKAGE (AIRCRAFT ONLY) Aviation	R	R	R	E.5.3.6	**<orschwp>**
OVERHAUL AND RETIREMENT SCHEDULE WORK PACKAGE (AIRCRAFT ONLY) Non-Aviation	P	P	P		
GENERAL MAINTENANCE WORK PACKAGE				E.5.3.7	**<gen.maintwp>**
LUBRICATION INSTRUCTION WORK PACKAGE				E.5.3.8	**<lubewp>**
ILLUSTRATED LIST OF MANUFACTURED ITEMS (MAINTAINER LEVEL AND ABOVE)				E.5.3.10	
Illustrated list of manufactured items introduction work package	R	R	R	E.5.3.10.1	**<manu_items_introwp>**
Manufacturing procedures work package	R	R	R	E.5.3.10.2	**<manuwp>**
TORQUE LIMITS WORK PACKAGE (MAINTAINER LEVEL AND ABOVE)				E.5.3.11	**<torquewp>**
AIRCRAFT INVENTORY MASTER GUIDE WORK PACKAGE Aviation				E.5.3.13.2	**<inventorywp>**
AIRCRAFT INVENTORY MASTER GUIDE WORK PACKAGE Non-Aviation	P	P	P		
STORAGE OF AIRCRAFT WORK PACKAGE Aviation				E.5.3.13.3	**<storagewp>**
STORAGE OF AIRCRAFT WORK PACKAGE Non-Aviation	P	P	P		
WEIGHING AND LOADING WORK PACKAGE Aviation	R	R	P	E.5.3.13.4	**<wtloadwp>**
WEIGHING AND LOADING WORK PACKAGE Non-Aviation	P	P	P		

TABLE A-XXI. Field and Sustainment Maintenance Manual requirement matrix for _____.

TM Content	-23&P	-24&P	-40&P	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
WIRING DIAGRAMS WORK PACKAGE (MAINTAINER LEVEL AND ABOVE)				E.5.3.12	**<wiringwp>**
AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS				APPENDIX E E.5.2.6	**<mim> <auxiliarycategory>**
AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE WORK PACKAGE				E.5.3.14	**<auxeqpwp>**
ILLUSTRATED LIST OF MANUFACTURED ITEMS ***NOTE*** *Introduction and procedures work packages are required only if a list of manufactured items is developed.*				E.5.3.10	
Illustrated list of manufactured items introduction work package	R	R	R	E.5.3.10.1	**<manu_items_introwp>**
Manufacturing procedures work package	R	R	R	E.5.3.10.2	**<manuwp>**
TORQUE LIMITS WORK PACKAGE				E.5.3.11	**<torquewp>**
WIRING DIAGRAMS WORK PACKAGE				E.5.3.12	**<wiringwp>**
AMMUNITION MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS				APPENDIX E E.5.2.7	**<mim> <ammunitioncategory>**
AMMUNITION MAINTENANCE WORK PACKAGE				E.5.3.15.1	**<ammowp>**
AMMUNITION MARKING INFORMATION WORK PACKAGE				E.5.3.15.2	**<ammo.markingwp>**
FOREIGN AMMUNITION (NATO) WORK PACKAGE				E.5.3.15.3	**<natowp>**
AIRCRAFT PMS/PMD				APPENDIX E E.5.2.11	**<mim> <pmscategory>**
GENERAL INFORMATION WORK PACKAGE				B.5.5	**<pms-ginfowp>**
PMS/PMD INSPECTION WORK PACKAGE				E.5.3.16	**<pms-inspecwp> <pmd-inspecwp>**
AIRCRAFT PHASED MAINTENANCE				APPENDIX E E.5.2.12	**<mim> <checklistcategory>**
GENERAL INFORMATION WORK PACKAGE				B.5.6	**<pm-ginfowp>**
PM INSPECTION WORK PACKAGE				E.5.3.17	**<pmi-cklistwp>**

TABLE A-XXI. Field and Sustainment Maintenance Manual requirement matrix for _____.

TM Content	-23&P	-24&P	-40&P	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
DESTRUCTION OF EQUIPMENT TO PREVENT ENEMY USE INFORMATION				APPENDIX H	**<dim>**
DESTRUCTION PROCEDURES INTRODUCTION WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	H.5.3	**<destruct-introwp>**
Authority to destroy	R	R	R	H.5.3.3	**<authorize_to_destroy>**
Reporting destruction	R	R	R	H.5.3.4	**<report_destruct>**
General destruction information				H.5.3.5	**<general_destruct_info>**
Degree of destruction	R	R	R	H.5.3.6	**<degree_of_destruct>**
Essential components and spare parts				H.5.3.7	**<component_spares>**
DESTRUCTION PROCEDURES WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	H.5.4	**<destruct-materialwp>**
Parts list				H.5.4.3	**<essential_spares>**
Specific destruction procedures	R	R	R	H.5.4.4	**<proc>**

TABLE A-XXI. Field and Sustainment Maintenance Manual requirement matrix for _____.

TM Content	-23&P	-24&P	-40&P	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
SOFTWARE INFORMATION				Appendix M	**<soim> <softwarecategory>**
SOFTWARE GENERAL INFORMATION WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	M.5.3.1	**<softginfowp>**
System Overview	R	R	R	M.5.3.1.6	**<softsysover>**
Document Overview	R	R	R	M.5.3.1.7	**<softdocover>**
SOFTWARE SUMMARY WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	M.5.3.2	**<softsumwo>**
SOFTWARE EFFECTIVITY WORK PACKAGE				M.5.3.3	**<softeffectwp>**
DIFFERENCES BETWEEN SOFTWARE VERSIONS WORK PACKAGE				M.5.3.4	**<softdiffversionwp>**
FEATURES AND CAPABILITIES WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	M.5.4.1	**<softfeaturescapwp>**
SCREEN DISPLAYS WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	M.5.4.2	**<softscreendisplaywp>**
MENUS/DIRECTORIES WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	M.5.4.3	**<softmenuwp>**
TOOLS AND BUTTONS WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	M.5.4.4	**<softtoolswp>**
SECURITY AND PRIVACY PROCEDURES WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	M.5.5.1	**<softsecprovwp>**
SUPERVISORY CONTROLS WORK PACKAGE				M.5.5.2	**<softsuperctrlswp>**
POWERUP/STARTUP AND POWERDOWN/SHUTDOWN PROCEDURES WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	M.5.5.3	**<softpowerupwp>**
ACCESSING/EXITING SOFTWARE WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	M.5.5.4	**<softaccesswp>**
KEY COMMANDS WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	M.5.5.5	**<softkeycmdswp>**
PROCESSES AND COMMANDS WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	M.5.5.6	**<softproccmdswp>**

TABLE A-XXI. Field and Sustainment Maintenance Manual requirement matrix for ___ _____.

TM Content	-23&P	-24&P	-40&P	MIL-STD-40051 -1C Reference	Element Name
USER INTERFACE WORK PACKAGE				M.5.5.7	**<softguiwp>**
SOFTWARE OPERATING CONVENTIONS WORK PACKAGE				M,5.5.8	**<softopconventionswp>**
ADDITIONAL SOFTWARE OPERATION WORK PACKAGE				M.5.5.9	**<softgenwp>**
MESSAGES WORK PACKAGES				M.5.6.3	**<softmessageswp>**
RECOVERY FROM ERRORS, MALFUNCTIONS, AND EMERGENCIES WORK PACKAGE				M.5.6.4	**<softerrorswp>**
REPAIR PARTS AND SPECIAL TOOLS LIST (RPSTL)	R	R	R	APPENDIX F F.5.3.1	**<pim>**
INTRODUCTION WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	F.5.3.3	**<introwp>**
REPAIR PARTS LIST WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	F.5.3.4	**<plwp>**
REPAIR PARTS FOR SPECIAL TOOLS WORK PACKAGE				F.5.3.5	**<stl_partswp>**
KIT PARTS LIST WORK PACKAGE				F.5.3.6	**<kitswp>**
BULK ITEMS WORK PACKAGE				F.5.3.7	**<bulk_itemswp>**
SPECIAL TOOLS LIST WORK PACKAGE				F.5.3.8	**<stlwp>**
NSN INDEX WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	F.5.3.9.1	**<nsnindxwp>**
PART NUMBER INDEX WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	F.5.3.9.2	**<pnindxwp>**
REFERENCE DESIGNATOR INDEX WORK PACKAGE				F.5.3.9.3	**<refdesindxwp>**
SUPPORTING INFORMATION ***NOTE*** *Applicable supporting information work packages shall be arranged in the order in which they are presented here and numbered accordingly.*	R	R	R	APPENDIX G G.5.1	**<sim>**
REFERENCES WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	G.5.2	**<refwp>**
INTRODUCTION FOR STANDARD MAINTENANCE MAC WORK PACKAGE OR INTRODUCTION FOR AVIATION MAINTENANCE MAC WORK PACKAGE (MAINTAINER LEVEL ONLY)	R	R	P	G.5.3.1 G.5.3.2	**<macintrowp>** **<macintrowp>**
MAC WORK PACKAGE (MAINTAINER LEVEL ONLY)	R	R	P	G.5.3.3	**<macwp>**
EXPENDABLE AND DURABLE ITEMS LIST WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	G.5.7	**<explistwp>**
TOOL IDENTIFICATION LIST WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	G.5.8	**<toolidwp>**

TABLE A-XXI. Field and Sustainment Maintenance Manual requirement matrix for ___ _____.

TM Content	-23&P	-24&P	-40&P	MIL-STD-40051 -1C Reference	Element Name
MANDATORY REPLACEMENT PARTS WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	G.5.9	**<mrplwp>**
CRITICAL SAFETY ITEMS(CSI) WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	G.5.10	**<csi.wp>**
SUPPORT ITEMS WORK PACKAGE				G.5.11	**<supitemwp>**
ADDITIONAL SUPPORTING WORK PACKAGES				G.5.12	**<genwp>**
REAR MATTER	R	R	R	5.2.2	**<rear>**

Legend

R - Required

P - Prohibited

Shaded - As Required

TABLE A-XXII. DMWR/NMWR requirement matrix for _____.

DMWR/NMWR Content	DMWR with Parts Info	DMWR with Overhaul Standards with Parts Info	NMWR with Parts Info	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
INTRODUCTORY MATTER	R	R	R	5.2.1	**<framed.frnt>**
IETM Installation data	R	R	R	5.2.1.1	**<data_install>**
Disc content frame				5.2.1.2	**<disc_content>**
(MC) Promulgation letter				5.2.1.3	**<promulgation>**
Warning summary				5.2.1.4	**<warnsum>**
Change/Revision summary frame (Changes or Revisions only)				5.2.1.5	**<revisionsummary>**
Identification information	R	R	R	5.2.1.6	**<frntcover>**
Table of contents	R	R	R	5.2.1.8	**<contents>**
DESCRIPTION AND THEORY OF OPERATION	R	R	R	APPENDIX B	**<gim>**
GENERAL INFORMATION WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	B.5.2	**<ginfowp>**
Scope	R	R	R	B.5.2.3	**<scope>**
Maintenance forms, records, and reports	R	R	R	B.5.2.4	**<mfrr>**
Reporting equipment improvement recommendations (EIR)	R	R	R	B.5.2.5	**<eir>**
Corrosion prevention and control (CPC)	R	R	R	B.5.2.7	**<cpcdata>**
Ozone depleting substances (ODS)				B.5.2.8	**<odsdata>**
Destruction of Army materiel to prevent enemy use	R	R	R	B.5.2.9	**<destructmat>**
Preparation for storage or shipment	R	R	R	B.5.2.10	**<pssref>**
Transportability guidance	R	R	R	B.5.2.11	**<transportability>**
Warranty information				B.5.2.12	**<wrntyref>**
Nomenclature cross-reference list	R	R	R	B.5.2.13	**<nomenreflist>**
List of abbreviations/acronyms	R	R	R	B.5.2.14	**<loa>**
Quality assurance (QA)				B.5.2.15	**<qainfo>**
Quality of material	R	R	R	B.5.2.16	**<qual.mat.info>**
Safety, care, and handling				B.5.2.17	**<sftyinfo>**
Nuclear hardness				B.5.2.18	**<hcp>**
Calibration				B.5.2.19	**<calref>**
Item Unique Identification (IUID)				B.5.2.20	**<iuid>**

TABLE A-XXII. DMWR/NMWR requirement matrix for _____.

DMWR/NMWR Content	DMWR with Parts Info	DMWR with Overhaul Standards with Parts Info	NMWR with Parts Info	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
Engineering change proposals (ECP)	R	R	R	B.5.2.21	**<ecp>**
Modifications				B.5.2.22	**<modification>**
Deviations and exceptions	R	R	R	B.5.2.23	**<deviation>**
Mobilization requirements	R	R	R	B.5.2.24	**<mobreq>**
Critical safety items (CSI) (Aircraft Only)				B.5.2.25	**<csireq>**
Cost considerations	R	R	R	B.5.2.26	**<cost>**
Supporting information for repair parts, special tools, TMDE, and support equipment				B.5.2.27	**<supdata>**
Copyright credit line				B.5.2.28	**<copyrt>**
EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION AND DATA WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	B.5.3	**<descwp>**
Equipment characteristics, capabilities, and features	R	R	R	B.5.3.3	**<eqpinfo>**
Location and description of major components	R	R	R	B.5.3.4	**<locdesc>**
Equipment differences	R	R	R	B.5.3.5	**<eqpdiff>**
Equipment data	R	R	R	B.5.3.6	**<eqpdata>**
THEORY OF OPERATION WORK PACKAGES				B.5.4	**<thrywp>**
TROUBLESHOOTING PROCEDURES **NOTE** *The notation (*) indicates that, if required, at least one of the these content items shall be included.*	R	R	R	APPENDIX D D.5.4.2	**<tim>** **<troublecategory>**
INTRODUCTION WORK PACKAGE				D.5.5.3	**<tsintrowp>**
TECHINICAL DESCRIPTION WORK PACKAGE				D.5.5.4	**<techdescwp>**
Equipment description and data				D.5.5.4.3	**<descproc>**
Controls and indicators				D.5.5.4.4	**<ctrlindproc>**
Theory of Operation				D.5.5.4.5	**<thryproc>**
TROUBLESHOOTING INDEX WORK PACKAGE				D.5.5.5	**<tsindxwp>**
PRESHOP ANALYSIS WORK PACKAGE				D.5.5.6	**<pshopanalwp>**

TABLE A-XXII. DMWR/NMWR requirement matrix for _____.

DMWR/NMWR Content	DMWR with Parts Info	DMWR with Overhaul Standards with Parts Info	NMWR with Parts Info	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
COMPONENT CHECKLIST WORK PACKAGE				D.5.5.7	**<compchklistwp>**
**OPERATIONAL CHECKOUT WORK PACKAGE*				D.5.5.8.3	**<opcheckwp>**
**TROUBLESHOOTING PROCEDURES WORK PACKAGE*				D.5.5.8.4	**<tswp>**
**COMBINED OPERATIONAL CHECKOUT AND TROUBLESHOOTING PROCEDURES WORK PACKAGE*				D.5.5.8.5	**<opcheck-tswp>**
**DIAGNOSTICS WORK PACKAGE*				D.5.6	**<diagnosticwp>**
MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS	R	R	R	APPENDIX E E.5.2.4	**<mim>** **<depotcategory>**
PRESERVATION, PACKAGING, AND MARKING GENERAL INFORMATION WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	E.5.3.9.1	**<ppmgeninfowp>**
EQUIPMENT USER FITTING INTRUCTIONS WORK PACKAGE				E.5.3.3	**<perseqwp>**
MAINTENANCE WORK PACKAGES ***NOTE*** *As applicable, the following maintenance tasks shall be presented in the general order listed below:*	R	R	R	E.5.3.5 E.5.3.5.3	**<maintwp>** **<maintsk>**
Inspect				E.5.3.5.3.2	**<inspect>**
Test				E.5.3.5.3.3	**<test>**
Service				E.5.3.5.3.4	**<service>**
Adjust				E.5.3.5.3.5	**<adjust>**
Align				E.5.3.5.3.6	**<align>**
Calibrate				E.5.3.5.3.7	**<calibration>**
Remove				E.5.3.5.3.8	**<remove>**
Install				E.5.3.5.3.9	**<install>**
Replace				E.5.3.5.3.10	**<replace>**
Repair				E.5.3.5.3.11	**<repair>**
Paint				E.5.3.5.3.12	**<paint>**
Overhaul				E.5.3.5.3.13	**<overhaul>**
Rebuild				E.5.3.5.3.14	**<rebuild>**

TABLE A-XXII. DMWR/NMWR requirement matrix for _____.

DMWR/NMWR Content	DMWR with Parts Info	DMWR with Overhaul Standards with Parts Info	NMWR with Parts Info	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
Lubricate				E.5.3.5.3.15	<lube>
Mark				E.5.3.5.3.16	<mark>
Pack				E.5.3.5.3.17	<pack>
Unpack				E.5.3.5.3.18	<unpack>
Preserve				E.5.3.5.3.19	<preservation>
Prepare for use				E.5.3.5.3.20	<prepforuse>
Assemble				E.5.3.5.3.21	<assem>
Disassemble				E.5.3.5.3.22	<disassem>
Clean				E.5.3.5.3.23	<clean>
Nondestructive inspection				E.5.3.5.3.24	<ndi>
Radio interference suppression				E.5.3.5.3.25	<ris>
Place in service				E.5.3.5.3.26	<pis>
Towing				E.5.3.5.3.27	<tow>
Jacking				E.5.3.5.3.28	<jack>
Parking				E.5.3.5.3.29	<park>
Mooring				E.5.3.5.3.30	<moor>
Covering				E.5.3.5.3.31	<cover>
Hoisting				E.5.3.5.3.32	<hoist>
Sling loading				E.5.3.5.3.33	<sling>
External power				E.5.3.5.3.34	<extpwr>
Preparation for storage	R	R	R	E.5.3.5.3.35	<prepstore>
Preparation for shipment	R	R	R	E.5.3.5.3.36	<prepship>
Transport	R	R	R	E.5.3.5.3.37	<transport>
Arm				E.5.3.5.3.38	<arm>
Load				E.5.3.5.3.39	<load>
Unload				E.5.3.5.3.40	<unload>
Install peripheral device				E.5.3.5.3.41	<installperi>
Uninstall peripheral device				E.5.3.5.3.42	<uninstallperi>
Upgrade/patch software				E.5.3.5.3.43	<upgrade>
Configure software				E.5.3.5.3.44	<configure>
Debug software				E.5.3.5.3.45	<debug>
Additional maintenance task				E.5.3.5.3.46	<other.maintsk>

TABLE A-XXII. DMWR/NMWR requirement matrix for _____.

DMWR/NMWR Content	DMWR with Parts Info	DMWR with Overhaul Standards with Parts Info	NMWR with Parts Info	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
Follow-on maintenance				E.5.3.5.3.47	**<followon.maintsk>**
GENERAL MAINTENANCE WORK PACKAGE				E.5.3.7	**<gen.maintwp>**
LUBRICATION INSTRUCTIONS WORK PACKAGE				E.5.3.8	**<lubewp>**
FACILITIES WORK PACKAGE				E.5.3.9.2	**<facilwp>**
OVERHAUL INSPECTION PROCEDURES (OIP) WORK PACKAGE				E.5.3.9.3	**<oipwp>**
DEPOT MOBILIZATION REQUIREMENTS WORK PACKAGE				E.5.3.9.4	**<mobilwp>**
QUALITY ASSURANCE REQUIREMENTS WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	E.5.3.9.5	**<qawp>**
ILLUSTRATED LIST OF MANUFACTURED ITEMS ***NOTE*** *Introduction and procedures work packages are required only if a list of manufactured items is developed.*				E.5.3.10	
Illustrated list of manufactured items introduction work package	R	R	R	E.5.3.10.1	**<manu_items_introwp>**
Manufacturing procedures work package	R	R	R	E.5.3.10.2	**<manuwp>**
TORQUE LIMITS WORK PACKAGE				E.5.3.11	**<torquewp>**
AIRCRAFT INVENTORY MASTER GUIDE WORK PACKAGE (AIRCRAFT ONLY)				E.5.3.13.2	**<inventorywp>**
STORAGE OF AIRCRAFT WORK PACKAGE (AIRCRAFT ONLY)				E.5.3.13.3	**<storagewp>**
WIRING DIAGRAMS WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	E.5.3.12	**<wiringwp>**

TABLE A-XXII. DMWR/NMWR requirement matrix for _____.

DMWR/NMWR Content	DMWR with Parts Info	DMWR with Overhaul Standards with Parts Info	NMWR with Parts Info	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS				APPENDIX E E.5.2.6	**<mim> <auxiliarycategory>**
AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE WORK PACKAGE				E.5.3.14	**<auxeqpwp>**
ILLUSTRATED LIST OF MANUFACTURED ITEMS ***NOTE*** *Introduction and procedures work packages are required only if a list of manufactured items is developed.*				E.5.3.10	
Illustrated list of manufactured items introduction work package	R	R	R	E.5.3.10.1	**<manu_items_introwp>**
Manufacturing procedures work package	R	R	R	E.5.3.10.2	**<manuwp>**
TORQUE LIMITS WORK PACKAGE				E.5.3.11	**<torquewp>**
WIRING DIAGRAMS WORK PACKAGE				E.5.3.12	**<wiringwp>**
AMMUNITION MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS				APPENDIX E E.5.2.7	**<mim> <ammunitioncategory>**
AMMUNITION MAINTENANCE WORK PACKAGE				E.5.3.15.1	**<ammowp>**
AMMUNITION MARKING INFORMATION WORK PACKAGE				E.5.3.15.2	**<ammo.markingwp>**
FOREIGN AMMUNITION (NATO) WORK PACKAGE				E.5.3.15.3	**<natowp>**

TABLE A-XXII. DMWR/NMWR requirement matrix for _____.

DMWR/NMWR Content	DMWR with Parts Info	DMWR with Overhaul Standards with Parts Info	NMWR with Parts Info	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
SOFTWARE INFORMATION				Appendix M	**<soim> <softcategory>**
SOFTWARE GENERAL INFORMATION WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	M.5.3.1	**<softginfowp>**
System Overview	R	R	R	M.5.3.1.6	**<softsysover>**
Document Overview	R	R	R	M.5.3.1.7	**<softdocover>**
SOFTWARE SUMMARY WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	M.5.3.2	**<softsumwp>**
SOFTWARE EFFECTIVITY WORK PACKAGE				M.5.3.3	**<softeffectwp>**
DIFFERENCES BETWEEN SOFTWARE VERSIONS WORK PACKAGE				M.5.3.4	**<softdiffversionwp>**
FEATURES AND CAPAIBLITIES WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	M.5.4.1	**<softfeaturescapwp>**
SCREEN DISPLAYS WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	M.5.4.2	**<softscreendisplaywp>**
MENUS/DIRECTORIES WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	M.5.4.3	**<softmenuwp>**
TOOLS AND BUTTONS WORK PACKAGES	R	R	R	M.5.4.4	**<softtoolswp>**
SECURITY AND PRIVACY PROCEDURES WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	M.5.5.1	**<softsecprivwp>**
SUPERVISORY CONTROLS WORK PACKAGE				M.5.5.2	**<softsuperctrlswp>**
POWERUP/STARTUP AND POWERDOWN/SHUTDOWNPROCEDURES WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	M.5.5.3	**<softpowerupwp>**
ACCESSING/EXITING SOFTWARE WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	M.5.5.4	**<softaccesswp>**
KEY COMMANDS WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	M.5.5.5	**<softkeycmdswp>**
PROCESSES AND COMMANDS WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	M.5.5.6	**<softproccmdwp>**
USER INTERFACE WORK PACKAGE				M.5.5.7	**<softguiwp>**
SOFTWARE OPERATING CONVENTIONS WORK PACKAGE				M.5.5.8	**<softopconventionswp>**
ADDITIONAL SOFTWARE OPERATION WP				M.5.5.9	**<softgenwp>**

TABLE A-XXII. DMWR/NMWR requirement matrix for _____.

DMWR/NMWR Content	DMWR with Parts Info	DMWR with Overhaul Standards with Parts Info	NMWR with Parts Info	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
MESSAGES WORK PACKAGE				M.5.6.3	**<softmessageswp>**
RECOVERY FROM ERRORS, MALFUNCTIONS, AND EMERGENCIES WORK PACKAGE				M.5.6.4	**<softerrorswp>**
REPAIR PARTS AND SPECIAL TOOLS LIST (RPSTL) (DMWR, NMWR) (DMWR W/RPSTL, NMWR W/RPSTL)	P R	P R	P R	APPENDIX F F.5.3.1	**<pim>**
INTRODUCTION WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	F.5.3.3	**<introwp>**
REPAIR PARTS LIST WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	F.5.3.4	**<plwp>**
REPAIR PARTS FOR SPECIAL TOOLS WORK PACKAGE				F.5.3.5	**<stl_partswp>**
KIT PARTS LIST WORK PACKAGE				F.5.3.6	**<kitswp>**
BULK ITEMS WORK PACKAGE				F.5.3.7	**<bulk_itemswp>**
SPECIAL TOOLS LIST WORK PACKAGE				F.5.3.8	**<stlwp>**
NSN INDEX WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	F.5.3.9.1	**<nsnindxwp>**
PART NUMBER INDEX WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	F.5.3.9.2	**<pnindxwp>**
REFERENCE DESIGNATOR INDEX WORK PACKAGE				F.5.3.9.3	**<refdesindxwp>**
SUPPORTING INFORMATION ***NOTE*** *Applicable supporting information work packages shall be arranged in the order in which they are presented here and numbered accordingly.*	R	R	R	APPENDIX G G.5.1	**<sim>**
REFERENCES WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	G.5.2	**<refwp>**
EXPENDABLE AND DURABLE ITEMS LIST WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	G.5.7	**<explistwp>**
TOOL IDENTIFICATION LIST WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	G.5.8	**<toolidwp>**
MANDATORY REPLACEMENT PARTS WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	G.5.9	**<mrplwp>**
CRITICAL SAFETY ITEMS (CSI) WORK PACKAGE (AIRCRAFT ONLY)	R	R	R	G.5.10	**<csi.wp>**
SUPPORT ITEMS WORK PACKAGE				G.5.11	**<supitemwp>**

TABLE A-XXII. DMWR/NMWR requirement matrix for _____.

DMWR/NMWR Content	DMWR with Parts Info	DMWR with Overhaul Standards with Parts Info	NMWR with Parts Info	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
ADDITIONAL SUPPORTING WORK PACKAGES				G.5.12	`<genwp>`
REAR MATTER	R	R	R	5.2.2	`<rear>`

Legend

R - Required

P - Prohibited

Shaded - As Required

This page intentionally left blank.

TABLE A-XXIII. BDAR requirements matrix for_____.

TM Content	BDAR TM	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
INTRODUCTORY MATTER	R	5.2.1	**<framed.frnt>**
IETM Installation data	R	5.2.1.1	**<data_install>**
Disc content frame		5.2.1.2	**<disc_content>**
(MC) Promulgation letter		5.2.1.3	**<promulgation>**
Warning summary		5.2.1.4	**<warnsum>**
Change/Revision summary frame (Changes or Revisions only)		5.2.1.5	**<revisionsummary>**
Table of Contents	R	5.2.1.8	**<contents>**
How to use this IETM	R	5.2.1.9	**<howtouse>**
CHAPTER 1. GENERAL INFORMATION	R	APPENDIX I	**<gim>**
GENERAL INFORMATION WORK PACKAGE	R	B.5.2	**<ginfowp>**
BDAR UNIQUE GENERAL INFORMATION WP	R	I.5.2.1	**<bdar-geninfowp>**
Standards and practices	R	I.5.2.1.3	**<bdar-std-practices>**
Tasks and responsibilities		I.5.2.1.4	**<bdar-task-resp>**
Combat threats		I.5.2.1.5	**<bdar-combat-threat>**
CHAPTER 2. ASSESSING BATTLE DAMAGE	R	I.5.3	**<baim>**
BATTLE DAMAGE ASSESSMENT WORK PACKAGE	R	I.5.3.1	**<damage-assesswp>**
CHAPTER X. GENERAL REPAIR	R	I.5.4	**<brim>**
GENERAL REPAIR WORK PACKAGE	R	I.5.4.1	**<genrepairwp> <bdar-repair>**
Introduction	R	I.5.4.1.4	**<geninfo>**
Repair procedure	R	I.5.4.1.5	**<bdar-repair-proc>**
CHAPTER X. SUPPORTING INFORMATION	R	APPENDIX I I.5.5	**<sim> <bdarcategory>**
REFERENCES WORK PACKAGE	P	I.5.5.1	**<refwp>**
SPECIAL OR FABRICATED TOOLS WORK PACKAGE		I.5.5.2	**<bdartoolswp>**
EXPENDABLE AND DURABLE ITEMS WORK PACKAGE	R	I.5.5.3	**<explistwp>**
SUBSTITUTE MATERIALS/PARTS WORK PACKAGE	R	I.5.5.4	**<substitute-matwp>**
REAR MATTER	R	5.2.2	**<rear>**

Legend

R - Required

P - Prohibited

Shaded - As Required

This page intentionally left blank.

TABLE A-XXIV. Preventive Maintenance Checklists requirements matrix for _____.

TM Content	-10	-13	-14	-23	-24	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKLLISTS (NON-AVIATION ONLY)	R	R	R	R	R	APPENDIX J	**<pmc>**
INTRODUCTORY MATTER	R	R	R	R	R	5.2.1.7 J.5.2	**<frntcover_abbreviated>**
TM Title	R	R	R	R	R	5.2.1.6.5	**<tmtitle>**
Reporting of errors	R	R	R	R	R	5.2.1.6.8	**<reporting>**
Notices	R	R	R	R	R	5.2.1.6.9 through 5.2.1.6.14 J.5.2.1.1	**<notices>**
Service Nomenclature	R	R	R	R	R	5.2.1.6.15	**<servnomen>**
Date	R	R	R	R	R	5.2.1.6.16	**<date>**
Warning Summary						J.5.2.2	**<warnsum>**
PMCS INTRODUCTION WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	R	R	J.5.3 E.5.3.4.1	**<pmcsintrowp>**
PMCS WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	R	R	J.5.4 E.5.3.4.2	**<pmcswp>**
REAR MATTER	R	R	R	R	R	J.5.5 5.2.2	**<rear>**

Legend

R - Required

P - Prohibited

Shaded - As Required

This page intentionally left blank.

TABLE A-XXV. Stand-alone Lubrication Order requirements matrix for _____.

TM Content	-10	-13	-14	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
LUBRICATION ORDER	R	R	R	K.5.1	**<lubeorder>**
INTRODUCTORY MATTER					
Front cover	R	R	R	K.5.2.1	**<frntcover_abbreviated>**
Heading	R	R	R	K.5.2.1.1	
TM Title	R	R	R	K.5.2.1.2	**<tmtitle>**
NSN, P/N, CAGEC, & EIC	R	R	R	K.5.2.1.3	
Reference line	R	R	R	K.5.2.1.4	**<lube-refs>**
Reporting of errors	R	R	R	K.5.2.1.5	**<reporting>**
Supersedure notice				K.5.2.1.6	**<supersedure>**
Distribution statement, export control warning, and destruction notice	R	R	R	K.5.2.1.7	**<notices>**
LO Statement	R	R	R	K.5.2.1.8	**<general_purpose_notices>**
Service nomenclature	R	R	R	K.5.2.1.9	**<servnomen>**
Date	R	R	R	K.5.2.1.10	**<date>**
INTRODUCTION WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	K.5.3	**<lointrowp>**
LUBRICATION PROCEDURES WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	K.5.4	**<lubewp>**
SUPPORTING INFORMATION				K.5.5	**<sim>**
LUBRICANTS AND MILITARY SYMBOLS WORK PACKAGE				K.5.5.1	**<lubricantsymbolswp>**
LUBRICANT TYPES WORK PACKAGE				K.5.5.2	**<lubetypeswp>**
SPECIAL NOTES WORK PACKAGE				K.5.5.3	**<lospecnoteswp>**
REAR MATTER	R	R	R	K.5.6	**<lubeorder_rear>**

Legend

R - Required

P - Prohibited

Shaded - As Required

This page intentionally left blank.

TABLE A-XXVI. Ammunition requirements matrix for _____.

TM Content	Ammunition			MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
	-10	-13&P	-14&P		
INTRODUCTORY MATTER	R	R	R	5.2.1	**<framed.frnt>**
IETM Installation data	R	R	R	5.2.1.1	**<data_install>**
Disc content frame				5.2.1.2	**<disc_content>**
(MC) Promulgation letter				5.2.1.3	**<promulgation>**
Warning summary				5.2.1.4	**<warnsum>**
Change/Revision summary frame (Changes or Revisions only)				5.2.1.5	**<revisionsummary>**
Identification information	R	R	R	5.2.1.6	**<frntcover>**
Table of contents	R	R	R	5.2.1.8	**<contents>**
How to use this IETM	R	R	R	5.2.1.9	**<howtouse>**
CHAPTER 1. GENERAL INFORMATION, EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION, AND THEORY OF OPERATION	R	R	R	APPENDIX B	**<gim>**
GENERAL INFORMATION WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	B.5.2	**<ginfowp>**
Scope	R	R	R	B.5.2.3	**<scope>**
Maintenance forms, records, and reports	R	R	R	B.5.2.4	**<mfrr>**
Reporting Equipment Improvement Recommendations (EIR)	R	R	R	B.5.2.5	**<eir>**
Hand Receipt (HR) manuals				B.5.2.6	**<handreceipt>**
Corrosion Prevention and Control (CPC)	R	R	R	B.5.2.7	**<cpcdata>**
Ozone Depleting Substances (ODS)				B.5.2.8	**<odsdata>**
Destruction of Army materiel to prevent enemy use	R	R	R	B.5.2.9	**<destructmat>**
Preparation for storage or shipment	R	R	R	B.5.2.10	**<pssref>**
Transportability guidance				B.5.2.11	**<transportability>**
Warranty information				B.5.2.12	**<wrntyref>**
Nomenclature cross-reference list				B.5.2.13	**<nomenreflist>**
List of abbreviations/acronyms	R	R	R	B.5.2.14	**<loa>**
Quality of material	P			B.5.2.16	**<qual.mat.info>**
Safety, care, and handling				B.5.2.17	**<sftyinfo>**
Nuclear hardness				B.5.2.18	**<hcp>**
Calibration				B.5.2.19	**<calref>**
Item Unique Identification				B.5.2.20	**<iuid>**

TABLE A-XXVI. Ammunition requirements matrix for _____.

TM Content	Ammunition -10	Ammunition -13&P	Ammunition -14&P	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
Supporting information for repair parts, special tools, TMDE, and support equipment	P			B.5.2.27	**<supdata>**
Copyright credit line				B.5.2.28	**<copyrt>**
EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION AND DATA WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	B.5.3	**<descwp>**
Equipment characteristics, capabilities, and features	R	R	R	B.5.3.3	**<eqpinfo>**
Location and description of major components	R	R	R	B.5.3.4	**<locdesc>**
Equipment differences	R	R	R	B.5.3.5	**<eqpdiff>**
Equipment data	R	R	R	B.5.3.6	**<eqpdata>**
THEORY OF OPERATION WORK PACKAGE				B.5.4	**<thrywp>**
CHAPTER X. OPERATOR INSTRUCTIONS	R	R	R	APPENDIX C	**<opim>**
DESCRIPTION AND USE OF OPERATOR CONTROLS AND INDICATORS WORK PACKAGE				C.5.2.2.1	**<ctrlindwp>**
OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	C.5.2.2.2	**<opusualwp>**
Operation under usual tasks	R	R	R	C.5.2.2.2.3	**<opertsk>**
Security measures for electronic data				C.5.2.2.2.3.1	**<secref>**
Siting requirements				C.5.2.2.2.3.2	**<site>**
Shelter requirements				C.5.2.2.2.3.3	**<shelter>**
Assembly and preparation for use				C.5.2.2.2.3.4	**<prepforuse>**
Initial adjustments, before use and self-test				C.5.2.2.2.3.5	**<initial>**
Operating procedures	R	R	R	C.5.2.2.2.3.6	**<oper>**
Operating auxiliary equipment				C.5.2.2.2.3.8	**<operaux>**
Preparation for movement				C.5.2.2.2.3.9	**<prepmove>**
Decals and instruction plates				C.5.2.2.2.3.10	**<instructplt>**
OPERATION UNDER UNUSUAL CONDITIONS WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	C.5.2.2.3	**<opunuwp>**
Security measures for electronic data				C.5.2.2.3.3.1	**<secref>**
Unusual environment/weather	R	R	R	C.5.2.2.3.3.2	**<unusualenv>**
Fording and swimming				C.5.2.2.3.3.3	**<fording>**

TABLE A-XXVI. Ammunition requirements matrix for _____.

TM Content	Ammunition -10	Ammunition -13&P	Ammunition -14&P	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
Interim Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and Explosives (CBRNE) decontamination procedures				C.5.2.2.3.3.4	**<decon>**
Jamming and Electronic Countermeasures (ECM) procedures				C.5.2.2.3.3.5	**<ecm>**
Degraded operation procedures				C.5.2.2.3.3.6	**<degraded>**
Decals and instruction plates				C.5.2.2.2.3.7	**<instructplt>**
EMERGENCY WORK PACKAGE				C.5.2.2.4	**<emergencywp>**
CHAPTER X. MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS	R	R	R	APPENDIX E E.5.2.3	**<mim>** **<maintenancecategory>**
SERVICE UPON RECEIPT WORK PACKAGE	P	R	R	E.5.3.2	**<surwp>**
Service upon receipt tasks	P	R	R	E.5.3.2.3	**<surtsk>**
Siting	P			E.5.3.2.3.1	**<siting>**
Shelter requirements	P			E.5.3.2.3.2	**<shltr>**
Service upon receipt of materiel	P	R	R	E.5.3.2.3.3	**<surmat>**
Installation instructions	P			E.5.3.2.3.4	**<install>**
Preliminary servicing of equipment	P			E.5.3.2.3.5	**<preserv>**
Preliminary checks and adjustment of equipment	P			E.5.3.2.3.6	**<prechkadj>**
Preliminary calibration of equipment	P			E.5.3.2.3.7	**<precal>**
Circuit alignment	P			E.5.3.2.3.8	**<calign>**
Ammunition markings	P			E.5.3.2.3.9.1	**<mark>**
Classification of defects	P			E.5.3.2.3.9.2	**<ammo.defect>**
Ammunition handling	P			E.5.3.2.3.9.3	**<ammo.handling>**
Procedures to activate ammunition	P			E.5.3.2.3.9.4	**<arm>**
Additional maintenance task	P			E.5.3.2.3.10	**<other.surtsk>**
Follow-on maintenance	P			E.5.3.2.3.11	**<followon.maintsk>**
MAINTENANCE WORK PACKAGES	R	R	R	E.5.3.5	**<maintwp>**
Maintenance tasks	R	R	R	E.5.3.5.3	**<maintsk>**
Inspect				E.5.3.5.3.2	**<inspect>**
Test				E.5.3.5.3.3	**<test>**
Service				E.5.3.5.3.4	**<service>**
Adjust				E.5.3.5.3.5	**<adjust>**
Align				E.5.3.5.3.6	**<align>**
Calibrate				E.5.3.5.3.7	**<calibration>**

TABLE A-XXVI. Ammunition requirements matrix for _____.

TM Content	Ammunition			MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
	-10	-13&P	-14&P		
Remove				E.5.3.5.3.8	<remove>
Install				E.5.3.5.3.9	<install>
Replace				E.5.3.5.3.10	<replace>
Repair				E.5.3.5.3.11	<repair>
Paint				E.5.3.5.3.12	<paint>
Overhaul				E.5.3.5.3.13	<overhaul>
Rebuild				E.5.3.5.3.14	<rebuild>
Lubricate				E.5.3.5.3.15	<lube>
Mark				E.5.3.5.3.16	<mark>
Pack				E.5.3.5.3.17	<pack>
Unpack				E.5.3.5.3.18	<unpack>
Preserve				E.5.3.5.3.19	<preservation>
Prepare for use				E.5.3.5.3.20	<prepforuse>
Assemble				E.5.3.5.3.21	<assem>
Disassemble				E.5.3.5.3.22	<disassem>
Clean				E.5.3.5.3.23	<clean>
Nondestructive inspection				E.5.3.5.3.24	<ndi>
Place in service				E.5.3.5.3.26	<pis>
Preparation for storage	R	R	R	E.5.3.5.3.35	<prepstore>
Preparation for shipment	R	R	R	E.5.3.5.3.36	<prepship>
Transport	R	R	R	E.5.3.5.3.37	<transport>
Arm				E.5.3.5.3.38	<arm>
Load				E.5.3.5.3.39	<load>
Unload				E.5.3.5.3.40	<unload>
Additional maintenance task				E.5.3.5.3.46	<other.maintsk>
Follow-on maintenance				E.5.3.5.3.47	<followon.maintsk>
GENERAL MAINTENANCE WORK PACKAGE				E.5.3.7	<gen.maintwp>
LUBRICATION INSTRUCTIONS WORK PACKAGE				E.5.3.8	<lubewp>
ILLUSTRATED LIST OF MANUFACTURED ITEMS WORK PACKAGE				E.5.3.10	
Illustrated list of manufactured items introduction work package	R	R	R	E.5.3.10.1	<manu_items_introwp>
Manufacturing procedures work package	R	R	R	E.5.3.10.2	<manuwp>

TABLE A-XXVI. Ammunition requirements matrix for _____.

TM Content	Ammunition -10	Ammunition -13&P	Ammunition -14&P	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
TORQUE LIMITS WORK PACKAGE				E.5.3.11	**<torquewp>**
WIRING DIAGRAMS WORK PACKAGE	P			E.5.3.12	**<wiringwp>**
CHAPTER X. TEST AND INSPECTION MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS				APPENDIX E E.5.2.8	**<mim> <testinspectioncategory>**
MAINTENANCE WORK PACKAGES				E.5.3.5	**<maintwp>**
Inspection				E.5.3.5.3.2	**<inspect>**
Test				E.5.3.5.3.3	**<test>**
CHAPTER X. SHIPMENT/MOVEMENT AND STORAGE MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS		R	R	E.5.2 E.5.2.9	**<mim> <shipmentmovementstoragecategory>**
MAINTENANCE WORK PACKAGES		R	R	E.5.3.5	**<maintwp>**
Preparation for storage		R	R	E.5.3.5.3.35	**<prepstore>**
Preparation for shipment		R	R	E.5.3.5.3.36	**<prepship>**
Transport		R	R	E.5.3.5.3.37	**<transport>**
CHAPTER X. AMMUNITION MARKING MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS		R	R	E.5.2 E.5.2.10	**<mim> <ammomarkingcategory>**
AMMUNITION MARKING INFORMATION WORK PACKAGE		R	R	E.5.3.15.2	**<ammo.markingwp>**
CHAPTER X. DESTRUCTION OF EQUIPMENT TO PREVENT ENEMY USE ***NOTE*** *If a separate destruction of materiel manual is not developed for this equipment, then the destruction chapter must be included.*				APPENDIX H	**<dim>**
DESTRUCTION PROCEDURES INTRODUCTION WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	H.5.3	**<destruct-introwp>**
Authority to destroy	R	R	R	H.5.3.3	**<authorize_to_destroy>**
Reporting destruction	R	R	R	H.5.3.4	**<report_destruct>**
General destruction information				H.5.3.5	**<general_destruct_info>**
Degree of destruction	R	R	R	H.5.3.6	**<degree_of_destruct>**
Essential components and spare parts				H.5.3.7	**<component_spares>**

TABLE A-XXVI. Ammunition requirements matrix for _____.

TM Content	Ammunition -10	Ammunition -13&P	Ammunition -14&P	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
DESTRUCTION PROCEDURES WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	H.5.4	**<destruct-materialwp>**
Parts list				H.5.4.3	**<essential_spares>**
Specific destruction procedures	R	R	R	H.5.4.4	**<proc>**
CHAPTER X. **REPAIR PARTS AND SPECIAL TOOLS LIST (RPSTL)** *(-10, -13, -14)* *(-13&P, -14&P)*	 P P	 P R	 P R	APPENDIX F	**<pim>**
INTRODUCTION WORK PACKAGE	P	R	R	F.5.3.3	**<introwp>**
REPAIR PARTS LIST WORK PACKAGE	P	R	R	F.5.3.4	**<plwp>**
REPAIR PARTS FOR SPECIAL TOOLS WORK PACKAGE	P			F.5.3.5	**<stl_partswp>**
KIT PARTS LIST WORK PACKAGE	P			F.5.3.6	**<kitswp>**
BULK ITEM WORK PACKAGE	P			F.5.3.7	**<bulk_itemswp>**
SPECIAL TOOLS LIST WORK PACKAGE	P			F.5.3.8	**<stlwp>**
NSN INDEX WORK PACKAGE	P	R	R	F.5.3.9.1	**<nsnindxwp>**
P/N INDEX WORK PACKAGE	P	R	R	F.5.3.9.2	**<pnindxwp>**
REFERENCE DESIGNATOR INDEX WORK PACKAGE	P			F.5.3.9.3	**<refdesindxwp>**
CHAPTER X. **SUPPORTING INFORMATION** ***NOTE*** *Applicable supporting information work packages shall be arranged in the order in which they are presented here and numbered accordingly.*	R	R	R	APPENDIX G	**<sim>**
REFERENCES WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	G.5.2	**<refwp>**
INTRODUCTION FOR NON-AVIATION TWO-LEVEL MAC WORK PACKAGE	P	R	R	G.5.3.1	**<macintrowp>**
TWO-LEVEL MAC WORK PACKAGE	P	R	R	G.5.3.3	**<macwp>**
COMPONENTS OF END ITEM (COEI) AND BASIC ISSUE ITEMS (BII) LISTS WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	G.5.4	**<coeibiiwp>**
ADDITIONAL AUTHORIZATION LIST (AAL) WORK PACKAGE				G.5.5	**<aalwp>**
EXPENDABLE AND DURABLE ITEMS LIST WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	G.5.7	**<explistwp>**

TABLE A-XXVI. Ammunition requirements matrix for _____.

TM Content	Ammunition			MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
	-10	-13&P	-14&P		
TOOL IDENTIFICATION LIST WORK PACKAGE	P	R	R	G.5.8	**<toolidwp>**
ADDITIONAL SUPPORTING WORK PACKAGES				G.5.12	**<genwp>**
REAR MATTER	R	R	R	5.2.2	**<rear>**

Legend

R - Required

P - Prohibited

Shaded - As Required

This page intentionally left blank.

TABLE A-XXVII. Ammunition below depot sustainment requirements matrix for _____.

TM Content	Ammunition -40&P	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
INTRODUCTORY MATTER	R	5.2.1	**<frame.frnt>**
IETM installation data	R	5.2.1.1	**<data_install>**
Disc content frame		5.2.1.2	**<disc_content>**
(MC) Promulgation letter		5.2.1.3	**<promulgation>**
Warning summary		5.2.1.4	**<warnsum>**
Change/Revision summary (changes or revisions only)		5.2.1.5	**<revisionsummary>**
Identification information	R	5.2.1.6	**<frntcover>**
Table of contents	R	5.2.1.8	**<contents>**
How to use this IETM	R	5.2.1.9	**<howtouse>**
CHAPTER 1. GENERAL INFORMATION, EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION, AND THEORY OF OPERATION	R	APPENDIX B	**<gim>**
GENERAL INFORMATION WORK PACKAGE	R	B.5.2	**<ginfowp>**
Scope	R	B.5.2.3	**<scope>**
Maintenance forms, records, and reports	R	B.5.2.4	**<mfrr>**
Reporting Equipment Improvement Recommendations (EIR)	R	B.5.2.5	**<eir>**
Hand Receipt (HR) manuals		B.5.2.6	**<handreceipt>**
Corrosion Prevention and Control (CPC)	R	B.5.2.7	**<cpcdata>**
Ozone Depleting Substances (ODS)		B.5.2.8	**<odsdata>**
Destruction of Army materiel to prevent enemy use	R	B.5.2.9	**<destructmat>**
Preparation for storage or shipment	R	B.5.2.10	**<pssref>**
Transportability guidance	R	B.5.2.11	**<transportability>**
Warranty information		B.5.2.12	**<wrntyref>**
Nomenclature cross-reference list		B.5.2.13	**<nomenreflist>**
List of abbreviations	R	B.5.2.14	**<loa>**
Quality of material		B.5.2.16	**<qual.mat.info>**
Safety, care, and handling		B.5.2.17	**<sftyinfo>**
Nuclear hardness		B.5.2.18	**<hcp>**
Calibration		B.5.2.19	**<calref>**
Item Unique Identification		B.5.2.20	**<iuid>**

TABLE A-XXVII. Ammunition below depot sustainment requirements matrix for _____.

TM Content	Ammunition -40&P	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
Supporting information for repair parts, special tools, TMDE, and support equipment		B.5.2.27	**<supdata>**
Copyright credit line		B.5.2.28	**<copyrt>**
EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION AND DATA WORK PACKAGE	R	B.5.3	**<descwp>**
Equipment characteristics, capabilities, and features	R	B.5.3.3	**<eqpinfo>**
Location and description of major components	R	B.5.3.4	**<locdesc>**
Equipment differences	R	B.5.3.5	**<eqpdiff>**
Equipment data	R	B.5.3.6	**<eqpdata>**
THEORY OF OPERATION WORK PACKAGE		B.5.4	**<thrywp>**
CHAPTER X. MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS	R	APPENDIX E E.5.2.3	**<mim> <maintenancecategory>**
MAINTENANCE WORK PACKAGES	R	E.5.3.5	**<maintwp>**
Maintenance tasks	R	E.5.3.5.3	**<maintsk>**
Inspect		E.5.3.5.3.2	**<inspect>**
Test		E.5.3.5.3.3	**<test>**
Service		E.5.3.5.3.4	**<service>**
Adjust		E.5.3.5.3.5	**<adjust>**
Align		E.5.3.5.3.6	**<align>**
Calibrate		E.5.3.5.3.7	**<calibration>**
Remove		E.5.3.5.3.8	**<remove>**
Install		E.5.3.5.3.9	**<install>**
Replace		E.5.3.5.3.10	**<replace>**
Repair		E.5.3.5.3.11	**<repair>**
Paint		E.5.3.5.3.12	**<paint>**
Overhaul		E.5.3.5.3.13	**<overhaul>**
Rebuild		E.5.3.5.3.14	**<rebuild>**
Lubricate		E.5.3.5.3.15	**<lube>**
Mark		E.5.3.5.3.16	**<mark>**
Pack		E.5.3.5.3.17	**<pack>**
Unpack		E.5.3.5.3.18	**<unpack>**
Preserve		E.5.3.5.3.19	**<preservation>**
Prepare for use		E.5.3.5.3.20	**<prepforuse>**
Assemble		E.5.3.5.3.21	**<assem>**

TABLE A-XXVII. Ammunition below depot sustainment requirements matrix for _____.

TM Content	Ammunition -40&P	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
Disassemble		E.5.3.5.3.22	**<disassem>**
Clean		E.5.3.5.3.23	**<clean>**
Nondestructive inspection		E.5.3.5.3.24	**<ndi>**
Place in service		E.5.3.5.3.26	**<pis>**
Preparation for storage	R	E.5.3.5.3.35	**<prepstore>**
Preparation for shipment	R	E.5.3.5.3.36	**<prepship>**
Transport	R	E.5.3.5.3.37	**<transport>**
Arm		E.5.3.5.3.38	**<arm>**
Load		E.5.3.5.3.39	**<load>**
Unload		E.5.3.5.3.40	**<unload>**
Additional maintenance task		E.5.3.5.3.46	**<other.maintsk>**
Follow-on maintenance		E.5.3.5.3.47	**<followon.maintsk>**
GENERAL MAINTENANCE WORK PACKAGE		E.5.3.7	**<gen.maintwp>**
LUBRICATION INSTRUCTIONS WORK PACKAGE		E.5.3.8	**<lubewp>**
ILLUSTRATED LIST OF MANUFACTURED ITEMS WORK PACKAGE		E.5.3.10	
Illustrated list of manufactured items introduction work package	R	E.5.3.10.1	**<manu_items_intro wp>**
Manufacturing procedures work package	R	E.5.3.10.2	**<manuwp>**
TORQUE LIMITS WORK PACKAGE		E.5.3.11	**<torquewp>**
WIRING DIAGRAMS WORK PACKAGE		E.5.3.12	**<wiringwp>**
CHAPTER X. TEST AND INSPECTION MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS		APPENDIX E E.5.2.8	**<mim> <testinspectionca tegory>**
MAINTENANCE WORK PACKAGES		E.5.3.5	**<maintwp>**
Inspect		E.5.3.5.3.2	**<inspect>**
Test		E.5.3.5.3.3	**<test>**
CHAPTER X. SHIPMENT/MOVEMENT AND STORAGE MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS		APPENDIX E E.5.2.9	**<mim> <shipmentmovement storagecategory>**
MAINTENANCE WORK PACKAGES		E.5.3.5	**<maintwp>**
Preparation for storage		E.5.3.5.3.35	**<prepstore>**
Preparation for shipment		E.5.3.5.3.36	**<prepship>**
Transport		E.5.3.5.3.37	**<transport>**

TABLE A-XXVII. Ammunition below depot sustainment requirements matrix for _____.

TM Content	Ammunition -40&P	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
CHAPTER X. AMMUNITION MARKING MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS		APPENDIX E E.5.2.10	**<mim> <ammomarkingcategory>**
AMMUNITION MARKING INFORMATION WORK PACKAGE		E.5.3.15.2	**<ammo.markingwp>**
CHAPTER X. DESTRUCTION OF EQUIPMENT TO PREVENT ENEMY USE		APPENDIX H	**<dim>**
DESTRUCTION PROCEDURES INTRODUCTION WORK PACKAGE ***NOTE*** *If a separate destruction of materiel manual is not developed for this equipment, then the destruction chapter must be included.*	R	H.5.3	**<destruct-introwp>**
Authority to destroy	R	H.5.3.3	**<authorize_to_destroy>**
Reporting destruction	R	H.5.3.4	**<report_destruct>**
General destruction information		H.5.3.5	**<general_destruct_info>**
Degree of destruction	R	H.5.3.6	**<degree_of_destruct>**
Essential components and spare parts		H.5.3.7	**<component_spares>**
DESTRUCTION PROCEDURES WORK PACKAGE	R	H.5.4	**<destruct-materialwp>**
Parts list		H.5.4.3	**<essential_spares>**
Specific destruction procedures	R	H.5.4.4	**<proc>**
CHAPTER X. REPAIR PARTS AND SPECIAL TOOLS LIST (RPSTL)	R	APPENDIX F	**<pim>**
INTRODUCTION WORK PACKAGE	R	F.5.3.3	**<introwp>**
REPAIR PARTS LIST WORK PACKAGE	R	F.5.3.4	**<plwp>**
REPAIR PARTS FOR SPECIAL TOOLS WORK PACKAGE		F.5.3.5	**<stl_partswp>**
KIT PARTS LIST WORK PACKAGE		F.5.3.6	**<kitswp>**
BULK ITEM WORK PACKAGE		F.5.3.7	**<bulk_itemswp>**
SPECIAL TOOLS LIST WORK PACKAGE		F.5.3.8	**<stlwp>**
NSN INDEX WORK PACKAGE	R	F.5.3.9.1	**<nsnindxwp>**

TABLE A-XXVII. Ammunition below depot sustainment requirements matrix for _____.

TM Content	Ammunition -40&P	MIL-STD-40051 -1C Reference	Element Name
P/N INDEX WORK PACKAGE	R	F.5.3.9.2	**<pnindxwp>**
REFERENCE DESIGNATOR INDEX WORK PACKAGE		F.5.3.9.3	**<refdesindxwp>**
CHAPTER X. SUPPORTING INFORMATION ***NOTE*** *Applicable supporting information work packages shall be arranged in the order in which they are presented here and numbered accordingly.*	R	APPENDIX G	**<sim>**
REFERENCES WORK PACKAGE	R	G.5.2	**<refwp>**
EXPENDABLE AND DURABLE ITEMS WORK PACKAGE	R	G.5.7	**<explistwp>**
TOOL IDENTIFICATION LIST WORK PACKAGE	R	G.5.8	**<toolidwp>**
ADDITIONAL SUPPORTING WORK PACKAGES		G.5.12	**<genwp>**
REAR MATTER	R	5.2.2	**<rear>**

Legend

R - Required

P - Prohibited

Shaded - As required

This page intentionally left blank.

TABLE A-XXVIII. Ammunition combined maintenance requirements matrix for

TM Content	Ammunition -23&P	Ammunition -24&P	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
INTRODUCTORY MATTER	R	R	5.2.1	**<framed.frnt>**
IETM installation data	R	R	5.2.1.1	**<data_install>**
Disc content frame			5.2.1.2	**<disc_content>**
(MC) Promulgation letter			5.2.1.3	**<promulgation>**
Warning summary			5.2.1.4	**<warnsum>**
Change/Revision summary (changes or revisions only)			5.2.1.5	**<revisionsummary>**
Identification information	R	R	5.2.1.6	**<frntcover>**
Table of contents	R	R	5.2.1.8	**<contents>**
How to use this IETM	R	R	5.2.1.9	**<howtouse>**
CHAPTER 1. GENERAL INFORMATION, EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION, AND THEORY OF OPERATION	R	R	APPENDIX B	**<gim>**
GENERAL INFORMATION WORK PACKAGE	R	R	B.5.2	**<ginfowp>**
Scope	R	R	B.5.2.3	**<scope>**
Maintenance forms, records, and reports	R	R	B.5.2.4	**<mfrr>**
Reporting Equipment Improvement Recommendations (EIR)	R	R	B.5.2.5	**<eir>**
Hand Receipt (HR) information			B.5.2.6	**<handreceipt>**
Corrosion Prevention and Control (CPC)	R	R	B.5.2.7	**<cpcdata>**
Ozone Depleting Substances (ODS)			B.5.2.8	**<odsdata>**
Destruction of Army materiel to prevent enemy use	R	R	B.5.2.9	**<destructmat>**
Preparation for storage or shipment	R	R	B.5.2.10	**<pssref>**
Transportability guidance	R	R	B.5.2.11	**<transportability>**
Warranty information			B.5.2.12	**<wrntyref>**
Nomenclature cross-reference list			B.5.2.13	**<nomenreflist>**
List of abbreviations	R	R	B.5.2.14	**<loa>**
Quality of material			B.5.2.16	**<qual.mat.info>**
Safety, care, and handling			B.5.2.17	**<sftyinfo>**
Nuclear hardness			B.5.2.18	**<hcp>**
Calibration			B.5.2.19	**<calref>**
Item Unique Identification			B.5.2.20	**<iuid>**
Supporting information for repair parts, special tools, TMDE, and support equipment			B.5.2.27	**<supdata>**

TABLE A-XXVIII. Ammunition combined maintenance requirements matrix for

TM Content	Ammunition -23&P	Ammunition -24&P	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
Copyright credit line			B.5.2.28	**<copyrt>**
EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION AND DATA WORK PACKAGE	R	R	B.5.3	**<descwp>**
Equipment characteristics, capabilities, and features	R	R	B.5.3.3	**<eqpinfo>**
Location and description of major components	R	R	B.5.3.4	**<locdesc>**
Equipment differences	R	R	B.5.3.5	**<eqpdiff>**
Equipment data	R	R	B.5.3.6	**<eqpdata>**
THEORY OF OPERATION WORK PACKAGE			B.5.4	**<thrywp>**
CHAPTER X. MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS	R	R	APPENDIX E E.5.2.3	**<mim> <maintenancecategory>**
SERVICE UPON RECEIPT WORK PACKAGE	R	R	E.5.3.2	**<surwp>**
Service upon receipt tasks			E.5.3.2.3	**<surtsk>**
Siting			E.5.3.2.3.1	**<siting>**
Shelter requirements			E.5.3.2.3.2	**<shltr>**
Service upon receipt of materiel	R	R	E.5.3.2.3.3	**<surmat>**
Installation instructions			E.5.3.2.3.4	**<install>**
Preliminary servicing of equipment			E.5.3.2.3.5	**<preserv>**
Preliminary checks and adjustment of equipment			E.5.3.2.3.6	**<prechkadj>**
Preliminary calibration of equipment			E.5.3.2.3.7	**<precal>**
Circuit alignment			E.5.3.2.3.8	**<calign>**
Ammunition markings			E.5.3.2.3.9.1	**<mark>**
Classification of defects			E.5.3.2.3.9.2	**<ammo.defect>**
Ammunition handling			E.5.3.2.3.9.3	**<ammo.handling>**
Procedures to activate ammunition			E.5.3.2.3.9.4	**<arm>**
Additional service upon receipt task			E.5.3.2.3.10	**<other.surtsk>**
Follow-on maintenance			E.5.3.2.3.11	**<followon.maintsk>**
MAINTENANCE WORK PACKAGES	R	R	E.5.3.5	**<maintwp>**
Maintenance tasks	R	R	E.5.3.5.3	**<maintsk>**
Inspect			E.5.3.5.3.2	**<inspect>**
Test			E.5.3.5.3.3	**<test>**
Service			E.5.3.5.3.4	**<service>**
Adjust			E.5.3.5.3.5	**<adjust>**

TABLE A-XXVIII. Ammunition combined maintenance requirements matrix for

TM Content	Ammunition		MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
	-23&P	-24&P		
Align			E.5.3.5.3.6	**<align>**
Calibrate			E.5.3.5.3.7	**<calibration>**
Remove			E.5.3.5.3.8	**<remove>**
Install			E.5.3.5.3.9	**<install>**
Replace			E.5.3.5.3.10	**<replace>**
Repair			E.5.3.5.3.11	**<repair>**
Paint			E.5.3.5.3.12	**<paint>**
Overhaul			E.5.3.5.3.13	**<overhaul>**
Rebuild			E.5.3.5.3.14	**<rebuild>**
Lubricate			E.5.3.5.3.15	**<lube>**
Mark			E.5.3.5.3.16	**<mark>**
Pack			E.5.3.5.3.17	**<pack>**
Unpack			E.5.3.5.3.18	**<unpack>**
Preserve			E.5.3.5.3.19	**<preservation>**
Prepare for use			E.5.3.5.3.20	**<prepforuse>**
Assemble			E.5.3.5.3.21	**<assem>**
Disassemble			E.5.3.5.3.22	**<disassem>**
Clean			E.5.3.5.3.23	**<clean>**
Nondestructive inspection			E.5.3.5.3.24	**<ndi>**
Place in service			E.5.3.5.3.26	**<pis>**
Preparation for storage	R	R	E.5.3.5.3.35	**<prepstore>**
Preparation for shipment	R	R	E.5.3.5.3.36	**<prepship>**
Transport	R	R	E.5.3.5.3.37	**<transport**
Arm			E.5.3.5.3.38	**<arm>**
Load			E.5.3.5.3.39	**<load>**
Unload			E.5.3.5.3.40	**<unload>**
Additional maintenance task			E.5.3.5.3.46	**<other.maintsk>**
Follow-on maintenance			E.5.3.5.3.47	**<followon.maintsk>**
GENERAL MAINTENANCE WORK PACKAGE			E.5.3.7	**<gen.maintwp>**
LUBRICATION INSTRUCTIONS WORK PACKAGE			E.5.3.8	**<lubewp>**
ILLUSTRATED LIST OF MANUFACTURED ITEMS WORK PACKAGE			E.5.3.10	
Illustrated list of manufactured items introduction work package	R	R	E.5.3.10.1	**<manu_items_introwp>**

TABLE A-XXVIII. Ammunition combined maintenance requirements matrix for

TM Content	Ammunition -23&P	Ammunition -24&P	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
Manufacturing procedures work package	R	R	E.5.3.10.2	**<manuwp>**
TORQUE LIMITS WORK PACKAGE			E.5.3.11	**<torquewp>**
WIRING DIAGRAMS WORK PACKAGE			E.5.3.12	**<wiringwp>**
CHAPTER X. TEST AND INSPECTION MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS			APPENDIX E E.5.2.8	**<mim> <testinspectioncategory>**
MAINTENANCE WORK PACKAGES			E.5.3.5	**<maintwp>**
Inspection			E.5.3.5.3.2	**<inspect>**
Test			E.5.3.5.3.3	**<test>**
CHAPTER X. SHIPMENT/MOVEMENT AND STORAGE MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS	R	R	E.5.2 E.5.2.9	**<mim> <shipmentmovementstoragecategory>**
MAINTENANCE WORK PACKAGES			E.5.3.5	**<maintwp>**
Preparation for storage			E.5.3.5.3.35	**<prepstore>**
Preparation for shipment			E.5.3.5.3.36	**<prepship>**
Transport			E.5.3.5.3.37	**<transport>**
CHAPTER X. AMMUNITION MARKING MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS	R	R	APPENDIX E E.5.2.10	**<mim> <ammomarkingcategory>**
AMMUNITION MARKING INFORMATION WORK PACKAGE	R	R	E.5.3.15.2	**<ammo.markingwp>**
CHAPTER X. DESTRUCTION OF EQUIPMENT TO PREVENT ENEMY USE ***NOTE*** *If a separate destruction of materiel manual is not developed for this equipment, then the destruction chapter must be included.*			APPENDIX H	**<dim>**
DESTRUCTION PROCEDURES INTRODUCTION WORK PACKAGE	R	R	H.5.3	**<destruct-introwp>**
Authority to destroy	R	R	H.5.3.3	**<authorize_to_destroy>**
Reporting destruction	R	R	H.5.3.4	**<report_destruct>**
General destruction information			H.5.3.5	**<general_destruct_info>**
Degree of destruction			H.5.3.6	**<degree_of_destruct>**
Essential components and spare parts			H.5.3.7	**<component_spares>**

TABLE A-XXVIII. Ammunition combined maintenance requirements matrix for

TM Content	Ammunition -23&P	Ammunition -24&P	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
DESTRUCTION PROCEDURES WORK PACKAGE	R	R	H.5.4	**<destruct-materialwp>**
Parts list			H.5.4.3	**<essential_spares>**
Specific destruction procedures	R	R	H.5.4.4	**<proc>**
REPAIR PARTS AND SPECIAL TOOLS LIST (RPSTL)	R	R	APPENDIX F	**<pim>**
INTRODUCTION WORK PACKAGE	R	R	F.5.3.3	**<introwp>**
REPAIR PARTS LIST WORK PACKAGE	R	R	F.5.3.4	**<plwp>**
REPAIR PARTS FOR SPECIAL TOOLS WORK PACKAGE			F.5.3.5	**<stl_partswp>**
KIT PARTS LIST WORK PACKAGE			F.5.3.6	**<kitswp>**
BULK ITEM WORK PACKAGE			F.5.3.7	**<bulk_itemswp>**
SPECIAL TOOLS LIST WORK PACKAGE			F.5.3.8	**<stlwp>**
NSN INDEX WORK PACKAGE	R	R	F.5.3.9.1	**<nsnindxwp>**
P/N INDEX WORK PACKAGE	R	R	F.5.3.9.2	**<pnindxwp>**
REFERENCE DESIGNATOR INDEX WORK PACKAGE			F.5.3.9.3	**<refdesindxwp>**
CHAPTER X. SUPPORTING INFORMATION ***NOTE*** *Applicable supporting information work packages shall be arranged in the order in which they are presented here and numbered accordingly.*	R	R	APPENDIX G	**<sim>**
REFERENCES WORK PACKAGE	R	R	G.5.2	**<refwp>**
INTRODUCTION FOR NON-AVIATION TWO LEVEL MAC WORK PACKAGE	R	R	G.5.3.1	**<macintrowp>**
NON-AVIATION TWO-LEVEL MAC WORK PACKAGE	R	R	G.5.3.3	**<macwp>**
EXPENDABLE AND DURABLE ITEMS WORK PACKAGE	R	R	G.5.7	**<explistwp>**
TOOL IDENTIFICATION LIST WORK PACKAGE	R	R	G.5.8	**<toolidwp>**
ADDITIONAL SUPPORTING WORK PACKAGES			G.5.12	**<genwp>**
REAR MATTER	R	R	5.2.2	**<rear>**

Legend

R - Required P - Prohibited Shaded - As required

This page intentionally left blank.

TABLE A-XXIX. Ammunition DMWR for Maintenance/Demilitarization requirements for_____.

TM Content	Ammo Demil DMWR	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
DMWR MAINTENANCE OR DEMILITARIZATION OF AMMUNITION		APPENDIX L	**<dmwr_ammo>**
INTRODUCTORY MATTER	R	5.2.1	**<framed.frnt>**
IETM Installation data	R	5.2.1.1	**<data_install>**
Disc content frame		5.2.1.2	**<disc_content>**
(MC) Promulgation letter		5.2.1.3	**<promulgation>**
Warning summary		5.2.1.4	**<warnsum>**
Change/Revision summary frame (Changes or Revisions only)		5.2.1.5	**<revisionsummary>**
Identification information	R	5.2.1.6	**<frntcover>**
Table of contents	R	5.2.1.8	**<contents>**
CHAPTER 1. GENERAL INFORMATION AND DMWR INTRODUCTION	R	**L.5.3**	**<gim>**
GENERAL INFORMATION WORK PACKAGE	R	B.5.2	**<ginfowp>**
Scope	R	B.5.2.3	**<scope>**
Maintenance forms, records, and reports	R	B.5.2.4	**<mfrr>**
Reporting Equipment Improvement Recommendations (EIR)	R	B.5.2.5	**<eir>**
Corrosion prevention and control (CPC)	R	B.5.2.7	**<cpcdata>**
Deviations, waivers, and exceptions	R	B.5.2.22	**<deviation>**
DMWR INTRODUCTION WORK PACKAGE	R	L.5.3.2	**<dmwr_introwp>**
Work planning	R	L.5.3.2.3	**<work_planning>**
Disposition	R	L.5.3.2.4	**<disposition>**
Equipment	R	L.5.3.2.5	**<equipment>**
Safety requirements	R	L.5.3.2.6	**<sfty_req>**
Protection against general hazards	R	L.5.3.2.7	**<gen_hazards>**
Protection against specific hazards	R	L.5.3.2.8	**<spec_hazards>**
Hazard analysis	R	L.5.3.2.9	**<haz_analysis>**
Environmental regulation compliance	R	L.5.3.2.10	**<erc>**
Resource conservation and recovery regulations	R	L.5.3.2.11	**<rcrr>**
Resource recovery	R	L.5.3.2.12	**<resource_recovery>**
Reporting requirements	R	L.5.3.2.13	**<reporting_req>**
Tabulated data	R	L.5.3.2.14	**<tabdata>**
Flowchart		L.5.3.2.15	**<flowchart>**
CHAPTER X. OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS	R	**L.5.4**	**<opim>**

TABLE A-XXIX. Ammunition DMWR for Maintenance/Demilitarization requirements for_____.

TM Content	Ammo Demil DMWR	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS WORK PACKAGE	R	L.5.4.1	**<dmwr_operationalreqwp>**
Special safety requirements	R	L.5.4.1.3	**<special_sfty>**
Operational steps	R	L.5.4.1.4	**<op_steps>**
Flowchart		L.5.4.1.5	**<flowchart>**
CHAPTER X. QUALITY ACCEPTANCE REQUIREMENTS	R	**L.5.5**	**<mim>**
QUALITY ACCEPTANCE REQUIREMENTS WORK PACKAGE	R	L.5.5.1	**<dmwr_qarwp>**
Demilitarized ammunition		L.5.5.1.3	**<demil_qar>**
Maintenance of ammunition		L.5.5.1.4	**<maintenance_qar>**
Definitions	R	L.5.5.1.5	**<definitions>**
CHAPTER X. SUPPORTING INFORMATION ***NOTE*** *Applicable supporting information work packages shall be arranged in the order in which they are presented here and numbered accordingly*	R	L.5.6	**<dmwr_sim>**
REFERENCES WORK PACKAGE	R	L.5.6.1	**<refwp>**
EXPENDABLE AND DURABLE ITEMS LIST WORK PACKAGE	R	L.5.6.2	**<explistwp>**
EQUIPMENT AND SPECIAL FACILITIES WORK PACKAGE	R	L.5.6.3	**<genwp>**
TABULATED DATA, MILITARY SPECIFICATIONS, AND DRAWINGS WORK PACKAGE	R	L.5.6.4	**<genwp>**
APPROVED INTRAPLANT TRANSFER EQUIPMENT WORK PACKAGE		L.5.6.5	**<genwp>**
PENTACHLOROPHENOL (PENTA)-TREATED MATERIALS WORK PACKAGE		L.5.6.6	**<genwp>**
ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS WORK PACKAGE	R	L.5.6.7	**<genwp>**
HAZARD ANALYSIS WORK PACKAGE	R	L.5.6.8	**<genwp>**
OTHER SUPPORTING INFORMATION WORK PACKAGE	R	L.5.6.9	**<genwp>**

TABLE A-XXIX. Ammunition DMWR for Maintenance/Demilitarization requirements for_____.

TM Content	Ammo Demil DMWR	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
REAR MATTER	R	5.2.2	**<rear>**

Legend

R - Required

P - Prohibited

Shaded - As required

This page intentionally left blank.

TABLE A-XXX. Software Manual for_____

TM Content	SUM	SAM	SUM & SAM	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
INTRODUCTORY MATTER	R	R	R	5.2.1	**<framed.frnt>**
IETM installation data	R	R	R	5.2.1.1	**<data_install>**
Disc content frame				5.2.1.2	**<disc_content>**
(MC) Promulgation letter				5.2.1.3	**<promulgation>**
Warning summary				5.2.1.4	**<warnsum>**
Change/Revision summary (changes or revisions only)				5.2.1.5	**<revisionsummary>**
Identification information	R	R	R	5.2.1.6	**<frntcover>**
Table of contents	R	R	R	5.2.1.8	**<contents>**
How to use this IETM	R	R	R	5.2.1.9	**<howtouse>**
CHAPTER 1. GENERAL INFORMATION, SOFTWARE SUMMARY	R	R	R	APPENDIX B APPENDIX M	**<gim>**
GENERAL INFORMATION WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	M.5.3.1	**<softginfowp>**
Scope	R	R	R	M.5.3.1.3 B.5.2.3	**<scope>**
Maintenance forms, records, and reports	R	R	R	M.5.3.1.4 B.5.2.4	**<mfrr>**
Software improvement Recommendations (EIR)	R	R	R	M.5.3.1.5 B.5.2.5	**<eir>**
System overview	R	R	R	M.5.3.1.6	**<softsysover>**
Document overview	R	R	R	M.5.3.1.7	**<softdocover>**
Warranty information				M.5.3.1.8	<**wrntyref**>
Destruction of Army software to prevent enemy use				M.5.3.1.9 B.5.2.9	**<destructmat>**
Nomenclature cross-reference list				M.5.3.1.10 B.5.2.13	**<nomenreflist>**
List of abbreviations/acronyms	R	R	R	M.5.3.1.11 B.5.2.14	**<loa>**
SOFTWARE SUMMARY WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	M.5.3.2	**<softsumwp>**
Software application	R	R	R	M.5.3.2.3	**<soft_app>**
Software inventory	R	R	R	M.5.3.2.4	**<soft_inventory>**
Software environment	R	R	R	M.5.3.2.5	**<soft_environment>**

TABLE A-XXX. Software Manual for_____

TM Content	SUM	SAM	SUM & SAM	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
Security and privacy	R	R	R	M.5.3.2.6	**<soft_secpriv>**
Supervisory controls				M.5.3.2.7	**<soft_superctrls>**
Assistance and problem reporting	R	R	R	M.5.3.2.8	**<soft_assistreport>**
SOFTWARE EFFECTIVITY WORK PACKAGE				M.5.3.3	**<softeffectwp>**
DIFFERENCES BETWEEN SOFTWARE VERSIONS WORK PACKAGE				M.5.3.4	**<softdiffversionwp>**
CHAPTER 2 SOFTWARE DESCRIPTION/DATA	R	R	R	M.5.4	**<softdescdata>**
FEATURES AND CAPABILITIES WORK PACKAGE	**R**	**R**	**R**	M.5.4.1	**<softfeaturescapwp>**
SCREEN DISPLAYS WORK PACKAGE	**R**	R	R	M.5.4.2	**<softscreendisplaywp>**
MENUS/DIRECTORY STRUCTURE WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	M.5.4.3	**<softmenuwp>**
TOOLS AND BUTTONS WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	M.5.4.4	**<softtoolswp>**
CHAPTER X. SOFTWARE OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS	R	R	R	M.5.5	**<opim>**
SECURITY AND PRIVACY PROCEDURES WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	M.5.5.1	**<softsecprivwp>**
SUPERVISORY CONTROLS WORK PACKAGE		R	R	M.5.5.2	**<softsuperctrlswp>**
POWERUP/STARTUP AND POWERDOWN/SHUTDOWN PROCEDURES WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	M.5.5.3	**<softpowerupwp>**
ACCESSING/EXITING SOFTWARE WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	M.5.5.4	**<softaccesswp>**

TABLE A-XXX. Software Manual for_____

TM Content	SUM	SAM	SUM & SAM	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
KEY COMMANDS WORK PACKAGE				M.5.5.5	**<softkeycmdswp>**
PROCESSES AND COMMANDS WORK PACKAGE				M.5.5.6	**<softproccmdwp>**
USER INTERFACE WORK PACKAGE				M.5.5.7	**<softguiwp>**
SOFTWARE OPERATING CONVENTIONS WORK PACKAGE				M.5.5.8	**<softopconventionswp>**
ADDITIONAL SOFTWARE OPERATION WORK PACKAGE				M.5.5.9	**<softgenwp>**
CHAPTER X. SOFTWARE TROUBLESHOOTING PROCEDURES	R	R	R	M.5.6	**<tim> <troublecategory>**
INTRODUCTION WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	M.5.6.1 D.5.5.3	**<tsintrowp>**
TROUBLESHOOTING INDEX WORK PACKAGE		R	R	M.5.6.2 D.5.5.5	**<tsindexwp>**
MESSAGES WORK PACKAGE		R	R	M.5.6.3	**<softmessageswp>**
RECOVERY FROM ERRORS, MALFUNCTIONS, AND EMERGENCIES				M.5.6.4	**<softerrorswp>**
TROUBLESHOOTING WORK PACKAGE				M.5.6.5 D.5.5.8.4	**<tswp>**
CHAPTER X. SOFTWARE MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS.		R	R	M.5.7	**<mim> <softmaintcategory>**
MAINTENANCE WORK PACKAGES		R	R	E.5.3.5	**<maintwp>**
Maintenance tasks		R	R	E.5.3.5.3	**<maintsk>**
Test				E.5.3.5.3.3	**<test>**
Remove software				E.5.3.5.3.8	**<remove>**
Install software				E.5.3.5.3.9	**<install>**
Repair software				E.5.3.5.3.11	**<repair>**
Install peripheral device				E.5.3.5.3.41	**<installperdev>**

TABLE A-XXX. Software Manual for_____

TM Content	SUM	SAM	SUM & SAM	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
Uninstall peripheral device				E.5.3.5.3.42	**<uninstallperdev>**
Upgrade/patch software				E.5.3.5.3.43	**<upgrade>**
Configure software				E.5.3.5.3.44	**<configure>**
Debug software				E.5.3.5.3.45	**<debug>**
Additional maintenance task				E.5.3.5.3.46	**<other.maintsk>**
CHAPTER X. SUPPORTING INFORMATION ***NOTE*** *Applicable supporting information work packages shall be arranged in the order in which they are presented here and numbered accordingly.*	R	R	R	APPENDIX G M.5.8	**<sim>**
REFERENCES WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	M.5.8.1 G.5.2	**<refwp>**
BASIC ISSUE ITEMS WORK PACKAGE	R	R	R	M.5.8.2	**<softbiiwp>**
ADDITIONAL AUTHORIZATION LIST WORK PACKAGE				M.5.8.3 G.5.5	**<aalwp>**
EXPENDABLE AND DURABLE ITEMS LIST				M.5.8.4 G.5.7	**<explistwp>**
ADDITIONAL SUPPORTING WORK PACKAGES				M.5.8.5 G.5.12	**<genwp>**
REAR MATTER	R	R	R	5.2.2	**<rear>**

Legend

R - Required

P - Prohibited

Shaded - As Required

TABLE A-XXXI. General maintenance manual for_____

TM Content	General Maint Manual	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
INTRODUCTORY MATTER	R	5.2.1	**<framed.frnt>**
IETM installation data	R	5.2.1.1	**<data_install>**
Disc content frame		5.2.1.2	**<disc_content>**
(MC) Promulgation letter		5.2.1.3	**<promulgation>**
Warning summary		5.2.1.4	**<warnsum>**
Revision summary (revisions only)		5.2.1.5	**<revisionsummary>**
Identification information	R	5.2.1.6	**<frntcover>**
Table of contents	R	5.2.1.8	**<contents>**
How to use this IETM	R	5.2.1.9	**<howtouse>**
CHAPTER 1. GENERAL INFORMATION	R	APPENDIX B	**<gim>**
GENERAL INFORMATION WORK PACKAGE	R	N.5.3.1	**<gmginfowp>**
Scope	R	B.5.2.3	**<scope>**
Maintenance forms, records, and reports	R	B.5.2.4	**<mfrr>**
Equipment improvement Recommendations (EIR)	R	B.5.2.5	**<eir>**
Policy		N.5.3.1.6	**<policy>**
Safety		N.5.3.1.7	**<safety>**
Warranty information		N.5.3.1.8	**<wrntyref>**
Nomenclature cross-reference list		B.5.2.13	**<nomenreflist>**
List of abbreviations/acronyms	R	B.5.2.14	**<loa>**
EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION AND DATA WORK PACKAGE	R	N.5.3.2	**<descwp>**
CHAPTER X MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES	R	APPENDIX E E.5.2.3	**<mim>** **<maintenance category>**
MAINTENANCE WORK PACKAGES		E.5.3.5	**<maintwp>**
Maintenance tasks		E.5.3.5.3	**<maintsk>**
Inspect		E.5.3.5.3.2	**<inspect>**
Test		E.5.3.5.3.3	**<test>**
Service		E.5.3.5.3.4	**<service>**
Adjust		E.5.3.5.3.5	**<adjust>**
Align		E.5.3.5.3.6	**<align>**

TABLE A-XXXI. General maintenance manual for_____

TM Content	General Maint Manual	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
Calibrate		E.5.3.5.3.7	**<calibration>**
Remove		E.5.3.5.3.8	**<remove>**
Install		E.5.3.5.3.9	**<install>**
Replace		E.5.3.5.3.10	**<replace>**
Repair		E.5.3.5.3.11	**<repair>**
Paint		E.5.3.5.3.12	**<paint>**
Lubricate		E.5.3.5.3.15	**<lube>**
Mark		E.5.3.5.3.16	**<mark>**
Pack		E.5.3.5.3.17	**<pack>**
Unpack		E.5.3.5.3.18	**<unpack>**
Preserve		E.5.3.5.3.19	**<preservation>**
Prepare for use		E.5.3.5.3.20	**<prepforuse>**
Assemble		E.5.3.5.3.21	**<assem>**
Disassemble		E.5.3.5.3.22	**<disassem>**
Clean		E.5.3.5.3.23	**<clean>**
Nondestructive inspection		E.5.3.5.3.24	**<ndi>**
Place in service		E.5.3.5.3.26	**<pis>**
Arm		E.5.3.5.3.38	**<arm>**
Load		E.5.3.5.3.39	**<load>**
Unload		E.5.3.5.3.40	**<unload>**
Additional maintenance task		E.5.3.5.3.46	**<other.maintsk>**
Follow-on maintenance		E.5.3.5.3.47	**<followon.maintsk>**
GENERAL MAINTENANCE WORK PACKAGE		E.5.3.7	**<gen.maintwp>**
CHAPTER X. SUPPORTING INFORMATION ***NOTE*** *Applicable supporting information work packages shall be arranged in the order in which they are presented here and numbered accordingly.*	R	APPENDIX G	**<sim>**
REFERENCES WORK PACKAGE	R	G.5.2	**<refwp>**
EXPENDABLE AND DURABLE ITEMS LIST WORK PACKAGE		G.5.7	**<explistwp>**
ADDITIONAL SUPPORTING WORK PACKAGES		G.5.11	**<genwp>**

TABLE A-XXXI. General maintenance manual for_____

TM Content	General Maint Manual	MIL-STD-40051-1C Reference	Element Name
REAR MATTER	R	5.2.2	**`<rear>`**

Legend

R - Required

P - Prohibited

Shaded - As Required

This page intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX B
GENERAL INFORMATION, EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION, AND THEORY OF OPERATION

B.1 **SCOPE.**

B.1.1 Scope. This appendix establishes the technical content requirements for the preparation of general information, equipment description, and theory of operation data for major weapon systems and their related systems, subsystems, equipment, assemblies, components, SRUs, and LRUs. This appendix is a mandatory part of this standard. The information contained herein is intended for compliance. The requirements are applicable for all maintenance levels/classes through overhaul (depot), including DMWRs and NMWRs.

B.2 **APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS.**

The applicable documents in section 2 apply to this appendix.

B.3 **DEFINITIONS.**

The definitions in section 3 apply to this appendix.

B.4 **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.**

B.4.1 General. Descriptive information with theory of operation shall be prepared for weapon systems, major equipment, components, and applicable support and interface equipment. Information that is required to provide the user with a physical description and to functionally explain how the weapon system or equipment operates shall be included.

B.4.2 Maintenance level/class applicability. Requirements contained in this appendix are applicable to all maintenance levels/classes unless specifically labeled in bold and in parentheses. The labeled requirement may specify a specific level (e.g., **Field**) or a specific maintenance class (refer to 3.90) (e.g., **Maintainer** or **AMC**). The labeled requirement shall be applicable to all TMs containing that maintenance level/class. An explanation of applicable Department of the Army (DA) maintenance levels/classes is provided in section 3.

B.4.3 Preparation of digital data for electronic delivery. Data prepared and delivered digitally in accordance with this standard shall be extensible markup language (XML) tagged using the current Army document type definition (DTD). Style sheets that meet the style and format requirements of this standard shall be prepared for display of the IETM in the selected viewer. XSL is the preferred language to use for style sheets because it supports reusability. However, if necessary another language may be used as specified by the acquiring activity. Refer to 4.6 for information on obtaining or accessing the DTD. XML tags used in the DTD are noted throughout the text of this standard in bracketed, bold characters (e.g., **`<descwp>`**) as a convenience for the author and to ensure that the tags are used correctly when developing a document instance.

B.4.4 Use of the Document Type Definition (DTD). The DTD referenced in this appendix interprets the technical content and structure for the functional requirements contained in this standard. Development of IETMs shall be accomplished through the use of this standard and the associated DTD. MIL-HDBK-1222 provides further guidance and preferred style and format.

B.4.5 Content structure. The examples provided herein are an accurate representation of the content structure requirements contained in this appendix and shall be followed to permit the effective use of the DTD for General Information, Equipment Description, and Theory of Operation.

B.4.6 Style and format. This standard provides style and format requirements for the technical content requirements described in this appendix. These requirements are considered mandatory and are intended for compliance.

B.4.7 IETM functionality. The specific level of functionality and user interaction to be provided in the IETMs shall be in accordance with the functionality matrix contained in APPENDIX A.

B.4.8 Work package development. Data developed in accordance with this appendix shall be divided into work packages. These work packages should be stand alone and are broken into the following work package types: general information, equipment description and data, and theory of operation. A work package shall contain all information and references required to support the work package type.

B.4.9 Safety devices and interlocks. Information shall be prepared pertaining to the purpose and location of all safety devices and interlocks in conjunction with the pertinent procedures.

B.4.10 Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) sensitive parts. If the equipment contains ESD sensitive parts, components, or circuits; cautions and ESD labels shall be incorporated into the applicable tasks and procedures to ensure ESD sensitive parts are not damaged or degraded during maintenance and operation. (Refer to 4.9.18 for requirements on labeling with ESD.) Actions which could damage ESD sensitive parts, but which are not directly related to handling or operation of ESD sensitive parts, shall not be annotated with the ESD acronym, but shall be preceded by a caution statement.

B.4.11 Nuclear hardness **<hcp>**. If the weapon system/equipment has nuclear survivability requirements (e.g., overpressure and burst, thermal radiation, electromagnetic pulse, or transient radiation effects on electronics), cautions and Hardness-Critical Process (HCP) labels shall be incorporated into the applicable tasks and procedures to ensure that the hardness of the equipment is not degraded during handling or operation. Refer to 4.9.17 for requirements on labeling with HCP. Actions which could degrade hardness, but which are not directly involved in establishing nuclear hardness, shall not be annotated with the acronym, but shall be preceded by a caution statement.

B.4.12 Selective application and tailoring of content using Appendix A matrixes. This standard contains some requirements that may not be applicable to the preparation of all TMs. Selective application and tailoring of requirements contained in this standard are the responsibility of the acquiring activity and shall be accomplished using APPENDIX A. The applicability of some requirements is also designated by one of the following statements: unless specified otherwise by the acquiring activity, as specified by the acquiring activity, or when specified by the acquiring activity.

B.5 **DETAILED REQUIREMENTS.**

B.5.1 Preparation of general information, equipment description, and theory of operation. The general information, equipment description, and theory of operation chapter shall be prepared and subdivided into individual work packages to provide the user with information for general requirements, descriptive data about the weapon system or equipment, and an explanation of how the weapon system or equipment works. Weapon system and equipment description, and theory of operation data shall be developed in narrative or tabular form, or by whatever method is most simple or effective for conveying the specific TM application. Descriptive information shall not contain any procedural data or warnings, cautions, or notes. When necessary for clarity or improved understanding, illustrations shall be used to support the narrative or tabular information. (Refer to 4.9.6.3 for a description of work package identification information requirements. Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for examples of work package identification information format.)

B.5.1.1 Required general information, equipment description, and theory of operation data work packages. General information, equipment description, and theory of operation data shall be developed and divided into the following types of work packages. Nomenclature used to identify the weapon system, major equipment, components, and applicable support and interface equipment shall remain consistent throughout and among all work packages.

a. General information work package **<ginfowp>** (refer to B.5.2.)
b. Equipment description and data work package **<descwp>** (refer to B.5.3.)
c. Theory of operation work package **<thrywp>** (refer to B.5.4.)
d. General information work package (**Preventive Maintenance Service Manual only**) **<pms-ginfowp>** (refer to B.5.5.)
e. General information work package (**Phased Maintenance Checklist Manual only**) **<pm-ginfowp>** (refer to B.5.6.)

B.5.2 General information work package **<ginfowp>**. This work package shall contain the requirements provided in B.5.2.1 through B.5.2.28 as applicable, for the weapon system/ equipment.

B.5.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

B.5.2.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

B.5.2.3 Scope **<scope>**. A brief statement shall be prepared to tell what is covered in the TM. As applicable, the following information shall also be included:

a. Type of manual.
b. Model number(s) and equipment name(s).
c. Purpose of equipment.
d. Special inclusions in the manual, such as drill procedures or on-vehicle loading plans.

B.5.2.4 Maintenance forms, records, and reports **<mfrr>**.

a. (A) Army Only TM. The following statement shall be included:

"**MAINTENANCE FORMS, RECORDS, AND REPORTS**

Department of the Army forms and procedures used for equipment maintenance will be those prescribed by (as applicable) DA PAM 750-8, The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS) Users Manual; DA PAM 738-751, Functional Users Manual for the Army Maintenance Management Systems - Aviation (TAMMS-A); or AR 700-138, Army Logistics Readiness and Sustainability."

b. (MC) Marines Only TM. The following statement shall be included:

"**MAINTENANCE FORMS, RECORDS, AND REPORTS**

Maintenance forms and records used by Marine Corps personnel are prescribed by TM 4700-15/1."

c. Multi-Service TM. The following statements shall be included only for multi-service technical publications and shall use only applicable services (e.g., if the Navy does not use the publication, do not include a statement for that Service):

"**MAINTENANCE FORMS, RECORDS, AND REPORTS**

(A) Department of the Army forms and procedures used for equipment maintenance will be those prescribed by (as applicable) DA PAM 750-8, The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS) Users Manual; DA PAM 738-751, Functional Users Manual for the Army Maintenance Management Systems - Aviation (TAMMS-A); or AR 700-138, Army Logistics Readiness and Sustainability.

(MC) Maintenance forms and records used by Marine Corps personnel are prescribed by TM 4700-15/1.

(F) Maintenance forms and records used by Air Force personnel are prescribed in AFI 21-101 and the applicable TO 00-20 Series Technical Orders.

(N) Navy users should refer to their service directives to determine applicable maintenance forms and records to be used."

d. (A) Army ammunition. The following statement shall be added:

"Accidents involving injury to personnel or damage to materiel will be reported on DA Form 285, U.S. Army Accident Report in accordance with AR 385-40. Explosives and ammunition malfunctions will be reported in accordance with AR 75-1."

e. When applicable, add references to SB 742-1, Inspection of Supplies and Equipment Ammunition Surveillance Procedures.

B.5.2.5 Reporting equipment improvement recommendations **<eir>**. The following statement shall be included (italicized text within parentheses shall be replaced with the appropriate information):

"REPORTING EQUIPMENT IMPROVEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS (EIR)

If your (*insert equipment short item name*) needs improvement, let us know. Send us an EIR. You, the user, are the only one who can tell us what you do not like about your equipment. Let us know why you do not like the design or performance. "

(A) For aviation and missiles systems add the following:

"All AMCOM (Aviation and Missile Command) Deficiency Reports (DRs), (Warranty, EIR, and PQDRs) must be submitted through the Joint Deficiency Reporting System (JDRS) at https://jdrs.mil/.

(A) For all equipment other than missile or aviation systems add the following:

"All non-Aviation/Missile EIRs and PQDRs must be submitted through the Product Data Reporting and Evaluation Program (PDREP) Web site. The PDREP site is: https://www.pdrep.csd.disa.mil/."

(MC) The following statement shall be added for Marine Corps TMs:

"SF Form 368, Product Quality Deficiency Report can be found at http://www.logcom.marines.mil/centers/Generalstaff/Lsmc/pqdr.aspx and should be submitted as an email attachment to smblogcompqdrstracking@usmc.mil, (GAL display name SMB LOGCOM PQDRs Tracking)."

(A) Add the following at the end after the above information:

"If you do not have Internet access, you may submit your information using an SF 368 (Product Quality Deficiency Report). You can send your SF 368 using email, regular mail, or fax using the addresses/fax numbers specified in (*DA PAM 750-8, The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS) Users Manual* OR *DA PAM 738-751, Functional Users Manual for the Army Maintenance Management Systems - Aviation (TAMMS-A) for aviation systems*). We will send you a reply."

B.5.2.6 Hand Receipt (HR) manuals **<handreceipt>**.

B.5.2.6.1 Hand Receipt (HR) contained within IETM. If hand receipt information exists and is included on the IETM disc, the following statement shall be included in the general information work package. A separate PDF file shall be used for hand receipt information contained on the IETM disk. Hand receipt information shall not be used in place of COEI, BII, and AAL information. A link to the information shall be provided:

"HAND RECEIPT (HR) MANUALS

This IETM contains hand receipts that list end item related equipment (e.g., Components of End Item (COEI), Basic Issue Items (BIIs), and Additional Authorization List (AAL)) that must be accounted for."

B.5.2.6.2 Hand Receipt (HR) not contained within IETM. If an authenticated hand receipt manual separate from the IETM exists, the following statement shall be included in the general information work package. The separate authenticated hand receipt manual may be included on the disc with the IETM and if so a link shall be provided to the PDF file:

"**HAND RECEIPT (HR) MANUALS**

This manual has a companion document with a TM number followed by "-HR" (which stands for Hand Receipt). TM X-XXXX-XXX-10-HR consists of preprinted hand receipts that list end item related equipment (e.g., Components of End Item (COEI), Basic Issue Items (BIIs), and Additional Authorization List (AAL)) that must be accounted for. As an aid to property accountability, additional HR manuals may be requisitioned through normal publication channels."

B.5.2.7 Corrosion prevention and control (CPC) **<cpcdata>**.

B.5.2.7.1 CPC Structure. CPC information shall be included in the general information work package. Refer to AR 750-59 for further information on CPC. CPC information shall consist of the following:

a. CPC boiler plate statement. (Refer to B.5.2.7.2.)

b. SF 368 boiler plate statement. (Refer to B.5.2.7.3.)

c. References to relevant maintenance tasks, work packages, or DA publications. (Refer to B.5.2.7.4.)

B.5.2.7.2 CPC boiler plate statement. A statement similar to the following shall be prepared:

"CORROSION PREVENTION AND CONTROL (CPC)

Corrosion prevention and control of Army materiel is a continuing concern. It is important that any corrosion problems with this item be reported so that the problem can be corrected and improvements can be made to prevent the problem in future items. The term "corrosion" means the deterioration of a material or its properties due to a reaction of that material with its chemical environment. An example is the rusting of iron. Corrosion damage in metals can be seen, depending on the metal, as tarnishing, pitting, fogging, surface residue, and/or cracking. Plastics, composites, and rubbers can also degrade (also considered to be corrosion based on the above definition of corrosion). Degradation is caused by thermal (heat), oxidation (oxygen), solvation (solvents), or photolytic (light, typically ultraviolet) processes. The most common exposures are excessive heat or light. Damage from these processes will appear as cracking, softening, swelling, and/or breaking. The US Army has defined the following nine (9) forms of corrosion used to evaluate the deterioration of metals. These shall be used when evaluating and documenting corrosion.

UNIFORM (or general attack): Affects a large area of exposed metal surface, like rust on steel or tarnish on silver. It gradually reduces the thickness of the metal until it fails.

CREVICE: Occurs in crevices created by rubber seals, gaskets, bolt heads, lap joints, dirt or other surface deposits. It will develop anywhere moisture or other corrosive agents are trapped and unable to drain or evaporate.

SELECTIVE LEACHING: One element, usually the anodic element of an alloy, corrodes away, leaving the cathodic element. This can create holes in metal.

INTERGRANULAR: Metal deterioration caused by corrosion on the bonds between or across the grain boundaries of the metal. The metal will appear to be peeling off in sheets, flaking, or being pushed apart by layers. A particular type of intergranular corrosion is exfoliation.

PITTING: This can result from conditions similar to those for crevice corrosion. Pits can develop on various materials due to their composition. Rifle boxes are big victims of pitting.

EROSION: Results when a moving fluid (liquid or gas) flows across a metal surface, particularly when solid particles are present in the fluid. Corrosion actually occurs on the surface of the metal, but the moving fluid washes away the corrosion and exposes a new metal surface, which also corrodes.

FRETTING: Occurs as a result of small, repetitive movements (e.g., vibration) between two surfaces in contact with each other. It's usually identified by a black powder corrosion product or pits on the surface.

GALVANIC: Occurs when two different types of metal come in contact with each other, like steel bolts on aluminum, for example. This is a common problem on aircraft because of their mix of metals.

STRESS: Term used to describe corrosion cracking and corrosion fatigue.

Where an item is not ready/available due to one of these forms of corrosion, it shall be recorded as a corrosion failure in the inspection record and the appropriate code (170) for corrosion shall be used when requesting/performing maintenance."

B.5.2.7.3 SF Form 368 boiler plate information. One of the following statements shall be included verbatim in the CPC information after the CPC boiler plate information:

a. For non-aviation systems:

" If a corrosion problem is identified, it can be reported as an EIR or PQDR. Use of key words such as "corrosion," "rust," "deterioration," or "cracking" will ensure that the information is identified as a CPC problem. SF Form 368, Product Quality Deficiency Report should be submitted to the address specified in DA PAM 750-8, The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS) Users Manual. "

b. For aviation systems:

" If a corrosion problem is identified, it can be reported as an EIR or PQDR. Use of key words such as "corrosion," "rust," "deterioration," or "cracking" will ensure that the information is identified as a CPC problem. SF Form 368, Product Quality Deficiency Report should be submitted to the address specified in DA PAM 738-751, Functional Users Manual for The Army Maintenance Management System-Aviation (TAMMS-A)."

B.5.2.7.4 References to relevant tasks, work packages, and DA publications. References may be included to relevant tasks, work packages and DA publications. For aviation systems reference shall be included to TM 1-1500-344-23, volumes 1-4 (Cleaning and Corrosion Control). For wheeled vehicle TMs, reference shall be included to TB 43-0213 (Corrosion Prevention and Control (CPC) for Wheeled Vehicles). If applicable, reference to TM 43-0139 (Painting Instructions for Army Materiel) shall be included.

B.5.2.8 Ozone Depleting Substances (ODSs) **<odsdata>**. The use of Class 1 ODS for new acquisitions has been curtailed by Executive Order, Public Law, and related Army policy. ODSs are listed in Title VI of the Clean Air Act. For systems procured and fielded prior to the date these became effective (June 1993) that use a Class 1 ODS, a listing of those substances required to operate and maintain the system shall be included in the manual. After June 1993, this requirement applies to any system procured or fielded that requires the use of a Class 1 ODS, where the use of the ODS has been properly documented and waived. The procuring activity will provide a list of Class 1 ODS upon request.

B.5.2.9 Destruction of Army materiel to prevent enemy use **<destructmat>**. Reference shall be made to the appropriate TM(s) or work package(s) covering the destruction of Army materiel to prevent enemy use as provided by the proponent activity.

B.5.2.10 Preparation for storage and shipment **<pssref>**. Reference shall be made to the preparation for storage work package and preparation for shipment work package found in the TM. If the relevant work packages are in another DA-authenticated publication, reference shall be made to that publication. Reference shall not be made to any Surface Deployment and Distribution Command (formerly Military Transportation Management Command) Transportation Engineering Agency (SDDC/TEA) (formerly MTMC/TEA) publications.

B.5.2.11 Transportability guidance **<transportability>**. Reference shall be made to the transportability guidance work packages in the manual and/or to applicable U.S. Army authenticated publications containing this guidance. Reference shall not be made to any Surface Deployment and Distribution Command (formerly Military Transportation Management Command) Transportation Engineering Agency (SDDC/TEA) (formerly MTMC/TEA) publications.

B.5.2.12 Warranty information **<wrntyref>**. When the TM covers equipment that is under warranty and a Warranty Technical Bulletin (WTB) is published, the applicable WTB shall be referenced. When a WTB is not published, the following statement shall be included (italicized text within parentheses shall be replaced with the appropriate information):

> "**WARRANTY INFORMATION**
>
> The (*insert name of equipment*) is warranted for (*insert miles or other timeframe as appropriate*). The warranty starts on the date found in block 23 of DA Form 2408-9, Equipment Control Record. Report all defects to your supervisor, who will take appropriate action."

B.5.2.13 Nomenclature cross-reference list **<nomenreflist>**. A cross-reference list shall be prepared when unofficial nomenclature (common name) is approved by the proponent activity. A statement on how to access the nomenclature cross-reference list shall be included in this work package. (Refer to 4.9.23.)

B.5.2.14 List of abbreviations/acronyms **<loa>**. A list of all abbreviations, acronyms, signs, or symbols used in the manual shall be prepared. Warning icons are defined in the Warning Summary. For **aircraft only**, a statement shall be prepared that abbreviations are in accordance with abbreviations contained in the Records Management and Declassification Agency (RMDA) at https://www.rmda.army.mil/abbreviation/mainmenu.asp, except when the abbreviation stands for a marking actually found in the aircraft.

B.5.2.15 Quality assurance **(QA) (DMWR/NMWR and aviation only) <qainfo>**. When specified by the acquiring activity, reference shall be made to pertinent QA information or include the appropriate general QA information. If QA information is not referenced but is included in the manual, it shall be stated that the text of each quality assurance procedure or step in the manual is preceded and highlighted by the addition of "QA check." For **aircraft maintenance** IETMs, include a reference to TC 3-04.7 (Army Aviation Maintenance). The abbreviation "QA" shall be defined either in a note or in the text.

B.5.2.16 Quality of material **<qual.mat.info>**. A statement(s) similar to the following shall be included in manuals containing repair procedures (italicized text within parentheses shall be replaced with the appropriate information). Manuals requiring this information contain an "R" in the matrix.

> "Material used for replacement, repair, or modification must meet the requirements of this (*insert IETM*). If quality of material requirements are not stated in this (*insert IETM*), the material must meet the requirements of the drawings, standards, specifications, or approved engineering change proposals applicable to the subject equipment."

B.5.2.17 Safety, care, and handling **<sftyinfo>**. The following general precautions and safety regulations shall be prepared.

a. **(Ammunition TMs)** Information shall be prepared to comply with DA PAM 385-63. References to applicable ARs for range safety and danger zones during training and combat shall be included. Explanations and official definitions shall be prepared for such safety-related terms as “misfire,” “hangfire,” and “cook-off,” which describe characteristics associated with the specific items(s) covered by the TM under preparation. A reference to AR 385-10 and DA PAM 385-64 shall be made for general ammunition care, handling, and safety.

b. For TMs covering equipment with radioactive parts or components, information shall be prepared to comply with Nuclear Regulatory Commission provisions, and references to applicable ARs and safety TMs on radioactive materials shall be included. If additional coverage on radioactive materials is needed, but is not included in applicable TMs, instructions shall be prepared as required. In addition, the following information shall be prepared for inclusion throughout the TM:

   (1) Nuclear warning notices. These shall be placed at the beginning of any instruction covering procedures that will expose personnel to a nuclear radiation hazard.

   (2) Procedures to be followed before maintenance actions or in the event of breakage of radioactive parts or components. These include safety, care, and handling instructions.

   (3) Radioactive parts or components. These shall be shown and identified on a parts location diagram or illustration. Warning notices shall be included.

   (4) A list of radioactive parts or components and the type and quantity of radioactive material involved. These shall be included as part of equipment data (refer to B.5.3).

   (5) Instructions for the disposal of radioactive material, such as the requirement to double bag all broken tritium sources in plastic.

c. ESD control standards for the protection of electrical and electronic parts, assemblies, and equipment shall be prepared. The ESD classes shall be identified. Refer to MIL-STD-1686 and MIL-HDBK-263, which contain ESD control procedures and material necessary to protect these items. For classifications of ESD marking procedures. (Refer to 4.9.18.)

d. **(DMWRs/NMWRs only)** When applicable, reference shall be made to the electromagnetic compatibility standards (e.g., MIL-STD-461 and MIL-STD-462) that apply to the equipment covered in the DMWR/NMWR.

B.5.2.18 Nuclear hardness **<hcp>**. If equipment covered in the TM has nuclear survivability requirements (e.g., overpressure and burst, thermal radiation, electromagnetic pulse, or transient radiation effects on electronics), it shall be so stated. (Refer to 4.9.17 for marking HCP procedures.) The following statement shall be included.

"NUCLEAR HARDNESS

All hardness critical process (HCP) procedures in this manual are marked with the acronym HCP as follows:

1. When an entire task, including all paragraphs and procedures, is considered hardness critical, only the task title will be marked by the acronym HCP. This will be placed before the title.

2. When only certain processes and steps within the work package are hardness critical, only the applicable processes and steps will be marked by placement of the acronym HCP between each applicable step number and the text."

B.5.2.19 Calibration **<calref>**. Equipment requiring calibration shall be identified, and reference shall be made to the publication containing the applicable calibration procedure.

B.5.2.20 Item unique identification (IUID) **<iuid>**. If the equipment covered by the manual or any of its components/parts have IUID markings, a statement similar to the following shall be included:

"**ITEM UNIQUE IDENTIFICATION**

This equipment and/or its components/parts are marked with item unique identification (IUID) markings such as data plates, decals, or etchings. These markings must be scanned during performance of procedures to remove and replace the items marked or when turning in items or receiving them from supply or another unit. For information on location of the IUID marking for the equipment, refer to the decal/data plate guide contained in the operator manual for the equipment."

B.5.2.21 Engineering Change Proposals **(ECPs) (DMWR/NMWR only) <ecp>**. The following statement shall be included (italicized text within parentheses shall be replaced with the appropriate information):

"**ENGINEERING CHANGE PROPOSALS**

Engineering Change Proposals (ECPs) will be submitted in accordance with AR 70-1 directly to (*enter the name and address of the responsible command or activity*). A reply will be furnished to you."

B.5.2.22 Modification list **(DMWR/NMWR only) <modification>**. Modification work orders (MWOs) and ECPs shall be identified for all modifications which have been incorporated into the work required by the DMWR/NMWR. MWOs shall be reported as outlined in AR 750-10. The applicable MWOs and the ECPs shall be listed (by title and number). This listing shall be supplied by the major subordinate command. Alternatively, a statement shall be made stating that the modifications must be applied during the overhaul of the item. For example (italicized text within parentheses shall be replaced with the appropriate information):

"**MODIFICATIONS**

All Modification Work Orders (MWOs), all minor alteration procedures (MAPs) specified in the contract/work directive, and all Engineering Change Proposals (ECPs) listed in the *(insert DMWR or NMWR)* must be applied during the overhaul of the item."

B.5.2.23 Deviations and exceptions **(DMWR/NMWR only) <deviation>**. The following statement shall be included (italicized text within parentheses shall be replaced with the appropriate information):

"**DEVIATIONS AND EXCEPTIONS**

Requests for deviations or exceptions to this (*insert Depot Maintenance Work Requirement (DMWR) or National Maintenance Work Requirement (NMWR)*) will be processed in accordance with International Standards Organization (ISO) 9000 Series standards or equivalent."

B.5.2.24 Mobilization requirements **(DMWR/NMWR only) <mobreq>**. The following statement shall be included (italicized text within parentheses shall be replaced with the appropriate information):

"**MOBILIZATION REQUIREMENTS**

All requirements of this (*insert DMWR or NMWR*) will be exempted or revised in the event of mobilization. Only those procedures necessary to return the (*insert equipment name*) to a serviceable condition will be performed. The exemptions and revisions are explained in supporting information work package (*insert appropriate work package sequence number*)."

B.5.2.25 Critical safety items **(CSIs) <csireq>**. The following statement shall be included:

"**CRITICAL SAFETY ITEMS (CSI) PROGRAM**

Parts, assemblies, or installations identified under the CSI program require special handling during maintenance or overhaul (M&O). Throughout the M&O procedures, warnings are included emphasizing critical instructions to be followed. These warnings are identified as CSI warnings.

A critical safety item is defined as:

> A part, assembly, installation or production system with one or more critical or critical safety characteristics that, if missing or not conforming to the design data, quality requirements or overhaul and maintenance documentation, would result in an unsafe condition that could cause loss or serious damage to the end item or major components, loss of control, uncommanded engine shutdown or serious injury or death to personnel. Unsafe conditions relate to hazard severity categories I and II of MIL-STD-882 and include items determined to be "life-limited," "fracture critical," "fatigue-sensitive," etc. The determining factor in Aviation CSI is the consequence of failure, not the probability that the failure or consequence would occur.

All CSIs shall be handled and managed as prescribed in DODI 4140.01 and DA PAM 95-9.

Throughout the maintenance tasks, "CRITICAL SAFETY ITEM" alerts will precede the procedural step that includes a CSI, emphasizing that this part or parts require(s) special handling during maintenance."

B.5.2.26 Cost considerations **(DMWR/NMWR only) <cost>**. The following statement shall be included (italicized text within parentheses shall be replaced with the appropriate information):

"**COST CONSIDERATIONS**

This work requirement shall be the basis for establishing the extent of overhaul while taking into consideration cost factors. A determination shall be made on all subassemblies/assemblies to replace worn or damaged components which are available in supply, if acquisition cost is less than the cost to repair and restore to the (*insert DMWR or NMWR*) standard. The cost to repair/restore any individual item with an established Maintenance Expenditure Limit (MEL) to the (*insert DMWR or NMWR*) standard shall not exceed the MEL, unless a waiver has been approved in accordance with AR 750-1. This requirement does not apply to items exempted from MEL in accordance with AR 750-1."

B.5.2.27 Supporting information for repair parts, special tools, Test, Measurement, and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE), and support equipment (**Maintainer/AMC and above**) **<supdata>**. When applicable, the following information shall include a reference to the common tools and equipment; special tools, TMDE, and support equipment; and the repair parts as shown in the following paragraphs. The information in B.5.2.27.1 through B.5.2.27.3 shall be included.

B.5.2.27.1 Common tools and equipment. The following statement shall be included:

"**COMMON TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

For authorized common tools and equipment, refer to the Modified Table of Organization and Equipment (MTOE), Common Table of Allowances (CTA) 50-970, Expendable/Durable Items (Except: Medical, Class V, Repair Parts, and Heraldic Items); CTA 50-909, Field and Garrison Furnishings and Equipment; or CTA 8-100, Army Medical Department Expendable/Durable Items; as applicable to your unit."

B.5.2.27.2 Special tools, Test, Measurement, and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE), and support equipment. A reference to the RPSTL and Maintenance Allocation Chart (MAC) shall be included. When no special tools or equipment are required, it shall be so stated. If tools are to be fabricated, reference shall be made to the Illustrated List of Manufactured Items work package.

B.5.2.27.3 Repair parts. The following statement shall be included (italicized text within parentheses shall be replaced with the appropriate information):

"Repair parts are listed and illustrated in the RPSTL work packages beginning with (*insert appropriate work package sequence number)* of this IETM."

B.5.2.28 Copyright credit line **<copyrt>**. TMs should not contain copyrighted material except as specified in the Federal Acquisition Regulations and Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement. When copyrighted material is included in a TM, the TM author shall obtain prior written permission from the copyright owner or authorized agent for its use. The written permission shall contain a statement declaring whether or not a copyright credit line is required. When a copyright credit line is required, the information shall appear as the last paragraph of the general information work package.

B.5.2.28.1 Proprietary names. Trade names, copyrighted names, or other proprietary names applying exclusively to the product of one company shall not be used unless the items cannot be adequately described without using the proprietary names because of the technical involvement, construction, or composition. In such instances, one commercial product shall be listed, followed by the words "or equal." The same shall apply to manufacturers' part numbers or drawing numbers for minor parts where it is impractical to specify the exact requirements. If possible, the particular characteristics required for the "or equal" products shall be defined.

B.5.2.28.2 Advertising. Publication material shall not contain advertising matter.

B.5.3 Equipment description and data work package **<descwp>**. This work package shall contain the descriptive data requirements listed in B.5.3.1 through B.5.3.6, as applicable. If the descriptive data is provided in a separate operator manual, a paragraph referencing the equipment description and data in the operator manual shall suffice. Additional equipment description and data required for a higher maintenance level, but not included in the operator manual, shall be included. This work package shall not contain any operator or maintenance procedures.

B.5.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

B.5.3.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

B.5.3.3 Equipment characteristics, capabilities, and features **<eqpinfo>**. An overall description of the equipment **<eqpdesc>** shall be prepared, including general capabilities, special features, and other like information (e.g., applications, limitations) which will be helpful in the operation and maintenance of the equipment. Unless otherwise directed, the information may be in narrative or tabular format. Additional description requirements are outlined by the following:

a. The equipment type shall be stated, as shall the following equipment features: portability or mobility, operational and special environment, and remote control.
b. Components and their functions shall not be described unless essential to continuity. For functional data, reference shall be made to the theory of operation.
c. When the equipment covered varies in scope and application or has several applications within an end item, a brief explanation of the multiple uses and a simple diagram showing all aspects of a typical application shall be prepared.
d. For **ammunition TMs**, packing and packaging information shall be prepared, including number of rounds per pack.

B.5.3.4 Location and description of major components **<locdesc>**. Equipment location information shall be prepared. It shall include external and internal views of the equipment used to show general features and all major components. This information shall not duplicate information contained in the equipment data requirements and the equipment characteristics, capabilities, and features.

a. The equipment and weapon systems configuration shall be described as follows:

(1) A description of system areas and compartments shall be prepared. The system equipment and components contained in the areas shall be identified. To identify and locate the listed system equipment, the configuration description shall be supported by separate illustrations of each compartment and area. For **aircraft only**, a station diagram showing fuselage station, water line, and butt line, etc., shall be included. (Refer to FIGURE B-1.)

(2) The subsystems or equipment comprising the system shall be identified and described. Other equipment which is installed in the subject system compartments and areas does not need to be listed in the text or called out in the illustrations if it does not directly affect the operation or maintenance of the subject system. Descriptions of operator-attended equipment shall include general statements about the nature and purpose of the controls and indicators. The text shall be supported by illustrations.

(3) Descriptions and illustrations of associated systems' equipment shall be limited to the major units of that equipment. The descriptions shall be more concise than those of the subject system's equipment; otherwise, the same requirements shall apply. In the descriptions, emphasis shall be placed on the associated system equipment that constitutes operational or functional interfaces with the subject system. Such units shall be included in the system illustrations.

b. Illustrate the use of the equipment. Only information pertaining to the user shall be prepared.

c. Location and contents of end-item and major component identification plates shall be illustrated. Modification information and warranty plates, stencils, or location of serial numbers shall be illustrated.

B.5.3.5 Equipment differences **<eqpdiff>**. Equipment differences shall be prepared and shall include the following:

a. Differences between models that affect operation, maintenance or interchangeability shall be described to allow for easy identification by the user.

b. Differences within the same model eg. options, upgrades etc., shall be related explicitly to equipment part number, or serial number ranges to allow for easy identification of the specific equipment configuration involved.

Non-specific terms such as "on later equipment," "on later models," and "on early serial numbers" shall not be used. References to other work packages such as "Decals and instruction plates" and content filtering through applicability may be used to supplement the above requirements. If there are no differences in the equipment the following statement shall be included:

"There are no equipment variations within (*insert system name*)."

B.5.3.6 Equipment data **<eqpdata>**.

a. Performance data shall be prepared, including numerical and other standard-related data applying to operational and maintenance functions. The equipment data shall summarize the specific capabilities and limitations of the equipment and other critical data needed by the TM user for maintenance of the equipment. Vehicle and cargo space dimensions and metric and other equivalents shall be included.
b. For systems, a list of the environmental control requirements, such as limited temperature, humidity, or other limited conditions shall be prepared. Reference shall be made to the work package(s) containing information on any damage to be expected from exceeding these limits and procedures for minimizing the damage.
c. A summary shall be prepared that lists the effects of weather conditions on equipment that could affect system capability or cause equipment damage. This summary shall include references to any special servicing procedures that must be accomplished because of climatic changes, such as adding antifreeze to coolants.
d. Instructions for the use, transportation, handling, storage, or disposal of such substances as fuels, toxic and hazardous substances, chemicals, ordnance, and munitions shall be prepared. These instructions shall meet the applicable requirements of the Federal Environmental Protection Standards (standards to be provided by the acquiring activity).
e. The energy efficiency rating shall be included for products that directly consume energy in normal operations and that commonly have a method of expressing energy efficiency.

B.5.4 Theory of operation work package **<thrywp>**. A theory of operation work package shall be prepared to provide the maintenance technician with adequate background information to support and perform maintenance tasks and troubleshooting on the weapon system, equipment, or components. DMWR/NMWR shall include this(these) work package(s) as required by the acquiring activity. The amount of detail and complexity of the theory of operation presentation shall be in accordance with the logistics product data (LPD) maintenance concept and the approved MAC. Theory of operation shall be provided as described in B.5.4.1 through B.5.4.3. This work package shall not contain any operator or maintenance procedures.

B.5.4.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

B.5.4.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

B.5.4.3 Theory presentation. Theory of operation shall consist of a functional narrative to explain the weapon system, equipment, and component operation (electrical/electronic, hydraulic, pneumatic, and mechanical). (Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for an example of theory of operation.) Block diagrams, functional flow diagrams, schematics, and other illustrations shall be included to support the text. Basic theory, normally found in textbooks, shall not be included. If the TM covers more than one model of equipment or more than one configuration of a weapon system, the differences shall be explained or separate work packages may be used. Additional theory requirements are outlined in the following:

a. When necessary, introductory general information **<intro>** may precede the theory of operation narrative.

b. For simple systems or equipment/components, all theory **<systhry>** may be included in a single work package.

c. If the relative complexity of the weapon system/equipment is such that it is reasonable to first present the theory of the end item as a unit and then present the theory of its major system, subsystems, and components, it shall be presented in a series of work packages. A separate theory of operation work package shall be developed for each aircraft system. The work package may contain the functional operation for the system **<systhry>**, its subsystems **<ssysthry>** and its components (line replaceable units (LRUs) **<lruthry>** and shop replaceable units (SRUs) **<sruthry>**); or when necessary for usability or clarity, subsystem and component theory of operation may be provided in separate work packages. Subsystem component theory of operation may be included in either the subsystem theory of operation work package or in a separate component theory of operation work package. Detailed component functional operation, common circuitry, and wiring diagrams shall not be included unless they are necessary to understand the system/subsystem function.

d. Theory narrative shall be to a depth necessary to support the technician in fault isolation to the level directed by the LPD and/or MAC. The operation of the weapon system and related systems/components shall be presented in a logical flow. Significant input, output, and control signals; supply voltages; and power supply output voltages shall be identified. If the equipment operates in more than one mode, each mode shall be explained and supported by functional block diagrams. Theory of operation shall describe detailed circuitry of all reparable components as directed by the LPD/MAC. Internal circuits, their relationship to each other, input and output signals, waveforms, and time-phase relationship to significant waveforms shall be included when required to understand detailed equipment operation. Theory shall not be prepared for nonreparable, throw-away components.

B.5.5 General information work package **(Aircraft Preventive Maintenance Services Manual or Preventive Maintenance Daily Manual only) <pms-ginfowp>**. This work package shall be prepared for Preventive Maintenance Services manuals and Preventive Maintenance Daily manuals. It shall contain the content requirements provided in B.5.5.1 and B.5.5.4. The italicized text shall be deleted, and as applicable, replaced with the appropriate information.

B.5.5.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

B.5.5.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

B.5.5.3 Maintenance activities **<scope>**. The following text within quotes shall be included verbatim (italicized text within parentheses shall be replaced with the appropriate information):

"**SCOPE**

The Preventive Maintenance Services Inspection Checklist work package contains complete requirements for a (*insert specific inspection interval(s) here*) for the (*insert specific equipment here*). It does not contain instructions for repair, adjustment, or other means of rectifying conditions, nor does it contain instruction for troubleshooting to find causes for malfunctioning. Specific tolerances, limits, etc., can be found in the applicable maintenance manuals. Use of the alphabetical index in the applicable manuals will facilitate locating the required information."

B.5.5.4 General information **<pms-geninfo>**. The following text within quotes shall be included verbatim (italicized text within parentheses shall be replaced with the appropriate information):

"**INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS**

The inspection requirements contained in this work package are stated in such a manner as to establish when certain equipment is to be inspected and what conditions are desired/undesired. Compliance with the provisions outlined herein is required in order to ensure that latent defects are discovered and corrected before malfunctioning or serious trouble results. Inspection requirements are arranged, as nearly as possible, according to the manner in which they will be performed. The requirements are divided into groups and listed under the area heading in the "How To Use This Manual" portion of this manual and Figure (*insert figure number here*).

INSPECTION INTERVALS

The *(insert inspection interval here)* inspection will be performed every (*insert the specific aircraft hours here*) flight hours or (*insert specific calendar days here*) days, whichever comes first. The (*insert the specific aircraft hours here*) will not be extended except in actual operational emergencies. In no case shall the aircraft intentionally be scheduled for a flight that will cause it to exceed the (*insert the specific aircraft hours here*) inspection due time. The (*insert specific calendar days here*) interval is a full (*insert the number of weeks here if applicable*) weeks. That is, if a (*insert specific calendar days here*) is done on Tuesday, the next (*insert specific calendar days here*) days inspection will not be due until *(insert the specific day here) (insert the specific number of weeks here*) later.

SPECIFIC NON-INSTALLED EQUIPMENT ON AIRCRAFT

This work package may contain inspection requirements applicable to specific equipment not installed on your aircraft. Those requirements should be disregarded.

DA FORMS

DA Form 2408-13-1 will be used to record all deficiencies or shortcomings discovered during the (*insert specific inspection interval here*). Use DA PAM 738-751 to properly complete this form.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

The (*insert inspection interval here*) will not be exceeded except in actual operational emergencies. When operational emergencies require aircraft operation beyond the normal inspection due-time, a circled red X status symbol and an appropriate statement (to include authority) must be entered in Part I, Fault Information block of DA Form 2408-13-1 (Aircraft Inspection and Maintenance Record) until such time as the inspection is complete. When inspections are delayed to meet emergency requirements, commanders will ensure that the aircraft status symbol reverts to a red "X" and that delayed inspections are accomplished immediately upon termination of the actual emergency. When unusual local conditions of environment, use, mission, experience of flight crew and maintenance personnel, periods of inactivity, etc., are encountered; the maintenance officer will, at his discretion, increase the scope and/or frequency of maintenance of inspections as necessary to ensure safe flight.

Aircraft that are down, Not Mission Capable Supply (NMCS), or Not Mission Capable Maintenance (NMCM), are deferred from the (*insert inspection interval here*) inspection until the aircraft is returned to flyable status. When the NMCS and/or NMCM condition is cleared from the aircraft that has been deferred, the (*insert inspection interval here*) must be done before the first flight. It is the maintenance office's responsibility to determine those inspections necessary during NMCS and/or NMCM to preserve the aircraft. Maintenance situations and climates vary too much to permit a definition of an adequate inspection of the aircraft in NMCS and/or NMCM status.

Accessing procedures and detailed inspection criteria can be found in the applicable maintenance manuals. Use the alphabetical index in the applicable manuals. Unless otherwise directed, removed panels and opened doors will be reinstalled and closed upon completion of each area inspection.

The total man-hour (M/H) requirements for a complete (*insert inspection interval here*) inspection is (*insert total number of man-hours here*) M/H.

REPORTING ERRORS AND RECOMMENDING IMPROVEMENTS

You can help improve this IETM. If you find any mistakes or if you know of a way to improve the procedures, please let us know. Mail the DA Form 2028 directly to: (*insert mailing address*). You may also send in your recommended changes using electronic mail, by fax, or by the World Wide Web. Our fax number is (*insert DSN and commercial number of proponent)*. Our email address is (*insert email address of proponent*). Instructions for sending an electronic DA Form 2028 may be found at the back of the applicable technical manual. For World Wide Web, use https://amcom2028.redstone.army.mil. A reply will be furnished to you.

OZONE DEPLETING CHEMICALS

(*insert appropriate ODC statement here*)

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS (HAZMAT)

(*insert appropriate HAZMAT statement here*)

INSPECTION AREAS

Inspection areas are shown in (*enter WP(s) title and figure number*)."

B.5.6 General information work package **(Aircraft Phased Maintenance Inspection manual only) <pm-ginfowp>**. This work package shall be prepared for Preventive Maintenance Inspection manuals and shall contain the content requirements provided in B.5.6.1 through B.5.6.3.

B.5.6.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

B.5.6.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

B.5.6.3 General information **<geninfo>**. The information in B.5.6.3.1 and B.5.6.3.2 shall be included.

B.5.6.3.1 Phased schedule. One of the following shall be included verbatim as applicable (italicized text within parentheses shall be replaced with the appropriate information):

"**PHASED SCHEDULE**

The phased maintenance inspection checklist contains requirements for inspection of the (*insert aircraft model*) aircraft on a phased schedule having a (*insert flight hour cycle*) hour (*flight hours*) cycle with (*insert phase hours*) hour phases. Each requirement included herein is designated for accomplishment at least once, but not more than (*insert number of phases*) times during the (*insert flight hour cycle*) hour cycle."

OR

"**PROGRESSIVE PHASED MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE**

The progressive phased maintenance inspection checklist contains requirements for inspection of the (*insert aircraft model*) aircraft on a phased schedule of (*insert inspection interval*) hour intervals."

B.5.6.3.2 Additional general information. The following additional text shall be included verbatim (italicized text within parentheses shall be replaced with the appropriate information):

"EXCEEDING THE PHASED SCHEDULE

The phased maintenance inspection intervals designated are the maximum and shall not be exceeded except in actual operational emergencies as explained herein. It is the Commander's responsibility to determine (on an individual aircraft basis) when inspection intervals may be exceeded. For this purpose, operational emergencies are conditions of combat or conditions of disaster which necessitate flight to evacuate aircraft or personnel. When aircraft are operated beyond the normal inspection due time because of such emergency situations, a circled red X status symbol and an appropriate statement (to include authority) must be entered on the appropriate aircraft form as specified in DA PAM 738-751 until such time as the inspection is complete. When inspections are delayed to meet emergency requirements, Commanders will ensure that the aircraft status symbol reverts to a red X and that delayed inspections are

accomplished immediately upon termination of the actual emergency. When unusual local conditions (use, type of mission, personnel, periods of inactivity, environmental conditions, etc.) dictate, it is the prerogative and responsibility of the Maintenance Officer to increase the scope and/or frequency of maintenance or inspection as necessary to ensure safe operation (TM 1-1500-328-23).

MAINTENANCE ACTIVITIES

The inspections prescribed by this checklist will be accomplished at specified phases by Aviation Maintenance Company (AMC) activities with assistance of Aviation Support Battalion (ASB) and Depot Maintenance activities when required. The inspection of the part/component is visual unless stated otherwise.

LIMITATIONS

The checklist does not contain instructions for repair, adjustment, or other means of rectifying conditions. Neither does it contain special tolerances, limits, or instructions for special troubleshooting to find causes for malfunctions. Such data will be obtained from the latest issue of the aircraft (*insert applicable aircraft technical manuals*) series Maintenance Manuals.

CHANGEOVER TO THE PHASED MAINTENANCE SYSTEM

Changeover shall be accomplished in accordance with instructions provided in (*insert appropriate TM/TB*) entitled, (*Insert title*). The requirements of this TM/TB must be accomplished before implementation of Phase 1 inspection requirements specified in this checklist.

PRE-INSPECTION MAINTENANCE TEST FLIGHT (MTF)

A pre-inspection MTF to duplicate non-hazardous equipment problems, determine unsatisfactory conditions, determine equipment operation problems, etc., is recommended before start of aircraft disassembly for phased maintenance inspection. However, the decision to perform the pre-inspection MTF shall be the responsibility of the unit Maintenance Officer.

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, CALENDAR INSPECTIONS AND LUBRICATION REQUIREMENTS

Special inspections, calendar inspections, and lubrication requirements contained in (*insert applicable aircraft technical manual*) and those listed on the aircraft's DA Form 2408-18 shall be reviewed and accomplished in accordance with the "inspection due" requirements specified in those documents.

TIME BETWEEN OVERHAUL (TBO) AND RETIREMENT LIFE ITEMS CHECK

Before the start of the applicable phased maintenance inspection, a check will be made of components and their remaining operating hours before removal. The latest issue of the aircraft's (*insert applicable aircraft technical manual*) and DA Form 2408-16 shall be referred to for a complete listing of components and their TBO and retirement life.

USING THE PHASED INSPECTION CHECKLIST

A new checklist shall be used each time phased maintenance is due on the aircraft. This checklist is arranged such that it can be separated by area and distributed to the maintenance crew. For use of the checklist, refer to DA PAM 738-751.

FINAL RECORDS CHECK

After all corrective actions have been completed and following completion of the phased inspection, the Technical Inspector or designated supervisor shall verify that all applicable forms and records have been properly updated. All uncorrected faults shall be entered on applicable aircraft forms in accordance with DA PAM 738-751. A Final Records Checklist shall be used to ensure forms and records have been inspected for completeness and accuracy before release of the aircraft from the phased maintenance inspection. The Personal Identification (PID) of the inspector verifying the final records check shall be entered adjacent to the indicated form or record on the Final Records Checklist. The PID entered shall be registered on the Signature Sheet adjacent to that person's signature.

MAINTENANCE OPERATIONAL CHECKS

After the completion of any required corrective actions to any of the components of a functional system of the aircraft, maintenance operational checks (MOCs) shall be performed on that system to determine the effectiveness of the maintenance actions performed and to verify the proper operation of that system. These MOCs shall be performed in accordance with TM 1-1500-328-23. DA Form 2408-13-1 will be used to record and sign off on the MOC performed.

MAINTENANCE TEST FLIGHT

When all required inspections have been accomplished and initialed in accordance with the previously mentioned procedure, the Maintenance Test Flight (MTF) shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of (*insert applicable aircraft technical manuals*) and TM 1-1500-328-23 using the MTF form in the MTF TM.

CHECKLIST DISTRIBUTION

The completion of each phased maintenance inspection shall be recorded on applicable forms as prescribed by DA PAM 738-751. The signed checklist, together with all forms prescribed by DA PAM 738-751, shall be filed. Disposition shall be in accordance with DA PAM 738-751 or specific instructions in the applicable aircraft TM.

INSPECTION AREAS

(*Insert WP title and figure number*) reflects the inspection areas of the (*insert applicable aircraft model*) aircraft. Those areas are titled as shown. Figure (*insert number*) shows the location of access doors and panels which require removal at various phased maintenance inspections

REPORTING ERRORS AND RECOMMENDING IMMPROVEMENTS.

(*insert appropriate reporting errors statement here*)"

B.6 **NOTES.**

The notes in section 6 apply to this appendix.

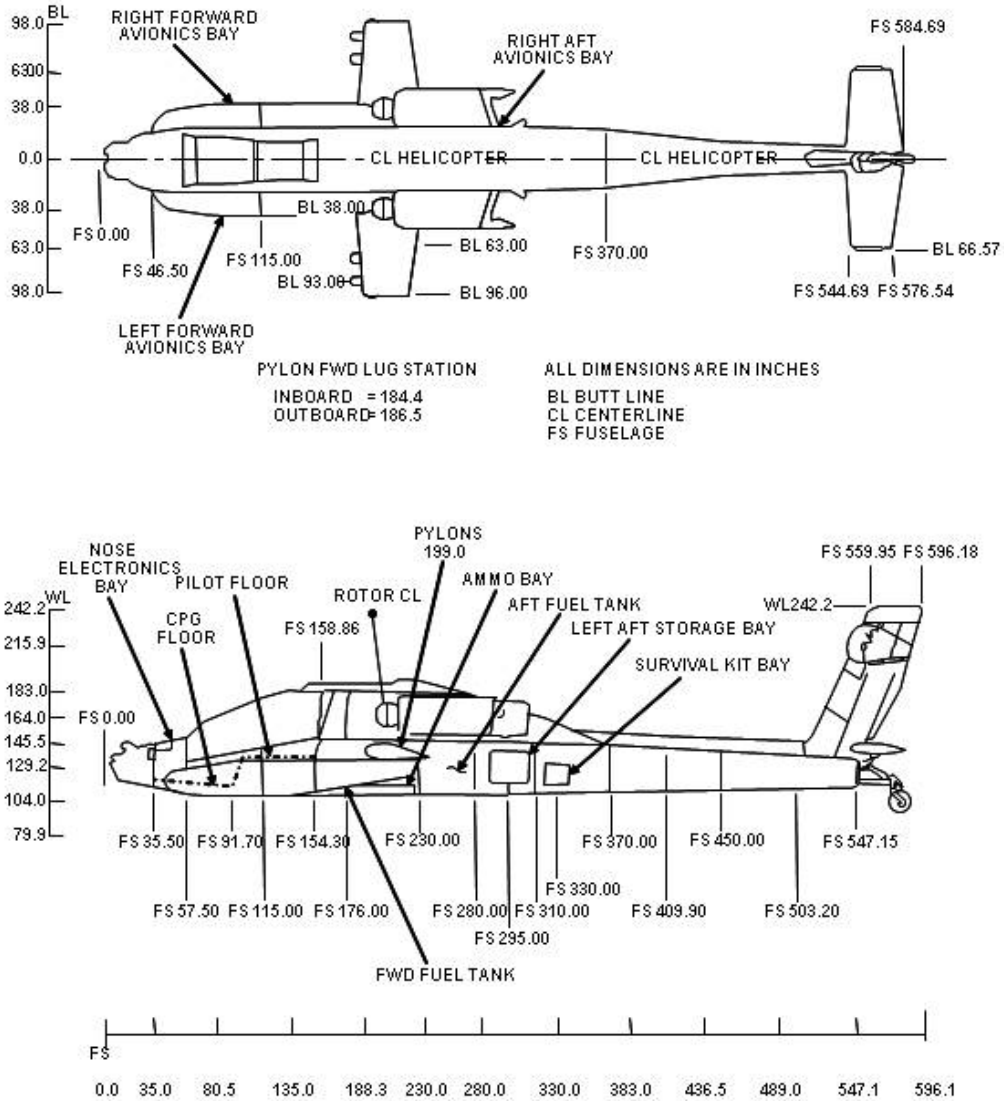


FIGURE B-1. <u>Example of a station diagram.</u>

APPENDIX C
OPERATOR INSTRUCTIONS (EXCEPT AVIATION)

C.1 **SCOPE.**

C.1.1 Scope. This appendix establishes the technical content requirements for the preparation of operator instructions for major weapon systems, and their related systems, subsystems, equipment, assemblies, components, SRUs, and LRUs. This appendix is a mandatory part of this standard. The information contained herein is intended for compliance.

C.2 **APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS.**

The applicable documents in section 2 apply to this appendix.

C.3 **DEFINITIONS.**

The definitions in section 3 apply to this appendix.

C.4 **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.**

C.4.1 General. Operator instructions shall be prepared for weapon systems, major equipment, components, and applicable support and interface equipment. Operating instructions shall describe the operations the crew (operator) is authorized to perform. Procedures and supporting illustrations shall be prepared so that personnel can prepare the weapon system/equipment for operation, identify and locate operational controls and indicators, and operate the weapon system/equipment safely and efficiently in both normal and emergency conditions. Unless otherwise specified, an operator instructions chapter/section shall be used for operator data. Multiple chapters should only be used for equipment that is very complex or that has multiple configurations.

C.4.2 Maintenance level/class applicability. Requirements contained in this appendix are applicable to operator class. An explanation of applicable DA maintenance levels/classes are provided in section 3.

C.4.3 Preparation of digital data for electronic delivery. Data prepared and delivered digitally in accordance with this standard shall be extensible markup language (XML) tagged using the current Army document type definition (DTD). Style sheets that meet the style and format requirements of this standard shall be prepared for display of the IETM in the selected viewer. XSL is the preferred language to use for style sheets because it supports reusability. However, if necessary another language may be used as specified by the acquiring activity. Refer to 4.6 for information on obtaining or accessing the DTD. XML tags used in the DTD are noted throughout the text of this standard in bracketed, bold characters (e.g., **<ctrlindwp>**) as a convenience for the author and to ensure that the tags are used correctly when developing a document instance.

C.4.4 Use of the Document Type Definition (DTD). The DTD referenced in this appendix interprets the technical content and structure for the functional requirements contained in this standard. Development of IETMs shall be accomplished through the use of this standard and the Army DTD. MIL-HDBK-1222 provides further guidance and preferred style and format.

C.4.5 Content structure. The examples provided herein are an accurate representation of the content structure requirements contained in this appendix and shall be followed to permit the effective use of the DTD.

C.4.6 Style and format. This standard provides style and format requirements for the technical content requirements described in this appendix. These requirements are considered mandatory and are intended for compliance.

C.4.7 IETM functionality. The specific level of functionality and user interaction to be provided in the IETMs shall be in accordance with the functionality matrix contained in APPENDIX A.

C.4.8 Work package development. Data developed in accordance with this appendix shall be divided into work packages. These work packages should be stand alone and are broken into the following work package types: description and use of controls and indicators, operation under usual conditions, operation under unusual conditions, emergency, stowage and decal/data plate, and on-vehicle equipment loading. A work package shall contain all information and references required to support the work package type.

C.4.9 Safety devices and interlocks. Information shall be prepared pertaining to the purpose and location of all safety devices and interlocks in conjunction with the pertinent procedures.

C.4.10 Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) sensitive parts. If the equipment contains ESD sensitive parts, components, or circuits, cautions, and ESD labels shall be incorporated into the applicable tasks and procedures to ensure ESD sensitive parts are not damaged or degraded during maintenance and operation. (Refer to 4.9.18 for requirements on labeling with ESD.) Actions which could damage ESD sensitive parts, but which are not directly related to handling or operation of ESD sensitive parts, shall not be annotated with the ESD acronym, but shall be preceded by a caution statement.

C.4.11 Nuclear hardness **<hcp>**. If the weapon system/equipment has nuclear survivability requirements (e.g., overpressure and burst, thermal radiation, electromagnetic pulse, or transient radiation effects on electronics), cautions and HCP labels shall be incorporated into the applicable tasks and procedures to ensure the hardness of the equipment is not degraded during handling or operation. (Refer to 4.9.17 for requirements on labeling with HCP.) Actions which could degrade hardness, but which are not directly involved in establishing nuclear hardness, shall not be annotated with the acronym, but shall be preceded by a caution statement.

C.4.12 Selective application and tailoring of content using Appendix A matrixes. This standard contains some requirements that may not be applicable to the preparation of all IETMs. Selective application and tailoring of requirements contained in this standard are the responsibility of the acquiring activity and shall be accomplished using APPENDIX A. The applicability of some requirements is also designated by one of the following statements: unless specified otherwise by the acquiring activity; as specified by the acquiring activity; or when specified by the acquiring activity.

C.5 **DETAILED REQUIREMENTS.**

C.5.1 Preparation of operator instructions. Operator instructions shall be prepared and subdivided into individual work packages that provide the operator of the weapon system/equipment with descriptions and use of controls and indicators and operation of the weapon system/equipment under usual, unusual and emergency conditions. Weapon system and equipment operator data shall be developed in narrative or tabular form, or by whatever method is the most effective in conveying the specific TM application.

C.5.2 Operator instructions work packages.

C.5.2.1 Work package content. Work packages shall include WP identification information, initial setup information, and all required operator instruction information. When initial setup information differs for specific operator instructions, additional work packages shall be developed. Work packages shall stand alone and contain complete start-to-finish operator procedures. The words "**END OF WORK PACKAGE**" shall be placed below the last data item (e.g., text, illustration, etc.) of the work package. The operator instructions work packages described in C.5.2.2 shall be prepared, as applicable. (Refer MIL-HDBK-1222 for examples of work package identification information format.)

C.5.2.2 Types of operator instructions work packages. The following types of operator instructions work packages shall be developed, as applicable. Note however, in cases where operating instructions are divided by crew station assignment (or auxiliary equipment), work packages shall be developed to support each crew-served station. (Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for typical examples of the following operator instructions work packages.)

a. Description and use of controls and indicators work package **`<ctrlindwp>`** (refer to C.5.2.2.1)
b. Operation under usual conditions work package(s) **`<opusualwp>`** (refer to C.5.2.2.2).
c. Operation under unusual conditions work package(s) **`<opunuwp>`** (refer to C.5.2.2.3).
d. Emergency work package(s) **`<emergencywp>`** (refer to C.5.2.2.4).
e. Stowage and decal/data plate guide work package **`<stowagewp>`** (refer to C.5.2.2.5).
f. On-vehicle equipment loading plan work package **`<eqploadwp>`** (refer to C.5.2.2.6).

C.5.2.2.1 Description and use of controls and indicators work package **`<ctrlindwp>`**. Information shall be prepared for the description and use of all system or equipment controls and indicators. A description and use of controls and indicators shall be prepared for each equipment, assembly, or control panel having controls and indicators. Controls and indicators shall be described using a tabular option or a narrative option. (Refer to C.5.2.2.1.3 or C.5.2.2.1.4.) The same format shall be described throughout the work package.

C.5.2.2.1.1 Work package identification information **`<wpidinfo>`**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

C.5.2.2.1.2 Work package initial setup **`<initial_setup>`**. Initial setup information is not required for this work package.

C.5.2.2.1.3 Controls and indicators description tabular option. This option shall describe each control and indicator in a tabular format. (Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for an example of controls and indicators.) The work package shall start with a short introduction **<intro>** that identifies the basic system, area, or other breakdown. The introduction shall be followed by one or more controls and indicators (**standard information per 4.9.12**) **<ctrlindtab>** with an associated illustration **<figure>** for each control and indicator. The number of controls and indicators standard information tables required is dependent on several factors. These factors include but are not limited to system complexity, different users (crew members/stations) or configuration differences. For each control and indicator, the following entries shall be provided:

a. An index number **<key>** is used on the illustration to locate and identify the control or indicator on the illustration.
b. The name (nomenclature) **<ctrlind>** of the control or indicator as it appears on the equipment. Controls and indicators that are not labeled, such as the accelerator or brake pedals, shall be identified. Each control and indicator shall be clearly labeled as it appears on the equipment.
c. A description of the function of the control or indicator **<function>** shall be described.

C.5.2.2.1.4 Controls and indicators description narrative option. This option provides a narrative approach to describe each control and indicator. This textual approach shall begin with a figure **<figure>** illustrating the control or indicator that is being described. The figure shall be followed by paragraphs **<ctrlinddesc>** describing each control or indicator shown in the figure. The narrative option for controls and indicators shall contain the same items as given in C.5.2.2.1.3a-c. More than one figure and controls and indicators description may be used to improve user understanding.

C.5.2.2.2 Operation under usual conditions work package **<opusualwp>**. Instructions to operate the weapon system/equipment and auxiliary equipment in all modes of operation shall be prepared. Any combination of control settings that will create a hazard to personnel or cause damage to equipment shall be preceded by a warning or caution. Instructions to ensure proper grounding of equipment shall be prepared.

C.5.2.2.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

C.5.2.2.2.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

C.5.2.2.2.3 Operations under usual tasks **<opertsk>**. The operational tasks **<opertsk>** described in C.5.2.2.2.3.1 through C.5.2.2.2.3.10 shall be included, as applicable.

C.5.2.2.2.3.1 Security measures for electronic data **<secref>**. Instructions for handling, loading, purging, overwriting, or unloading classified electronic data under usual conditions shall be developed when the systems are classified, have non-volatile on-board memory that is required to be cleared prior to transportation, or for any other action that might compromise the data as the result of being accessed by unauthorized personnel. Instructions shall meet the requirements of current regulations as they pertain to automation security.

C.5.2.2.2.3.2 Siting requirements **<site>**. When siting instructions specific to the equipment exist, these instructions shall be prepared. Operational features shall be considered, such as the following:

a. Location.
b. Proximity to power sources.
c. Effective ranges.
d. Terrain requirements to avoid screening reflections, ground clutter, and other poor operational conditions due to terrain.
e. Technical requirements.
f. Shelter locations.
g. Compensating for adverse siting conditions.
h. Orientation to a baseline during siting when the equipment contains large components, such as towers and antennas.
i. Mobile equipment oriented during installation.

C.5.2.2.2.3.3 Shelter requirements **<shelter>**. When equipment is normally housed in a permanent or semi-permanent shelter (other than a military truck, van, or transportable shelter) during use, the following information shall be prepared:

a. Amount of floor, wall, and height space required to house the equipment.
b. A plan for a typical layout.
c. Required weight capacity of the building floor.
d. Dimensions required for installed equipment.
e. Total weight that the floor must support and the area in square feet over which the total weight will be distributed.
f. Environmental conditions (e.g., venting).
g. Power requirements.
h. Unusual requirements specific to the equipment, such as air-conditioning.
i. Architectural and engineering data on beam sizes, lengths, bending moments, and required supports shall not be included.

C.5.2.2.2.3.4 Assembly and preparation for use **<prepforuse>**. Procedures shall be prepared when unpacking, assembly, and installation is required. When the equipment is shipped or delivered in specially designed containers, unpacking instructions shall be prepared. If the containers are to be used again, kept for future use, turned in to supply, or if any special disposition is required, the necessary procedures shall be prepared. Assembly and installation procedures shall be prepared when needed. These instructions shall be supported by illustrations. As applicable, power requirements, connections, and initial control settings needed for installation purposes shall be included.

C.5.2.2.2.3.5 Initial adjustments before use, and self-test **<initial>**. Procedures shall be prepared for any routine checks, self-test, or adjustments that the operator must make before putting the equipment in operation is required.

C.5.2.2.2.3.6 Operating procedures **<oper>**. The following operating instructions shall be prepared, as applicable:

a. All steps necessary to bring the equipment from OFF through STANDBY condition to full operation, including all necessary warnings and cautions.
b. Procedures for each mode of operation; e.g., manual, automatic, local, remote, etc. The use and relative advantage of each mode shall also be described.
c. Description of the equipment's anti-jamming and interference reduction features, the advantage of each feature, and the operating procedures to be followed. Supporting illustrations (such as indicator displays, waveforms, etc.) that provide typical observations of jamming and interference for evaluation by the operator shall be included.
d. Operator turn-off procedures, including all steps necessary to bring the equipment from full operation through STANDBY to OFF condition.
e. Operating procedures for misfire, hangfire, and other events applicable to ammunition.
f. Operating procedures explaining how the equipment is operated in conjunction with auxiliary equipment or how it operates when integrated with other equipment.
g. When specified by the acquiring activity, operating procedures containing the identification, loading, initializing, and downloading of applicable operational and diagnostic software shall be included. Identification of the software shall include the purpose, configuration applicability and version information. Procedures that verify that the proper software has been loaded and is operating properly shall also be included. Examples of specific types of data that may be applicable to these work packages are:
    (1) Descriptions of screen data and interpretation of message formats.
    (2) Operator actions based on screen display.
    (3) Data entry by the Operator.
    (4) Saving or purging data.
    (5) Processing of messages.
    (6) Software transfer procedures.
    (7) Reviewing message and entry formats.

C.5.2.2.2.3.7 Operating procedure considerations. The following considerations should be taken into account when preparing operating procedures:

a. Initial safety requirements (actions, inspections, and emergency turn-off procedures).
b. If a particular operating procedure or step is assigned to a specific crew-served position (e.g., gunner), the assignment must be indicated.
c. Connection of any accessory equipment not permanently connected.
d. Instructions for obtaining or confirming the presence of all critical inputs such as power, coolant, air, signal, air-conditioning, etc. Specific values for critical inputs (power, coolant, air, etc.) shall also be included.
e. Procedures for setting controls and making adjustments that must be accomplished by the operator prior to equipment turn-on.
f. Procedures for determining operational readiness and the acceptable indications expected from built-in indicators, such as meters, lamps, gauges, displays, and recorder readouts.

g. Milestones in the operational status of the equipment, indicated by brief statements, such as “The generator is now in STANDBY.”

h. Visual or audible observations that occur as a result of an operator action, such as boom lowering, sweep rotation, blower motor running, etc.

C.5.2.2.2.3.8 Operating auxiliary equipment **<operaux>**. If applicable, procedures shall be prepared for putting any auxiliary equipment into operation, operating it, and putting it in standby or shutdown status. If these procedures are published in another TM covering the auxiliary equipment, reference shall be made to that TM in accordance with 4.9.21.1.

C.5.2.2.2.3.9 Preparation for movement **<prepmove>**. Preparation for movement procedures shall be prepared if the equipment is designed for movement and it can be readied for movement by the operator. Procedures shall be prepared for actions such as disassembly, folding, and telescoping. Illustrations shall be prepared, as required, to support the text. This information shall not duplicate the “assembly and preparation for use” requirements contained in C.5.2.2.2.3.4.

C.5.2.2.2.3.10 Decals and instruction plates **<instructplt>**. Decals and operating instruction plates located on the equipment, which are essential for operation under usual conditions, shall be clearly illustrated, so that all information is legible. Related warning and caution decals and plates shall be included. An illustration(s) shall be prepared to show the location of all applicable decals and plates including item unique identification markings.

C.5.2.2.3 Operation under unusual conditions work package **<opunuwp>**. Instructions shall be prepared for operation under unusual conditions. Preventive or protective measures to be taken beyond the operator capabilities shall be identified. Instructions to ensure proper grounding of equipment shall be prepared, as applicable.

C.5.2.2.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

C.5.2.2.3.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

C.5.2.2.3.3 Operations under unusual tasks **<opunutsk>**. The operational tasks described in C.5.2.2.3.3.1 through C.5.2.2.3.3.7 shall be included, as applicable.

C.5.2.2.3.3.1 Security measures for electronic data **<secref>**. Instructions for handling, loading, purging, overwriting, or unloading classified electronic data under unusual conditions shall be provided. These instructions shall be developed when the systems are classified. Instructions shall meet the requirements of current regulations as they pertain to automation security. Procedures shall include but are not limited to:

a. clearing non-volatile on-board memory that is required to be cleared before transport,

b. any other action that allows the data to be accessed by unauthorized personnel.

C.5.2.2.3.3.2 Unusual environment/weather **<unusualenv>**. Procedures shall be prepared for operation under conditions of extreme moist heat, extreme dry heat, extreme cold, salt air, sea spray, dust storms, sand storms, high altitudes, snow, mud, and other similar adverse environmental/weather conditions. Ranges of environmental/weather operating conditions considered for the system addressed shall be defined.

C.5.2.2.3.3.3 Fording and swimming **<fording>**. If applicable, procedures for fording and swimming the equipment shall be provided.

C.5.2.2.3.3.4 Interim Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and Explosives (CBRNE) decontamination procedures **<decon>**. As applicable and specified by the acquiring activity, interim general CBRNE decontamination procedures to be performed until CBRNE decontamination facilities are available shall be prepared. Other decontamination TMs shall be referenced only when necessary.

C.5.2.2.3.3.5 Jamming and Electronic Countermeasures (ECM) procedures **<ecm>**. As applicable, procedures shall be prepared for operation of the equipment in an ECM environment through transmitted and reflected deception signals and through transmitted and reflected jamming.

C.5.2.2.3.3.6 Degraded operation procedures **<degraded>**. When operation of the equipment in a degraded condition is required, procedures shall be prepared for temporarily adapting the equipment and the operating procedures to meet the reduction of power, partial failure, failure of a portion of the equipment, or similar conditions.

C.5.2.2.3.3.7 Decals and instruction plates **<instructplt>**. Decals and operating instruction plates located on the equipment, which are essential for operation under unusual conditions, shall be clearly illustrated, so that all information is legible. Related warning and caution decals and plates shall be included. An illustration(s) shall be prepared to show the location of all applicable decals and plates including item unique identification markings.

C.5.2.2.4 Emergency work package **<emergencywp>**. As applicable, emergency procedures for, but not limited to, operating and shutting down equipment during emergency conditions shall be prepared.

C.5.2.2.4.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

C.5.2.2.4.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

C.5.2.2.4.3 Emergency operation **<emergency>**. Procedures covering operation of the equipment during emergency conditions (control failure, air failure, lube oil failure, loss of cooling water, etc.) shall be provided. Emergency operating instructions shall be included. A warning or a caution to return the equipment to proper operation when the emergency is over shall also be included.

C.5.2.2.4.4 Emergency shutdown **<emergency>**. Procedures to turn the equipment off during an emergency (fire, water, smoke, hazard to personnel, loss of coolant, normal power, etc.) shall be provided.

C.5.2.2.4.5 Vehicle recovery. For vehicle manuals, information related to vehicle recovery and towing shall be included in the emergency work package.

C.5.2.2.5 Stowage and decal/data plate guide work package **<stowagewp>**. This work package shall be prepared as directed by the acquiring activity. The guide plan shall include information provided by the acquiring activity. The data described in C.5.2.2.5.1 through C.5.2.2.5.5 shall be included.

C.5.2.2.5.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

C.5.2.2.5.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

C.5.2.2.5.3 Introduction **<intro>**. A brief scope statement shall be prepared explaining the purpose of the work package.

C.5.2.2.5.4 Stowage guide **<stowinfo>**. Data on the location of applicable COEIs, BII, and AAL items shall be prepared. An illustration shall be included to facilitate the location of the items.

C.5.2.2.5.5 Decal/data plate guide **<decalinfo>**. Data on the location of all decals and data plates including item unique identification (IUID) markings, if applicable, shall be prepared. As applicable, illustrations detailing the locations of the decals and data plates shall be included.

C.5.2.2.6 On-vehicle equipment loading plan work package **<eqploadwp>**. This work package shall be prepared when applicable to the equipment. The loading plan shall include information provided by the acquiring activity. The data described in C.5.2.2.6.1 through C.5.2.2.6.4 shall be included.

C.5.2.2.6.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

C.5.2.2.6.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

C.5.2.2.6.3 Introduction **<intro>**. A brief scope statement shall be prepared explaining the purpose of the loading plan and identifying the equipment covered by the on-vehicle equipment loading plan work package.

C.5.2.2.6.4 Illustrated loading plan list(s) **<loaddesc>**. An illustration identifying and locating the on-vehicle equipment shall be included. External and internal views shall be used, if necessary. As applicable, both tactical and nontactical situation loading configurations shall be shown.

C.6 **NOTES.**

The notes in section 6 apply to this appendix.

This page intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX D
TROUBLESHOOTING PROCEDURES

D.1 **SCOPE.**

D.1.1 Scope. This appendix establishes the technical content requirements for the preparation of troubleshooting procedures for major weapon systems, and their related systems, subsystems, equipment, assemblies, components, SRU, and LRUs. This appendix is a mandatory part of this standard. The information contained herein is intended for compliance. The requirements are applicable for all maintenance levels/classes through overhaul (depot) including DMWRs and NMWRs.

D.2 **APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS.**

The applicable documents in section 2 apply to this appendix.

D.3 **DEFINITIONS.**

The definitions in section 3 apply to this appendix.

D.4 **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.**

D.4.1 General. Troubleshooting procedures shall be prepared for weapon systems, major equipment, components, and applicable support and interface equipment. Troubleshooting procedures and supporting illustrations shall be prepared so that operator/crew and maintenance personnel can perform all required operator through depot level (overhaul) troubleshooting.

D.4.2 Development of troubleshooting instructions. Troubleshooting instructions shall cover all items comprising the weapon system/equipment, such as assemblies, subassemblies, components, wiring, junction boxes, and accessories. Troubleshooting procedures shall isolate faults to the part(s) authorized by the RPSTL and prescribe the corrective action authorized by the MAC at the maintenance level(s) covered by the publication. Tasks shall be presented in the order in which they are performed. Approved LPD, service experience, performance data on similar equipment, other RMS and Ao data available shall be used in the preparation of specific troubleshooting procedures. Troubleshooting procedures shall begin with diagnostic tests, observed problems, a fault symptom or malfunction and shall diagnose to a single fault/failure. Troubleshooting shall refer to specific maintenance tasks to correct the fault and include a reference to an operational checkout procedure or equivalent to verify fault was corrected. If corrective action cannot be performed at the same maintenance level, instructions will be provided to send to the appropriate level of maintenance authorized by the MAC and SMR code. Procedures shall include schematics and illustrations as needed (or shall reference to required schematics, etc.). As specified by the acquiring activity, troubleshooting steps/procedures may be repeated. Troubleshooting data shall be test and fault-isolation oriented. Troubleshooting instructions shall include detailed inspection and troubleshooting information. Instructions shall include or reference to functional descriptions of subsystems being diagnosed to aid the operator/technician. The method used for identifying system equipment test points, including the requirements and methods of determining defects through visual inspection, shall be explained.

D.4.3 Maintenance level/class applicability. Requirements contained in this appendix are applicable to all maintenance levels/classes unless specifically labeled in bold and in parentheses. The labeled requirement may specify a specific level (e.g., **Field**) or a specific maintenance class (refer to 3.90) (e.g., **Maintainer** or **AMC**). The labeled requirement shall be applicable to all TMs containing that maintenance level/class. An explanation of applicable DA maintenance levels/classes are provided in section 3.

D.4.4 Preparation of digital data for electronic delivery. Data prepared and delivered digitally in accordance with this standard shall be extensible markup language (XML) tagged using the current Army document type definition (DTD). Style sheets that meet the style and format requirements of this standard shall be prepared for display of the IETM in the selected viewer. XSL is the preferred language to use for style sheets because it supports reusability. However, if necessary another language may be used as specified by the acquiring activity. Refer to 4.6 for information on obtaining or accessing the Army DTD. XML tags used in the DTD are noted throughout the text of this standard in bracketed, bold characters (e.g., **`<tswp>`**) as a convenience for the author and to ensure that the tags are used correctly when developing a document instance.

D.4.5 Use of the Document Type Definition (DTD). The DTD referenced in this appendix interprets the technical content and structure for the functional requirements contained in this standard. Development of IETMs shall be accomplished through the use of this standard and the Army DTD. MIL-HDBK-1222 provides further guidance and preferred style and format.

D.4.6 Content structure. The examples provided herein are an accurate representation of the content structure requirements contained in this appendix and shall be followed to permit the effective use of the DTD.

D.4.7 Style and format. This standard provides style and format requirements for the technical content requirements described in this appendix. These requirements are considered mandatory and are intended for compliance.

D.4.8 IETM functionality. The specific level of functionality and user interaction to be provided in the IETMs shall be in accordance with the functionality matrix contained in APPENDIX A.

D.4.9 Work package development. Data developed in accordance with this appendix shall be divided into work packages. These work packages should be stand alone and are broken into the following work package types: troubleshooting introduction, technical description, troubleshooting index, operational checkout, troubleshooting, diagnostic, preshop analysis, and component checklist. A work package shall contain all information and references required to support the work package type.

D.4.10 Safety devices and interlocks. Information shall be prepared pertaining to the purpose and location of all safety devices and interlocks in conjunction with the pertinent procedures.

D.4.11 Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) sensitive parts. If the equipment contains ESD sensitive parts, components, or circuits; cautions and ESD labels shall be incorporated into the applicable tasks and procedures to ensure ESD sensitive parts are not damaged or degraded during maintenance and operation. (Refer to 4.9.18 for requirements on labeling with ESD.) Actions which could damage ESD sensitive parts, but which are not directly related to handling or operation of ESD sensitive parts, shall not be annotated with the ESD acronym, but shall be preceded by a caution statement.

D.4.12 Nuclear hardness **<hcp>**. If the weapon system/equipment has nuclear survivability requirements (e.g., over pressure and burst, thermal radiation, electromagnetic pulse, or transient radiation effects on electronics), cautions and HCP labels shall be incorporated into the applicable tasks and procedures to ensure the hardness of the equipment is not degraded during handling or operation. (Refer to 4.9.17 for requirements on labeling with HCP.) Actions which could degrade hardness, but which are not directly involved in establishing nuclear hardness, shall not be annotated with the acronym, but shall be preceded by a caution statement.

D.4.13 Selective application and tailoring of content using Appendix A matrixes. This standard contains some requirements that may not be applicable to the preparation of all IETMs. Selective application and tailoring of requirements contained in this appendix are the responsibility of the acquiring activity and shall be accomplished using APPENDIX A. The applicability of some requirements is also designated by one of the following statements: unless specified otherwise by the acquiring activity; as specified by the acquiring activity; or when specified by the acquiring activity.

D.4.14 Types of troubleshooting models. IETMs shall support one of two modes of diagnostics, a simple mode and a complex mode. Linear data shall use the simple diagnostic mode. Non-linear data shall use either mode as specified by the acquiring activity.

D.4.14.1 Simple diagnostic mode explanation. The simple diagnostic mode of troubleshooting model is identical to the page based models. The diagnostics are linear using binary (yes|no, true|false) logic. The simple model does not support state table functionality. Any simple model diagnostic that requires state table support shall be authored as a complex model.

D.4.14.2 Complex diagnostic mode explanation. The complex diagnostic mode provides for such functionality as direct interface between the IETM and test equipment/hardware, dynamic support to system changes through manipulation of a state table, allows for user data input, allows evaluation and actions to be taken based on multiple inputs, and allows multiple branching. The complex mode can support simple binary troubleshooting. The acquiring activity shall specify those features desired in their diagnostics through the IETM Functionality Matrix. (Refer to A.5.2.)

D.4.14.2.1 State table explanation. The state table may be the function of either the IETM presentation application or some form of Maintenance Information System that includes IETM presentation capability. A state table provides the IETM and/or the user with information on the condition of the task being performed or changes in system or user defined variables.

D.4.14.2.2 State table input. Input to the state table may come from various sources such as:

a. Initial settings from the TM data, entered by the author during TM development.
b. Input from installed systems/subsystems through direct interconnection with the system/subsystem or data bus connectivity. This input may be either values obtained during initialization of the system or as a result of user or other input obtained during a diagnostic or operational test.
c. Input provided by the TM (end) user through menu selection choices or direct input through dialogs provided by the IETM.

D.4.14.2.3 State table limits. State table manipulation in this standard is limited to those initial settings that are included in the TM source data (refer to D.4.14.2.2 a) by the author. Other state table input options are requirements of the IETM presentation system and are addressed in the TM source data. At no time shall changes to state table variables be allowed to change the TM source data. TM source data shall only be changed as a result of an approved TM change.

D.4.14.2.4 Minimum state table requirements. As a minimum, a state table shall allow storing system and user input. State table information may be used by the system to perform tests, evaluate, provide feedback, make comparisons with other stored information, or provide alternative courses of action.

D.4.14.2.5 Additional state table options. In more sophisticated systems, the state table may be tied into specific item status file(s). This more robust state table would store information from all ongoing maintenance and provide all users with the condition of equipment at any specific point in time (e.g., in service, awaiting parts, outstanding maintenance actions [open panels or fuel cells or other conditions that might preclude some maintenance from being performed or allow skipping some preconditions as they have been previously completed]).

D.5 **DETAILED REQUIREMENTS.**

D.5.1 Testing and troubleshooting philosophy. Testing and troubleshooting data shall be developed to the extent required to maintain aircraft and other major weapon systems, equipment, components and support equipment at the authorized maintenance level in accordance with the LPD, MAC, and the SMR codes developed for the weapon system/equipment. Other factors to be considered in the development of troubleshooting procedures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Technical experience (target audience).
b. User environment.
c. System quick-turnaround requirements.
d. Test equipment requirements and availability.
e. Automated versus manual testing.
f. Replaceable component and part reliability.
g. Ease of testing.
h. Test access time.
i. Test time.

D.5.2 Information to be provided. Troubleshooting information shall be provided in combination with test procedures. This testing and troubleshooting information shall guide the technician, in as practical a manner as possible, to the system, subsystem, equipment, assembly, component, SRU, LRU, or further to the replaceable part, interconnecting wire, or mechanical linkage, which caused the malfunction or failure. All information required to perform the tests and evaluate probable malfunctions of the assembled systems or equipment shall be provided.

D.5.2.1 Methods of testing and troubleshooting. The number of interrelated systems, assemblies, subassemblies, components, types of equipment, and the MAC shall be taken into consideration as to the type and depth of testing and troubleshooting instructions to be developed. Based on the complexity of the system or equipment, manual (non-automatic), semi-automatic or automatic testing and troubleshooting methods shall be used. Functional testing is usually performed using a test set or test console whereby technicians make end-to-end checks of the system or equipment to ensure it will perform the function it was intended to do.

D.5.2.1.1 Manual (non-automatic) troubleshooting. Troubleshooting procedures using non-automatic test equipment shall be established on a system test concept. To meet the objectives of reduced maintenance downtime and decreased fault detection time, malfunction symptoms shall be identified to specific points of entry into the testing/troubleshooting cycle. Every effort shall be employed to avoid repetition of time consuming end-to-end tests.

D.5.2.1.2 Semi-automatic or automatic testing and troubleshooting. Many systems have been designed to use semi-automatic/automatic test equipment. These systems are designed and programmed for rapid electronic testing in the interest of reducing maintenance downtime to fault isolate and repair.

D.5.2.1.3 Testing and troubleshooting using built-in-test equipment (BITE). Many systems/pieces of equipment have been designed with BITE capabilities. BITE identifies faults to the operator or maintenance technician. BITE faults may be further isolated using diagnostic software or other troubleshooting procedures. When diagnostic software is used to isolate Built-In Test (BIT) faults, the software required to be used shall be included in the TM.

D.5.2.1.4 Sensor derived failures. If the equipment/system has installed sensors, they shall be used to provide critical information on system operation or discrepancies.

D.5.2.1.5 Failure interpretation. Lookup tables for manually tested systems or software coding for semi-automatic and automatic systems shall be prepared so that the maintenance technician may properly interpret these displays and isolate and correct malfunctions.

D.5.2.2 Types of testing and troubleshooting information. Testing and troubleshooting information includes fault reporting/fault isolation data and detailed testing and troubleshooting procedures for each weapon system's equipment, systems, components and support equipment. When applicable, integrated system testing and troubleshooting for aircraft and major weapon systems shall also be included.

D.5.2.2.1 Fault reporting/fault isolation information. Fault reporting information provides the crew member(s) or other operating personnel with a standardized means for reporting malfunctions and fault symptoms. Fault isolation information is designed for use in rapid isolation of faults revealed during an operational mission or when the aircraft/weapon system is in an operational configuration on the ground. This data shall instruct maintenance personnel as to what maintenance actions to perform and/or what procedures to use to correct reported faults.

Fault reporting information and the fault isolation data are designed to be used together. Fault isolation information coverage shall be limited to faults identified in the fault reporting data that require specific procedures to isolate the cause. Fault reporting data shall reference the fault isolation data to the maximum extent practical for isolation of indicated malfunctions.

D.5.2.2.2 Integrated system testing and troubleshooting. When several systems are dependent upon each other for proper operation, the interdependent systems, as a unit, are identified as an integrated system. The testing of an integrated system is a checkout of the interdependent systems and shall reflect the assumption that the technician performing the check is qualified and is familiar with its systems and subsystems. Development and content of testing and troubleshooting for integrated systems shall be determined based on the systems having self-test or BIT capabilities or requiring the use of a system peculiar test set or common test equipment. These compound applications require more specifics on the criteria of which components or signals are tested by which method. In addition to coverage of the integrated system, the associated systems making up the integrated system shall be covered separately.

D.5.2.2.2.1 Integrated systems having self-test or built-in test (BIT) capability. Testing and troubleshooting procedures shall identify components or functions which are tested, and any additional input required for proper testing (power parameters, signals, motion, air, hydraulic, etc.). If wiring tests are included, they should have defined testing parameters (which wires are tested, resistance tolerances, open definitions, wire-to-wire and wire-to-ground resistances, and any peculiar wire criteria) and what fault verification is required for a failure indication.

D.5.2.2.2.2 Integrated systems requiring the use of system peculiar test sets. Testing and troubleshooting procedures shall include identical parameters to those in D.5.2.2.2.1 with the additional requirement for special cables or support equipment that may be required.

D.5.2.2.2.3 Integrated systems requiring the use of common test equipment. Testing and troubleshooting procedures shall focus on actual readings or signal requirements so that sources of common test equipment will not be restricted.

D.5.3 Troubleshooting procedures content. The procedures shall contain all essential and pertinent information that would be included in any other form of maintenance procedure. This includes warnings, cautions, notes, power turn-on procedures, pre-checkout procedures, reference diagrams, and initial switch settings. In addition to external causes for malfunctions, troubleshooting should also identify symptoms resulting from failure of every spare and repair part authorized for replacement at user level. Troubleshooting procedures shall be prepared assuming one malfunction at a time is being corrected. The operator/technician shall be instructed to perform any applicable self-tests, alignments, and inspections before beginning any other troubleshooting procedures. As applicable, an operational check shall be specified to be performed after the fault is corrected to ensure correct operation of the system. Troubleshooting procedural instructions shall be prepared following these general requirements:

a. A concise explanation of the testing and troubleshooting format and an explanation of how to use the testing and troubleshooting procedures with the malfunction/symptom index, when applicable, shall be included.
b. The location for each component, accessory, connector, or junction box in the system under test shall be provided or a reference to the equipment description and data work package shall be included. The text and illustrations, as necessary, shall identify every test connector or other test point to be used in the test.

c. A complete list of test options shall be stipulated by the troubleshooting procedure. Any self-tests that are associated with the system shall be listed. Self-test schemes shall be described as the primary troubleshooting tool, with manual or automatic troubleshooting prepared to supplement the instructions where the self-test leaves off or fails to locate the malfunction. The procedure shall be built using system self-tests before using external test equipment.

d. Test setup procedures and post-test teardown procedures shall be included.

e. Complete step-by-step troubleshooting procedures, including instructions required for use and application of installed on-line testing equipment, shall be included. Procedures shall take into account controls, test point accessibility, indicator displays, and the feasibility of using BITE or automated test equipment where available.

f. Test procedures (e.g., system turn on, identification of time required to run and complete the system test, and an indication of any possible mid-test interruptions or stoppages and how to respond to them) shall be included.

g. Backup diagrams showing all test points, input and output signals, logic charts, schematics, signal flow diagrams, tables, and other illustrations as required for comprehensible understanding of the procedures shall be included.

h. Any information that will aid the operator/technician, such as waveforms; resistance data; fluid pressures; voltage levels; references to test diagrams, functional diagrams, text, etc.; and alignment procedures, checkout procedures, or other scheduled maintenance procedures shall be included. Connector numbers, pin designations, etc., shall be identified.

i. Special attention shall be given to interface wiring fault isolation procedures. Wiring fault isolation procedures shall include the following types of data, as applicable:

   (1) Specific wire reading access points and resistances for wiring components (where practical).

   (2) Wire-to-wire and wire-to-ground criteria for circuit integrity.

   (3) Special wire definition where required (including interconnecting criteria for proper sealing or terminal application) and special notations where wire harnesses should be completely replaced and not repaired.

   (4) It is also essential when developing fault isolation procedures, to provide or refer to ground stud tables, which include type, location, and wires connected; charts for both connectors and terminal boards; and a wire number log to identify any wire with its prime wiring diagram.

D.5.4 Types of testing and troubleshooting. Depending on the type and complexity of the weapon system/equipment, the TM may contain the following testing and troubleshooting categories.

D.5.4.1 Aviation testing and troubleshooting category **(Aircraft Troubleshooting TMs only)** **`<troubleaviationcategory>`**. When developing Aircraft Troubleshooting TMs the following work packages shall be developed as specified in their detailed paragraph:

a. Introduction work package **`<tsintrowp>`** (refer to D.5.5.3).

b. Technical description work package **`<techdescwp>`** (refer to D.5.5.4).

c. Troubleshooting index work package **<tsindxwp>** (refer to D.5.5.5).

d. Operational checkout work packages **<opcheckwp>** (refer to D.5.5.8.3).

e. Troubleshooting work packages **<tswp>** (refer to D.5.5.8.4).

f. Combined operational checkout and troubleshooting work package **<opcheck-tswp>** (refer to D.5.5.8.5).

g. Diagnostic work package **<diagnosticwp>** (refer to D.5.6).

D.5.4.2 Standard testing and troubleshooting category **<troublecategory>**. When developing TMs with maintenance level below depot the following work packages shall be developed as specified in their detailed paragraph:

a. Introduction work package **<tsintrowp>** (refer to D.5.5.3).

b. Troubleshooting index work package **<tsindxwp>** (refer to D.5.5.5).

c. Operational checkout work packages **<opcheckwp>** (refer to D.5.5.8.3).

d. Troubleshooting work packages **<tswp>** (refer to D.5.5.8.4).

e. Combined operational checkout and troubleshooting work package **<opcheck-tswp>** (refer to D.5.5.8.5).

f. Diagnostic work package **<diagnosticwp>** (refer to D.5.6).

D.5.4.3 DMWR/NMWR testing and troubleshooting category **(depot only)** **<troubledmwrnmwrcategory>**. When developing DMWRs or NMWRs the following work packages shall be developed as specified in their detailed paragraph:

a. Introduction work package **<tsintrowp>** (refer to D.5.5.3).

b. Troubleshooting index work package **<tsindxwp>** (refer to D.5.5.5).

c. Preshop analysis work package **<pshopanalwp>** (refer to D.5.5.6).

d. Component checklist work package **<compchklistwp>** (refer to D.5.5.7).

e. Operational checkout work packages **<opcheckwp>** (refer to D.5.5.8.3).

f. Troubleshooting work packages **<tswp>** (refer to D.5.5.8.4).

g. Combined operational checkout and troubleshooting work package **<opcheck-tswp>** (refer to D.5.5.8.5).

h. Diagnostic work package **<diagnosticwp>** (refer to D.5.6).

D.5.4.4 Master index testing and troubleshooting category **<masterindexcategory>**. When developing a TM with a master troubleshooting index, the Troubleshooting Index work package **<tsindxwp>** shall be developed. Refer to D.5.5.5.

D.5.5 Testing and troubleshooting work packages. Testing and troubleshooting work packages shall be developed for the overall weapon system/equipment and each maintainable system, subsystem, assembly, component, and SRU/LRU for each applicable maintenance level as indicated in the approved MAC.

D.5.5.1 Work package content. Work packages shall include WP identification information, initial setup, and all required testing and troubleshooting information. When initial setup differs for specific testing and troubleshooting procedures, additional work packages shall be developed. Work packages shall stand alone and contain complete start-to-finish troubleshooting procedures. Any follow-on maintenance that must be performed after troubleshooting is completed shall be included (e.g., disconnect external power, perform operational checks, etc.). When the follow-on maintenance is extensive and is contained in a separate work package, a reference shall be made to the applicable work package. The words "END OF WORK PACKAGE" shall be placed below the last data item (e.g., text, illustration, etc.) of the work package. The testing and troubleshooting work packages described in D.5.5.8 for simple linear troubleshooting or D.5.6 for complex diagnostics shall be prepared, as applicable.

D.5.5.2 Types of testing and troubleshooting work packages. The following types of testing and troubleshooting work packages shall be developed, as applicable. (Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for typical examples of testing and troubleshooting work packages.)

D.5.5.3 Introduction work package **<tsintrowp>**. This work package is required for aviation systems and is optional for non-aviation systems. This work package shall describe the testing and troubleshooting process used to perform troubleshooting and shall include information on the methods used to perform troubleshooting. The general flow of the troubleshooting process shall be described and the general methods used to perform testing and troubleshooting shall be included. Any information peculiar to troubleshooting electrical subsystems and electronic equipment shall also be described. If a troubleshooting index **<tsindxwp>** is used, an explanation of the index shall be provided.

D.5.5.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

D.5.5.3.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

D.5.5.4 Technical description work packages **(aircraft troubleshooting manuals only) <techdescwp>**. A technical description work package may be developed for each system and subsystem of the weapon system, as applicable. The work package shall, as applicable, include the following information in D.5.5.4.1 through D.5.5.4.5.

D.5.5.4.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

D.5.5.4.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

D.5.5.4.3 Equipment description and data **<descproc>**. When equipment description and data is required to support the testing and troubleshooting procedures, it shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements provided in B.5.3.3 through B.5.3.6, as applicable. If this information is provided in another TM, a reference to the TM may be included in lieu of including the descriptive data.

D.5.5.4.4 Controls and indicators **<ctrlindproc>**. When it is necessary to provide information concerning the description and use of the controls and indicators to support the testing and troubleshooting procedures, it shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements provided in C.5.2.2.1.3 or C.5.2.2.1.4, as applicable. If this information is provided in another TM, a reference to the TM may be included in lieu of including the controls and indicator data.

D.5.5.4.5 Theory of operation **<thryproc>**. When theory of operation is required to support the troubleshooting procedures, it shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements provided in B.5.4.3, as applicable. If this information is provided in another TM, a reference to the TM may be included in lieu of including the theory data.

D.5.5.5 Troubleshooting index work package **<tsindxwp>**. This work package shall be prepared as directed by the acquiring activity and consist of either a malfunction/symptom index **<tsindx.symptom>/<tsindx.messageword>** or a system/subsystem index **<tsindx.system>**.

D.5.5.5.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

D.5.5.5.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

D.5.5.5.3 Malfunction/symptom index **<tsindx.symptom>**/**<tsindx.messageword>**. When all probable faults have been determined and described, prepare a malfunction/symptom index work package using the exact description of the fault or symptom as was used in the troubleshooting procedures. This index shall include the following data:

a. For simple systems, list all fault symptoms or known malfunctions in alphabetical order by malfunction/ symptom **<malfunc>** or by built-in test code/fault message word **<messageword>.** Reference this information to the applicable testing and troubleshooting WP sequence number **<xref>/<link>/<extref>** or the required corrective action **<action>**.

b. For complex systems, list symptoms by subsystem categories **<tsindx.symptom-category>/<tsindx.messageword-category>**, if necessary, and use codes such as FGC that help identify specific items. Group symptoms to common subsystem areas both in the malfunction/symptom index and in the troubleshooting procedures. For example, if a system has a data link, communications, radar, display, and tracking subsystems, the symptoms would be grouped into each related subsystem. All fault symptoms of a communications nature would fall under the communications subsystem. The symptoms may be further divided into functions within the communications subsystem that would be common. The same would be done for radar, data link, display, and tracking subsystems. Subsystem categories shall be listed in alphabetical order or by code.

c. Catalog malfunctions/symptoms by method of detection, if this aids usability.

d. Fault symptom descriptions (titles) shall be standardized between malfunction/symptom index work packages and troubleshooting procedures work packages.

D.5.5.5.4 Master malfunction/symptom index **<tsindx.symptom>**. When applicable, one troubleshooting malfunction/symptom index work package (refer to D.5.4.4) shall be prepared for all troubleshooting for the system/equipment.

D.5.5.5.5 System/subsystem index **<tsindx.system>**. This index shall consist of a list of specific systems, subsystems, assemblies and components requiring troubleshooting, referenced to the applicable testing and troubleshooting WP sequence number **<xref>/<link>/<extref>** or required corrective action **<action>**.

D.5.5.6 Preshop analysis work package **(DMWR/NMWR only) <pshopanalwp>**. Preshop analysis shall apply when data indicates that an inspection or test is more effective in determining the useful life of a system, subsystem, or component than a mandatory disassembly. Preshop analysis shall be prepared in accordance with D.5.5.6.1 through D.5.5.6.5.

D.5.5.6.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

D.5.5.6.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

D.5.5.6.3 Scope **<scope>**. The purpose and coverage of the preshop analysis shall be stated.

D.5.5.6.4 Preparation Procedures **<proc>**.

a. Unpacking and special handling. Procedures shall be prepared for removing the item, assemblies, subassemblies, or components from the shipping containers and packaging material. Instructions shall be prepared on any needed handling requirements for hazardous material, electrostatic sensitive devices, precious metal content, classified material, or critical material. Instructions shall also be prepared for any special condemnation procedures for the item and its assemblies and subassemblies.
b. Checking attached documents. Instructions shall be prepared for checking all tags, forms, and documents attached to the item to determine the reason for its return and to identify any other obvious faults or damage.
c. External inspection. Procedures shall be prepared for external inspection of the item to determine if it is complete and if there is any obvious external damage.
d. Cleaning and preservation. Instructions shall be prepared for cleaning the item to prepare it for preshop analysis testing. The instructions shall include the procedures for any temporary preservation or corrosion protection measures needed to protect the item until the work required is started.

D.5.5.6.5 Preshop analysis procedures **<pshopanal>**. Detailed procedures shall be prepared for performing a preshop analysis. The acquiring activity shall determine if the preshop analysis procedures shall be a narrative or be structured as a checklist. A checklist shall permit the inclusion of the name and signature of the person performing the analysis and any remarks that are required based on the results of the analysis. If a narrative preshop analysis is not provided, a printable checklist shall be provided. When specified by the acquiring activity, an electronic checklist shall be provided in lieu of the narrative or printable checklist.

D.5.5.6.5.1 Narrative procedures **<proc>**. Preshop analysis text shall be presented in procedural format. Test and analysis procedures shall be presented in a logical sequence not to cause any unnecessary disassembly and in the order in which they should be performed. Each procedure shall be identified by a step number. Procedures shall be arranged in groups by major components, assemblies, and subassemblies. Each group shall be headed with an applicable title.

D.5.5.6.5.2 Checklist **<chklist>**. The checklist shall include the following data.

D.5.5.6.5.2.1 Cover sheet/frame **<coverpage>**. The cover sheet/frame (refer to FIGURE D-1) shall contain an area to record the following item information: part number **<partno>**; serial number **<serialno>**; NSN **<nsn>**; modifications required **<modreq>**; reason for overhaul or repair **<reason>**; unpacking of secondary items required **<secitem>**; review of tags **<revtag>** or forms **<revform>** with the item, name **<name>,** and signature **<sig>** of the person doing the analysis; and date **<date>**.

D.5.5.6.5.2.2 Introduction **<intro>**. When necessary, the table of tests and inspections shall be preceded by a brief explanation of its use.

D.5.5.6.5.2.3 Table of tests and inspections **<pshopckk.tab>**. This table shall have an entry for each test and inspection procedure. Each entry shall have, as a minimum, the following information: inspection point (the item or area to be inspected), condition, action, remarks, and identification of the personnel performing the inspection. If the procedure is too complex or lengthy to be included in the checklist, a reference to the WP where the procedures or actions are provided shall be included in the checklist.

D.5.5.7 Component checklist work package **(DMWR/NMWR only) <compchklistwp>**. A component checklist work package shall be prepared when required to support the preshop analysis procedures. In addition to the main components, subcomponents may be listed. This work package shall consist of the data described in D.5.5.7.1 through D.5.5.7.4.

D.5.5.7.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

D.5.5.7.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

D.5.5.7.3 Introduction **<intro>**. When necessary, the checklist shall be preceded by a brief explanation of its use.

D.5.5.7.4 Component checklist **<compchklist>**. The checklist (refer to FIGURE D-2) shall contain the following data, item a is required and items b-j are as applicable:

a. Name/nomenclature of the equipment/item **<name>**.
b. Serial number **<serialno>**.
c. Date received **<daterec>**.
d. Received from (identify unit) **<recfrom>**.
e. Component name **<compname>**.
f. NSN **<nsn>**.
g. Part number/CAGEC **<partno>/<cageno>**.

h. Quantity required **<qty>**.

i. Quantity received **<qtyrec>**.

j. Visual damage found **<damage>**.

D.5.5.8 Operational checkout and troubleshooting procedures work packages. A series of work packages shall be developed containing operational checkout and troubleshooting procedures for integrated weapon systems and for each independent system and subsystem of the weapon system, as applicable. DMWRs/NMWRs shall include these work packages as specified by the acquiring activity. The content and development requirements for these work packages are provided in D.5.5.8.1 through D.5.5.8.6.

D.5.5.8.1 Operational checkout and troubleshooting procedures content. Operational checkout and troubleshooting procedures shall guide a technician in as practical a manner as possible in detecting, isolating, and correcting system or equipment failure/malfunctions. Procedures shall ultimately lead to isolating faults to an appropriate adjustment, replaceable parts, interface wires, or mechanical linkage. Instructions shall direct repair or replacement of parts authorized for repair or replacement at the maintenance level covered. Procedures shall be accompanied by schematics, signal flow diagrams, waveforms, tables, and other illustrations for comprehensive understanding of the procedures. When schematics are required as backup data, they shall be referenced or may be contained in the same WP. The schematics shall integrate fluid, mechanical, electrical, and electronic components. Illustrations may also be included that locate and identify the controls and displays used to perform the testing and troubleshooting procedures. If ATE is used and a Test Program Set has been developed, the operational checkout and troubleshooting procedures contained in the Test Program Set shall not be duplicated. A reference to the Test Program Set shall be provided.

D.5.5.8.2 Operational checkout and troubleshooting procedure work package development. Operational checkout and troubleshooting procedures shall be combined and contained in the same WP or may be developed in separate operational checkout and troubleshooting work packages. Based on the following factors, may be developed in a separate operational checkout and a separate troubleshooting work package (refer to D.5.5.8.5):

a. Complexity of the system/equipment.

b. The type of test equipment used.

c. System/equipment self-test or BIT capability.

d. Complexity of the test and troubleshooting procedures as determined by the task analysis.

e. Clarity and usability.

D.5.5.8.3 Operational checkout work package **<opcheckwp>**. Operational checkout procedures that subject an aircraft or other type of major weapon system or their systems, subsystems, components, accessories, and items of equipment to prescribed conditions to determine if they will function in accordance with predetermined test parameters shall be developed. Operational checkout for DMWRs/NMWRs shall be developed as specified by acquiring activity. An operational checkout work package may include test set hookup and disconnect procedures, index of test set message words, a reference index of test set or BIT/BITE

fault codes and related actions, and further testing procedures related to the message words and fault codes. The words “END OF WORK PACKAGE” shall be placed below the last item (e.g., text, illustration, etc.) in any work package containing the operational checkout procedures. The information in D.5.5.8.3.1 through D.5.5.8.3.8 shall be included in the work package, as applicable.

D.5.5.8.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

D.5.5.8.3.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

D.5.5.8.3.3 Introduction **<intro>**. When required, an introduction shall be included explaining how the operational checkout procedures are to be used to perform testing and how they relate to the associated troubleshooting work packages.

D.5.5.8.3.4 General procedures and precautions **<proc>**. Any general procedures that must be performed prior to checkout and precautions that must be taken during the performance of the checkout procedure shall be included.

D.5.5.8.3.5 Pretest setup procedures **<hookup>**. Procedures for connecting any test and accessory equipment, including cable connections, shall be included. Procedures for the initial setting of controls shall also be provided.

D.5.5.8.3.6 Operational checkout procedures **<opcheckproc>**. The selection of an operational checkout type shall be based on the type of system, equipment, or assembly/subassembly being addressed, the target audience, and the maintenance level of the operator/technician. Based on the complexity of the operational checkout to be performed, operational checkout procedures can be structured differently and therefore contain different content elements. The following methods shall be used to prepare operational checkout procedures. Once selected, the operational checkout method shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements outlined below.

D.5.5.8.3.6.1 Operational checkout test procedure **<opcheck>**. Operational checkout procedures **<testproc>** shall consist of a series of numbered steps **<step1>** and substeps **<step2> - <step6>**, which lead to an indication or condition **<indication>**. Based on the indications or conditions, a corrective action **<action>** shall be provided. (Refer to FIGURE D-3.) This corrective action can either be stated as a specific remedy or can be a reference **<xref>**/**<link>** to a detailed troubleshooting procedure work package. This process is continued until the complete operational checkout procedure is completed.

D.5.5.8.3.6.2 Test set message word index **<messageindx>**. The message word index shall consist of a series of test set messages or bit-code words with message word description. Based on the message or bit-code word, a corrective action shall be stated. This corrective action can either be stated as a specific remedy or can be a reference **<xref>/<link>** to a detailed troubleshooting procedure work package.

D.5.5.8.3.6.3 Fault code reference index **<faultreports>**. The fault code reference index shall consist of a fault code(s) that leads to a corrective action. This corrective action can either be stated as a specific remedy or can be a reference **<xref>/<link>** to a maintenance work package. If applicable, additional follow-on operational testing procedures **<follow-on>** shall be included based on the corrective action.

D.5.5.8.3.7 Post-operational shutdown procedures **<disconnect>**. Procedures to return the aircraft, aircraft system, or equipment to its normal configuration, prior to operational checkout setup, if required, shall be included.

D.5.5.8.3.8 Follow-on maintenance **<follow-on>**. Instructions or references related to any follow-on maintenance shall be included. Refer to E.5.3.2.3.11.

D.5.5.8.4 Troubleshooting work package **<tswp>**. Troubleshooting procedures for detecting, isolating, and correcting aircraft, aircraft systems or other types of weapon systems and their subsystems, and equipment failures and malfunctions shall be developed. Troubleshooting for DMWRs/NMWRs shall be developed as specified by the acquiring activity. Work packages will relate either to a specific symptom or to a system, assembly, or component. Work packages related to a system of some complexity may contain more than one set of troubleshooting procedures directed to specific subsystems. The information in D.5.5.8.4.1 through D.5.5.8.4.8 shall be included in the work package, as applicable. Each malfunction shall end with one of the following:

a. When the corrective action can be performed at the same level of maintenance authorized to troubleshoot, the troubleshooting procedure shall end with a corrective action that includes a reference to the appropriate maintenance work package and to a work package (operational checkout, test or operating instructions) to confirm the malfunction was corrected.

b. When the corrective action cannot be performed at the same level of maintenance authorized to troubleshoot, then the troubleshooting procedure shall end with the following statement, "Send to next level of maintenance as authorized by MAC."

D.5.5.8.4.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

D.5.5.8.4.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

D.5.5.8.4.3 Introduction **<intro>**. When required, an introduction shall be included explaining how the troubleshooting procedures are to be used to perform troubleshooting and how they relate to the associated operational checkout work packages.

D.5.5.8.4.4 General procedures and precautions **<proc>**. Any general procedures that must be performed prior to troubleshooting and precautions that must be taken during the performance of the troubleshooting procedure shall be included.

D.5.5.8.4.5 Pretest setup procedures **<hookup>**. Procedures for connecting any test and accessory equipment, including cable connections shall be included. Procedures for the initial setting of controls shall also be provided.

D.5.5.8.4.6 Troubleshooting procedures **<tsproc>**. The selection of a troubleshooting type shall be based on the type of system, equipment, or assembly/subassembly being addressed, the target audience description, and the maintenance level of the operator/technician. Based on the complexity of the troubleshooting to be performed, troubleshooting procedures can be structured differently and therefore contain different content elements. The following methods shall be used to prepare troubleshooting procedures. Once selected, the troubleshooting method shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements specified by this document. (Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for an example of troubleshooting procedure.)

D.5.5.8.4.6.1 Method A - Text-Logic **<logicproc>**. Troubleshooting procedures for specific fault symptoms shall combine text and logic and consist of a series of tests **<test>** (steps and substeps) which lead to an indication or condition **<indication>** (usually stated in the form of a question). Based on these indications or conditions, a "YES" or "NO" response **<answer>** is provided that will guide the technician to either the next step or a series of steps **<test>**, or to a malfunction **<malfunc>** and corrective action **<action>.** (Refer to FIGURE D-4.) This process is continued until the entire troubleshooting procedure is completed. The corrective action shall include a reference/link to the work package or paragraph **<xref>/<link>** that contains the data to perform the corrective action. Functional flow trees (refer to MIL-HDBK-1222) may be used as a graphic to augment written troubleshooting procedures and shall not be the only means of presenting troubleshooting information. Functional flow trees shall only be used if the troubleshooting is simple, consists of one work package, and requires no warnings, cautions, or notes. If used, functional flow trees shall be searchable.

D.5.5.8.4.6.2 Method B - Text **<faultproc>**. Troubleshooting procedures shall consist of an all inclusive series of specific fault symptoms for the system/equipment being troubleshot. For each fault symptom **<symptom>**, the probable malfunction or series of malfunctions **<malfunc>** that may have caused the fault shall be listed. For each probable malfunction identified, a corrective action **<action>** shall be stated with a reference to the work package or paragraph **<xref>/<link>** that contains the data to perform the corrective action. (Refer to FIGURE D-5.)

D.5.5.8.4.6.3 Method C - Multiplex read codes **<muxproc>**. This method of troubleshooting is based on the use of computer generated MUX read code data. The MUX read code data are listed in troubleshooting sequence order by signal name.

a. Signal data. For each signal name **<signame>**, the following MUX read code data shall be provided: (Refer to FIGURE D-6.)
   (1) Memory location **<memloc>**.
   (2) Memory data bit(s) **<memdata>**.
   (3) Condition **<condition>**.
   (4) Signal function **<sigfunc>**.
   (5) Remarks **<ckremarks>**.
   (6) Pass **<criteria>**.
   (7) Fail **<criteria>**.

b. The MUX read code data. The MUX read code data is used in conjunction with a malfunction/symptom index (refer to D.5.5.5.3) and an operational checkout procedure (refer to D.5.5.8.3.6). For each system or equipment, the MUX read code data shall be listed under the system or equipment name by the specific malfunction/symptom.

D.5.5.8.4.7 Post-operational shutdown procedures **<disconnect>**. If required, procedures to return the equipment to its normal configuration, prior to troubleshooting setup shall be included.

D.5.5.8.4.8 Follow-on maintenance **<follow-on>**. Instructions or references related to any follow-on maintenance shall be included. Refer to E.5.3.2.3.11.

D.5.5.8.5 Combined operational checkout and troubleshooting work package **<opcheck-tswp>**. Combined operational checkout and troubleshooting procedures to verify proper operation to prescribed standards and for detecting, isolating, and correcting system and equipment failures and malfunctions shall be developed. Combined operational checkout and troubleshooting for DMWRs/NMWRs shall be developed as specified by the acquiring activity. The following information in D.5.5.8.5.1 through D.5.5.8.5.8 shall be included, as applicable.

D.5.5.8.5.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

D.5.5.8.5.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

D.5.5.8.5.3 Introduction **<intro>**. When required, an introduction shall be included explaining how the operational checkout and troubleshooting procedures are to be used to perform checkout and troubleshooting and how they relate to the associated maintenance work packages that include the corrective actions that will return the equipment to proper operation.

D.5.5.8.5.4 General procedures and precautions **<proc>**. Any general procedures that must be performed prior to checkout and precautions that must be taken during the performance of the checkout procedure shall be included.

D.5.5.8.5.5 Pretest setup procedures **<hookup>**. Procedures for connecting any test and accessory equipment, including cable connections, shall be included. Procedures for the initial setting of controls shall also be provided.

D.5.5.8.5.6 Operational checkout and troubleshooting procedures. Operational checkout and troubleshooting procedures may be combined in a single procedure or may be prepared as a separate operational checkout procedure and a separate troubleshooting procedure.

D.5.5.8.5.6.1 Combined operational checkout and troubleshooting procedures **<opcheck-tsproc>**. Combined operational checkout and troubleshooting procedures shall consist of a series of test procedures **<testproc>** (steps and substeps), which lead to an indication or condition **<indication>**. When a normal indication is obtained, the operational checkout continues until the complete checkout is completed or until an abnormal condition or indication is observed. When the test procedure results in an abnormal indication or condition, a malfunction **<malfunc>** or a series of malfunctions is provided. For each malfunction, the possible corrective actions **<action>** shall be provided. (Refer to FIGURE D-7.) When required, the corrective action may include a reference to the work package or paragraph **<xref></link>** that contains the data to perform the corrective action.

D.5.5.8.5.6.2 Separate operational checkout procedures **<opcheckproc>**. When it is determined that the operational checkout procedures shall be separate from the troubleshooting procedures, the operational checkout procedures shall be included under the heading "OPERATIONAL CHECKOUT." Operational checkout procedures shall be developed in accordance with D.5.5.8.3.

D.5.5.8.5.6.3 Separate troubleshooting procedure **<tsproc>**. When it is determined that the troubleshooting procedures shall be separate from the operational checkout procedures, the troubleshooting procedures shall be included under the heading "TROUBLESHOOTING." Troubleshooting procedures shall be developed in accordance with D.5.5.8.4.

D.5.5.8.5.7 Post-operational shutdown procedures **<disconnect>**. Procedures to return the aircraft, aircraft system, or equipment to its normal configuration, prior to operational checkout or troubleshooting setup, if required, shall be included.

D.5.5.8.5.8 Follow-on maintenance **<follow-on>**. Instructions or references related to any follow-on maintenance shall be included. Refer to E.5.3.2.3.11.

D.5.5.8.6 Integrated system troubleshooting procedures work packages. When specified by the acquiring activity, integrated system operational checkout and troubleshooting (refer to D.5.2.2.2) shall be developed. Troubleshooting procedures which involve more than one system or more than one major subsystem and which cannot be logically placed in one of the individual system/ subsystem troubleshooting information work packages shall be covered in this type of work package. The content and structure of this work package shall be as described in D.5.5.8.3 and D.5.5.8.4 or D.5.5.8.5.

D.5.6 Diagnostic work package **<diagnosticwp>**. The diagnostic work package shall be used to develop troubleshooting procedures for all complex diagnostic models (refer to D.4.14.2) or simple diagnostic models that require state table manipulation (refer to D.4.14.2.1). It shall contain all information required by the maintenance technician to perform a single complete test or multiple tests that isolates a fault. The test may be an entire automatic system test to a series of manual steps required to obtain some level of fault identification. The following types of information shall be included:

a. As applicable, any warnings, cautions, or notes that would apply to the entire diagnostic procedure.
b. As applicable, any general information that may aide the technician in understanding, setting up, performing the test, or similar information.
c. As applicable, any additional configuration unique hookup **<hookup>** or conditional hookup (depending on state table information) **<hookup-alt>** requirements not identified in the initial setup.
d. As applicable, a reason for performing the test **<reasonfortest>**.
e. Test method consisting of a single test selected from the following methods:
   (1) Simple test **<testwithoutstate>** (refer to D.5.6.3).
   (2) Complex test **<testwithstate>** (refer to D.5.6.4).
   (3) Conditional complex test **<testwithstate-alt>** (refer to D.5.6.5).

f. As applicable, upon a testing conclusion, any test equipment not required for the next diagnostic test shall be removed through a disconnection procedure **<disconnect>** or conditional disconnection **<disconnect-alt>** procedure.

D.5.6.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

D.5.6.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

D.5.6.3 Simple tests **<testwithoutstate>**. Simple diagnostic testing shall contain the following information.

D.5.6.3.1 Test procedure **<proc>**. The testing procedure is displayed detailing the instructions of how to execute the test.

D.5.6.3.2 Indication prompt **<simple>**/**<multioption>**. After conducting the testing the user is prompted **<prompt>** for the test indication. The prompt shall indicate to the user the information needed from the test, usually through a question. The test indication shall be entered through selecting a binary indication (e.g., yes/no, true/false, pass/fail) **<simple>** or a list of possible options (e.g., "<3.5" "3.5 to 4.5" ">4.5") **<multioption>**. Using a simple test excludes the IETM from deriving direct results from test equipment or embedded sensors (since this depends on storing the information in an IETM state variable for evaluation).

D.5.6.3.3 Test results **<resultwithoutstate>**. Each test evaluation shall provide a corrective action **<para>**, reference **<link>** to a detailed corrective action work package (e.g., repair maintenance work package), or reference **<link>** to a further diagnostic testing procedure or work package. When the test has determined the fault **<fault>**, the IETM shall display the fault code to the user for recording in the equipment maintenance log. As applicable, upon testing conclusion, any test equipment not required for the next diagnostic test shall be removed through a disconnection procedure **<disconnect>**. When the test has concluded and no further testing is required, the IETM shall indicate the test completion <**completed_test>**.

D.5.6.4 Complex tests **<testwithstate>**. Diagnostic testing shall conduct testing using known system conditions (maintained in the IETM state table), previous test results (maintained in the IETM state table), test equipment results **<diagnostic_group>**, weapon system's embedded sensor(s) readings **<diagnostic_group>**, and/or information from the user **<interaction>** to conduct evaluations **<evaluate>** on the test information (from the IETM state table, user, and/or weapon system) and direct the user to the next test or corrective action **<resultwithstate>**.

D.5.6.4.1 Test evaluations **<evaluate>**. The evaluation of data shall use one of the approaches listed below.

D.5.6.4.1.1 IF statement **<if>**. The IF statement shall evaluate state table information (through user interaction or test results) to determine the appropriate action to perform. When an evaluated expression **<expression>** returns a true condition, the THEN condition **<then>** shall perform the assigned test result(s) **<resultwithstate>** actions and/or conduct further evaluation **<evaluate>** on the test results. When multiple conditions occur that have different

test results to perform, each additional condition shall use ELSEIF **<elseif>**. When the evaluated ELSEIF expression **<expression>** returns a true condition, the THEN condition **<then>** shall perform the assigned test result(s) **<resultwithstate>** actions and/or conduct further evaluation **<evaluate>** on the test results. When all evaluated expressions **<expression>** return false, the ELSE condition **<else>** shall perform the assigned test result(s) **<resultwithstate>** actions and/or conduct further evaluation **<evaluate>** on the test results.

D.5.6.4.1.2 LOOP COUNTER statement **<loopfor>**. The LOOP COUNTER statement will repeat the testing actions **<loopaction>** for a predetermined number of iterations **<expression>**. After satisfying iteration count then **<then>** the test result(s) actions **<resultwithstate>** shall be performed and/or further evaluation **<evaluate>** shall be conducted on the test results.

D.5.6.4.1.2.1 LOOP UNTIL CONDITION statement **<loopuntil>**. The LOOP UNTIL CONDITION statement will repeat a testing action **<loopaction>** until an evaluated expression **<expression>** returns a terminating condition (Boolean 'true' expression). After satisfying the terminating condition then **<then>** the test result(s) actions **<resultwithstate>** shall be performed and/or further evaluation **<evaluate>** shall be conducted on the test results. The author shall ensure the LOOP UNTIL CONDITION statement has a terminating condition through setting an IETM state variable(s) **<statemanipulation>** and this terminating condition shall be part of the loop evaluating expression **<expression>**.

D.5.6.4.1.2.2 Loop test actions **<loopaction>**. The looping test action includes any required instruction(s) **<proc>**/**<step1>**/**<para>**, automated test equipment results **<diagnostic_group>**, weapon system's embedded sensor(s) readings **<diagnostic_group>**, information from the user **<dialog>**, conditional information from the user **<dialog-alt>**, and/or updating or setting an IETM state variable(s).

D.5.6.4.2 Test result actions **<resultwithstate>**. Each test evaluation shall provide a corrective action **<para>**, a reference **<link>** to a detailed corrective action work package (e.g., repair maintenance work package), a reference **<link>** to a further diagnostic testing procedure or work package, assignment of IETM state variables **<statemanipulation>**, information for the user **<interaction>**, and/or additional information from the user **<interaction>** that may require additional evaluation **<evaluate>**. When the test has determined the fault **<fault>**, the IETM shall display the fault code to the user for recording, either automatically or manually, in the equipment maintenance log. As applicable, upon testing conclusion, any test equipment not required for the next diagnostic test shall be removed through a disconnection procedure **<disconnect>** or conditional disconnection **<disconnect-alt>** procedure. When the test has concluded and no further testing is required, the IETM shall indicate the test completion **<completed_test>**.

D.5.6.5 Conditional tests using the state table **<testwithstate-alt>**. Conditional diagnostic testing shall have the IETM select from various test options, system configuration, environmental conditions; etc., the test to conduct through the use of the known information (maintained in the IETM state table). Each test **<testwithstate>** shall have a precondition **<precond>** that allows the previous known information to be evaluated, through a Boolean expression **<expression>,** to provide the appropriate diagnostic test (refer to D.5.6.4) to perform. Only one test shall be applicable from the conditional test options.

D.5.6.6 Test information source. TABLE D-I shows the testing elements and specifies where the diagnostic test data is derived. An "X" in a column means at least some portion of the element may have capability to enter test data. Testing elements that are used in more than one area are expanded only once in the table. **TEXT DELETED**. (Refer to D.4.14.2.3 for specific limits regarding state manipulation.)

TABLE D-I. Test Element Matrix.

Test Elements	Author	Weapon System	TM User
Test With State **<testwithstate>**			
• Precondition Expression **<precond>** (used with Conditional Test With State)	X		
• IETM State Variable Manipulation **<statemanipulation>**	X	X	X
• Alert (Warning, Caution) and Note	X		
• System Description **<sysdesc>**	X		
• Additional information (e.g., Interconnect **<interconnect>**, Test flow **<testflow>**, Function dependences **<funcdepend>**, Schematic **<schematic>**, Component Locator **<comp-locator>**, Harness Index **<harness-indx>**)	X		
• Test Procedure **<proc>**	X		
• Grouped Intrusive Diagnostic **<diagnostic_group>**	X	X	
• User Interaction **<interaction>**	X		X
• Evaluate IETM State Variable **<evaluate>**	X		
Conditional Test With State **<testwithstate-alt>**			
• Test With State **<testwithstate>**	X	X	X

TABLE D-I. Test Element Matrix - Continued.

Test Elements	Author	Weapon System	TM User
IETM State Variable Manipulation **<statemanipulation>**			
• Precondition Expression **<precond>** (used with Conditional IETM State Variable Manipulation)	X		
• Define IETM State Table Variable **<variable>**	X		
• Calculate an expression **<expression>**	X		
• IETM State Variable Reference **<variableref>**	X		
Conditional IETM State Variable Manipulation **<statemanipulation-alt>**			
• State Table Manipulation **<statemanipulation>**	X		
Grouped Intrusive Diagnostic **<diagnostic_group>**			
• Parameters to Conduct Test **<sendparameter>**	X		
o Parameter Name **<name>**	X		
o IETM State Variable Value **<variableref>**	X		
o Fixed Value **<string>**	X		
• Intrusive Diagnostic **<diagnostic>**	X	X	
Intrusive Diagnostic **<diagnostic>**			
• Diagnostic Description **<desc>**	X		
• Parameters to Conduct Test **<sendparameter>**	X		
o Parameter Name **<name>**	X		
o IETM State Variable Value **<variableref>**	X		
o Fixed Value **<string>**	X		
• Parameter Received from Test Result **<receiveparameter>**	X	X	
User Interaction **<interaction>**			
• State Table Manipulation **<statemanipulation>**	X		
• Dialog **<dialog>**	X		X
• Conditional Dialog **<dialog-alt>**	X		X
• Response Message **<message>**	X		

TABLE D-I. Test Element Matrix - Continued.

Test Elements	Author	Weapon System	TM User
Test without State Table **`<testwithoutstate>`**			
• Alert (Warning, Caution) and Note	X		
• System Description **`<sysdesc>`**	X		
• Additional information (e.g., Interconnect **`<interconnect>`**, Test flow **`<testflow>`**, Function dependences **`<funcdepend>`**, Schematic **`<schematic>`**, Component Locator **`<comp-locator>`**, Harness Index **`<harness-indx>`**)	X		
• Test Procedure **`<proc>`**	X		
• Yes/No Selection **`<simple>`**	X		X
• Multiple Option Selection **`<multioption>`**	X		X

D.6 **NOTES.**

The notes in section 6 apply to this appendix.

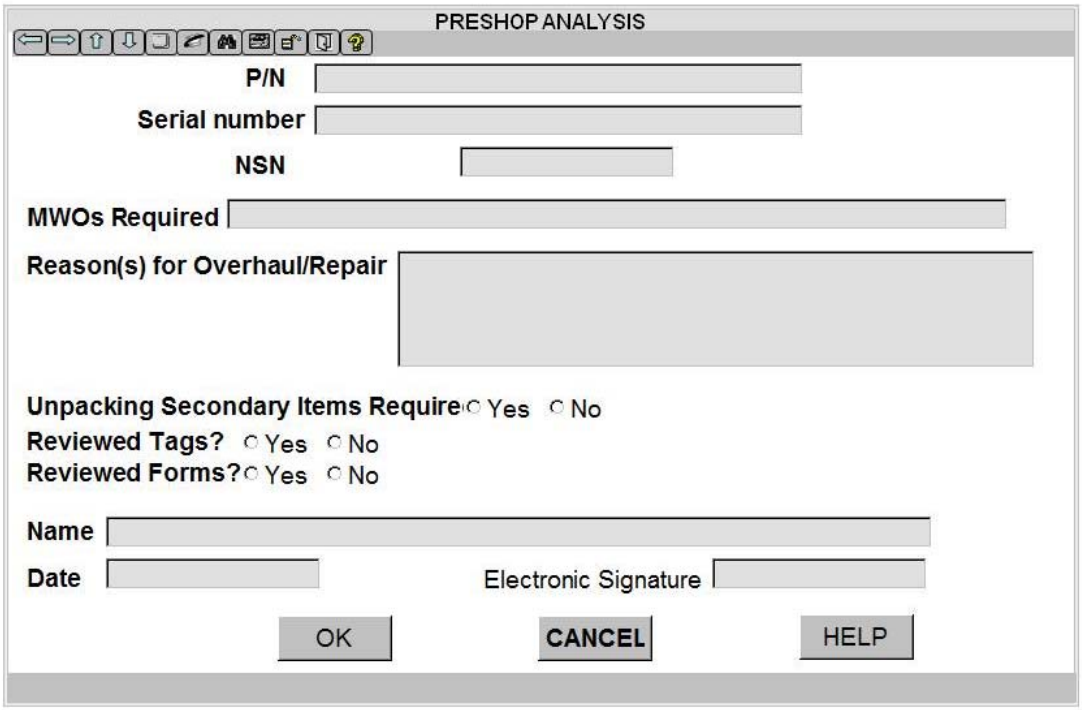


FIGURE D-1. Example of a cover sheet/frame for preshop analysis checklist.

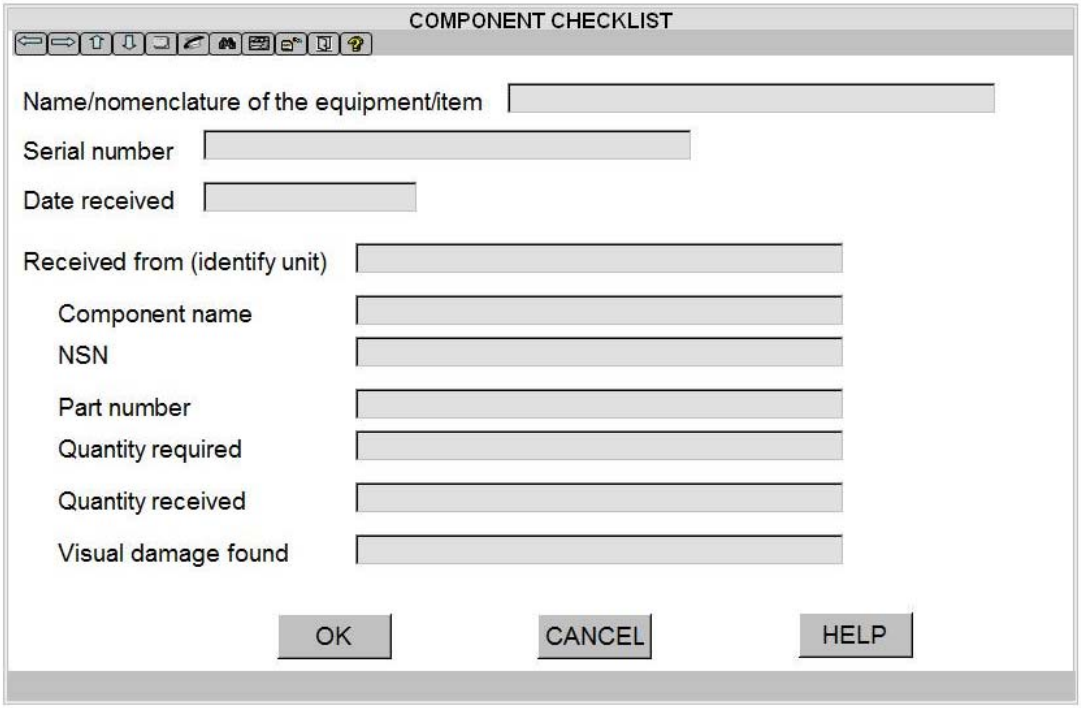
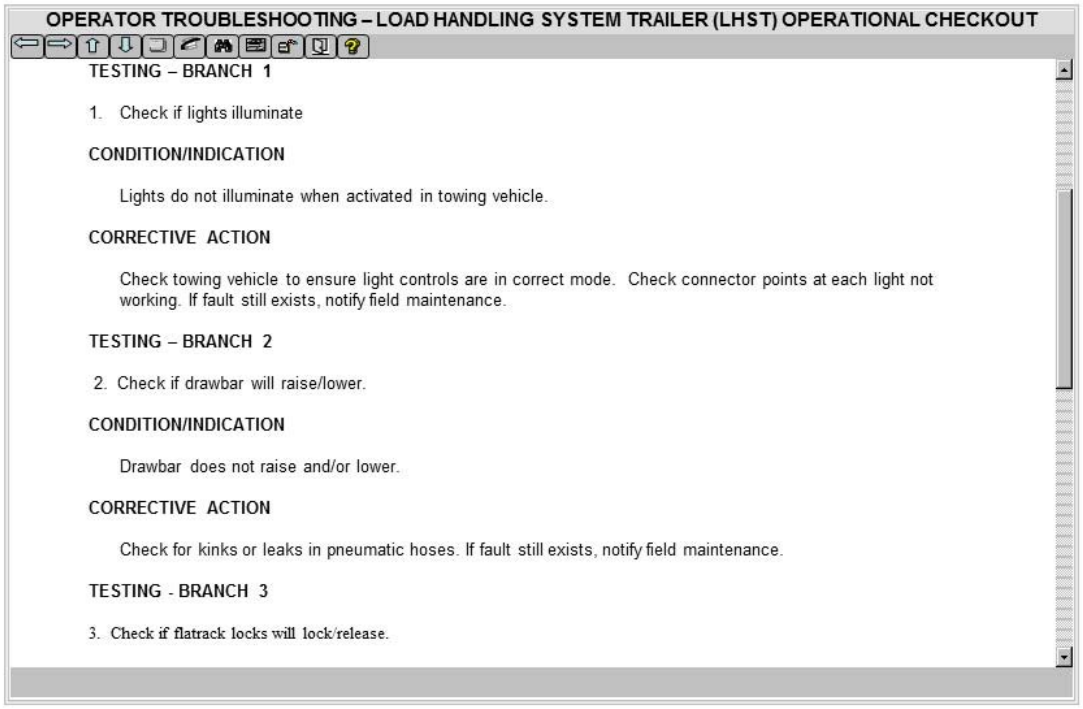


FIGURE D-2. <u>Example of a component checklist.</u>



OPERATOR TROUBLESHOOTING – LOAD HANDLING SYSTEM TRAILER (LHST) OPERATIONAL CHECKOUT

TESTING – BRANCH 1

1. Check if lights illuminate

CONDITION/INDICATION

Lights do not illuminate when activated in towing vehicle.

CORRECTIVE ACTION

Check towing vehicle to ensure light controls are in correct mode. Check connector points at each light not working. If fault still exists, notify field maintenance.

TESTING – BRANCH 2

2. Check if drawbar will raise/lower.

CONDITION/INDICATION

Drawbar does not raise and/or lower.

CORRECTIVE ACTION

Check for kinks or leaks in pneumatic hoses. If fault still exists, notify field maintenance.

TESTING - BRANCH 3

3. Check if flatrack locks will lock/release.

FIGURE D-3. <u>Example of content for an operational checkout procedure</u>.

MAINTAINER TROUBLESHOOTING – DRIVER SIDE HEADLIGHT DOES NOT ILLUMINATE

WARNING

Contact with a live electrical circuit could cause burns or other severe injury. Never work on electrical system without toggling Master Power switch OFF. Toggle battery disconnect switches off before working under hood or on vehicle electrical system. Remove all jewelry before conducting maintenance. Do not wear watches, rings, identification tags or other jewelry which could short across electrical components or catch on vehicle components. Failure to comply may result in injury or death to personnel.

NOTE

Refer to FP-55 as needed for reference to electrical schematics. Label all electrical connections prior to removal. Remove cable ties as required.

1. Toggle Master Power switch ON (TM X-XXXX-XXX-10).
2. Service drive (SER. DRIVE) lights ON (TM X-XXXX-XXX-10).
3. Inspect driver side headlight.

CONDITION/INDICATION

Does driver side headlight operate?

No Yes

User selects yes or no

MAINTAINER TROUBLESHOOTING - 916 Code Displayed with Arresting Hook Actuator Properly Serviced

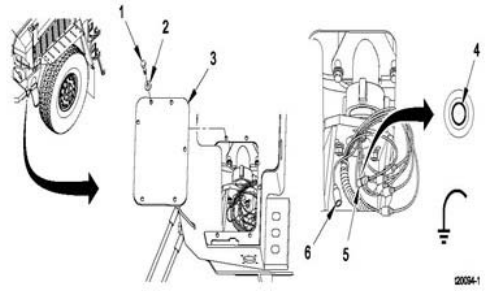


Figure 1. 3526-CG5C11 voltage test.

4. Toggle Master Power switch OFF (TM X-XXXX-XXX-10).
5. Remove driver side headlight access panel (WP 750).
6. Disconnect 3526-GG5C11 (Figure 1, Item 1) form HDLP LOW connector (Figure 1, Item 2)
7. Connect positive (+) probe of multimeter to 3526-GG5C11 (Figure 1, Item 1).
8. Connect negative (-) probe of multimeter to know good ground.
9. Service drive (SER. DRIVE) lights ON (TM X-XXXX-XXX-10).

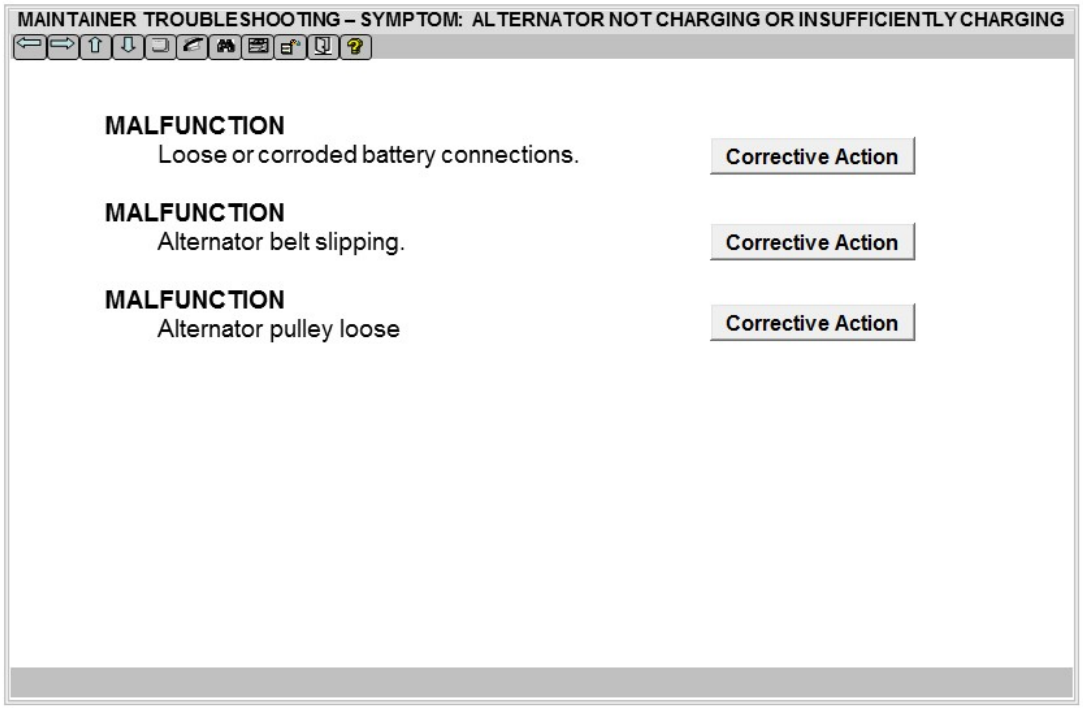
CONDITION/INDICATION

Are 24 VDC present between 3526-CGC11 left front lights harness and a know good ground?

No Yes

User selected no

FIGURE D-4. Example of content for a troubleshooting procedure (Method A).



User clicks on "Corrective Action" beside appropriate malfunction

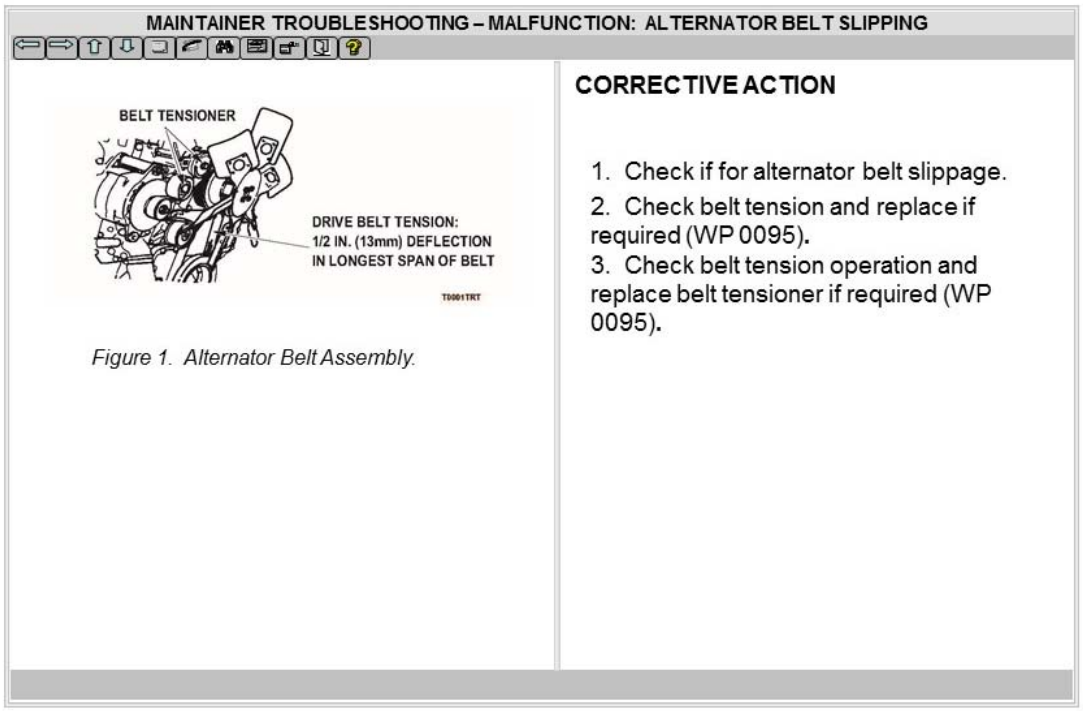
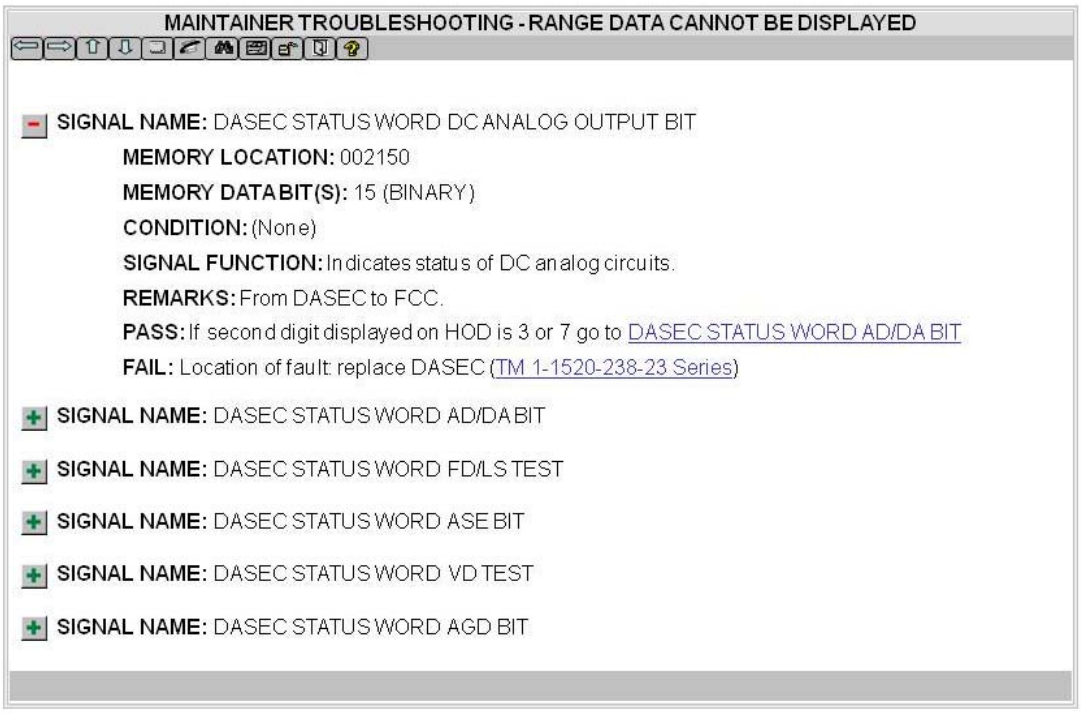


FIGURE D-5. <u>Example of content for a troubleshooting procedure (Method B).</u>



MAINTAINER TROUBLESHOOTING - RANGE DATA CANNOT BE DISPLAYED

SIGNAL NAME: DASEC STATUS WORD DC ANALOG OUTPUT BIT
MEMORY LOCATION: 002150
MEMORY DATA BIT(S): 15 (BINARY)
CONDITION: (None)
SIGNAL FUNCTION: Indicates status of DC analog circuits.
REMARKS: From DASEC to FCC.
PASS: If second digit displayed on HOD is 3 or 7 go to DASEC STATUS WORD AD/DA BIT
FAIL: Location of fault: replace DASEC (TM 1-1520-238-23 Series)

SIGNAL NAME: DASEC STATUS WORD AD/DA BIT

SIGNAL NAME: DASEC STATUS WORD FD/LS TEST

SIGNAL NAME: DASEC STATUS WORD ASE BIT

SIGNAL NAME: DASEC STATUS WORD VD TEST

SIGNAL NAME: DASEC STATUS WORD AGD BIT

FIGURE D-6. Example of content for a troubleshooting procedure (Method C).

MAINTAINER TROUBLESHOOTING - COMPUTER PROCESSOR OPERATIONAL CHECKOUT AND TROUBLESHOOTING

1. Remove computer processor top cover.
2. Apply power to test set and place test set POWER switch to ON position. Indication/Condition
3. Place UUT POWER switch in CP position. Indication/Condition
4. Place Test Set UUT POWER switch in CP position. Quickly press and release the CP BIT button on the system interface card. Observe the 10 LEDs on the system I/F CCA. Indication/Condition

MAINTAINER TROUBLESHOOTING - COMPUTER PROCESSOR OPERATIONAL CHECKOUT AND TROUBLESHOOTING

1. Remove computer processor top cover.
2. Apply power to test set and place test set POWER switch to ON position. Indication/Condition

   INDICATION/CONDITION
   Test set power indicator is illuminated.

   MALFUNCTION
   If power indicator does not light

   CORRECTIVE ACTION
   Check power source for 28 VDC.
3. Place UUT POWER switch in CP position. Indication/Condition
4. Place Test Set UUT POWER switch in CP position. Quickly press and release the CP BIT button on the system interface card. Observe the 10 LEDs on the system I/F CCA. Indication/Condition

FIGURE D-7. Example of content for a combination testing and troubleshooting procedure.

APPENDIX E
MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

E.1 SCOPE.

E.1.1 Scope. This appendix establishes the technical content requirements for the preparation of maintenance procedures for major weapon systems and their related systems, subsystems, equipment, assemblies, components, SRUs, and LRUs. This appendix is a mandatory part of this standard. The information contained herein is intended for compliance. The requirements are applicable for all maintenance levels/classes through overhaul (depot), including DMWRs and NMWRs.

E.2 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS.

The applicable documents in section 2 apply to this appendix.

E.3 DEFINITIONS.

The definitions in section 3 apply to this appendix.

E.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

E.4.1 General. Maintenance tasks shall be prepared for major weapon systems, equipment, components, and applicable support and interface equipment. They shall be prepared for all items comprising the weapon system/equipment: such as assemblies, subassemblies, components, wiring, junction boxes, and accessories. Maintenance tasks and supporting illustrations shall be prepared so that maintenance personnel can perform all required maintenance.

E.4.2 Development of maintenance tasks. Tasks shall be presented in the order in which they are performed. Sound engineering principles and techniques, approved LPD, service experience, performance data on similar equipment, and all other RMS and Ao data available shall be used in the preparation of specific maintenance tasks.

E.4.3 Maintenance level/class applicability. Requirements contained in this appendix are applicable to all maintenance levels/classes unless specifically labeled in bold and in parentheses. The labeled requirement may specify a specific level (e.g., **Field**) or a specific maintenance class (refer to 3.90) (e.g., **Maintainer** or **AMC**). The labeled requirement shall be applicable to all TMs containing that maintenance level/class. An explanation of applicable DA maintenance levels/classes is provided in section 3.

E.4.4 Depot Maintenance Work Requirements (DMWRs) and National Maintenance Work Requirements (NMWRs). When the acquiring activity specifies that a DMWR or NMWR shall be prepared to the best commercial practices, the depot requirements contained in this standard shall be used only as a guide; therefore, the maintenance tasks in the DTD (refer to E.4.6) cannot be used.

E.4.5 Preparation of digital data for electronic delivery. Data prepared and delivered digitally in accordance with this standard shall be extensible markup language (XML) tagged using the current Army document type definition (DTD). Style sheets that meet the style and format requirements of this standard shall be prepared for display of the IETM in the selected viewer. XSL is the preferred language to use for style sheets because it supports reusability. However, if

necessary another language may be used as specified by the acquiring activity. Refer to 4.6 for information on obtaining or accessing the Army DTD. XML tags used in the DTD are noted throughout the text of this standard in bracketed, bold characters (e.g., **<maintwp>**) as a convenience for the author and to ensure that the tags are used correctly when developing a document instance.

E.4.6 Use of the Document Type Definition (DTD). The DTD referenced in this appendix interprets the technical content and structure for the functional requirements contained in this standard. Development of IETMs shall be accomplished through the use of this standard and the Army DTD. MIL-HDBK-1222 provides further guidance and preferred style and format.

E.4.7 Content structure. The examples provided herein are an accurate representation of the content structure requirements contained in this appendix and shall be followed to permit the effective use of the DTD.

E.4.8 Style and format. This standard provides style and format requirements for the technical content requirements described in this appendix. These requirements are considered mandatory and are intended for compliance.

E.4.9 IETM functionality. The specific level of functionality and user interaction to be provided in the IETMs shall be in accordance with the functionality matrix contained in APPENDIX A.

E.4.10 Work package development. Data developed in accordance with this appendix shall be divided into work packages. These work packages should be stand alone and are broken into the following work package types: PMCS Introduction, PMCS, Service upon receipt, maintenance, general maintenance, lubrication instructions, illustrated list of manufactured items, torque limits, wiring diagrams, equipment/user fitting instructions, facilities, overhaul inspection procedures, depot mobilization requirements, quality assurance requirements, aircraft inventory master guide, storage of aircraft, overhaul and retirement schedule, weighing and loading, auxiliary equipment maintenance, ammunition maintenance, ammunition marking information, and foreign ammunition. A work package shall contain all information and references required to support the work package type.

E.4.11 Safety devices and interlocks. Information shall be prepared pertaining to the purpose and location of all safety devices and interlocks in conjunction with the pertinent procedures.

E.4.12 Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) sensitive parts. If the equipment contains ESD sensitive parts, components, or circuits, cautions and ESD labels shall be incorporated into the applicable tasks and procedures to ensure ESD sensitive parts are not damaged or degraded during maintenance and operation. (Refer to 4.9.18 for requirements on labeling with ESD.) Actions which could damage ESD sensitive parts, but which are not directly related to handling or operation of ESD sensitive parts, shall not be annotated with the ESD acronym, but shall be preceded by a caution statement.

E.4.13 Nuclear hardness **<hcp>**. If the weapon system/equipment has nuclear survivability requirements (for example, overpressure and burst, thermal radiation, electromagnetic pulse, or transient radiation effects on electronics), cautions and HCP labels shall be incorporated into the applicable tasks and procedures to ensure the hardness of the equipment is not degraded during handling or operation. Refer to 4.9.17 for requirements on labeling with HCP. Actions which

could degrade hardness, but which are not directly involved in establishing nuclear hardness, shall not be annotated with the acronym, but shall be preceded by a caution statement.

E.4.14 Selective application and tailoring of content using Appendix A matrixes. This standard contains some requirements that may not be applicable to the preparation of all TMs. Selective application and tailoring of requirements contained in this appendix are the responsibility of the acquiring activity and shall be accomplished using APPENDIX A. The applicability of some requirements is also designated by one of the following statements: unless specified otherwise by the acquiring activity; as specified by the acquiring activity; or when specified by the acquiring activity.

E.5 **DETAILED REQUIREMENTS.**

E.5.1 Preparation of maintenance tasks. Maintenance tasks shall be prepared to enable a technician to perform maintenance on weapon systems/equipment, subsystems, assemblies, components, SRUs, and LRUs. Tasks will be developed to allow the appropriate maintainer to bring the asset to a mission capable status. Maintenance tasks shall be developed in accordance with the LPD, Maintenance Allocation Chart (MAC), and the Source, Maintenance, and Recoverability (SMR) codes developed for the weapon system/equipment and components. Maintenance work packages shall be arranged to coincide with the Functional Group Code (FGC) or top-down breakdown sequence followed in the MAC and RPSTL.

E.5.2 Types of maintenance. Depending on the type and complexity of the weapon system/equipment, the TM, DMWR, or NMWR shall contain one or more of the following maintenance categories.

E.5.2.1 Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) **(except for aircraft TMs, DMWRs, and NMWRs) `<pmcscategory>`**. This maintenance category contains only the PMCS requirements and shall be used only when PMCS will be in a separate chapter by itself and the remaining maintenance work packages will be in separate chapter(s). The PMCS category contains the following work packages in the order specified:

a. PMCS Introduction work package **`<pmcsintrowp>`** (refer to E.5.3.4.1).

b. PMCS work package **`<pmcswp>`** (refer to E.5.3.4.2).

E.5.2.2 Weapon system/equipment maintenance with required Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) **(except for aircraft TMs, DMWRs, and NMWRs) `<maintenancepmcscategory>`**. This maintenance category shall be used when PMCS is combined with other maintenance work packages in a single chapter. Unless otherwise indicated, this maintenance category contains the following work packages in the order specified:

a. Service upon receipt work package **(Maintainer only) `<surwp>`** (refer to E.5.3.2).

b. Equipment/User fitting Instruction work package **`<perseqpwp>`** (refer to E.5.3.3).

c. PMCS introduction work package **`<pmcsintrowp>`** (refer to E.5.3.4.1).

d. PMCS work package **`<pmcswp>`** (refer to E.5.3.4.2).

e. The following work packages occur in no specific order:

   (1) Maintenance work package **`<maintwp>`** (refer to E.5.3.5).

   (2) General maintenance work package **`<gen.maintwp>`** (refer to E.5.3.7).

(3) Lubrication instructions work package **<lubewp>** (refer to E.5.3.8).

f. Illustrated list of manufactured items **(Maintainer level and above)** (refer to E.5.3.10).

g. Torque limits work package **(Maintainer level and above) <torquewp>** (refer to E.5.3.11).

h. Wiring diagrams work package **(Maintainer level and above)) <wiringwp>** (refer to E.5.3.12).

E.5.2.3 Weapon system/equipment maintenance without Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) **(except for aircraft TMs, DMWRs, and NMWRs)** **<maintenancecategory>**. This maintenance category shall be used for maintenance chapters which do not contain PMCS. In addition to this maintenance category, either the PMCS or maintenance with PMCS category shall also be developed. Unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity, this maintenance category contains the following work packages in the order specified:

a. Service Upon Receipt work package **(Maintainer level only) <surwp>** (refer to E.5.3.2).

b. Equipment/User fitting instruction work package **<perseqpwp>** (refer to E.5.3.3).

c. The following work packages occur in no specific order:

(1) Maintenance work package **<maintwp>** (refer to E.5.3.5).

(2) General maintenance work package **<gen.maintwp>** (refer to E.5.3.7).

(3) Lubrication instructions work package **<lubewp>** (refer to E.5.3.8).

d. Illustrated list of manufactured items **(Maintainer level and above)** (refer to E.5.3.10).

e. Torque limits work package **(Maintainer level and above) <torquewp>** (refer to E.5.3.11).

f. Wiring diagrams work package **(Maintainer level and above) <wiringwp>** (refer to E.5.3.12).

E.5.2.4 Depot weapon system/equipment maintenance **<depotcategory>**. Unless otherwise specified, the depot maintenance category contains the following work packages in the order specified:

a. Preservation, packaging, and marking general information work package **<ppmgeninfowp>**. (refer to E.5.3.9.1).

b. Equipment/User Fitting Instruction work package **<perseqpwp>** (refer to E.5.3.3).

c. The following work packages occur in no specific order:

(1) Maintenance work package **<maintwp>** (refer to E.5.3.5).

(2) General maintenance work package **<gen.maintwp>** (refer to E.5.3.7).

(3) Lubrication instructions work package **<lubewp>** (refer to E.5.3.8).

d. Facilities work package **<facilwp>** (refer to E.5.3.9.2).

e. Overhaul inspection procedures (OIP) work package **<oipwp>** (refer to E.5.3.9.3).

f. Depot mobilization requirements work package **<mobilwp>** (refer to E.5.3.9.4).

g. Quality Assurance (QA) requirements work package **<qawp>** (refer to E.5.3.9.5).

h. Illustrated list of manufactured items (refer to E.5.3.10).

i. Torque limits work package **<torquewp>** (refer to E.5.3.11).

j. The following work packages are for **aircraft only**:

(1) Aircraft inventory master guide work package **<inventorywp>** (refer to E.5.3.13.2).

(2) Storage of aircraft work package **<storagewp>** (refer to E.5.3.13.3).

k. Wiring diagrams work package **<wiringwp>** (refer to E.5.3.12).

E.5.2.5 Aircraft maintenance **(aircraft TMs, DMWRs, and NMWRs only) <aviationcategory>**. Unless otherwise indicated, this maintenance category contains the following work packages in the order specified:

a. Preservation, packaging, and marking general information work package <**ppmgeninfowp**>. (refer to E.5.3.9.1).

b. Service upon receipt work package **(AMC only) <surwp>** (refer to E.5.3.2).

c. Equipment/User fitting instruction work package **<perseqpwp>** (refer to E.5.3.3).

d. The following work packages occur in no specific order:

(1) Maintenance work package **<maintwp>** (refer to E.5.3.5).

(2) General maintenance work package **<gen.maintwp>** (refer to E.5.3.7).

(3) Lubrication instructions work package **<lubewp>** (refer to E.5.3.8).

(4) Preventive maintenance inspections work package **<pmiwp>** (refer to E.5.3.13.1).

e. Overhaul and retirement schedule work package **<orschwp>** (refer to E.5.3.6).

f. Illustrated list of manufactured items (refer to E.5.3.10).

g. Torque limits work package (**<torquewp>** (refer to E.5.3.11).

h. Aircraft inventory master guide work package **<inventorywp>** (refer to E.5.3.13.2).

i. Storage of aircraft work package **<storagewp>** (refer to E.5.3.13.3).

j. Weighing and loading work package **(ASB only) <wtloadwp>** (refer to E.5.3.13.4).

k. Wiring diagrams work package **<wiringwp>** (refer to E.5.3.12).

E.5.2.6 Auxiliary equipment maintenance **<auxiliarycategory>**. This maintenance category contains the following work packages in the order specified:

a. Auxiliary equipment maintenance work package **<auxeqwp>** (refer to E.5.3.14).

b. Illustrated list of manufactured items **(Maintainer/AMC and above)** (refer to E.5.3.10).

c. Torque limits work package **(Maintainer/AMC above) <torquewp>** (refer to E.5.3.11).

d. Wiring diagrams work package **(Maintainer/AMC and above) <wiringwp>** (refer to E.5.3.12).

E.5.2.7 Ammunition maintenance **<ammunitioncategory>**. This maintenance category contains the following work packages in the order specified:

a. Service upon receipt work package (**Maintainer level only**) **<surwp>** (refer to E.5.3.2).

b. The following work packages occur in no specific order:

(1) Ammunition maintenance work package **<ammowp>** (refer to E.5.3.15.1).

(2) Ammunition marking information work package **<ammo.markingwp>** (refer to E.5.3.15.2).

(3) Foreign ammunition (NATO) work package **<natowp>** (refer to E.5.3.15.3).

E.5.2.8 Test and inspection maintenance **(Ammunition only)** **<testinspectioncategory>**. This maintenance category contains the Maintenance work package **<maintwp>.** (Refer to E.5.3.5.)

E.5.2.9 Shipment/movement and storage maintenance **(Ammunition only)** **<shipmentmovementstoragecategory>**. This maintenance category contains the Maintenance work package **<maintwp>.** (Refer to E.5.3.5.)

E.5.2.10 Ammunition marking maintenance **(Ammunition only)** **<ammomarkingcategory>**. This maintenance category contains the Ammunition Marking Information work package **<ammo.markingwp>.** (Refer to E.5.3.15.2.)

E.5.2.11 Preventive maintenance services **(Aircraft preventive maintenance services only)** **<pmscategory>**. This maintenance category contains the Preventive Maintenance Services Inspection work packages **<pms-inspecwp>.** (Refer to E.5.3.16.)

E.5.2.12 Phased maintenance inspections **(aircraft phased maintenance inspection only)** **<checklistcategory>**. This maintenance category contains the Phased Maintenance Inspection work package **<pmi-cklistwp>.** (Refer to E.5.3.17.)

E.5.2.13 Software maintenance **<softmaintcategory>**. This maintenance category contains the Maintenance work package **<maintwp>.** (Refer to E.5.3.5.)

E.5.2.14 General maintenance **<genmaintcategory>**. This maintenance category contains the Maintenance work package **<maintwp>** (Refer to E.5.3.5) and the General Maintenance work package **<gen.maintwp>** (Refer to E.5.3.5 and E.5.3.7.)

E.5.3 Maintenance work packages. Individual maintenance work packages shall be developed for the overall weapon system/equipment and each maintainable system, subsystem, assembly, component, SRU, and LRU for each applicable maintenance level as indicated in the approved MAC.

E.5.3.1 Work package content. Work packages shall contain one or more maintenance tasks. Work packages shall stand alone and contain complete start-to-finish maintenance tasks to the maximum extent possible.

a. Grouping tasks. Multiple tasks shall only be grouped into one work package if all the tasks have the same initial setup and all the items in initial setup apply to all the tasks that are being grouped together. Tasks shall not be grouped if condition-based maintenance applies. A task shall not be grouped with other tasks if it will be referenced by other tasks. Liberal use of references between work packages is encouraged.

b. Follow-on maintenance tasks. Any follow-on maintenance that must be performed after maintenance procedures are completed shall be included or referenced (e.g., disconnect external power, perform operational checks, etc.). When the follow-on maintenance is extensive it shall be contained in a separate work package and a reference shall be made to the applicable work package.

c. End of the work package statement. The words "END OF WORK PACKAGE" shall be placed below the last data item (e.g., text, illustration, etc.) of the work package containing the maintenance procedure(s).

The maintenance work packages described in E.5.3.2 through E.5.3.17 shall be prepared, as applicable. Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for examples of work package identification information format.

E.5.3.2 Service upon receipt work package **<surwp>**. One or more service upon receipt work packages **<surwp>** shall be prepared. Each **<surwp>** shall contain a single service upon receipt task **<surtsk>**. (Refer to E.5.3.2.3.) The service upon receipt work packages shall contain information required for the user to ensure that the equipment will be adequately inspected, serviced, and operationally tested before it is subjected to use. **TEXT DELETED**

E.5.3.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

E.5.3.2.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

E.5.3.2.3 Service upon receipt tasks **<surtsk>**. For equipment that requires extensive service upon receipt, the following tasks described in E.5.3.2.3.1 through E.5.3.2.3.10 shall be prepared and shall be placed in individual work packages. Instructions for munitions service upon receipt are contained in E.5.3.2.3.9. If these tasks reside in an existing work package/manual, reference may be made to them.

E.5.3.2.3.1 Siting **<siting>**. Siting instructions peculiar to the equipment shall be prepared, as applicable. In preparing the instructions, operational and maintenance features shall be considered, such as the following:

a. Location.
b. Proximity to power sources.
c. Effective ranges.
d. Terrain requirements to avoid screening, reflections, ground clutter, and other poor operational conditions due to terrain.
e. Technical requirements.
f. Shelter locations.
g. Compensation for adverse siting conditions.
h. When the equipment contains large components such as towers and antennas that require orientation to a baseline during siting.
i. Orientation of mobile equipment during installation.

E.5.3.2.2.3.2 Shelter requirements **<shltr>**. When equipment is normally housed in a permanent or semi-permanent shelter (other than a military truck, van, or transportable shelter) during use, the following information shall be prepared:

a. Amount of floor, wall, and height space required.
b. A plan for a typical layout.
c. Required weight capacity of the building floor.
d. Dimensions required for installed equipment.
e. Total weights that the floor must support and the area in square feet over which the total weight will be distributed.
f. Environmental conditions (e.g., venting).
g. Power requirements.
h. Unusual requirements specific to equipment, such as air-conditioning.
i. Architectural and engineering data on beam sizes, lengths, bending moments, and required supports shall not be included.

E.5.3.2.2.3.3 Service upon receipt of materiel **<surmat>**. The following instructions shall be prepared as specified in E.5.3.2 and E.5.3.2.3.

E.5.3.2.2.3.3.1 Unpacking **<unpack>**. Instructions for unpacking materiel or equipment shall be prepared. (Refer to E.5.3.5.3.18.)

E.5.3.2.2.3.3.2 Checking unpacked equipment **<chkeqp>**. Instructions shall be prepared for a condition check of the shipment (including that of pallets, containers, boxes, and legibility of markings). These instructions may be contained in a table (**standard information per 4.9.12**). The following data shall be included:

E.5.3.2.2.3.3.2.1 Packaging material **<crit.insp.tab>**. For each item **<eqpitem>** of a component requiring inspection, the following conditions shall be provided: acceptable **<accept>**, reparable **<repairable>**, and nonreparable **<nonrepairable>**. Refer to FIGURE E-1.

E.5.3.2.2.3.3.2.2 Equipment components **<pecul.insp.tab>**. A table shall be provided that lists, by location **<location>**, each item **<eqpitem>** of a component **<compntassem>** requiring inspection. For each of these items, an inspection action **<step1>** shall be provided and, if applicable, a reference **<remarks>** shall be made to another work package.

In addition, the following shall be inserted:

> "Inspect the equipment for damage incurred during shipment. If the equipment has been damaged, report the damage on DD Form 361, Transportation Discrepancy Report.
>
> Check the equipment against the packing slip to see if the shipment is complete. Report all discrepancies in accordance with DTR 4500.9-R, Part II.
>
> Check to see whether the equipment has been modified."

E.5.3.2.2.3.3.3 Processing unpacked equipment **<processeqp>**. Instructions shall be prepared for processing the unpacked equipment (e.g., removing excess lubricant from a new rifle), as long as they do not conflict with any warranty provisions. The following information shall be prepared, as applicable:

a. Any special skills required by processing personnel.
b. All caustic, corrosive, and/or toxic material used during processing shall be identified and applicable warnings and cautions given.
c. Instructions on safe disposal of waste products generated during processing actions.
d. Man-hour requirements and total man-hours required for processing the equipment.

E.5.3.2.3.4 Installation instructions **<install>**. Instructions shall be prepared to install the equipment properly. These instructions shall include which tools are to be used to make the necessary interconnections, to lubricate, calibrate, and adjust the equipment. Instructions for cabling and wiring shall include the following:

a. Cable diagrams shall be included or referenced as necessary. When cable assemblies are not supplied but are required for bench test setup, instructions shall be prepared in the manufactured items work package (refer to E.5.3.10.2) for fabricating interconnecting cable assemblies.
   (1) Instructions shall be prepared for any mating connectors that call for a special procedure either to make the proper connection or to prevent damage to the connector. Warnings and cautions shall be included where necessary.
   (2) A wiring diagram shall be prepared which fully identifies, by either color code or wire number (if applicable), each wire to be connected. This diagram shall show the location of each pertinent terminal. The terminal(s) shall be identified by number or other marking, if available, or by position if neither is available. Where appropriate, voltage readings shall be annotated.
   (3) All alternate connection patterns required for various modes of operation shall be shown and explained.
   (4) Only one diagram shall be used to illustrate interconnection patterns that appear more than once within the same equipment.
b. For installation of plug-in items, diagrams shall be prepared or referenced showing the location of items that are not installed in the equipment when received. Instructions shall be prepared whenever special techniques or connections are required.

E.5.3.2.3.4.1 Installation of the equipment.

a. Installation instructions shall be prepared for all the following actions (including placing, mounting, and attaching):
   (1) Cable and wiring interconnections.
   (2) Proper use of special tools.
b. Installation instructions shall identify all dimensions that must be maintained in placing, mounting, or attaching items.
c. When initial adjustments can be made efficiently during installation, such adjustments shall be included.
d. For equipment designed and intended for use in more than one type of installation (e.g., field, fixed station, and mobile), instructions shall be prepared for each type of installation involved.

e. Performance of any step in the installation instructions that requires the assistance of personnel from a higher level of maintenance shall be detailed. This shall be stated in a note similar to that in the following (italicized text within parentheses shall be replaced with the appropriate information):

"**NOTE**

The following installation procedure must be made with the assistance of (*insert level*) maintenance personnel (include Military Occupational Specialty, if applicable)."

f. Installation instructions shall include instructions for (as applicable):
   (1) All required installation options (e.g., ESD control requirements).
   (2) Accessory items.
   (3) Auxiliary items (those that extend or increase equipment capability).
   (4) Grounding of the equipment for both safety and proper operation.
   (5) Torque requirements.

E.5.3.2.3.4.2 Special applications. Installation instructions which are common to all special applications of a system, shall be prepared. Details resulting from the installation shall be omitted if they are specific only to the equipment into which the system is being installed (e.g., special treatment required when the system is installed in a vehicle or aircraft).

E.5.3.2.3.4.3 Van and shelter installations. When the equipment is permanently installed in vans or shelters, installations instructions will not need to be prepared. The following information shall be prepared only to the extent required for the applicable level of maintenance:

a. Instructions shall be prepared for the removal and replacement of each nonpermanent unit.
b. Diagrams and instructions shall be prepared which pertain to electrical and interconnection wiring exclusive of wiring specific to the equipment on which the installation is being made (e.g., headlight, ignition wiring).
c. Instructions shall be prepared for cable run locations, equipment locations, circuit breaker panels, and other similar details.

E.5.3.2.3.4.4 Assembly of equipment **<assem>**.

a. Instructions shall be prepared for assembling equipment that has been shipped unassembled. When the equipment is to be shelf or rack mounted, instructions shall also be prepared for assembly of the rack, if necessary, and for installation of the equipment in the rack. As applicable, power requirements, connections, and initial control settings needed for installation purposes shall be included.
b. When the equipment is shipped or delivered in specially designed containers, unpacking instructions shall be prepared as detailed in E.5.3.2.3.3.1.
c. For security measures for electronic data, instructions shall be prepared for handling, loading, purging, overwriting, or unloading classified electronic data under usual conditions. Instructions shall meet current security regulations as they pertain to automation security.

E.5.3.2.3.5 Preliminary servicing of equipment **<preserv>**. Instructions shall be prepared for all preliminary services required on newly installed equipment. This should include but not be limited to the following: lubrication, wiring, fueling, etc.

E.5.3.2.3.6 Preliminary checks and adjustment of equipment **<prechkadj>**. Instructions shall be prepared for all checks and adjustments to be made on newly installed equipment. Information on the location of items such as controls and check points shall be prepared or referenced. Instructions shall be prepared for checks and adjustments that must be made before the equipment is put into operation and for all other checks required to ensure proper operation of the equipment. These instructions shall include but not be limited to the following (as applicable):

a. Checks for interconnections.
b. Checks for grounding, including earth ground connections, earth conditioning for conduction, as well as a check of the grounding circuit for negligible resistance.
c. Checks for adequate clearance for rotating or moving devices.
d. Checks of initial settings of all controls that must be preset before power is to be applied.
e. All other checks needed to determine that power can be applied without injuring personnel or damaging the equipment.
f. Firm seating and connection of all plug-in parts, mating connectors, jacks, and plugs.
g. Cable and wire harness routing, dressing, and fastening.
h. ESD control standards and cautions against damaging transistors, diodes, and other electrically sensitive items.
i. Replacement of all covers, inspection and access doors, and plates.
j. Operation of safety interlocks and switches.
k. Operation of ventilating louvers and intake and exhaust ports.
l. Operation and content of liquid cooling systems.
m. Lubricants and Corrosion Prevention Control (CPC) procedures.
n. Switch and control settings that are preset at installation (installer's adjustments).
o. Presetting and adjustment of automatic controls.
p. Terminal connections.
q. Required terminal or capacitor strapping.
r. Preliminary test measurements.
s. Presetting operator controls.
t. Normal operating checks.
u. After-installation orientation.
v. Burn-in of parts.
w. After-operations shutdown, checks, and inspections.

E.5.3.2.3.7 Preliminary calibration of equipment **<precal>**. Instructions shall be prepared for all calibration to be made on newly installed equipment.

E.5.3.2.3.8 Circuit alignment **<calign>**. Instructions shall be prepared for circuit alignment procedures as specified in E.5.3.2 and E.5.3.2.3. Applicable instructions shall be prepared in the following order.

E.5.3.2.3.8.1 External connections **<extconn>**. Connections to external lines that are required for each installation option shall be included. Connection instructions shall conform to the requirements for installing wiring and cabling interconnections.

E.5.3.2.3.8.2 Switch settings, patch panel connections, and internal control settings **<setconn>**. Instructions shall be prepared for all switch settings, patch panel connections, and internal control settings required for each installation option and mode of operation.

E.5.3.2.3.8.3 Alignment procedures **<alignproc>**. Instructions shall be prepared for all alignment procedures, including any variations required for different installation options and modes of operation.

E.5.3.2.3.9 Ammunition service upon receipt tasks. Procedures as specified in E.5.3.2 and E.5.3.2.3 shall be prepared for performing the following tasks as described in E.5.3.2.3.9.1 through E.5.3.2.3.9.4. Procedures shall include inspections to verify that ammunition received was requisitioned. Instructions shall be prepared to record the quantity of ammunition for recordkeeping purposes. In addition the following shall be inserted into the TM verbatim:

> "If the markings on packaging conflict with nomenclature of item requisitioned, check with supply personnel to determine if an error has been made.
>
> Specific inspection criteria and identification of defects are outlined in the Inspection of Ammunition work package and the Inspection of Packaging work package."

E.5.3.2.3.9.1 Ammunition markings **<mark>**. Instructions shall be prepared for marking ammunition and ammunition containers. (Refer to E.5.3.5.3.16.)

E.5.3.2.3.9.2 Classification of defects **<ammo.defect>**. Procedures shall be prepared for identifying defects in munitions. (Refer to E.5.3.15.1.3.2.)

E.5.3.2.3.9.3 Handling **<ammo.handling>**. Procedures shall be prepared for handling ammunition. (Refer to E.5.3.15.1.3.3.)

E.5.3.2.3.9.4 Procedures needed to activate ammunition, mines, etc. **<arm>**. Procedures shall be prepared for the activation of ammunition, mines, etc., in preparation of functioning or use of training devices.

E.5.3.2.3.10 Other service upon receipt tasks **<other.surtsk>**. Additional service upon receipt tasks may be developed when the specific type of service upon receipt tasks are not covered as described in E.5.3.2.3.1 through E.5.3.2.3.9.4. If additional service upon receipt tasks are used, the proponent shall submit to LOGSA the requirements for this service upon receipt task type for possible incorporation within future revisions to this standard.

E.5.3.2.3.11 Follow-on maintenance **<followon.maintsk>**. As applicable, instructions shall be prepared or references to the applicable work package(s) for any follow-on maintenance required and shall be the last information in the work package. Follow-on is a maintenance condition which must be accomplished following the completion of a task to clean up or undo actions performed during the task. For example, in order to fix a component a task might require that an access panel be removed. The panel would then need to be replaced as a follow-on action. This task might be performed sometime after the repair task is completed but not immediately after the repair task. Other maintenance tasks might be performed in the same area before the follow-on task is accomplished.

E.5.3.3 Equipment/user fitting instructions work package **<perseqpwp>**. As applicable, equipment/user fitting instructions for personal use equipment shall be prepared.

E.5.3.3.1 Work package identification **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

E.5.3.3.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

E.5.3.4 Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) **(except for aircraft TMs, DMWRs, and NMWRs)**. The PMCS shall be prepared for operator IETMs and as required for other maintenance levels. PMCS shall be based upon the principles of Reliability Centered Maintenance (RCM) logic. It shall include PMCS information and applicable scheduled corrosion inspections. Lubrication instructions may be included in the PMCS information or a separate lubrication order may be prepared. (Refer to APPENDIX K.) An introduction work package for PMCS shall also be prepared.

E.5.3.4.1 Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) introduction work package **<pmcsintrowp>**. This work package shall explain the purpose and use of the PMCS data. The PMCS introduction work package shall not contain any maintenance tasks. The PMCS introduction work package may contain reference/links to the PMCS data by interval but shall not contain reference/links to any other maintenance tasks.

E.5.3.4.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

E.5.3.4.1.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

E.5.3.4.1.3 Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) data.

a. An explanation shall be prepared for each PMCS entry. The explanation for the item numbers shall detail how the item numbers are used when recording results of PMCS on DA Form 2404, Equipment Inspection and Maintenance Worksheet.
b. If lubrication instructions are included in the PMCS data, the requirements contained in APPENDIX K shall be used. Only lubrication information such as intervals, lubricant types, etc. shall be included in the introduction. Lubrication procedures shall be included in the PMCS work package. No lubrication procedures shall be contained in the PMCS introduction work package.

c. Information concerning CPC shall be prepared. This information shall contain a reference to the CPC information in the general information work package. In addition this information shall contain inspection requirements for corrosion. When items are determined to be not ready or available as a result of one (or more) forms of corrosion being present, these items shall be recorded as corrosion failures in the inspection record and the appropriate code as given in DA PAM 750-8 or DA PAM 738-751 will be used when requesting/performing maintenance activities. In addition, if the inclusion of such instructions is applicable, a statement shall be prepared which states that the instructions are mandatory.

d. When the equipment contains fluids, such as lubrication oil or hydraulic fluid, leakage criteria shall be prepared for the PMCS introduction as follows and referred to in the NOT MISSION CAPABLE IF: column (italicized text within parentheses shall be replaced with the appropriate information).

"**FLUID LEAKAGE**

It is necessary for you to know how fluid leakage affects the status of the (*enter component/equipment name*). Following are types/classes of leakage you need to know to be able to determine the status of the (*enter component/equipment name*). Learn these leakage definitions and remember - when in doubt, notify your supervisor. Equipment operation is allowed with minor leakage (Class I or II). Consideration must be given to fluid capacity in the item/system being checked/inspected. When in doubt, notify your supervisor.

When operating with Class I or II leaks, continue to check fluid levels as required in the PMCS.

Class III leaks should be reported immediately to your supervisor.

(1) Class I. Seepage of fluid (as indicated by wetness or discoloration) but not great enough to form drops.

(2) Class II. Leakage of fluid great enough to form drops, but not enough to cause drops to drip from the item being checked/inspected.

(3) Class III. Leakage of fluid great enough to form drops that fall from item being checked/inspected."

E.5.3.4.2 Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) work package **<pmcswp>**.

E.5.3.4.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

E.5.3.4.2.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

E.5.3.4.2.3 Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) procedures. The PMCS procedures shall include the checks and services data described in E.5.3.4.2.3.1. Illustrations shall be included as needed to support the PMCS procedures. (Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for example of PMCS information.) For complex equipment or equipment that consists of components whose PMCS is covered by other TMs, a routing diagram may be developed to illustrate the order in which the PMCS shall be performed. PMCS procedures shall be grouped by interval and a separate work package may be prepared for each interval. If everything is identical (e.g., initial setup, procedures, not mission capable column, etc), intervals may be combined. If time for each interval needs to be included, separate work packages shall be prepared for each interval with the time to complete the interval included in the initial setup.

E.5.3.4.2.3.1 Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) data preparation **`<pmcstable>`**. PMCS data shall consist of the entries described in E.5.3.4.2.3.1.1 through E.5.3.4.2.3.1.6. The text in parenthesis and bold shall be the headings for the PMCS table. These checks and services data entries shall be in the form of **standard information per 4.9.12**. (Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for example of PMCS data **standard information**.)

E.5.3.4.2.3.1.1 Item number **`<itemno>`**. Item numbers (***ITEM NO***.) shall be assigned to the PMCS procedures. The PMCS procedures shall be arranged in a logical sequence requiring minimum time and motion on the part of the person(s) performing them and shall be so arranged that minimum interference will occur between persons performing the checks simultaneously on the same end item.

E.5.3.4.2.3.1.2 Intervals **`<interval>`**. The designated interval (***INTERVAL***) (e.g., “before,” “during,” “after,” “weekly,” etc.) when each check is to be performed shall be included. Procedures done first or most frequently (e.g., “before” checks and services) shall appear before “during” and “after” checks and services. The PMCS intervals which can be used are as follows: (**TEXT DELETED**)

Before

During

After

Daily

Weekly

Monthly

Quarterly

Semiannually

Annually

Biennially

Periodic

Intermediate (**Aviation only**)

Man-hour/day (**Aviation only**)

Phased (**Aviation only**)

Other

E.5.3.4.2.3.1.3 Man-hours **<manhours>**. When specified by the acquiring activity, man-hours (***MAN-HOUR***) required to complete all prescribed lubrication services shall be included. Man-hours shall be stated to the nearest 10th of an hour.

E.5.3.4.2.3.1.4 Item to be checked or serviced **<checked>**. The items listed (***ITEM TO BE CHECKED OR SERVICED***) shall be identified in as few words as possible to clearly identify the item. Usually the common name (e.g., bumper, gas can and mounting bracket, front axle, etc.) will be enough.

E.5.3.4.2.3.1.5 Procedure **<pmcsproc>**. The PMCS procedures shall include step-by-step instructions, supporting illustrations and references to any other information required to perform each check or service. This may include lubrication, appropriate tolerances, adjustment limits, and instrument gauge readings. When specified by the acquiring activity, illustrations shall be prepared to identify the location or the process of the task being performed and shall be integrated with the procedures. Whenever replacement or repair is recommended, the maintenance task shall be referenced. PMCS procedural steps shall be numbered in accordance with paragraph 4.9.10.1.

E.5.3.4.2.3.1.6 Not mission capable if: **<eqpnotavail>**. If a PMCS item has not mission capable criteria, a brief statement shall be provided to detail the condition (***NOT MISSION CAPABLE IF***:)(e.g., malfunction, shortage) that would cause the equipment to be less than fully ready to perform its assigned mission. If the procedure contains detailed steps, the statement shall be placed opposite the applicable step.

E.5.3.4.2.4 Mandatory replacement parts **<mrplpart>**. All items that must be replaced during PMCS whether they have failed or not shall be identified in the initial setup of the PMCS work package and linked to the mandatory replacement parts list in the supporting information.

E.5.3.4.3 Preventive Maintenance Checklist (PMC). When specified by the acquiring activity, a stand-alone PMC shall be prepared as specified in APPENDIX J.

E.5.3.5 Maintenance work packages (**not required for aircraft PM and PMS manuals**) **<maintwp>**. Maintenance information shall be prepared and functionally divided into individual maintenance work packages **<maintwp**> containing one or more complete, start-to-finish maintenance tasks **<maintsk**>. (Refer to E.5.3.5.3.) These maintenance work packages should be in the order listed in the MAC and shall use the same task titles **<title>** as shown in the MAC. Every entry in the MAC shall be contained in a maintenance task within the maintenance publications (IETM, NMWR, DMWR, SUM, SAM, etc.) for the system. The associated maintenance work package may be in a higher level publication than the MAC is in. Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for example of a maintenance work package. The technical content structure for these work packages shall be consistent from work package to work package. Illustrations shall be prepared to identify the location or the process of the task being performed and shall be integrated with the procedures.

a. Maintenance instructions shall reference all work packages required for any unusual or critical steps such as specifying QA checks (**depot and aviation only**), care and handling of ESD sensitive items and all hazardous material (e.g., ammunition, radioactive components or materials, including prevention of deterioration due to rough handling, exposure to adverse weather conditions, or other hazards). Visual inspection and safety criteria shall be prepared to determine item serviceability. When applicable, instructions shall contain references to the work packages for disposition of defective ammunition. (Refer to E.5.3.2.3.9.2.) Work packages shall be prepared for use of cleaning materials and paint authorized for use in the specified maintenance operations. When a tool is unusual or abnormal, it shall be described. Other tools, except for tools in a kit, may be described.

b. When specific to the equipment, applicable CPC procedural steps shall be included, or the work package shall reference applicable CPC publications.

c. NSNs shall not be used in procedural steps, illustrations, or legends of maintenance work packages.

d. P/Ns shall not be used in procedural steps, illustrations, or legends, except when essential for identification.

e. Aviation maintenance TMs shall reference work packages TM 1-1500-204-23, as applicable.

f. The maintenance instructions shall be prepared to include required environmental control data and information. Instructions shall be prepared for information on any special maintenance required under extreme temperature, altitude, and humidity conditions within the limits established by the design specification for the equipment.

g. (**DMWRs/NMWRs only**) A Reliability, Availability, and Maintainability (RAM) table shall be prepared listing the pertinent measurable RAM ranges for the major overhauled components. (Refer to FIGURE E-2.) The RAM requirements shall be prescribed by maintenance engineering of the acquiring activity. When established by maintenance engineering, the requirements shall include critical measurement factors such as Meantime Between Failures (MTBFs), Mean Time to Repair (MTTR), availability, and maintenance ratio. The reliability and availability portion of the table shall give the minimum acceptable values while the maintainability portion shall provide the maximum allowable rates. Availability may be expressed as a probability versus a qualified number. When specified by the acquiring activity, the RAM information may be prepared in a narrative format. (Refer to FIGURE E-2.)

h. When maintenance tasks are updated during a revision cycle, the MAC shall be updated to reflect any changes made in the maintenance procedures (e.g., new tasks, deleted tasks, changes in times, etc.)

E.5.3.5.1 Work package identification information **`<wpidinfo>`**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

E.5.3.5.2 Work package initial setup **`<initial_setup>`**. Initial setup is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

E.5.3.5.3 Maintenance tasks **<maintsk>**. Every entry in the MAC shall be contained in a maintenance task within the maintenance publications (IETM, NMWR, DMWR, SUM, SAM, etc.) for the system. The associated maintenance work package may be in a higher level publication than the MAC is in. For each maintenance task, illustrations shall be used to support or clarify the text, including schematics, wiring diagrams, parts location drawings, and other visual aids. The general maintenance work package is not a single task but is a series of procedures that may be referenced in the tasks below. The following is a list of the maintenance tasks which shall be used and are reserved for task titles except for follow-on and other. These titles shall not be used for procedures within the tasks.

Inspect **<inspect>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.2)
Test **<test>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.3)
Service **<service>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.4)
Adjust **<adjust>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.5)
Align **<align>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.6)
Calibrate **<calibration>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.7)
Remove **<remove>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.8)
Install **<install>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.9)
Replace **<replace>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.10)
Repair **<repair>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.11)
Paint **<paint>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.12)
Overhaul **<overhaul>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.13)
Rebuild **<rebuild>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.14)
Lubricate **<lube>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.15)
Mark **<mark>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.16)
Pack **<pack>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.17)
Unpack **<unpack>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.18)
Preserve **<preservation>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.19)
Prepare for use **<prepforuse>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.20)
Assemble **<assem>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.21)
Disassemble **<disassem>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.22)
Clean **<clean>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.23)
Nondestructive inspection **<nti>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.24)
Radio interference suppression **<ris>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.25)
Place in service **<pis>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.26)
Towing **<tow>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.27)
Jacking **<jack>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.28)
Parking **<park>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.29)
Mooring **<moor>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.30)
Covering **<cover>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.31)
Hoisting **<hoist>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.32)
Sling loading **<sling>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.33)
External power **<extpwr>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.34)

Preparation for storage **<prepstore>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.35)
Preparation for shipment **<prepship>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.36)
Transport <**transport**> (refer to E.5.3.5.3.37)
Arm **<arm>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.38)
Load **<load>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.39)
Unload **<unload>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.40)
Install peripheral device **<installperdev>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.41).
Uninstall peripheral device **<uninstallperdev>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.42)
Upgrade/patch **<upgrade>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.43)
Configure **<configure>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.44)
Debug **<debug>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.45)
Other **<other.maintsk>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.46)
Follow-on **<followon.maintsk>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.47)

E.5.3.5.3.1 Maintenance task requirements. Additional mandatory or unique technical information or additional explanations may be required to be included in the maintenance tasks listed in E.5.3.5.3. This information is described in E.5.3.5.3.2 through E.5.3.5.3.46. The following general requirements apply to most of the maintenance tasks in E.5.3.5.3:

a. Specific instructions shall be prepared for lockwiring, installing cotter pins, use of sealing compounds, lubricants or CPCs, and similar operations with applicable references to the expendable and durable items list.
b. Procedures shall not be prepared for separation of bonded, press-fitted, soldered, welded, or riveted parts; or the removal of electronic circuitry parts, unless such removal is necessary to clean, inspect, or test separately.
c. If servicing (e.g., pressurizing and charging with gas, lubrication, etc.) is required upon completion of a maintenance task, include this information as part of the task.
d. Warnings and cautions shall be included whenever chemicals or cleaning compounds are used or combined which may result in a dangerous or hazardous mixture. Whether the danger is to personnel or equipment, it shall be identified and the effect (e.g., gases, fumes, caustic, and fire) shall be stated.
e. Any mandatory replacement parts required shall be indicated in the maintenance work package procedural step(s) and reference made in the initial setup to the mandatory replacement parts work package in supporting information for those parts.
f. Torque requirements, values, and sequences shall be indicated. Only critical torques **<torque>** shall be indicated in task steps. All noncritical torques will be covered by the Torque Limits work package (refer to E.5.3.11) and a reference to the work package shall be provided. Torque values shall be given for all structural attaching hardware, fluid couplings (fuel, oil, hydraulic, pneumatic, etc.), and connections. Torque values shall include torque correction factors when crowfoot extensions, thread lubricants, and cadmium-plated screws or nuts are used. Torque values identified in the tasks must reflect torque wrenches authorized to personnel targeted to perform tasks. Upon completion of torque action, instructions shall be prepared on use of an orientation mark (striping).

g. Such terms as “reverse the disassembly procedures” or “installation is the reverse of removal” shall not be used in any maintenance task.

h. **(Depot and aviation maintenance only)** Maintenance procedures or steps that have a major QA effect shall be preceded by a statement (such as “QA check”) to identify them.

i. **(DMWRs/NMWRs only)** For items that have parts with specific characteristics, wear limits, specified performance requirements, or fatigue characteristics or tolerances, OIPs shall be included in any applicable maintenance task.

E.5.3.5.3.2 Inspect **<inspect>**. Instructions detailing all required inspections to determine the serviceability of an item by comparing its physical, mechanical, and/or electrical characteristics with established standards through examination (e.g., by sight, sound, or feel) shall be prepared. Special inspection requirements cited below shall be included as necessary.

E.5.3.5.3.2.1 Inspect during assembly. Instructions shall be prepared for testing and inspection during or after assembly to ensure proper assembly of the item. Correct methods of testing, instructions for making tolerance checks, and instructions for inspection of distance measurements (e.g., clearance, end play, backlash) shall be prepared. Measurement criteria and tolerances shall reflect the Test Measurement and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE) available to the user**.**

E.5.3.5.3.2.2 Inspection of ammunition, chemical ammunition, or components including those that contain radioactive materials **(Maintainer, below depot sustainment, or ASB only)**. The following information shall be prepared for conventional ammunition, chemical ammunition or components including those that contain radioactive materials:

a. A statement shall be included that inspection criteria are provided to ensure that performed maintenance will restore items to an acceptable level. At a minimum, the types of inspection procedures shall include a pre-maintenance inspection to be conducted during unpacking, in-process inspections, and final acceptance inspection. Regulations and technical publications relating to policy responsibility and procedures applicable to ammunition stockpile reliability, ammunition surveillance, and quality evaluation programs shall be referenced. When approved by the acquiring activity, these procedures contained in other publications shall be included in the task.

b. Visual inspection criteria shall be prepared for the packing of the items in conformance with the inspection criteria noted in a above.

c. Detailed instructions and criteria shall be prepared for function testing. When test fixtures must be fabricated, diagrams and instructions for the fabrication shall be prepared. Where ammunition is required for function testing weapons, it shall be identified by Department of Defense Ammunition Code (DODAC), NSN, and nomenclature. This shall also include dummy rounds.

E.5.3.5.3.2.2.1 Specific instructions for inspection of radioactive ammunition, chemical ammunition or components.

a. Regulations and technical publications relating to policy responsibility and procedures applicable to radioactive materials procedures shall be referenced.

b. Instructions shall be prepared for inspection methods or techniques used to detect defective components or end items being processed. Classification of Materiel Defects tables (**standard information per paragraph 4.9.12**) **<defect.tab>** shall be prepared for ammunition components and packaging material. (Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222.) A classification of defects (e.g. minor, major, or critical) for both functioning and nonfunctioning categories shall be included. The tabulated data shall include the following entries:

(1) A list of categories of defect **<defectype>** (critical, major, minor) by the defects attributable to each component **<condition>**.

(2) The corrective action to be taken **<actionreq>** or a reference **<xref>/<link>** to the corrective action.

(3) The inspection methods **<insp-method>** used to determine if corrective action was accomplished.

(4) The acceptable quality level **<acceptqual>** established for each defect.

c. Instructions shall be prepared to establish a uniform system of examination for deterioration or damage. Definitions shall be prepared to explain minor, major, and critical defects. When appropriate, lower maintenance levels/classes shall be included.

d. Instructions for disposition of lots shall be prepared and shall be as specified by the acquiring activity. The following statements shall be included in the TM verbatim (italicized text in parenthesis shall be replaced with the appropriate information):

(1) "Each lot of material shall be inspected and screened 100 percent if one critical nonfunctioning defect is observed. If a critical functioning defect occurs, save the remaining pieces and components; suspend the lot from local issue and use. Submit malfunction reports as prescribed in AR 75-1. Disposition instructions will be furnished by the U.S. Army Materiel Command.

(2) A lot of materiel is acceptable for issue if the acceptable criteria as indicated in (*insert applicable table number*) are met.

(3) Report all lots of materiel rejected under applicable serviceability table for disposition instructions to: Commander, U.S. Army TACOM Life Cycle Management Command, Chemical/Biological Defense, ATTN: AMSTA-LCW-C, 6501 E. 11 Mile Road, Warren, MI 48397-5000. Include a statement describing the capability and workload situation of your organization as to whether you are capable of reworking/demilitarizing the item."

E.5.3.5.3.2.2.2 Specific instructions for inspection of non-radioactive ammunition, chemical ammunition or components.

a. Criteria shall be prepared for inspection methods used to detect defective components or end items that have corrective action (every corrective action will have a corresponding work package). An Acceptable, Reparable, Irreparable Criteria table shall be prepared for ammunition components and packaging material. (Refer to FIGURE E-1). The default method for inspection is visual. If a method other than visual is required, it will be annotated in the defects column with a superscript. The tabulated data shall include the following entries:

(1) A list of components that have a correction action work package associated with it.

(2) The condition that is acceptable.

(3) The condition that requires repair.

(4) Reference **<xref>/<link>** to the corrective action.

(5) The conditions that is irreparable.

b. The following statement shall be included in the TM verbatim:

"For pass/fail inspection criteria on a specific Department of Defense Identification Code (DODIC), consult Munitions History Program, Inspection Module or SB 742-1."

c. Instructions for disposition of lots shall be prepared and shall be as specified by the acquiring activity. The following statement shall be included in the TM verbatim:

"Disposition of each lot of material, including reporting, shall be in accordance with SB 742-1."

E.5.3.5.3.2.3 Pre-embarkation inspection of materiel in units alerted for overseas movement. If applicable, pre-embarkation inspection instructions shall be prepared. They shall be as specified by the acquiring activity.

E.5.3.5.3.2.4 Inspection of installed items. Instructions shall be prepared for inspection of components, assemblies, or parts installed on the equipment. Instructions shall indicate that inspection will be performed with the item in its normally installed position or condition. The instructions shall consider accessibility and visibility of the item being inspected. The purpose of the inspection shall be stated (e.g., to determine if the item is damaged, deteriorated, or incomplete to the extent that it should be replaced or repaired). Instructions shall be prepared for inspecting solder joints on an electronic item, welds on an armored vehicle, fluid leakage on vehicles, connectors on electronic devices, and other items to identify defects that must be corrected.

E.5.3.5.3.2.5 Inspection-acceptance and rejection criteria. Inspection requirements shall be prepared to include acceptance and rejection information sufficient to determine that new, repaired, and used components, assemblies, and subassemblies conform to wear limits, fits, and tolerances established.

E.5.3.5.3.3 Test **<test>**.

a. Instructions shall be prepared, as applicable, to verify serviceability by measuring the mechanical, pneumatic, hydraulic, chemical, electrical, or electronic characteristics of components, assemblies, and subassemblies and comparing those characteristics with prescribed standards. For software, instructions shall be prepared as applicable to verify usability/operability/functionality of the software.

b. (**DMWR/NMWR only**) Information shall be prepared for final testing of the highest assembly or equipment/end item involved to ensure the parameters of RAM and durability are met. The following procedures shall be prepared:

(1) Inspection. Inspection procedures (refer to E.5.3.5.3.2) shall be prepared that are required before final testing to ensure the item is complete and ready for final testing. Instructions shall be prepared for any minor preparation tasks needed before final testing.

(2) Lubrication. Any final lubrication procedures (refer to E.5.3.5.3.15) that need to be done before final testing shall be prepared.

(3) Final test procedures. Test procedures, performance standards, and tolerances shall be prepared to establish that the equipment is adequately overhauled and ready for issue without qualifications. The procedures shall list all tools, TMDE, jigs, fixtures, and other support items required for the test in the initial setup information. Operating instructions shall be prepared for special test equipment where necessary. Procedures shall be prepared for minor adjustments that can be done without disassembling equipment. Complete procedures shall be prepared for burn-in or run-in tests.

(4) Final painting, refinishing, and marking. Procedures shall be prepared for any final painting (refer to E.5.3.5.3.12), refinishing, and marking (refer to E.5.3.5.3.16) that could not be done during the overhaul procedures. The materials and tools required to do the job shall be identified. Depot level maintenance shall include data plate replacement data. For data plates which require replacement, the type of material shall be indicated. Detailed preparation and attachment instructions shall be prepared. The instructions for stamping data plates shall include the initials of the facility performing the overhaul or modification, the contact number (if applicable), the date of overhaul or modification, the part number, and the total operating time since new (if applicable). The instructions shall specify the letter and figure sizes and indicate their placement (adjustment to manufacturer's data). The following statement shall be inserted:

"When sufficient space is not available on the existing data plate to add information, the plate shall be replaced and all pertinent data transferred to the new plate. Data shall not be stamped directly on any part, assembly, or item of equipment except when approved by the Government."

E.5.3.5.3.4 Service **<service>**.

a. Instructions shall be prepared for replenishment of fuel; oil; hydraulic or other fluids; oxygen, nitrogen, or other gases; and tire pressure. They shall also include any other such items and materials **(except for lubricants**) required for complete servicing of the equipment.

b. Servicing instructions shall be supplemented with a diagram showing locations of regular and emergency servicing points. Items located on each side of the equipment which require servicing shall be illustrated and identified as right and left side. NO STEP areas on walkways leading to any tank (in an aircraft) shall be indicated and necessary cautions shall be included.

c. All expendable and durable items used in the servicing instructions shall be referenced and contained in the expendable and durable items list (refer to G.5.7) by standard nomenclature, P/N, and CAGEC. A servicing diagram shall be referenced or included to support the procedures when required.

d. The warnings and cautions to observe in servicing a particular system tank or reservoir (e.g., grounding and prevention of fire hazards) shall be stated clearly.

e. Instructions shall be prepared regarding access to any out-of-the-way or unusual places requiring service.

E.5.3.5.3.5 Adjust **<adjust>**. Adjustment instructions shall be prepared for the item to maintain or regulate, within prescribed limits, by bringing into proper position, or by setting the operating characteristics to specified parameters before operating the part, system, or end item.

E.5.3.5.3.6 Align **<align>**. Detailed alignment instructions shall be prepared to adjust specified variable elements of an item to bring about optimum or desired performance.

E.5.3.5.3.7 Calibrate **<calibration>**. Instructions to determine and cause corrections to be made or to be adjusted on instruments of test, measuring, and diagnostic equipment used in precision measurement. It consists of comparisons of two instruments, one of which is a certified standard of known accuracy, to detect and adjust any discrepancy in the accuracy of the instrument being compared. Equipment that requires calibration after assembly or installation shall be indicated. Reference shall be made to the publication containing the applicable calibration procedure. **TEXT DELETED**

E.5.3.5.3.8 Remove **<remove>**. Instructions shall be prepared to take a component off an asset to facilitate other maintenance on a different component or on the same component (except for replace and repair.) If a component is removed only to repair or replace it, the removal procedure shall be incorporated into the repair or replace task, rather than using a separate remove task. A remove task typically requires an install task. The remove task is authorized by the LPD/MAC and the assigned maintenance level is shown as the third position code of the SMR code.

a. Instructions shall be prepared in the logical removal sequence. Illustrations shall be used to support and clarify the text. Instructions shall be prepared for checking and recording gear wear patterns, backlash, ESD protective control measures, measurements and tolerances for determining thickness of shims and purpose for shims, and separating and indexing parts for the assembly. Procedures shall identify items which must be matched or precision-mated when installed at a later time.

b. **(DMWR/NMWR only)** Instructions shall be prepared for recording the condition of the item/assembly, marking, handling, and storing the item.

c. **(Software only)** The remove task shall be used for removing software from work station/viewing hardware.

E.5.3.5.3.9 Install **<install>**. Instructions shall be prepared for the placing, positioning, or otherwise locating a component to make it part of a higher level end item. If a component is only installed after repair or to replace it, a separate install task shall not be prepared . The install procedure shall be incorporated into the repair or replace task. The install task is authorized by the LPD/MAC and the assigned maintenance level is shown as the third position code of the SMR code. Illustrations shall be used to support and clarify the text.

a. Instructions shall be referenced for painting, refinishing, and marking the item before its installation in the next higher assembly of the equipment.
b. Inspection instructions shall be prepared for checking alignment and adjustment of the item during the installation sequence. These instructions shall include a statement that adjustment, servicing, testing, and/or an operational check is required.
c. Instructions such as "reverse the removal procedure," shall not be used.
d. Specific instructions shall be prepared for lockwiring, installing cotter pins, use of sealing compounds, lubricants, or CPCs and similar operations with applicable references to the expendable and durable items list.
e. Instructions shall identify any mandatory replacement parts or items that are required during the course of the installation. Reference shall be made in the maintenance work package initial setup to the Mandatory Replacement Parts List. Refer to G.5.8.
f. **(Software only)** The install task shall be used for installing software to work station/viewing hardware.

E.5.3.5.3.10 Replace **<replace>**. Instructions to take off an unserviceable component and put a serviceable component in its place. Replace may contain references to separate remove and install tasks if the component is removed/installed for purposes other than to replace it with a new component. The replace task is authorized by the LPD/MAC and the assigned maintenance level is shown as the third position code of the SMR code. Replace shall not be used for software to remove an old version and replace with new version. Remove/install and/or upgrade shall be used for this purpose

E.5.3.5.3.11 Repair **<repair>**. Instructions for repair actions required to restore a piece of hardware or software to a completely serviceable or fully mission capable status. Repair may contain references to separate remove and install tasks if the component is removed/installed for purposes other than to repair it. Repair shall not be used for replacement action. The repair task is authorized by the LPD/MAC and the assigned maintenance level is shown as the fourth position code of the SMR code.

E.5.3.5.3.12 Paint **<paint>**. Instructions shall be prepared for required painting, refinishing, and marking of assembled components, assemblies, subassemblies, or end item. Reference may be made to TM 55-1500-345-23, TB 43-0118, TM 43-0139, or other documents. Instructions shall also be prepared for any final painting, refinishing, and marking that could not be done during the overhaul procedures.

E.5.3.5.3.13 Overhaul **<overhaul>**. Instructions shall be prepared to restore an item to a completely serviceable/operational condition as required by maintenance standards in the appropriate technical publications. Overhaul is normally the highest degree of maintenance performed by the Army. Overhaul does not normally return an item to a like new condition.

E.5.3.5.3.14 Rebuild **<rebuild>**. Instructions shall be prepared for the restoration of unserviceable equipment to a like new condition in accordance with original manufacturing standards. Rebuild is the highest degree of materiel maintenance applied to Army equipment. The rebuild operation includes the act of returning to zero those age measurements (e.g., hours/miles) considered in classifying Army equipment/components.

E.5.3.5.3.15 Lubricate **<lube>**. Pertinent mandatory lubrication instructions, CPC procedures, and general lubrication instructions not contained elsewhere shall be prepared and appear in this section. (Refer to APPENDIX K.)

E.5.3.5.3.16 Mark **<mark>**.

a. For non munitions, instructions shall be prepared placing identifying information on the equipment or item. This may be done after repair or when required due to normal wear.

b. For munitions, the following information shall be prepared as a minimum.:

(1) Any special sequence of actions necessary to protect the ammunition.

(2) Detailed step-by-step instructions shall be provided on the proper method to mark the ammunition and/or packaging.

(3) The appropriate references, i.e., drawings, specifications, etc., shall be provided to ensure correct color, location, and size of markings.

c. For DMWRs/NMWRs, a reference to the preservation, packaging, and marking general information work package shall be included.

d. For DMWR/NMWRs, this work package shall be used if instructions for marking IUID are required.

E.5.3.5.3.17 Pack **<pack>**.

a. Instructions shall be prepared detailing how to place an item into a container for either storage or shipment after service and other maintenance operations have been completed.

b. For munitions, the following information shall be prepared as a minimum:

(1) Any special sequence of action necessary to protect the ammunition.

(2) If a specially designed reusable container is involved for either the end item or components that are authorized for replacement, instructions shall be prepared to report or reenter the empty container through supply channels.

(3) When providing packaging instructions, the following information shall be included: part number/drawing number, CAGEC, and drawing title.

(4) Instructions shall be prepared on how to package defective ammunition. In addition, the following statement shall be inserted, “Defective ammunition shall be handled, packaged, and stored in accordance with local Standard Operating Procedure.

c. For DMWR/NMWRs, a reference to the preservation, packaging, and marking general information work package shall be included.

E.5.3.5.3.18 Unpack **<unpack>**. The following shall be included for this task:

a. Instructions shall be prepared detailing how to remove an item from a storage or shipping container or other shipping device prior to service or other maintenance operations. If the containers are to be used again, kept for future use, turned into supply, or require a special disposition method, the necessary procedures for reassembly of the container shall be prepared. These instructions shall be supported by illustrations.

b. For munitions, any special sequence of action necessary to protect the ammunition.

c. For munitions, if a specially designed reusable container is involved for either the end item or components that are authorized for replacement, instructions shall be prepared to report or re-enter the empty container through supply channels.

E.5.3.5.3.19 Preserve **<preservation>**. Instructions shall be prepared for all authorized methods to treat systems and equipment whether installed or stored, to keep them in a satisfactory condition. For DMWR/NMWRs, a reference to the preservation, packaging, and marking general information work package shall be included.

E.5.3.5.3.20 Prepare for use **<prepforuse>**.

a. As applicable, instructions shall be prepared for assembly or other tasks required to prepare the equipment for use after it has been unpacked such as power requirements, connections, and initial control settings needed for installation purposes.
b. For security measures for electronic data, instructions shall be prepared for handling, loading, purging, overwriting, or unloading classified electronic data under usual conditions. Instructions shall meet current security regulations as they pertain to automation security.

E.5.3.5.3.21 Assemble **<assem>**. Step-by-step instructions shall be prepared for assembling items disassembled or removed that make up the components, assemblies, or subassemblies. Illustrations shall be used to support and clarify the text.

a. Instructions shall be prepared for assembling precision-matched or mated parts marked during disassembly.
b. Instructions shall be prepared for checking and recording gear wear patterns, backlash, shimming requirements, and the indexing of parts to ensure proper alignment during assembly. The purpose of shims shall be given (e.g., adjust backlash, prevent metallurgical reaction, etc.)
c. Torque requirements, values, and sequences shall be indicated. Only critical torques **<torque>** shall be indicated in task steps. All non-critical torques will be covered by the Torque Limits work package. (Refer to E.5.3.11.) Torque values shall be given for all structural attaching hardware, fluid couplings (fuel, oil, hydraulic, pneumatic, etc.), and connections. Torque values shall include torque correction factors when crowfoot extensions, thread lubricants, and cadmium-plated screws or nuts are used. Torque values identified in the tasks must reflect torque wrenches authorized to personnel targeted to perform tasks. Upon completion of torque action, instructions shall be prepared on use of an orientation mark (striping).
d. Instructions such as “reverse the disassembly procedure,” shall not be used.
e. ESD standards, ESD sensitive items along with the protective and control measures to be taken, and CPC procedures shall be identified.
f. For munitions, direction shall be provided if the assembly procedure results in a logistics change (NSN, DODIC, etc.) to the end item.

E.5.3.5.3.22 Disassemble **<disassem>**. The following shall be included for this task:

a. Instructions shall be prepared to take apart components, assemblies, or subassemblies to the extent specified by the MAC and SMR coded items. Illustrations shall be used to support and clarify the text. Instructions shall be prepared for precision-matched or mated components, assemblies, subassemblies, or parts (other than common hardware), including ESD sensitive items, to ensure they will be marked, handled, and stored to preclude damage and to ensure assembly and installation in their matched positions.

b. For munitions, direction shall be provided if the disassembly procedure results in a logistics change (NSN, DODIC, etc.) to the end item or component(s).

E.5.3.5.3.23 Clean **<clean>**. Step-by-step instructions on how to remove dirt, corrosion, or other contaminants from equipment shall be prepared. All cleaning instructions, methods, special equipment, and materials shall be specified. Instructions shall be prepared for corrosion prevention treatment of metal parts after cleaning.

a. All materials used in the cleaning and corrosion prevention of equipment, components, or parts shall be referenced and contained in the expendable and durable items list. (Refer to G.5.7.)

b. Cleaning materials used for the cleaning of systems, subsystems, and components in order to prepare them for painting, bonding, applying sealants or adhesives, and the removal thereof shall be Hazardous Air Pollutant (HAP) Free. The use of HAP containing cleaner(s) is considered a serious risk to human health and the environment due to potential impacts on installations that are required to perform the specific cleaning tasks. If a HAP containing cleaner(s) must be used due to performance/technical requirements, then it shall be formally approved by the risk acceptance authority for serious-level risks, as identified in the System Safety program and MIL-STD-882.

c. Instructions shall include cautions to avoid damage of components and to prevent the entrance of water or other solvents into electrical components, ducts, or similar openings.

d. Warnings and cautions shall be prepared whenever chemicals or cleaning compounds are used or combined which may result in a dangerous or hazardous mixture. Any danger to personnel or equipment shall be identified and the effect (e.g., gases, fumes, caustic, and fire) shall be stated.

e. For aircraft, detailed instructions shall be prepared for cleaning and washing the entire aircraft. Instructions shall be prepared for the removal of the battery, the relief tube, and power plant. Removal instructions for armament exhaust deposits or other items or material as necessary shall be provided. Instructions shall also be prepared regarding components which require relubrication after the aircraft has been washed or steam cleaned.

f. Cleaning methods or materials shall not cause corrosion, create conditions that promote corrosion, or remove/negate any in-place corrosion prevention methods. If normal cleaning (e.g. pressure washing) has the potential to remove coatings, CPCs or other corrosion prevention materials instructions (or reference to the appropriate methods) shall be provided on how to properly restore the corrosion prevention to the affected system(s).

g. The standard cleaning practice shall include instructions for proper cleanout and draining of enclosed areas. This shall include but is not limited to cleaning drain holes; removing drain plugs; and opening covers, hatches, etc. The procedure should clearly state when to open access points; how to clean enclosed areas; how to verify that such spaces are clean and dry; and how to reinstall drain plugs, covers, hatches, etc.

E.5.3.5.3.24 Nondestructive Inspection (NDI) **<ndi>**. Step-by-step instructions on preparation and accomplishment of inspections or tests which do not destroy or damage the item or equipment.

a. The reject criteria shall be specified in all cases. This shall be done by means of a blanket statement, individual criteria for a part, or a combination of both.
b. When several NDI methods are permitted, the relative order of preference shall be specified.
c. Instructions shall be prepared for removing primer and/or paint for TMs that require the removal process as part of NDI procedures. If a part requires a special process, this procedure must be contained within the NDI procedure for that part.
d. Cleaning requirements before, during, and after NDI shall be specified. If a part has a built-in bearing, then a procedure shall be prepared to ensure protection of the bearing for the NDI procedure.
e. The following requirements apply to **aircraft NDI TMs only:**
   (1) Instructions for use of visible dye penetrants shall not be included as part of NDI instructions unless specified otherwise by the proponent activity. When required, refer to TM 1-1500-335-23 for preparation of those instructions.
   (2) When specified by the acquiring activity, TM 1-1500-335-23 shall be the only NDI document referenced in the NDI procedures. The technical provisions of this TM shall be followed. Individual NDI procedures shall be specified for each part requiring NDI. In order to satisfy this requirement, the following shall be prepared:
      (a) If penetrant is required, the applicable process in TM 1-1500-335-23 shall be identified.
      (b) If magnetic particle inspection is required, the specific TM 1-1500-335-23 method, the type of magnetization, and amount of current or ampere turns shall be provided.

E.5.3.5.3.25 Radio interference suppression **<ris>**.

a. Instructions shall be prepared for primary components in the suppression system. The instructions shall also include the replacement of these primary components.
b. Secondary components shall be referenced to pertinent maintenance procedures that contain the removal and installation instructions.
c. Instructions shall be prepared for testing radio interference suppression components.

E.5.3.5.3.26 Place in service **<pis>**. Instructions shall be prepared for actions not previously provided in a service upon receipt work package (refer to E.5.3.2) that may be required for an assembly, component, or end item. Instructions shall be prepared such as removal of an item from storage and preparation for installation on an end item. Final servicing checks, calibration, leak checks, charging, pressurizing, and operational checks shall be prepared.

E.5.3.5.3.27 Towing **<tow>**. Instructions shall be prepared to connect one vehicle to another for the purpose of having one vehicle moved through the motive power of the other vehicle.

E.5.3.5.3.28 Jacking **<jack>**. Instructions shall be prepared for placement of jack stands or supporting devices and for raising or lifting a vehicle to facilitate maintenance.

E.5.3.5.3.29 Parking **<park>**. Instructions shall be prepared to safely place a vehicle in a lot, ramp area, or other designated location.

E.5.3.5.3.30 Mooring **<moor>**. Instructions shall be prepared to secure a vehicle by chains, ropes, or other means to protect the vehicle from environmental conditions or secure for transportation.

E.5.3.5.3.31 Covering **<cover>**. Instructions shall be prepared to place a protective wrapping over a vehicle to protect it from environmental conditions or to hide (e.g., camouflage) it.

E.5.3.5.3.32 Hoisting **<hoist>**. Instructions shall be prepared to allow a vehicle to be raised by cables or ropes through attaching points.

E.5.3.5.3.33 Sling loading **<sling>**. Instructions shall be prepared to place a sling around a vehicle to allow it to be raised.

E.5.3.5.3.34 External power **<extpwr>**. Instructions shall be prepared on how to apply electrical power from any authorized power source (e.g., external generator or facility power).

E.5.3.5.3.35 Preparation for storage **<prepstore>**. This task shall be prepared and as applicable, shall include the following for both short-term and long-term storage:

a. Instructions for security procedures and special storage requirements for sensitive items (security, terrorism, etc.) related to storing the equipment.
b. Instructions for preservation, packaging, packing, marking, and ESD-protective and control measures required for storage. These shall include the use of specially designed reusable containers.
c. Instructions on special use of corrosion-preventive compounds, moisture barriers, and desiccant materials required for storage.
d. Instructions for applying special identifying and cautionary markings to storage containers. These shall include security classification, special temperature requirements, and shelf life.
e. Instructions will be provided by the proponent activity for placing equipment in and for removing it from administrative storage.
f. (A**mmunition only**) Instructions for basic load storage, quantity-distance class, storage compatibility groupings, storage temperatures, stacking limits, and other pertinent storage requirements per DA PAM 385-64.
g. Instructions for aviation ground support equipment requirements to include a reference to TM 1-1500-204-23 for general technical information for preparation for storage.
h. For wheeled and tracked vehicles refer to MIL-STD-3003 for further guidance related to storage.

If there are no requirements related to storage for the equipment the following shall be inserted in the work package:

"There are no requirements related to storage for *(insert equipment name)*."

E.5.3.5.3.36 Preparation for shipment **<prepship>**. This task shall be prepared and as applicable, shall include the following:

a. Instructions for security procedures and special transportation requirements for sensitive items (security, terrorism, etc.) related to shipping the equipment.

b. Instructions for preservation, packaging, packing, marking, ESD-protective and control measures required for shipping. These shall include the use of specially designed reusable containers.

c. Instructions on special use of corrosion-preventive compounds, moisture barriers, and desiccant materials required for shipping.

d. Instructions for applying special identifying, shipping, and cautionary markings to shipping containers. These shall include security classification, special temperature requirements, and shelf life.

e. Instructions should cover any component removal, fluid removal, etc. required to ship/transport the item.

f. (A**mmunition only**) Instructions for basic load shipping, quantity-distance class, shipping compatibility groupings, storage temperatures, stacking limits, and other pertinent shipping requirements per DA PAM 385-64..

g. Instructions for aviation ground support equipment requirements to include a reference to TM 1-1500-204-23 for general technical information for preparation for shipment.

h. For wheeled and tracked vehicles refer to MIL-STD-3003 for further guidance related to shipment.

If there is no requirements related to preparation for shipment for the equipment the following shall be inserted in the work package:

"There are no requirements related to preparation for shipment for *(insert equipment name)*."

E.5.3.5.3.37 Transport **<transport>**. This task shall be prepared and as applicable, shall include the following:

a. Requirements for dimensions, weights, and types of transport that can/can't be used.

b. Instructions for transporting the equipment via air, sea, land, and rail. For vehicles, this includes instructions for self-transport (i.e., it can be driven, flown, or sailed to its destination). Instructions should cover any chocking, bracing, tiedown, etc. required to ship/transport the item.

c. Instructions for loading and unloading the equipment.

d. Instructions for procedures on the proper handling, blocking, and bracing of basic load ammunition when being transported in trucks and other tactical vehicles.

e. (**Ammunition only**) Instructions for basic load shipping, quantity-distance class, shipping compatibility groupings, storage temperatures, stacking limits, and other pertinent shipping requirements per DA PAM 385-64.

Reference shall not be made to any Surface Deployment and Distribution Command (formerly Military Transportation Management Command) Transportation Engineering Agency (SDDC/TEA) (formerly MTMC/TEA) publications. If there is no requirements related to transport of the equipment the following shall be inserted in the work package:

"There are no requirements related to transport of *(insert equipment name)*."

E.5.3.5.3.38 Arm **<arm>**. Instructions shall be prepared for arming/activation of munitions (e.g., ammunition, mines, etc.) prior to use.

E.5.3.5.3.39 Load **<load>**. Instructions for placing assets onto a transportation medium (e.g., pallet, truck, container) or munitions into a weapon/weapon system shall be prepared as required to support the specific equipment.

a. For transportation, the act of placing assets onto a transportation medium (e.g., pallet, truck, container).

b. For munitions, the act of placing munitions onto a vehicle or aircraft.

E.5.3.5.3.40 Unload **<unload>**. Instructions for removing assets from a transportation medium (e.g., pallet, truck, container) or munitions from a weapon/weapon system shall be prepared as required to support the specific equipment.

a. For transportation, the act of removing assets from a transportation medium (e.g., pallet, truck, container).

b. For munitions, the act of removing munitions from a vehicle or aircraft.

E.5.3.5.3.41 Install peripheral device **<installperdev>**. Instructions shall be prepared for installing peripheral devices such as printers, scanner, modems, etc.

E.5.3.5.3.42 Uninstall peripheral device **<uninstallperdev>**. Instructions shall be prepared for uninstalling peripheral devices such as printers, scanner, modems, etc.

E.5.3.5.3.43 Upgrade/patch **<upgrade>**. Instructions for performing software upgrades and/or installing software patches shall be prepared.

E.5.3.5.3.44 Configure **<configure>**. Instructions for configuring the software for different uses/purposes and/or different users shall be prepared.

E.5.3.5.3.45 Debug **<debug>**. Instructions for locating software bugs and removing those bugs/correcting errors shall be prepared.

E.5.3.5.3.46 Additional maintenance tasks **<other.maintsk>**. Additional maintenance tasks may be developed when the specific type of maintenance tasks are not covered as described in E.5.3.5.3.2 through E.5.3.5.3.45. If additional maintenance tasks are used, the proponent shall submit to LOGSA the requirements for this maintenance task type for possible incorporation within future revisions to this standard.

E.5.3.5.3.47 Follow-on maintenance task **<followon.maintsk>**. Refer to E.5.3.2.3.11 for requirements.

E.5.3.6 Overhaul and retirement schedule work package **(aircraft only) <orschwp>**. A work package identifying the criteria to overhaul or retire an aircraft or aircraft components shall be prepared.

E.5.3.6.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

E.5.3.6.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

E.5.3.6.3 Overhaul and retirement schedule **<orsch>**. The overhaul and retirements schedule shall include the following statement and the associated table (**standard information per 4.9.12**):

> **"OVERHAUL AND RETIREMENT SCHEDULE**
>
> Units of operating equipment that are to be overhauled or retired at the period specified are listed here. Unless otherwise specified in TM 1-1500-328-23, Aeronautical Equipment Maintenance Management Policies and Procedures, removal of equipment for overhaul may be accomplished at the inspection nearest the time when overhaul is due."

The overhaul and retirement schedule shall be prepared as a table (refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for example of **standard information**) and shall consist of the following entries:

a. Part name. The name of the part shall be listed. An asterisk (*) shall precede the part name if the part is an indentured subassembly.
b. Part number. The official P/N of the part listed.
c. Overhaul interval hours. The maximum operating time allowed on the part before it is to be overhauled.
d. Overhaul interval notes. Any additional information required on the part's overhaul interval.
e. Retirement interval hours. Maximum operating time allowed on the part before it is removed and condemned.
f. Retirement interval notes. Any additional information required on the part's retirement interval.

E.5.3.7 General maintenance work package **<gen.maintwp>**. This work package shall be prepared as directed by the acquiring activity. It shall contain common, general, or standard maintenance procedure(s) (e.g., specific torque wrench usage, lockwire procedures, "O" ring seal installation, external power connections, etc.) applicable to other maintenance work packages contained within the TM that require this general maintenance procedure to complete the task. Maintenance tasks listed in E.5.3.5.3 shall not be included in this work package. This WP may be referenced in other maintenance work packages.

E.5.3.7.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

E.5.3.7.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

E.5.3.7.3 Maintenance procedure **<proc>**. Instructions to perform a specific common, general, or standard maintenance procedure shall be prepared or referenced.

E.5.3.8 Lubrication instructions work package **<lubewp>**. This work package shall be prepared as directed by the acquiring activity. It shall contain the requirements outlined in E.5.3.8.1 through E.5.3.8.4.

E.5.3.8.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

E.5.3.8.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

E.5.3.8.3 Lubrication instructions. Lubrication schedules shall be prepared to present all applications, procedures, lubricants, and lubrication points to completely lubricate equipment.

E.5.3.8.4 Lubrication charts.

a. Lubrication charts shall consist of a main drawing prepared as a three-dimensional (3D) diagram. They shall also consist of enlarged or detailed views as are considered necessary to identify items which otherwise would be obscured. They shall show all lubrication requirements for all parts of the equipment requiring periodic lubrication other than those lubricated by the main engine oil system. The charts shall also indicate type of lubricant, method of application, and frequency. (Refer to FIGURE E-3.)
b. Use of black silhouette figures representing a likeness of the tool used in the application (oil can, grease gun, brush, or hand) shall be the accepted means of presenting application methods on the lubrication chart.
c. Abbreviations, as specified in MIL-HDBK-275 (aviation) and MIL-HDBK-113 (Non-aviation), shall be used to present lubricant types. In the event a lubricant does not have an abbreviation listed in MIL-HDBK-275 or MIL-HDBK-113, the abbreviation shall be provided by the acquiring activity. Assigned application symbols, type abbreviations, and frequency shall be placed within the standard lubrication symbols.
d. Each application symbol and lubricant abbreviation used shall be defined. Notes may be used to specify any other than normal requirements.

E.5.3.9 DMWR/NMWR specific maintenance work packages.

E.5.3.9.1 Preservation, packaging, and marking general information work package **<ppmgeninfowp>**. This work package shall be prepared and shall be the first work package in the first maintenance chapter. This work package shall contain the information in E.5.3.9.1.1 through E.5.3.9.1.3 below.

E.5.3.9.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

E.5.3.9.1.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

E.5.3.9.1.3 Preservation, packaging, and marking general information. Preservation, packaging, and marking general information shall include the below preservation, packaging, and marking general information verbatim. Individual maintenance work packages shall be prepared for pack (refer to E.5.3.5.3.17), mark (refer to E.5.3.5.3.16), and preserve (refer to E.5.3.5.3.19) tasks. This work package shall refer to the individual work packages containing the procedures for packing, marking, and preserving. This work package shall not contain any tasks/procedures.

"PACKAGING

Military preservation, Level A packing, and marking shall be accomplished in accordance with the specific packaging instructions contained in WP (*insert work package number*).

MARKING FOR SHIPMENT AND STORAGE

Storage: In addition to any special markings called out on the special packaging instruction (SPI) or in the packaging requirements code, all unit packages, intermediate packs, exterior shipping containers, and, as applicable, unitized loads shall be marked in accordance with MIL-STD-129 including bar coding. The repair facility is responsible for application of special markings as required by MIL-STD-129 regardless of whether specified in the contract/order or not. Special markings include, but are not limited to, Shelf-life markings, structural markings, and transportation special handling markings. The marking of pilferable and sensitive materiel will not identify the nature of the materiel.

Shipment: The repair facility shall apply identification and address markings with bar codes in accordance with MIL-STD-129. A Military Shipment Label (MSL) is required for all shipments except contractor to contractor. The MSL will include both linear and 2D bar codes per the standard. Military Shipping Label: Military Shipment Labels may be created using the Computer Automated Transportation Tool Military Shipment Label/Issue Receipt Release Document (CATT MSL/IRRD).

HEAT TREATMENT AND MARKING OF WOOD PACKAGING MATERIALS

Wood Packaging Materials (WPM) (e.g., boxes, crates, skids, pallets, and any wood used as inner packaging made of non-manufactured wood) shall be constructed of lumber that has been heat-treated in accordance with the requirements of International Standard for Phytosanitary Measures (ISPM) –15. The WPM manufacturer shall be affiliated with an inspection agency accredited by the board of review of the American Lumber Standard Committee. The WPM manufacturer shall ensure traceability to the original source of heat treatment. Each piece of WPM shall be marked to show the conformance to the International Plant Protection Convention Standard. Certification markings shall be indelible and permanent. They may be stamped, stenciled, or branded directly onto or into the WPM. Certification marks shall be applied in a visible location on at least two opposite sides of the wood packaging product but are not required on each individual component piece of a wood packaging product. On dunnage, the marking shall be applied every 2 feet to opposite surfaces of each piece. If possible, the mark shall be visible when the dunnage is placed in the load to enable inspectors to verify the WPM's compliance without unloading or unstuffing the container. Foreign manufacturers shall have the heat treatment of WPM verified in accordance with their National Plant Protection Organization's compliance program.

ALTERNATIVES

The packaging requirements have been validated and the method of preservation/packing has proven successful in meeting the needs of the military distribution system, including undefined storage and shipment throughout the world. Tailoring of the packaging instructions may only be authorized by the packaging requirements developer. If tailored, prototype package is required to validate the sizes and fit requirements. Minor dimensional and size changes are acceptable provided email notification is provided to the packaging requirements developer. Any design changes or changes in the method of preservation that provide a cost savings without degrading the method of preservation or packing or affecting the serviceability of the item will be considered and responded to within 10 days of submission. The equipment proponent reserves the right to require testing to validate alternate preservation methods, materials, alternates, blocking, bracing, cushioning, and packing.

REUSE OF PACKAGING MATERIALS

The cushioning material and the fiberboard boxes may be reused provided:

a. There is no visible damage to material.
b. The foam cushioning has not taken a permanent set.
c. The fiberboard has no punctures, delaminating, or crushed flutes.

The water vapor proof barrier bag shall never be reused. Always use new barrier material, evacuate air from the barrier bag, and conduct a snap test after 2 hours on each bag to ensure seal is holding. All components of the wood box/crate must be present, properly secured in position, and not broken. Splits are acceptable provided the boards remain secured and not loose. When reapplying the lid, fasteners shall be placed 1/2 inch away from the previous fastener hole. Strapping shall be applied per MIL-HDBK-774.

CONTAINER REPAIR

Each long life metal reusable container will be inspected and reconditioned in accordance with TB 9-289, TB 55-8100-200-24, or SB 725-92-1 and the applicable container drawing package. Container drawings are available upon request from the packaging requirements developer. This reconditioning effort includes mandatory replacement of breather valves, humidity indicators, data plates, sealing gaskets, and desiccant, plus all shear mounts with an age factor of 5 years or older. It also includes a leak test after reconditioning, inspection and replacement of unserviceable wood skids, and touch up or total stripping and refinishing of the container surfaces with CARC paint."

E.5.3.9.2 Facilities work package **<facilwp>**. This work package shall be prepared as directed by the acquiring activity. A description of all facilities (e.g., test stands, test tracks, clean rooms, shielded rooms, or other facilities) that are required to do the maintenance work shall be included. Reference shall be provided for any specifications or standards that these facilities must meet. When approved by the acquiring activity, data from these standards may be included in this work package.

E.5.3.9.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

E.5.3.9.2.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

E.5.3.9.3 Overhaul inspection procedures (OIPs) work package **<oipwp>**. Unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity, OIPs shall be prepared for items that have parts with specific characteristics, wear limits, specified performance requirements, or fatigue characteristics or tolerances. A separate work package shall be provided for each item containing such parts. Within each work package, a separate OIP shall be provided for each part of the item that requires a critical inspection. The OIP shall consist of the characteristics being inspected for, inspection methods, and the acceptance/reject criteria that must be met. Unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity, an illustration shall accompany the OIP. Illustrations for OIPs are strongly encouraged and shall only be omitted for very simple systems/parts. A reference letter may be included on the illustration to aid in locating the critical inspection characteristics of the parts.

E.5.3.9.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

E.5.3.9.3.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

E.5.3.9.3.3 Overhaul Inspection Procedures (OIPs). The OIP shall contain the characteristics for which the inspection is to find, the inspection methods being used, and the acceptance/reject criteria that must be met. Unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity, an illustration shall accompany the OIP. Illustrations for OIPs are strongly encouraged and shall only be omitted for very simple systems. A callout may be included in the OIP to locate the critical inspection characteristics of the parts on the illustrations. The OIPs may be contained in a table (**standard information per 4.9.12**) or a list. References to these OIP work packages shall be included within the applicable maintenance procedural step (e.g., disassembly, reassembly, testing, etc.) or preshop analysis procedural step where they apply. (Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for example of an OIP.)

E.5.3.9.4 Depot mobilization requirements work package **<mobilwp>**. When specified and provided by the acquiring activity, the modifications, deletions, or additions to the preshop analysis or overhaul procedures required during mobilization shall be included in this work package. The data described in E.5.3.9.4.1 through E.5.3.9.4.4 shall be included (**standard information per 4.9.12**).

E.5.3.9.4.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

E.5.3.9.4.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

E.5.3.9.4.3 Introduction for depot mobilization requirements work package **<intro>**. The following text shall be included verbatim:

"**DEPOT MOBILIZATION REQUIREMENTS**

INTRODUCTION

Scope

The purpose of this work package is to streamline and accelerate the overhaul process during the mobilization of the depot.

Explanation of Mobilization Requirements

The mobilization requirements include a list of instructions for modifying preshop analysis and/or overhaul procedures. The pertinent procedures to be modified are referred to by work package number followed by the action to be taken."

E.5.3.9.4.4 Mobilization requirements **<mobilreq>**. Mobilization requirements consist of a list of actions that shall be in effect during depot mobilization. The work packages that are modified by these actions shall be noted. This data shall be provided in a table (**standard information per 4.9.12**) **<mobiltab>**. The mobilization action shall be listed and linked to the specific step in the applicable task. Alternatively, if the actions are already listed in another work package or packages, a statement shall be made that includes links to those actions. (Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for example of mobilization requirements.)

E.5.3.9.5 Quality Assurance (QA) requirements work package **<qawp>**. This work package shall be prepared and include the data described in E.5.3.9.5.1 through E.5.3.9.5.10.

E.5.3.9.5.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

E.5.3.9.5.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

E.5.3.9.5.3 Statement of responsibility **<responsibility>**. The following information shall be included:

"**STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY**

The depot/contractor is responsible for complying with the quality assurance requirements contained in this work package and in accordance with International Standards Organization (ISO) 9000 Series standards or equivalent. The commodity manager reserves the right to perform inspections or make changes that ensure the depot work being done meets the quality standards of the DMWR and preserves the inherent reliability of the item."

E.5.3.9.5.4 Definitions **<definitions>**. Definitions shall be prepared for all QA terms extensively used in the DMWR and NMWR. If the definitions are listed in another publication, that publication shall be referenced.

E.5.3.9.5.5 Special requirements for inspection tools and equipment **<specialreq>**. Any special requirements for the maintenance and calibration of tools and test equipment used for QA inspections shall be listed.

E.5.3.9.5.6 Certification requirements **<certreq>**. Any certification or licensing requirements for processes, procedures, materials, equipment, or personnel skills shall be listed. The list shall include appropriate standards, specifications, regulations, and/or laws that apply. The list shall reference the text in the DMWR/NMWR where a requirement exists for a soldering, welding, or magnetic particle inspection certification, radioactive substance, or test driver licenses.

E.5.3.9.5.7 Quality program **<quality-program>**. Any requirements for a quality program shall be listed.

E.5.3.9.5.8 In-process inspections **<inprocess>**. The following statement shall be included:

> "**IN-PROCESS INSPECTIONS**
>
> In-process quality assurance (QA) inspections are contained throughout the overhaul procedures of this DMWR. These inspections are immediately preceded by a statement such as "QA" to identify them. They are the minimum inspections required. Additional QA inspections may be established by the depot or the commodity manager."

E.5.3.9.5.9 Acceptance inspections **<acceptance>**. The following statement shall be included:

> "**ACCEPTANCE INSPECTIONS**
>
> Items overhauled in accordance with this DMWR will be accepted based on the following criteria:
>
> 1. Conformance to quality of material requirements.
> 2. Conformance to all in-process quality assurance inspections.
> 3. Conformance to all final assembly testing requirements.
> 4. Conformance to the preservation, packaging, and marking requirements."

E.5.3.9.5.10 First article inspection **<first>**. When applicable, reference to first article inspection/test prepared for the DMWR/NMWR in accordance with ISO 9000 Series standards or equivalent shall be included.

E.5.3.10 Illustrated list of manufactured items (**Maintainer/AMC and above**). The illustrated list of manufactured items information shall be prepared when there are any items required to support maintenance or operation coded with an "M" in the source code of the SMR contained in the RPSTL. It shall contain an introduction work package (refer to E.5.3.10.1) and one or more manufacturing procedure work packages (refer to E.5.3.10.2). The manufacturing procedure work package shall identify and include technical information for each item authorized to be manufactured or fabricated by field or sustainment personnel (e.g., all "MO," "MF," "MH," and "MD" source coded items). When applicable, links may be made to fabrication instructions for tools and equipment.

E.5.3.10.1 Illustrated list of manufactured items introduction work package **<manu_items_introwp>**. The work package shall include the data described in E.5.3.10.1.1 through E.5.3.10.1.4.

E.5.3.10.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

E.5.3.10.1.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

E.5.3.10.1.3 Introduction for illustrated list of manufactured items work package **<intro>**. The following introduction shall be prepared and included verbatim (italicized text within parentheses shall be replaced with the appropriate information):

"**ILLUSTRATED LIST OF MANUFACTURED ITEMS**

INTRODUCTION

Scope

This work package includes complete instructions for making items authorized to be manufactured or fabricated at the (*enter applicable maintenance level*).

How to Use the Index of Manufactured Items

A part number index in alphanumeric order is provided for cross-referencing the part number of the item to be manufactured to the information which covers fabrication criteria.

Explanation of the Illustrations of Manufactured Items

All instructions needed by maintenance personnel to manufacture the item are included on the illustrations. (*When applicable, a reference to the associated RPSTL TM or RPSTL work package shall be entered here*.) All bulk materials needed for manufacture of an item are listed by part number or specification number in a tabular list on the illustration."

E.5.3.10.1.4 Index of manufactured items **<manuindx>**. An index of P/Ns or drawing numbers shall be prepared. This index shall list P/Ns and/or drawing numbers, in alphanumeric order, along with the name of the part for all items illustrated in this work package. The work package number to the manufactured items work package containing the manufacturing instructions shall be included.

E.5.3.10.2 Manufacturing procedure work package **<manuwp>**. A work package shall be prepared for each manufactured item. It shall contain the data described in E.5.3.10.2.1 through E.5.3.10.2.3.

E.5.3.10.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

E.5.3.10.2.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

E.5.3.10.2.3 Instructions for manufactured items **<manuitem>**. The following shall be prepared:

a. Illustrations which contain sufficient views to portray all features of the item (as required). (Refer to FIGURE E-4.)

b. All instructions (explanatory text and list of bulk materials) needed by maintenance personnel to manufacture the item (refer to FIGURE E-4) shall supplement the illustrations and shall contain the following data:

(1) All dimensional, location, and processing instructions needed to manufacture the item shall be included (e.g., 30 in. long, top surface, primer coating).

(2) A description of the item to be manufactured, including the P/N and name.

(3) A list of bulk materials needed to manufacture the item shall be prepared. The list of bulk materials shall consist of the P/N, CAGEC and NSN, or specification number of the raw bulk material to be used in manufacture of the item. The list shall cite the technical characteristics (e.g., standards, specifications, conditions, dimensions, and any other pertinent data).

(4) When applicable, a link shall be made to the associated RPSTL, RPSTL TM, or Repair Parts List work package (for combined TMs).

E.5.3.11 Torque limits work package (**Maintainer/AMC and above**) **`<torquewp>`**. This work package shall be prepared as directed by the acquiring activity. Information shall be prepared to provide applicable torque values **`<torque>`** (expressed in foot or inch pound terms and/or metric terms), data as to bolt grade markings and their proper identification such as SAE markings, and specific torque sequencing requirements. (Refer to FIGURE E-5 for an example of the type of information presented in a torque limits work package.) The torque data described in E.5.3.11.1 through E.5.3.11.4 shall be included.

E.5.3.11.1 Work package identification information **`<wpidinfo>`**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

E.5.3.11.2 Work package initial setup **`<initial_setup>`**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

E.5.3.11.3 Introduction **`<intro>`**. Information shall be prepared to include the scope or how to use the work package.

E.5.3.11.4 Torque instructions **`<torqueval>`**. Specific instructions such as torque limits for dry and wet fasteners, fastener sizes and thread patterns, etc., shall be prepared.

E.5.3.12 Wiring diagrams and schematics work package (**Maintainer/AMC and above**) **`<wiringwp>`**. This work package shall be prepared as directed by the acquiring activity. It shall include wiring and cable provisions contained in the equipment/end item, including all systems or equipment which can be installed or removed later (e.g., mission-related systems/equipment). Applicability of diagrams shall be explained in relation to equipment configuration. As applicable, the wiring data described in E.5.3.12.1 through E.5.3.12.7 shall be included.

E.5.3.12.1 Work package identification information **`<wpidinfo>`**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

E.5.3.12.2 Work package initial setup **`<initial_setup>`**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

E.5.3.12.3 Introduction **<intro>**. Information shall be prepared to include the scope of the work package. A statement shall be included explaining that wiring diagrams and essential wiring information are provided for all electrical and electronic systems and circuits.

E.5.3.12.3.1 Wiring diagrams index. A table which lists the wiring diagrams by foldout number and title may be included in the introduction. Wiring diagram index list shall include the sheet numbers as applicable and the page number for the foldout. Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for example.

E.5.3.12.4 Abbreviations **<abbrev>**. A statement shall be prepared that abbreviations are in accordance with ASME Y14.38, except when the abbreviation stands for a marking actually found in the equipment. A table listing the abbreviations used on the wiring diagram may be included on this work package. Table shall include the abbreviation and its definition. Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for example.

E.5.3.12.5 Component descriptions with related schematic locations table **<component_desc>**. A table may be prepared to assist user in finding components which contains component descriptions in alphabetical order, foldout sheet number, grid number, and official name which appears on the wiring diagram. Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for example.

E.5.3.12.6 Wire identification **<wireid>**. Identification of wires by number shall be explained. A list of circuit designators and a wire identification diagram shall be prepared. Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for example of wire identification table. Additional tables may be included as follows for SAE or color designations:

E.5.3.12.6.1 SAE wire designations. A table explaining the SAE wire designations used in the wiring diagrams may be included in the wiring diagrams work package. Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for example.

E.5.3.12.6.2 Wire color designations **<wire_color>**. As applicable, a table may be prepared which explains the color codes used on the wiring diagrams. Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for example.

E.5.3.12.7 Wiring diagrams **<wiringdiag>**. As specified by the acquiring activity, wiring diagrams shall be prepared for all electrical and electronic systems and circuits.

E.5.3.13 Aircraft specific maintenance work packages.

E.5.3.13.1 Preventive maintenance inspections work package **<pmiwp>**. This work package shall be prepared as directed by the acquiring activity and shall contain the requirements outlined in E.5.3.13.1.1 through E.5.3.13.1.5.

E.5.3.13.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

E.5.3.13.1.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

E.5.3.13.1.3 General information and introduction **<geninfo>**. The following paragraph shall be inserted (italicized text within parentheses shall be replaced with the appropriate information):

"**GENERAL INFORMATION**

This work package contains complete requirements for special inspections, overhaul and retirement schedule, and standards of serviceability applicable to the aircraft. The inspections prescribed in this work package shall be accomplished at specified periods by aviation maintenance companies, with the assistance of aviation support battalions when required. Complete Daily, Intermediate, Periodic, or Phased inspections are contained in the (*insert applicable aircraft inspection checklist TM*)."

E.5.3.13.1.4 Standards of serviceability. The following paragraph shall be inserted:

"Standards of serviceability to be used in the day-to-day inspection and maintenance of the aircraft can be found as fits, tolerances, wear limits, and specifications in the aircraft maintenance manuals. Standards of serviceability for transfer to aircraft are contained in TM 1-1500-328-23."

E.5.3.13.1.5 Special inspections.

a. Definition and general information. The following paragraph shall be inserted:

"This information supplements scheduled inspections as outlined in the applicable aircraft inspection checklists. Inspection of items which are required to be inspected at intervals not compatible with airframe operating time or airframe inspection intervals is also included. Refer to DA PAM 738-751 (Functional Users Manual for the Army Maintenance Management System-Aviation (TAMMS-A)) for applicable forms, records, and worksheets required for these inspection intervals. Typical examples of this type of inspection are as follows:

(1) Inspections which are solely contingent upon specific conditions or incidents that occur (e.g., hard landings, over speed, or sudden stoppage), wherein immediate inspection is required to ensure safe flight.

(2) Inspection of components or airframe on a calendar basis; e.g., first aid kits, weight and balance check, aircraft inventory."

b. Requirements. Components and other items which qualify under the criteria for special inspections, as detailed previously, or over speed, shall be included. These inspections shall be grouped under specific aircraft areas. A line drawing of the aircraft or accessory showing sequence for inspection by area shall be included. The area identified shall include all surfaces, materials, components, and equipment pertaining to that specific location. The following inspection data entries shall be included, as applicable. The information entries shall be as **standard information per 4.9.12 `<pmi.pecul.tab>`**.

(1) Aircraft serial or tail number **`<serialno>`**.

(2) Date of inspection **`<date>`**.

(3) Area number **`<areano>`**.

(4) Inspection number **`<itemno>`**.

(5) Inspection interval **`<interval>`**.

(6) Name of component being inspected **`<compname>`**.

(7) Inspection procedure **<proc>**.

E.5.3.13.2 Aircraft inventory master guide work package **<inventorywp>**. This work package shall be prepared as directed by the acquiring activity. Information shall be prepared on standard inventory procedures to allow determination of inventoriable items of installed and loose equipment authorized and required by the specific aircraft in performance of its mission. The inventory data described in E.5.3.13.2.1 through E.5.3.13.2.6 shall be included.

E.5.3.13.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

E.5.3.13.2.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

E.5.3.13.2.3 Introduction **<intro>**. A short explanation of the scope and purpose of the work package shall be prepared. Information pertaining to the necessary steps to ensure the list is accurate, exact, and complete (e.g., research of authorized changes, Modification Work Orders (MWOs), additions/deletions for special mission requirements) shall be included. The introduction shall include a reference to DA PAM 738-751 for applicable forms and records.

E.5.3.13.2.4 Security **<security>**. It shall be stated here that aircraft inventory records should be unclassified, but, if necessary, any classification of the contents shall be in accordance with the existing security regulations.

E.5.3.13.2.5 Inventoriable items **<inventoriable>**. The selection of inventoriable items to be listed is to be without regard to the agency (governmental or contractual) furnishing the items.

a. Items to be listed are as follows:
   (1) Items essential to the execution of the designated mission of the aircraft, such as electronic, photographic, armament, special mission instruments, and safety and comfort equipment.
   (2) Loose equipment delivered with the aircraft and items subject to pilferage or readily converted to personal use.
   (3) Modification kits which are reissued or distributed to using organizations for installation and which are not immediately placed in use. These shall be recorded on the affected aircraft's DA Form 2408-17, Aircraft Inventory Record, and identified as loose equipment until modification is completed.
   (4) Equipment required for operation in a specific environment.
b. Items to be excluded are as follows:
   (1) Nonaccountable items coded as expendable in the applicable stock lists.
   (2) Personal issue or items furnished on unit allowance or other authority.
   (3) Items or components considered as basic or integral parts of the airframe or basic aircraft, such as engines, propellers, wheels, and standard instruments.
   (4) Equipment publications, checklists, and aircraft forms.

E.5.3.13.2.6 Periods of inventory **<prdinv>**. The following text shall be included verbatim:

"**PERIODS OF INVENTORY**

Inventoriable items shall be checked against the Aircraft Inventory Record, DA Form 2408-17, at the following periods:

1. Upon receipt.
2. Before transfer of the aircraft to another organization.
3. Upon placing aircraft in storage and upon removal from storage. Aircraft need not be inventoried while in storage.
4. Twelve months after last inventory."

E.5.3.13.3 Storage of aircraft work package **<storagewp>**. The stowage of aircraft work package(s) shall be prepared as directed by the acquiring activity. Information described in E.5.3.13.3.1 through E.5.3.13.3.4 shall be included.

E.5.3.13.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

E.5.3.13.3.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

E.5.3.13.3.3 General information for storage of aircraft work package **<geninfo>**. The following text shall be included verbatim:

"**STORAGE OF AIRCRAFT**

GENERAL INFORMATION

Components Involved in an Accident

Any component removed for reason of accident shall not be preserved, but shall be shipped in the same condition it was in after the accident.

Categories of Storage

1. Flyable storage - no time limit.
2. Short term (administrative storage) - 1 to 45 days.
3. Intermediate storage - 46 to 180 days."

E.5.3.13.3.4 Flyable storage **<flyable>**, short term storage **<short>**, and intermediate storage **<intermediate>**.

a. A general discussion shall be prepared for each category of aircraft storage, to include considerations for selection of the appropriate category (e.g., ground operation, motoring of engines, and other required maintenance for which personnel and materials are needed) and steps to be taken for care of the aircraft during exceptionally wet weather.
b. For each category of aircraft storage, all essential information storage shall be prepared to include all procedures for preparing the complete aircraft for storage and removal from storage. It shall exclude any information on when or why the aircraft is stored. Each category of storage shall make reference to inspection documents and inspection procedures to be conducted before, during, and after storage.

E.5.3.13.4 Weighing and loading work package **(ASB only) <wtloadwp>**. The weighing and loading work package(s) shall be prepared. It shall provide description, information, and procedures for aircraft weighing, balancing, and loading. The data described in E.5.3.13.4.1 through E.5.3.13.4.5 shall be included.

E.5.3.13.4.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

E.5.3.13.4.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

E.5.3.13.4.3 General information **<geninfo>**. The following text shall be included verbatim:

"**WEIGHING AND LOADING**

GENERAL INFORMATION

Scope

This work package contains description, information, and procedures for aircraft weighing and loading."

E.5.3.13.4.4 Weighing information **<formchart>**. Instructions shall be included for preparing the aircraft, weighing the aircraft in the basic weight condition, performing calculations, and using and recording data on DD Form 365-1 (Basic Weight Checklist) and DD Form 365-2 (Aircraft Weighing Record). Instructions shall include setup requirements, procedures for positioning the aircraft in the weighing area, and assembly of the aircraft weighing equipment. Illustrations shall be prepared to support the text, including a two-view chart diagram. (Refer to FIGURE E-6.) A reference may be made to TM 55-1500-342-23 for additional information governing weight and balance of aircraft, forms, and records.

E.5.3.13.4.5 Loading information **<weightinst>**. Descriptions and instructions shall be prepared for aircraft loading and for computing weight and balance information. Sufficient information and data shall be provided so that an aviator, knowing the basic weight and moment of the aircraft, can compute any combination of weight and balance using the prescribed charts and forms. Reference shall be made to AR 95-1, DA PAM 738-751, and TM 55-1500-342-23 for additional information governing weight and balance of aircraft, forms, and records. Data shall include fundamental principles of loading. An illustration of aircraft compartments and stations shall be included. Reference shall be made to DD Form 365-1 for a more complete listing of compartments and equipment that comprise the basic weight of the aircraft. Loading information shall include weight and balance characteristics, center of gravity limits, weight/balance and loading, and weight and moment tables for load items such as crew, fuel, cargo, and armament.

E.5.3.14 Auxiliary equipment maintenance work package **<auxeqpwp>**. When auxiliary equipment (e.g., Modified Tables of Organization and Equipment (MTOE) items, etc.) maintenance TMs are not procured for peculiar equipment furnished by the contractor, separate maintenance work packages shall be prepared for each maintenance task.

E.5.3.14.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

E.5.3.14.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

E.5.3.14.3 Auxiliary equipment procedures **<maintsk>/<proc>**. Concise step-by-step instructions shall be prepared for proper care of auxiliary equipment while in and out of service. There shall be work packages for each of the following tasks:

a. Storage.
b. Preventive maintenance.
c. Lubrication.
d. Operating checks.
e. Adjustments.
f. Maintenance instructions **<maintsk>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3) for special tools that have been fabricated (refer to E.5.3.10.2).

E.5.3.15 Ammunition specific work packages.

E.5.3.15.1 Ammunition maintenance work package **<ammowp>**. This work package shall be prepared as directed by the acquiring activity and shall reference or contain (in separate work packages) the following information as presented in E.5.3.15.1.1 through E.5.3.15.1.5.

E.5.3.15.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

E.5.3.15.1.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

E.5.3.15.1.3 Care and handling. Concise step-by-step instructions required for the care and handling of ammunition shall be prepared. These shall include hazard distances, storage, special requirements, prevention of deterioration due to rough handling, exposure to adverse weather conditions, or any other hazards that may be encountered. Visual inspection criteria shall be prepared to determine item serviceability.

E.5.3.15.1.3.1 Ammunition markings **<mark>**. Instructions shall be prepared for marking ammunition and ammunition containers. (Refer to E.5.3.5.3.16.)

E.5.3.15.1.3.2 Classification of defects **<ammo.defect>**. Instructions shall be prepared for performing visual inspection of ammunition received from the ammunition supply facility. Instructions shall be prepared for performing visual inspection and a condition check of the shipment of ammunition/containers (pallets, boxes, etc.) and shall include classification and disposition of defective ammunition/containers.

E.5.3.15.1.3.3 Handling **<ammo.handling>**. Instructions shall be prepared for handling ammunition.

E.5.3.15.1.3.3.1 Unpacking **<unpack>**. As a minimum, the following information shall be prepared:

a. Any special sequence of action necessary to protect the ammunition.
b. If a specially designed, reusable container is involved for either the end item or components that are authorized for replacement, instructions shall be prepared to report or reenter the empty container through supply channels.

E.5.3.15.1.3.3.2 Packing **<pack>**. As a minimum, the following information shall be prepared:

a. Any special sequence of action necessary to protect the ammunition.
b. Instructions shall be prepared on how to package defective ammunition.

E.5.3.15.1.4 Defective **<ammo.defect>**. Instructions shall be prepared for disposition of defective ammunition. (Refer to E.5.3.2.3.9.2.)

E.5.3.15.1.5 Cleaning and painting **<clean>** or **<paint>**. Use of cleaning materials and paint authorized for use in the specified maintenance operations.

E.5.3.15.2 Ammunition marking information work package **<ammo.markingwp>**. This work package shall be prepared as directed by the acquiring activity. It shall provide applicable information on ammunition marking **<mark>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.16), classification, identification **<ammotype>**, care and handling**,** preservation, transportation, authorized rounds, preparation for firing, fuzes, and packing **<pack>** (refer to E.5.3.5.3.17). Reusable original packaging and containers shall be identified for return or temporary storage of ammunition in its original configuration. Information on classifying, identifying, caring for, handling, etc., non-ammunition Class V items shall be prepared, when applicable. Individual paragraphs shall be prepared for each ammunition type/classification.

E.5.3.15.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

E.5.3.15.2.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

E.5.3.15.3 Foreign ammunition (NATO) work package **<natowp>**. A work package to describe foreign ammunition shall be prepared when applicable. The requirements of E.5.3.15.1 shall apply.

E.5.3.15.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

E.5.3.15.3.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

E.5.3.16 Preventive maintenance services/Preventive maintenance daily inspection work packages **(aircraft preventive maintenance services/preventive maintenance daily only)** **<pms-inspecwp>**. A work package shall be developed for each specific inspection interval (e.g., daily, intermediate, periodic, 10 hour/14 day, 30 hr/42 day, etc.), as applicable to the aircraft. Inspection checklists shall be divided by areas of the aircraft (e.g., nose, fuselage, tail, etc.). All items requiring inspection shall be listed in the logical sequence of inspection that would require a minimum of time and motion on the part of the individual performing the inspection. The checklist data shall be formatted and delivered to support the inspection requirements in DA PAM 738-751.

E.5.3.16.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

E.5.3.16.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

E.5.3.16.3 Actuation warning. The following warning shall appear before the first step of the procedure (italicized text within parentheses shall be replaced with the appropriate information):

WARNING

Accidental actuation of the aircraft power plant or hydraulic system, or (*insert aircraft specific equipment as applicable,* e.g., firing of armament, jettison ballistics) may cause severe injury or death. Before starting inspection, the aircraft safety check must be performed, if applicable IAW (*insert specific technical manual here) (if applicable the following statement may be inserted here "and all armament must be safetied, deactivated, and cleared (insert technical manuals here)".*

E.5.3.16.4 Mandatory safety-of-flight inspection items. Mandatory safety-of-flight inspection items shall be highlighted. Mandatory safety of flight inspection items shall have WARNING on the WARNING SUMMARY page at the front of the manual. The WARNING shall be verbatim as follows:

"CSI WARNING

Certain inspections are mandatory Safety of Flight requirements, and the inspection intervals cannot be exceeded. In the event these inspections cannot be accomplished at the specified interval, the aircraft condition status symbol will be immediately changed to a red X."

E.5.3.16.5 Area diagram. An area diagram of the aircraft, showing sequences for inspection by area shall be included. The area identified shall include all surfaces, material, components, and equipment pertaining to that specific location. (Refer to FIGURE E-7 (PMD) and FIGURE E-8 (PMS).)

E.5.3.16.6 Standard checklists. If applicable, the standard inspection checklist shall be further divided into Power Off checks and Power On checks.

a. The following statement shall be the first item for each aircraft. It shall read: “Inspect aircraft forms and records for recorded discrepancies (DA PAM 738-751, Functional Users Manual for the Army Maintenance Management System Aviation (TAMMS-A)).”
b. The work packages shall be divided into the proper sequence of steps as outlined in the area diagrams. For PMD manuals, there shall be one work package for each inspection area.
c. The following statement shall be the final procedure of the checklist: "Inspect for foreign object damage and ensure all access panels or doors opened or removed for this inspection are closed or reinstalled."

E.5.3.17 Phased maintenance inspection work package **(aircraft phased maintenance checklist only) `<pmi-cklistwp>`**. Phased maintenance inspection data shall be prepared and shall include the information described in E.5.3.17.1 through E.5.3.17.4.

E.5.3.17.1 Work package identification information **`<wpidinfo>`**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

E.5.3.17.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

E.5.3.17.3 Inspection area diagrams **<figure>**. Diagrams locating the inspection areas and the access doors and panels which require removal at various phased maintenance inspections of the aircraft shall be included. (Refer to FIGURE E-9 and FIGURE E-10.)

E.5.3.17.4 Phased maintenance checklist. The phased maintenance checklist shall include all the inspection steps required to complete the given inspection. It may contain illustrations to aid in the performance of the inspection. Inspection steps shall be organized in a logical flow to minimize inspector movement. The inspection data shall be formatted and presented to support the inspection requirements in DA PAM 738-751. The work package shall begin with the following note:

"**NOTE**

Before start of the Phased Maintenance Inspection, it is recommended that a pre-inspection maintenance test flight (MTF) be conducted. Accomplishment of the MTF shall be determined by the unit maintenance officer. The pre-inspection MTF should be conducted by a maintenance test pilot following a review of the aircraft forms and records and a briefing from the crew of the aircraft. The MTF is recommended to assess the aircraft performance and identify deficiencies that should be corrected while the aircraft is undergoing phased maintenance inspections."

E.6 **NOTES.**

The notes in section 6 apply to this appendix.

MAINTAINER MAINTENANCE - SERVICE UPON RECEIPT

Table 1. Inspection Criteria for Packaging

COMPONENT	ACCEPTABLE	REPARABLE	NONREPARABLE
Wooden Boxes and Crates			
Hardware	Operative and tight Nails, screws, and fasteners	Inoperative or loose Nails, screws, and fasteners	None None
Ends	Free from damage	Broken or missing clears and handles	Damage that requires disassembly of box
Wood	Splits less than 3 inches long, no closer than 1 inch to edge of board or adjoining split. The board must be secured by at least one nail on each side of the split when it extends to the end of the board	Splits more than 3 inches but no closer than 1 inch to edge of board or adjoining split, or ½-inch wide. That can be repaired by use of corrugated fasteners.	Splits closer than 1 inch to edge of board or adjoining split or over ½-inch wide.
Fiber Containers			

FIGURE E-1. Example of a checking unpacked equipment.

Table 2. Requirements for XXX System

System	MTBF	MTR	A_0
Track	500 mi	30 min	0.89
Engine	70 hr	43 min	0.92
Hull	1,000 mi	80 min	0.86
Radio	400 hr	10 min	0.95
Night Sight	145 hr	10 min	0.88
Gun Tube	10,000 rds	45 min	0.95

Table 3. Maintenance Ratio for XXX System 0.35

Maintainer	Below Depot	Depot
0.20	0.08	0.07

EXAMPLE OF TABULAR RAM DATA

Requirements for XXX System

Maintainability

When maintenance procedures shown in the technical manuals are followed, the mature maintainability data are as follows:

1. Mean Operator Preventive Maintenance Time shall not exceed 0.25 man-hours per mission. This time shall not be included in field preventive maintenance time.
2. Maximum operator Corrective Maintenance Time shall not exceed 1.00 man-hours per mission without being classified as a mission failure.
3. The ratio of total corrective and field preventive maintenance man-hours to operating hours shall not exceed 0.10.
4. The ratio of total organizational preventive maintenance man-hours to total operating hours shall not exceed 0.04.
5. The ratio of total corrective maintenance man-hours to operating hours shall not exceed 0.06.
6. Mean man-hours to perform a corrective maintenance action shall not exceed 2.5.
7. The Mean Time Between Corrective Maintenance Actions shall not be less than 150 operating hours.
8. The engine shall have an 80 percent probability of not requiring replacement in 20,000 miles of operation.
9. The gun tube shall have an 80 percent probability of not requiring replacement in 50,000 rounds of operation.
10. The truck shall have a 92 percent probability of not requiring replacement in 5,450 miles of operation.

EXAMPLE OF NARRATIVE RAM DATA

FIGURE E-2. Example of tabular and narrative reliability, availability, and maintainability data.

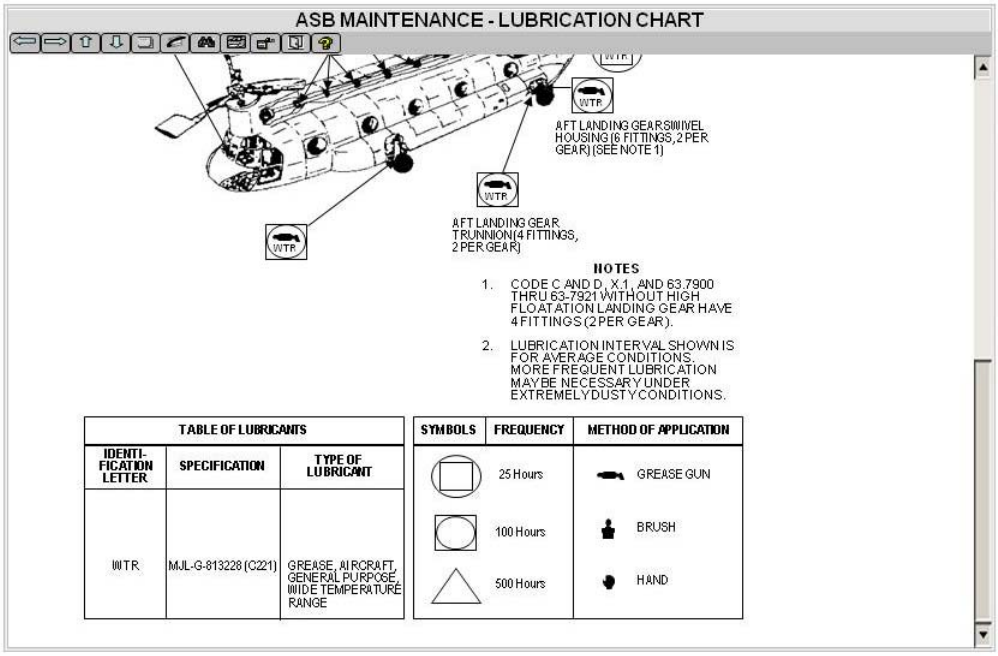


FIGURE E-3. <u>Example of a lubrication chart.</u>

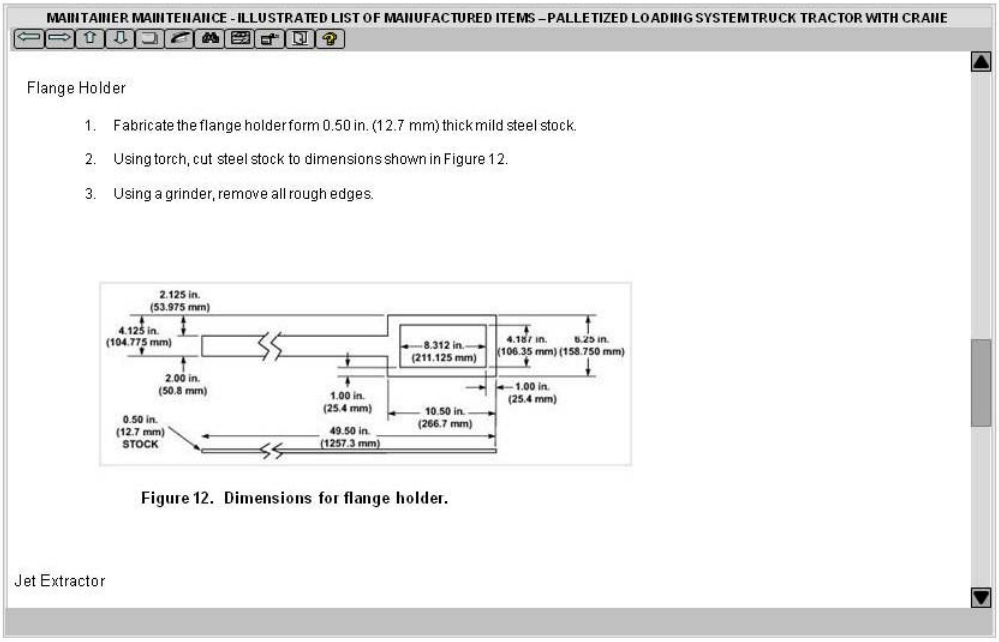


FIGURE E-4. <u>Example of an illustrated list of manufactured items.</u>

BELOW DEPOT SUSTAINMENT MAINTENANCE – TORQUE LIMITS

TORQUE TABLES

How To Use Torque Tables

1. Measure the diameter of the screw you are installing.

Figure 1. Measuring Screw

2. Under the heading DIA. INCHES or MM, look down the left hand column until you find the diameter of the screw you are installing.

CAPSCREW HEAD MARKINGS

Manufacturer's marks may vary.
These are all SAE Grade 5 (3-line).

Metric screws are of three grades:
8.8, 10.9, and 12.9. Grades and manufacturer's marks appear on the screw head.

Figure 2. Capscrew Head Markings

3. To Find the grade screw you are installing, match the markings on the head to the correct picture of capscrew Head Markings at the top of the torque table.
4. Look down the column under the picture you found in step 3 until you find the torque limit (FT●LB or N●M) for the diameter screw you are installing.

BELOW DEPOT SUSTAINMENT MAINTENANCE – TORQUE LIMITS

Table 1. Torque limits for Steel Fasteners.

	STANDARD			METRIC		
Size	SAE Grade 5	SAE Grade 5	SAE Grade 5	8.8	10.9	12.9
Dia. (inches)	Torque					
4-40	6 in●lb	6 in●lb	6 in●lb	0.68 N●m	0.68 N●m	0.68 N●m
6-32	11 in●lb	11 in●lb	11 in●lb	1.2 N●m	1.2 N●m	1.2 N●m
8-32	20 in●lb	20 in●lb	20 in●lb	2.3 N●m	2.3 N●m	2.3 N●m
10-32	32 in●lb	32 in●lb	32 in●lb	3.6 N●m	3.6 N●m	3.6 N●m
1/4-20	75 in●lb	75 in●lb	75 in●lb	8.5 N●m	8.5 N●m	8.5 N●m
5/16-18	140 in●lb	140 in●lb	140 in●lb	15.8 N●m	15.8 N●m	15.8 N●m
3/8-16	31 ft●lb	31 ft●lb	31 ft●lb	42 N●m	42 N●m	42 N●m
1/2-13	75 ft●lb	75 ft●lb	75 ft●lb	101.7 N●m	101.7 N●m	101.7 N●m

Torque values shown are for nut-screw combinations that have not been plated or have not had special lubricants applied to them. Discount the residual lubricant present that was applied during manufacture.

FIGURE E-5. <u>Example of torque limits data.</u>

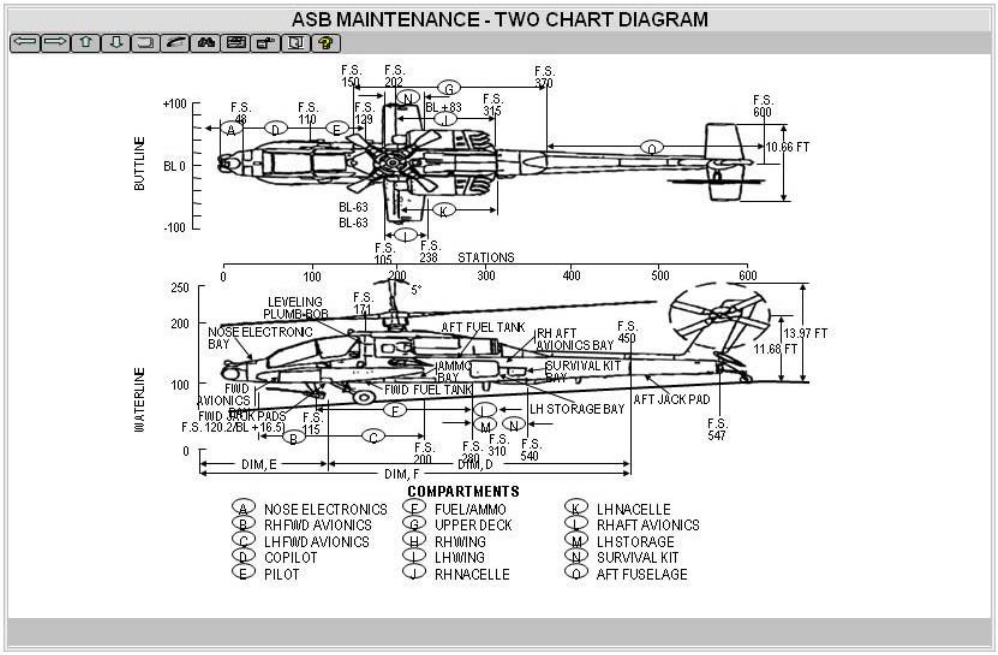


FIGURE E-6. Example of two-chart diagram.

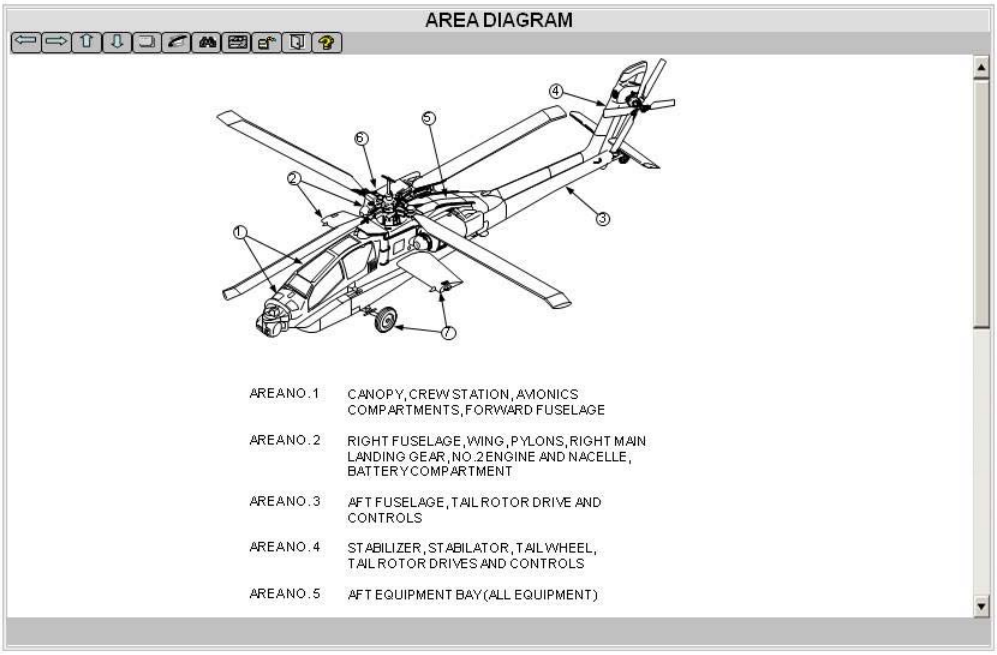
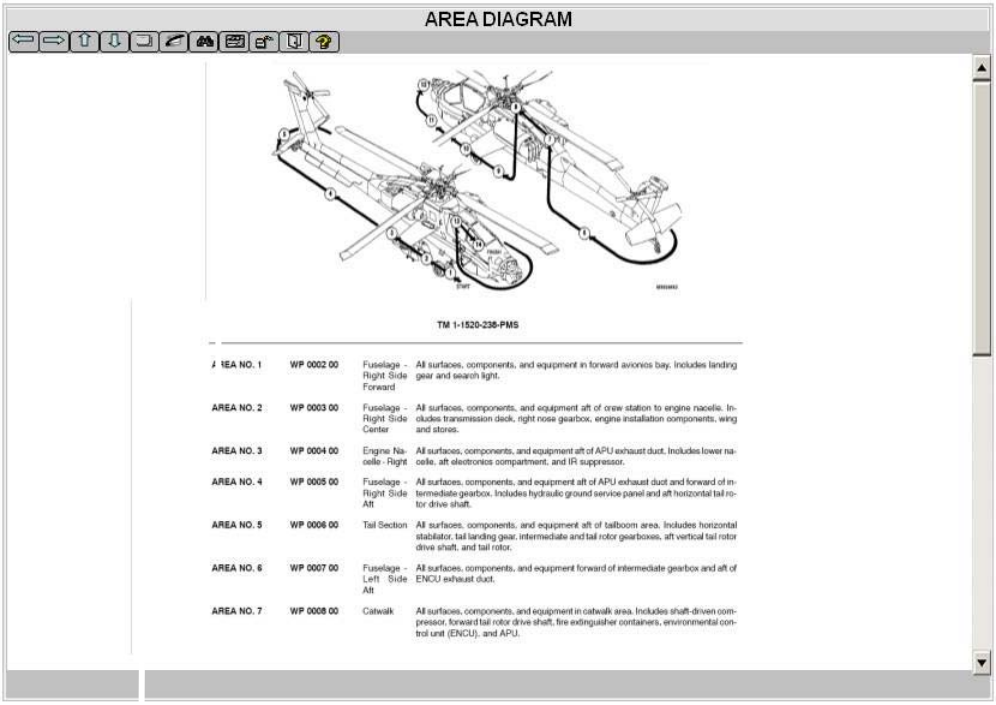


FIGURE E-7. <u>Example of area diagram for PMD.</u>

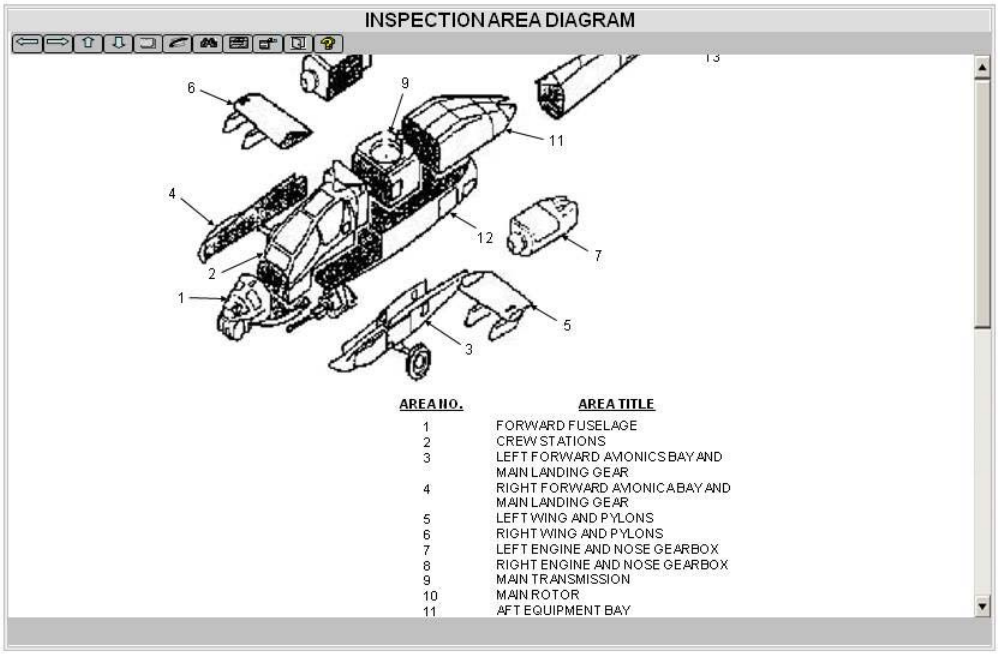


AREA DIAGRAM

TM 1-1520-238-PMS

AREA NO. 1	WP 0002 00	Fuselage - Right Side Forward	All surfaces, components, and equipment in forward avionics bay. Includes landing gear and search light.
AREA NO. 2	WP 0003 00	Fuselage - Right Side Center	All surfaces, components, and equipment aft of crew station to engine nacelle. Includes transmission deck, right nose gearbox, engine installation components, wing and stores.
AREA NO. 3	WP 0004 00	Engine Nacelle - Right	All surfaces, components, and equipment aft of APU exhaust duct. Includes lower nacelle, aft electronics compartment, and IR suppressor.
AREA NO. 4	WP 0005 00	Fuselage - Right Side Aft	All surfaces, components, and equipment aft of APU exhaust duct and forward of intermediate gearbox. Includes hydraulic ground service panel and aft horizontal tail rotor drive shaft.
AREA NO. 5	WP 0006 00	Tail Section	All surfaces, components, and equipment aft of tailboom area. Includes horizontal stabilator, tail landing gear, intermediate and tail rotor gearboxes, aft vertical tail rotor drive shaft, and tail rotor.
AREA NO. 6	WP 0007 00	Fuselage - Left Side Aft	All surfaces, components, and equipment forward of intermediate gearbox and aft of ENCU exhaust duct.
AREA NO. 7	WP 0008 00	Catwalk	All surfaces, components, and equipment in catwalk area. Includes shaft-driven compressor, forward tail rotor drive shaft, fire extinguisher containers, environmental control unit (ENCU), and APU.

FIGURE E-8. <u>Example of area diagram for PMS.</u>



AREA NO.	AREA TITLE
1	FORWARD FUSELAGE
2	CREW STATIONS
3	LEFT FORWARD AVIONICS BAY AND MAIN LANDING GEAR
4	RIGHT FORWARD AVIONICA BAY AND MAIN LANDING GEAR
5	LEFT WING AND PYLONS
6	RIGHT WING AND PYLONS
7	LEFT ENGINE AND NOSE GEARBOX
8	RIGHT ENGINE AND NOSE GEARBOX
9	MAIN TRANSMISSION
10	MAIN ROTOR
11	AFT EQUIPMENT BAY

FIGURE E-9. Example of an inspection area diagram.

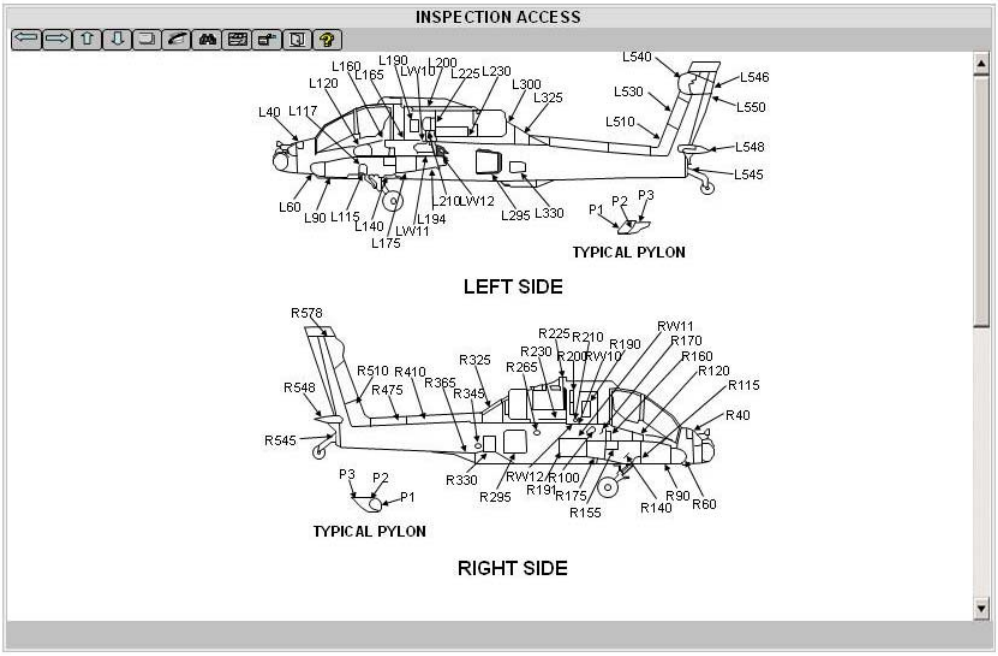


FIGURE E-10. <u>Example of inspection access provisions.</u>

APPENDIX F
REPAIR PARTS AND SPECIAL TOOLS LIST (RPSTL)

F.1 **SCOPE.**

F.1.1 Scope. This appendix establishes the technical content requirements for the preparation of a RPSTL for major weapon systems and their related systems, subsystems, equipment, assemblies, components, SRUs, and LRUs. This appendix is a mandatory part of this standard. The information contained herein is intended for compliance. The requirements are applicable for all maintenance levels/classes through overhaul (depot), including DMWRs and NMWRs.

F.2 **APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS.**

The applicable documents in section 2 apply to this appendix.

F.3 **DEFINITIONS.**

The definitions in section 3 apply to this appendix.

F.4 **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.**

F.4.1 General. The RPSTL provides authorized spares and repair parts; special tools; special Test, Measurement, and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE); and other special support equipment required for performance of maintenance of the weapon system/ equipment, subsystems, assemblies, and components. It authorizes the requisitioning, issue and disposition of spares, repair parts and special tools in accordance with the SMR codes.

F.4.2 Maintenance level/class applicability. Requirements contained in this appendix are applicable to all maintenance levels/classes unless specifically labeled in bold and in parentheses. The labeled requirement may specify a specific level (e.g., **Field**) or a specific maintenance class (refer to 3.90) (e.g., **Maintainer** or **AMC**). The labeled requirement shall be applicable to all TMs containing that maintenance level/class. An explanation of applicable DA maintenance levels/classes is provided in section 3. As specified by the acquiring activity, RPSTL data for all levels/classes of maintenance, including depot, may be grouped together in one maintenance manual or may be separated by maintenance level/class in separate maintenance manuals. Duplication of the RPSTL data should be avoided when separating by maintenance level/class.

F.4.3 Preparation of digital data for electronic delivery. Data prepared and delivered digitally in accordance with this standard shall be extensible markup language (XML) tagged using the current Army document type definition (DTD). Style sheets that meet the style and format requirements of this standard shall be prepared for display of the IETM in the selected viewer. XSL is the preferred language to use for style sheets because it supports reusability. However, if necessary another language may be used as specified by the acquiring activity. Refer to 4.6 for information on obtaining or accessing the DTD. XML tags used in the DTD are noted throughout the text of this standard in bracketed, bold characters (e.g., **<plwp>**) as a convenience for the author and to ensure that the tags are used correctly when developing a document instance.

F.4.4 Use of the Document Type Definition (DTD). The DTD referenced in this appendix interprets the technical content and structure for the functional requirements contained in this standard. Development of IETMs shall be accomplished through the use of this standard and the associated DTD. MIL-HDBK-1222 provides further guidance and preferred style and format.

F.4.5 Content structure. The examples provided herein are an accurate representation of the content structure requirements contained in this appendix and shall be followed to permit the effective use of the DTD.

F.4.6 Style and format. This standard provides style and format requirements for the technical content requirements described in this appendix. These requirements are considered mandatory and are intended for compliance.

F.4.7 IETM functionality. The specific level of functionality and user interaction to be provided in the IETMs shall be in accordance with the functionality matrix contained in APPENDIX A.

F.4.8 Work package development. Data developed in accordance with this appendix shall be divided into work packages. These work packages should be stand alone and are broken into the following work package types: Introduction, parts list, repair parts for special tools, kits, bulk items, special tools list, and cross reference indexes. A work package shall contain all information and references required to support the work package type.

F.4.9 Selective application and tailoring of content using Appendix A matrixes. This standard contains some requirements that may not be applicable to the preparation of all IETMs. Selective application and tailoring of requirements contained in this standard are the responsibility of the acquiring activity and shall be accomplished using APPENDIX A. The applicability of some requirements is also designated by one of the following statements: unless specified otherwise by the acquiring activity; as specified by the acquiring activity; or when specified by the acquiring activity.

F.5 **DETAILED REQUIREMENTS.**

F.5.1 General. The requirements provided in this appendix provide the technical content requirements for the preparation of RPSTL data.

F.5.2 RPSTL development. RPSTL requirements include:

a. Introductory information.
b. Listings of all authorized spare and repair parts, special tools, special TMDE, and other support equipment required for performance of maintenance.
c. Illustrations to identify and locate the spare and repair parts.

F.5.3 Preparation of RPSTL data. RPSTL data shall be prepared for weapon systems, major components, and applicable support and interface equipment. This information shall be contained in one of the following:

a. RPSTL work packages included in a maintenance TM.
b. RPSTL work packages included in a DMWR.
c. RPSTL work packages included in a NMWR.

F.5.3.1 RPSTL work packages requirements. When RPSTL data for repair parts and/or special tools is required, the work packages described previously shall be prepared as specified in F.5.3.1.1 or F.5.3.1.2.

F.5.3.1.1 RPSTL work packages **<pim>** included in maintenance IETM. RPSTL data shall be included in a separate RPSTL section <**pim**>. Introductory matter requirements shall be part of the IETM that includes the RPSTL work packages. RPSTL data shall be an integral part of the maintenance IETM and shall not be prepared as a stand-alone document.

F.5.3.1.2 RPSTL work packages included in a DMWR/NMWR. If an item of equipment is programmed for depot overhaul and no repair parts (including modules, printed circuits, and components) are authorized for replacement below depot level maintenance, authorized RPSTL data shall be included in the applicable DMWR/NMWR. The work packages described in F.5.3.3 through F.5.3.10 shall be included as specified herein.

F.5.3.1.2.1 Depot repair parts. Unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity, depot level repair parts shall be included in the DMWR/NMWR RPSTL. (Refer to F.5.3.) When the acquiring activity specifies a depot (DMWR/NMWR) level RPSTL, only depot level parts shall appear in the depot RPSTL. Figure(s) in the RPSTL data in the lower level maintenance manual that contain both depot coded and non-depot coded parts shall identify all parts. The appropriate SMR code shall identify the repair level. If the RPSTL data in a maintenance TM includes depot repair parts, the statement "Including Depot Maintenance Repair Parts" shall be added to the title of the TM.

F.5.3.2 Repair parts list, special tools, and kits work package layout. Refer to the examples of IETM RPSTL data in MIL-HDBK-1222 for layout of repair parts list information, special tools list information, kit information, bulk items information, and RPSTL indexes.

F.5.3.3 Introduction work package **<introwp>**. The introduction work package shall be prepared to the requirements contained in F.5.3.3.1 through F.5.3.3.3.3. (Refer to FIGURE F-1.)

F.5.3.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

F.5.3.3.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

F.5.3.3.3 Introduction. One of the following introductions shall be included. The content of F.5.3.3.3.1 covers non-aviation, F.5.3.3.3.2 covers aviation, and F.5.3.3.3.3 covers Marine corps only manuals. The verbatim text (within the quotation marks) shall be included. The italicized text shall be replaced with the required system-specific information or select the corresponding phrase for the specific system. The publication list shall identify the publication number and title in numerical sequence. If the publication is non-government, the source shall be given and shall be listed alphabetically by title. If there are any SMR codes in the RPSTL data that use the 6th position, information for the 6th position found in AR 700-82 shall be included in the RPSTL introduction after the explanation of the 5th position.

F.5.3.3.3.1 Non-aviation RPSTL introduction.

"**INTRODUCTION**

SCOPE

This RPSTL lists the authorized spares and repair parts; special tools; special test, measurement, and diagnostic equipment (TMDE); and other special support equipment required for performance of (*enter maintenance level*) maintenance of the (*enter item name*). It authorizes the requisitioning, issue, and disposition of spares, repair parts, and special tools as indicated by the source, maintenance, and recoverability (SMR) codes.

GENERAL

In addition to the Introduction work package, this RPSTL data is divided into the following work packages.

1. Repair Parts List Work Packages. Work packages containing lists of spare and repair parts authorized for use in the performance of maintenance at the levels determined by the MAC/SMR code. These work packages also include parts which must be removed for replacement of the authorized parts. Parts lists are composed of functional groups in ascending alphanumeric sequence, with the parts in each group listed in ascending figure and item number sequence. Sending units, brackets, filters, and bolts are listed with the component they mount on. Bulk materials are listed by item name in the Bulk Items work package which follows (*select the work package the bulk items follow: the last Parts List work package, the Special Tools Repair Parts work package, or Kits*) work package. *(choose one of the following) Repair parts kits are listed separately in their own functional group and work package* **OR** *Repair parts kits are listed at the end of the individual work packages.* Repair parts for reparable special tools are also listed in a separate work package. Items listed are shown on the associated illustrations.

2. *(Include the text in items* 2 *through 4 and 6 only if the described work package(s) is included in the TM.)* Special Tools Repair Parts Work Package. This work package lists any spare parts required for the special tools, TMDE, or other support equipment listed in the Special Tools Work Package that are not listed in any other publication.

3. Kits work package. This work package lists all repair kits and their component parts.

4. Bulk Items Work Package. This work package lists all items identified as ‘bulk’ in the parts lists. Due to the nature of bulk items, this work package does not include a figure.

5. Special Tools List Work Packages. This work package lists those special tools, special TMDE, and special support equipment authorized by this RPSTL (as indicated by Basis of Issue (BOI) information in the DESCRIPTION AND USABLE ON CODE (UOC) column). Tools that are components of common tool sets and/or Class VII are not listed.

6. Cross-Reference Indexes Work Packages. There are (*enter applicable number*) cross-reference indexes work packages in this RPSTL. The National Stock Number (NSN) Index work package refers you to the figure and item number for each NSN listed in the RPSTL. The Part Number Index work package refers you to the figure and item number for each part number listed in the RPSTL. (*If reference designator is used enter: "The Reference Designator Index work package refers you to the figure and item number of each reference designator listed in the RPSTL").*

EXPLANATION OF ENTRIES IN RPSTL WORK PACKAGES

ITEM NO. (Entry 1). Indicates the number used to identify items called out in the illustration.

SMR CODE (Entry 2). The SMR code containing supply/requisitioning information, maintenance level authorization criteria, and disposition instruction in accordance with AR 700-82, as shown in the following breakout. This entry may be subdivided into 4 subentries, one for each service.

TABLE 2. SMR Code Explanation.

Source Code	**Maintenance Code**		**Recoverability Code**
XX	XX		X
1st two positions: How to get an item.	3rd position: Who can install, replace, or use the item.	4th position: Who can do complete repair on the item	5th position: Who determines disposition action on unserviceable items.

NOTE

Complete Repair: Maintenance capacity, capability, and authority to perform all corrective maintenance tasks of the "Repair" function in a use/user environment in order to restore serviceability to a failed item.

Source Code. The source code tells you how you get an item needed for maintenance, repair, or overhaul of an end item/equipment. Explanations of source codes follow:

TABLE 3. Source Code Explanation

Source Code	**Application/Explanation**
PA PB PC PD PE PF PG PH PR PZ	Stock items; use the applicable NSN to requisition/request items with these source codes. They are authorized to the level indicated by the code entered in the third position of the SMR code. NOTE Items coded PC are subject to deterioration. Items coded PR or PZ are obsolete and may not be able to be ordered like other P coded items.

Source Code	Application/Explanation
KD KF KB	Items with these codes are not to be requested/requisitioned individually. They are part of a kit that is authorized to the maintenance level indicated in the third position of the SMR code. The complete kit must be requisitioned and applied.
MF-Made at maintainer class MH-Made at below depot sustainment class ML-Made at SRA MD-Made at depot MG - Navy only	Items with these codes are not to be requisitioned/requested individually. They must be made from bulk material which is identified by the P/N in the DESCRIPTION AND USABLE ON CODE (UOC) entry and listed in the bulk material group work package of the RPSTL. If the item is authorized to you by the third position code of the SMR code, but the source code indicates it is made at higher level, order the item from the higher level of maintenance.
AF-Assembled by maintainer class AH-Assembled by below depot sustainment class AL-Assembled by SRA AD-Assembled by depot AG- Navy only	Items with these codes are not to be requested/requisitioned individually. The parts that make up the assembled item must be requisitioned or fabricated and assembled at the level of maintenance indicated by the source code. If the third position of the SMR code authorizes you to replace the item, but the source code indicates the item is assembled at a higher level, order the item from the higher level of maintenance.
XA	Do not requisition an "XA" coded item. Order the next higher assembly. (Refer to NOTE below.)
XB	If an item is not available from salvage, order it using the CAGEC and P/N.
XC	Installation drawings, diagrams, instruction sheets, field service drawings; identified by manufacturer's P/N.
XD	Item is not stocked. Order an XD-coded item through local purchase or normal supply channels using the CAGEC and P/N given, if no NSN is available.

NOTE

Cannibalization or controlled exchange, when authorized, may be used as a source of supply for items with the above source codes except for those items source coded "XA" or those aircraft support items restricted by requirements of AR 750-1.

Maintenance Code. Maintenance codes tell you the level(s) of maintenance authorized to use and repair support items. The maintenance codes are entered in the third and fourth positions of the SMR code as follows:

Third Position. The maintenance code entered in the third position tells you the lowest maintenance class authorized to remove, replace, and use an item. The maintenance code entered in the third position will indicate authorization to the following levels of maintenance:

Maintenance Code	**Application/Explanation**
C -	Crew
F -	Maintainer maintenance can remove, replace, and use the item.
H -	Below Depot Sustainment maintenance can remove, replace, and use the item.
L -	Specialized repair activity can remove, replace, and use the item.
G -	Afloat and ashore intermediate maintenance can remove, replace, and use the item (Navy only)
K -	Contractor facility can remove, replace, and use the item
Z -	Item is not authorized to be removed, replace, or used at any maintenance level
D -	Depot can remove, replace, and use the item.

NOTE

Army will use C in the third position. However, for joint service publications, other services may use O.

Fourth Position. The maintenance code entered in the fourth position tells you whether or not the item is to be repaired and identifies the lowest maintenance class with the capability to do complete repair (perform all authorized repair functions).

Maintenance Code	**Application/Explanation**
C -	Crew (operator) is the lowest class that can do complete repair.

Maintenance Code	**Application/Explanation**
F -	Maintainer is the lowest class that can do complete repair of the item.
H -	Below Depot Sustainment is the lowest class that can do complete repair of the item.
L -	Specialized repair activity (*enter specialized repair activity designator*) is the lowest class that can do complete repair of the item.
D -	Depot is the lowest class that can do complete repair of the item.
G -	Both afloat and ashore intermediate levels are capable of complete repair of item. (Navy only)
K -	Complete repair is done at contractor facility
Z -	Nonreparable. No repair is authorized.
B -	No repair is authorized. No parts or special tools are authorized for maintenance of "B" coded item. However, the item may be reconditioned by adjusting, lubricating, etc., at the user level.

Recoverability Code. Recoverability codes are assigned to items to indicate the disposition action on unserviceable items. The recoverability code is shown in the fifth position of the SMR code as follows:

Recoverability Code	**Application/Explanation**
C -	Reparable item. When uneconomically reparable, condemn and dispose of the item at the crew/operator level.
Z -	Nonreparable item. When unserviceable, condemn and dispose of the item at the level of maintenance shown in the third position of the SMR code.
F -	Reparable item. When uneconomically reparable, condemn and dispose of the item at the field level.
H -	Reparable item. When uneconomically reparable, condemn and dispose of the item at the below depot sustainment.
D -	Reparable item. When beyond lower level repair capability, return to depot. Condemnation and disposal of item are not authorized below depot.
L -	Reparable item. Condemnation and disposal not

Recoverability Code	Application/Explanation
	authorized below Specialized Repair Activity (SRA).
A -	Item requires special handling or condemnation procedures because of specific reasons (such as precious metal content, high dollar value, critical material, or hazardous material). Refer to appropriate manuals/directives for specific instructions.
G -	Field level reparable item. Condemn and dispose at either afloat or ashore intermediate levels. (Navy only)
K -	Reparable item. Condemnation and disposal to be performed at contractor facility.

NSN (Entry (3)). The NSN(s) for the item is listed in this entry.

CAGEC (Entry (4)). The Commercial and Government Entity Code (CAGEC) is a five-digit code which is used to identify the manufacturer, distributor, or Government agency/activity that supplies the item.

PART NUMBER (Entry (5)). Indicates the primary number used by the manufacturer (individual, company, firm, corporation, or Government activity), which controls the design and characteristics of the item by means of its engineering drawings, specifications, standards, and inspection requirements to identify an item or range of items.

NOTE

When you use an NSN to requisition an item, the item you receive may have a different part number from the number listed.

DESCRIPTION AND USABLE ON CODE (UOC) (Entry (6)). This entry includes the following information:

1. The federal item name, and when required, a minimum description to identify the item.

2. Part numbers of any bulk materials required if the item is to be locally manufactured or fabricated.

3. Hardness Critical Item (HCI). Items that require special handling or procedures to ensure protection against electromagnetic pulse (EMP) damage are marked with the letters ‘HCI.’

4. Refer to Usable on Code details presented later in this work package under SPECIAL INFORMATION.

5. Dot indentions indicate the relationship of the part (or parts) to its next higher assembly (NHA) in the tabular listing. The NHA for this part (or parts) is listed right before the part (or parts) that it is the NHA for. If the item is connected directly to (can be disassembled from) the item identified in the functional group code title for that specific tabular listing, it shall have one dot indentation. Otherwise, that item in the tabular list will not have a dot indention.

6. The statement END OF FIGURE appears below the last item description in entry (6) for each figure in the repair parts list, special tools repair parts, kits, bulk items, and special tools list work packages.

QTY (Entry (7)). The QTY (quantity per figure) entry indicates the quantity of the item used in the breakout shown on the illustration/figure. A "V" appearing in this entry instead of a quantity indicates that the quantity is variable and quantity may change from application to application.

(MC) Include in multiservice manuals involving Marine Corps.

USMC QTY per Equip (Entry (8)). This entry indicates the total quantity of the item used on the equipment.

If you have cross-reference indexes include the information below in the RPSTL introduction as applicable:

EXPLANATION OF CROSS-REFERENCE INDEXES WORK PACKAGES FORMAT AND ENTRYS

1. National Stock Number (NSN) Index Work Package. NSNs in this index are listed in National Item Identification Number (NIIN) sequence.

STOCK NUMBER Entry. This entry lists the NSN in NIIN sequence. The NIIN consists of the last nine digits of the NSN. When using this column to locate an item, ignore the first four digits of the NSN. However, the complete NSN should be used when ordering items by stock number.

For example, if the NSN is 5385-01-574-1476, the NIIN is 01-574-1476.

FIG. Entry. This entry lists the number of the figure where the item is identified/located. The figures are in numerical order in the repair parts list and special tools list work packages.

ITEM Entry. This entry identifies the item associated with the figure listed in the adjacent FIG. entry. This item is also identified by the NSN listed on the same line.

2. Part Number (P/N) Index Work Package. Part numbers which are all numbers are listed first in ascending numeric sequence. Part numbers containing letters and numbers are listed in ascending alphanumeric sequence by part number after all the part numbers containing numbers only.

PART NUMBER Entry. This entry indicates the part number assigned to the item.

FIG. entry. This entry lists the number of the figure where the item is identified/located in the repair parts list and special tools list work packages.

ITEM Entry. The item number is the number assigned to the item as it appears in the figure referenced in the adjacent figure number entry.

Include item 3 if reference designator index is used.

3. Reference Designator Index Work Package. Reference designators in this index are listed in ascending alphanumeric sequence (vertical arrangement of letter and number combination which places the first letter or digit of each group in order "A" through "Z," followed by the numbers "0" through "9" and each following letter or digit in like order).

REFERENCE DESIGNATOR Entry. This entry indicates the reference designator assigned to the item.

FIG. Entry. This entry lists the number of the figure where the item is identified/located in the repair parts list or special tools list work package.

ITEM Entry. The item number is the number assigned to the item as it appears in the figure referenced in the adjacent figure number entry.

SPECIAL INFORMATION

UOC. The UOC appears in the lower left corner of the Description Entry heading. Usable on codes are shown as "UOC:" in the Description Entry (justified left) on the first line under the applicable item/nomenclature. Uncoded items are applicable to all models. Examples of the UOCs used in the RPSTL are:

Code	Used On
PAA	Model M114
PAB	Model M114A
PAC	Model M114B

Include appropriate UOC content, as applicable.

Fabrication Instructions. Bulk materials required to manufacture items are listed in the bulk material work package of this RPSTL. Part numbers for bulk material are also referenced in the Description Entry of the line item entry for the item to be manufactured/fabricated. Detailed fabrication instructions for items source coded to be manufactured or fabricated are found in (*enter applicable TM number or work package number/title*).

Index Numbers. Items which have the word BULK in the figure entry will have an index number shown in the item number entry. This index number is a cross-reference between the NSN/Part Number (P/N) Index work packages and the bulk material list in the bulk items work package.

For a combined narrative-RPSTL manual, associated publications shall not be included.

Associated Publications. The publication(s) listed below pertain to the (*enter item name*):

Publication	Short Title

The following paragraph shall appear only in the field maintenance RPSTL special instructions.

Illustrations List. The illustrations in this RPSTL contain field authorized items. Illustrations published in (*enter applicable TM number for the higher maintenance level RPSTL, e.g., for maintainer, below depot sustainment, etc.*) that contain field authorized items also appear in this RPSTL. The tabular list in the repair parts list work package contains only those parts coded "F" in the third position of the SMR code; therefore, there may be a break in the item number sequence.

HOW TO LOCATE REPAIR PARTS

1. When NSNs or Part Numbers Are Not Known.

First. Using the table of contents, determine the assembly group to which the item belongs. This is necessary since figures are prepared for assembly groups and subassembly groups, and lists are divided into the same groups.

Second. Find the figure covering the functional group or the sub functional group to which the item belongs.

Third. Identify the item on the figure and note the number(s).

Fourth. Look in the repair parts list work packages for the figure and item numbers. The NSNs and part numbers are on the same line as the associated item numbers.

If there are NSN and part number indexes in your RPSTL data enter the following in the introduction:

2. When NSN Is Known.

First. If you have the NSN, look in the STOCK NUMBER entry of the NSN index work package. The NSN is arranged in NIIN sequence. Note the figure and item number next to the NSN.

Second. Turn to the figure and locate the item number. Verify that the item is the one for which you are looking.

3. When Part Number Is Known.

First. If you have the part number and not the NSN, look in the PART NUMBER entry of the part number index work package. Identify the figure and item number.

Second. Look up the item on the figure in the applicable repair parts list work package.

If you don't have NSN and part number indexes in your RPSTL data enter the following in the introduction:

2. When NSN or part number is known.

First. Using the search function in the tool bar (binoculars), search for the NSN or part number.

Second. Locate the RPSTL data entries for the NSN or part number in the search results to find further details for the NSN or part number in the RPSTL data.

Include item 4 only if the RPSTL has a reference designator index work package.

4. When Reference Designator Is Known.

First. If you know the reference designator, look in the REFERENCE DESIGNATOR entry of the reference designator index work package. Note the figure and item number.

Second. Turn to the figure and locate the item number. Verify that the item is the one for which you are looking.

ABBREVIATIONS

Abbreviation	**Explanation**

Include all abbreviations used in the RPSTL. "

F.5.3.3.3.2 Aviation RPSTL introduction.

"**INTRODUCTION**

SCOPE

This RPSTL lists and authorizes spares and repair parts; special tools; special test, measurement, and diagnostic equipment (TMDE); and other special support equipment required for performance of (*enter maintenance level*) maintenance of the (*enter item name*). It authorizes the requisitioning, issue, and disposition of spares, repair parts, and special tools as indicated by the source, maintenance, and recoverability (SMR) codes.

GENERAL

In addition to the Introduction work package, this RPSTL data is divided into the following work packages.

1. Repair Parts List Work Packages. Work packages containing lists of spare and repair parts authorized for use in the performance of maintenance at the levels determined by the MAC/SMR code. These work packages also include parts which must be removed for replacement of the authorized parts. Parts lists are composed of functional groups in ascending alphanumeric sequence, with the parts in each group listed in ascending figure and item number sequence. Sending units, brackets, filters, and bolts are listed with the component they mount on. Bulk materials are listed by item name in the Bulk Items work package which follows (*select the work package the bulk items follow: the last Parts List work package, the Special Tools Repair Parts work package, or Kits*) work package. *(choose one of the following) Repair parts kits are listed separately in their own functional group and work package* **OR** *Repair parts kits are listed at the end of the individual work packages.* Repair parts for reparable special tools are also listed in a separate work package. Items listed are shown on the associated illustrations.

2. *(Include the text in items 2 through 4 and 6 only if the described work package(s) is included in the TM.)* Special Tools Repair Parts Work Package. This work package lists any spare parts required for the special tools, TMDE, or other support equipment listed in the Special Tools Work Package that are not listed in any other publication.

3. Kits work package. This work package lists all repair kits and their component parts.

4. Bulk Items Work Package. This work package lists all items identified as ‘bulk’ in the parts lists. Due to the nature of bulk items, this work package does not include a figure.

5. Special Tools List Work Packages. This work package lists those special tools, special TMDE, and special support equipment authorized by this RPSTL (as indicated by Basis of Issue (BOI) information in the DESCRIPTION AND USABLE ON CODE (UOC) entry). Tools that are components of common tool sets and/or Class VII are not listed.

6. Cross-Reference Indexes Work Packages. There are (*enter applicable number*) cross-reference indexes work packages in this RPSTL. The National Stock Number (NSN) Index work package refers you to the figure and item number for each NSN listed in the RPSTL. The Part Number Index work package refers you to the figure and item number for each part number listed in the RPSTL. (*If reference designator is used enter: “The Reference Designator Index work package refers you to the figure and item number of each reference designator listed in the RPSTL.”)*

EXPLANATION OF ENTRIES IN THE RPSTL WORK PACKAGES

ITEM NO. (Entry 1). Indicates the number used to identify items called out in the illustration.

SMR CODE (Entry 2). The SMR code containing supply/requisitioning information, maintenance level authorization criteria, and disposition instruction in accordance with AR 700-82, as shown in the following breakout. This entry may be subdivided into 4 subentries, one for each service.

TABLE 1. SMR Code Explanation.

Source Code	**Maintenance Code**		**Recoverability Code**
XX	XX		X
1st two positions: How to get an item.	3rd position: Who can install, replace, or use the item.	4th position: Who can do complete repair on the item	5th position: Who determines disposition action on unserviceable items.

NOTE

Complete Repair: Maintenance capacity, capability, and authority to perform all corrective maintenance tasks of the "Repair" function in a use/user environment in order to restore serviceability to a failed item.

Source Code. The source code tells you how you get an item needed for maintenance, repair, or overhaul of an end item/equipment. Explanations of source codes follow:

TABLE 2. Source Code Explanation.

Source Code	**Application/Explanation**
PA PB PC PD PE PF PG PH PR PZ	Stock items; use the applicable NSN to requisition/request items with these source codes. They are authorized to the level indicated by the code entered in the third position of the SMR code. **NOTE** Items coded PC are subject to deterioration. Items coded PR or PZ are obsolete and may not be able to be ordered like other P coded items.

KD KF KB	Items with these codes are not to be requested/requisitioned individually. They are part of a kit that is authorized to the maintenance level indicated in the third position of the SMR code. The complete kit must be requisitioned and applied.
MO-Made at AMC level MF-Made at ASB level ML-Made at TASMG MD-Made at depot MG (Navy only)	Items with these codes are not to be requisitioned/requested individually. They must be made from bulk material which is identified by the P/N in the DESCRIPTION AND USABLE ON CODE (UOC) entry and listed in the bulk material group work package of the RPSTL. If the item is authorized to you by the third position code of the SMR code, but the source code indicates it is made at higher level, order the item from the higher level of maintenance.
AO-Assembled at AMC level AF-Assembled at ASB level AL-Assembled at TASMG AD-Assembled at depot AG- Navy only	Items with these codes are not to be requested/requisitioned individually. The parts that make up the assembled item must be requisitioned or fabricated and assembled at the level of maintenance indicated by the source code. If the third position of the SMR code authorizes you to replace the item, but the source code indicates the item is assembled at a higher level, order the item from the higher level of maintenance.
XA	Do not requisition an "XA" coded item. Order the next higher assembly. (Refer to NOTE below.)
XB	If an item is not available from salvage, order it using the CAGEC and P/N.
XC	Installation drawings, diagrams, instruction sheets, field service drawings; identified by manufacturer's P/N.
XD	Item is not stocked. Order an XD-coded item through local purchase or normal supply channels using the CAGEC and P/N given, if no NSN is available.

NOTE

Cannibalization or controlled exchange, when authorized, may be used as a source of supply for items with the above source codes except for those items source coded "XA" or those aircraft support items restricted by requirements of AR 750-1.

Maintenance Code. Maintenance codes tell you the level(s) of maintenance authorized to use and repair support items. The maintenance codes are entered in the third and fourth positions of the SMR code as follows:

Third Position. The maintenance code entered in the third position tells you the lowest maintenance class authorized to remove, replace, and use an item. The maintenance code entered in the third position will indicate authorization to the following classes of maintenance:

Maintenance Code	**Application/Explanation**
O -	AMC maintenance can remove, replace, and use the item
F -	ASB maintenance can remove, replace, and use the item.
L -	TASMG can remove, replace, and use the item.
G -	Afloat and ashore intermediate maintenance can remove, replace, and use the item (Navy only)
K -	Contractor facility can remove, replace, and use the item
Z -	Item is not authorized to be removed, replace, or used at any maintenance level
D -	Depot can remove, replace, and use the item.

Fourth Position. The maintenance code entered in the fourth position tells you whether or not the item is to be repaired and identifies the lowest maintenance class with the capability to do complete repair (perform all authorized repair functions).

Maintenance Code	**Application/Explanation**
O-	AMC is the lowest class that can do complete repair of item
F -	ASB is the lowest class that can do complete repair of the item.
L -	TASMG is the lowest class that can do complete repair of the item.
D -	Depot is the lowest class that can do complete repair of the item.
G -	Both afloat and ashore intermediate levels are capable of complete repair of item. (Navy only)
K -	Complete repair is done at contractor facility
Z -	Nonreparable. No repair is authorized.
B -	No repair is authorized. No parts or special tools are authorized for maintenance of "B" coded item. However, the item may be reconditioned by adjusting, lubricating, etc., at the user level.

Recoverability Code. Recoverability codes are assigned to items to indicate the disposition action on unserviceable items. The recoverability code is shown in the fifth position of the SMR code as follows:

Recoverability

Code	**Application/Explanation**
Z -	Nonreparable item. When unserviceable, condemn and dispose of the item at the level of maintenance shown in the third position of the SMR code.
O -	Reparable item. When uneconomically reparable, condemn and dispose of the item at the AMC level.
F -	Reparable item. When uneconomically reparable, condemn and dispose of the item at the ASB level.
D -	Reparable item. When beyond lower level repair capability, return to depot. Condemnation and disposal of item are not authorized below depot level.
L -	Reparable item. Condemnation and disposal not authorized below TASMG.
A -	Item requires special handling or condemnation procedures because of specific reasons (such as precious metal content, high dollar value, critical material, or hazardous material). Refer to appropriate manuals/directives for specific instructions.
G -	Field level reparable item. Condemn and dispose at either afloat or ashore intermediate levels. (Navy only)
K -	Reparable item. Condemnation and disposal to be performed at contractor facility.

NSN (Entry 3). The NSN for the item is listed in this entry.

CAGEC (Entry 4). The Commercial and Government Entity Code (CAGEC) is a five-digit code that is used to identify the manufacturer, distributor, or Government agency/activity that supplies the item.

PART NUMBER (Entry 5). Indicates the primary number used by the manufacturer (individual, company, firm, corporation, or Government activity), which controls the design and characteristics of the item by means of its engineering drawings, specifications, standards, and inspection requirements to identify an item or range of items.

NOTE

When you use an NSN to requisition an item, the item you receive may have a different P/N from the number listed.

DESCRIPTION AND USABLE ON CODE (UOC) (Entry (6)). This entry includes the following information:

1. The federal item name, and when required, a minimum description to identify the item.

2. P/Ns of bulk materials are referenced in this entry in the line entry to be manufactured or fabricated.

3. Hardness Critical Item (HCI). A support item that provides the equipment with special protection from electromagnetic pulse (EMP) damage during a nuclear attack.

4. Refer to Usable on Code details presented later in this work package under SPECIAL INFORMATION.

5. Dot indentions indicate the relationship of the part (or parts) to its next higher assembly (NHA) in the tabular listing. The NHA for this part (or parts) is listed right before the part (or parts) that it is the NHA for. If the item is connected directly to (can be disassembled from) the item identified in the functional group code title for that specific tabular listing, it shall have one dot indentation. Otherwise, that item in the tabular list will not have a dot indention.

6. The statement END OF FIGURE appears just below the last item description in entry (6) for a given figure in both the repair parts list and special tools list work packages.

QTY (Entry (7)). The QTY (quantity per figure) entry indicates the quantity of the item used in the breakout shown on the illustration/figure, which is prepared for a functional group, sub functional group, or an assembly. A "V" appearing in this entry instead of a quantity indicates that the quantity is variable and quantity may change from application to application.

(MC) Include in multiservice manuals involving the Marine Corps.

USMC QTY per Equip (Entry 8). This entry accommodates the Marine Corps quantity per equipment requirement.

If you have cross-reference indexes include the information below in the RPSTL introduction as applicable:

EXPLANATION OF CROSS-REFERENCE INDEXES WORK PACKAGES FORMAT AND ENTRY

1. National Stock Number (NSN) Index Work Package. NSNs in this index are listed in National Item Identification Number (NIIN) sequence.

STOCK NUMBER Entry. This entry lists the NSN in NIIN sequence. The NIIN consists of the last nine digits of the NSN. When using this entry to locate an item, ignore the first four digits of the NSN. However, the complete NSN should be used when ordering items by stock number.

For example, if the NSN is 5385-01-574-1476, the NIIN is 01-574-1476.

FIG. Entry. This entry lists the number of the figure where the item is identified/located. The figures are in numerical order in the repair parts list and special tools list work packages.

ITEM Entry. The item number identifies the item associated with the figure listed in the adjacent FIG. entry. This item is also identified by the NSN listed on the same line.

2. Part Number (P/N) Index Work Package. Part numbers which are all numbers are listed first in ascending numeric sequence. Part numbers containing letters and numbers are listed in ascending alphanumeric sequence by part number after all the part numbers containing numbers only.

PART NUMBER Entry. Indicates the P/N assigned to the item.

FIG. Entry. This entry lists the number of the figure where the item is identified/located in the repair parts list and special tools list work packages.

ITEM Entry. The item number is the number assigned to the item as it appears in the figure referenced in the adjacent figure number entry.

Include 3, as applicable.

3. Reference Designator Index Work Package. Reference designators in this index are listed in ascending alphanumeric sequence (vertical arrangement of letter and number combination which places the first letter or digit of each group in order "A" through "Z," followed by the numbers "0" through "9" and each following letter or digit in like order).

REFERENCE DESIGNATOR Entry. Indicates the reference designator assigned to the item.

FIG. Entry. This entry lists the number of the figure where the item is identified/located in the repair parts list or special tools list work package.

ITEM Entry. The item number is the number assigned to the item as it appears in the figure referenced in the adjacent figure number entry.

SPECIAL INFORMATION

UOC. The UOC appears in the lower left corner of the Description Entry heading. Usable on codes are shown as "UOC: ..." in the Description Entry (justified left) on the first line under the applicable item/nomenclature. Uncoded items are applicable to all models. Identification of the UOCs used in the RPSTL are:

Code	**Used On**
PAA	Model M114
PAB	Model M114A
PAC	Model M114B

Include appropriate UOC content, as applicable.

Fabrication Instructions. Bulk materials required to manufacture items are listed in the bulk material functional group of this RPSTL. Part numbers for bulk material are also referenced in the Description Entry of the line item entry for the item to be manufactured/fabricated. Detailed fabrication instructions for items source coded to be manufactured or fabricated are found in (*enter applicable TM number or work package number/title*).

Index Numbers. Items which have the word BULK in the figure entry will have an index number shown in the item number entry. This index number is a cross-reference between the NSN / P/N index work packages and the bulk material list in the repair parts list work package."

For a combined narrative-RPSTL manual, associated publications shall not be included.

Associated Publications. The publication(s) listed below pertains to the (*enter item name*):

Publication	**Short Title"**

The following paragraph shall appear only in the unit maintenance RPSTL special instructions.

Illustrations List. The illustrations in this RPSTL contain field authorized items. Illustrations published in (*enter applicable TM number for the higher maintenance level RPSTL, e.g., for AMC, ASB, TASMG, etc.*) that contain field authorized items also appear in this RPSTL. The tabular list in the repair parts list work package contains only those parts coded "O" in the third position of the SMR code, therefore; there may be a break in the item number sequence.

HOW TO LOCATE REPAIR PARTS

1. When NSNs or P/Ns Are Not Known.

First. Using the table of contents, determine the assembly group to which the item belongs. This is necessary since figures are prepared for assembly groups and subassembly groups, and lists are divided into the same groups.

Second. Find the figure covering the functional group or the sub functional group to which the item belongs.

Third. Identify the item on the figure and note the number(s).

Fourth. Look in the repair parts list work packages for the figure and item numbers. The NSNs and part numbers are on the same line as the associated item numbers.

If there are NSN and part number indexes in your RPSTL data enter the following in the introduction:

2. When NSN Is Known.

First. If you have the NSN, look in the STOCK NUMBER entry of the NSN index work package. The NSN is arranged in NIIN sequence. Note the figure and item number next to the NSN.

Second. Turn to the figure and locate the item number. Verify that the item is the one you are looking for.

3. When P/N Is Known.

First. If you have the P/N and not the NSN, look in the PART NUMBER entry of the P/N index work package. Identify the figure and item number.

Second. Look up the item on the figure in the applicable repair parts list work package.

If you don't have NSN and part number indexes in your RPSTL data enter the following in the introduction:

2. When NSN or part number is known.

First. Using the search function in the tool bar (binoculars), search for the NSN or part number.

Second. Locate the RPSTL data entries for the NSN or part number in the search results to find further details for the NSN or part number in the RPSTL data.

Include 4 only if the RPSTL has a reference designator index work package.

4. When Reference Designator Is Known.

First. If you know the reference designator, look in the REFERENCE DESIGNATOR entry of the reference designator index work package. Note the figure and item number.

Second. Turn to the figure and locate the item number. Verify that the item is the one you are looking for.

ABBREVIATIONS

Abbreviation	**Explanation**

Include all abbreviations used in the RPSTL."

F.5.3.3.3.3 (MC) Marine Corps only RPSTL introduction. The following introduction shall be used for RPSTL manuals for Marine Corps use only and shall not be used in joint service manuals:

"**INTRODUCTION**

SCOPE

This RPSTL lists and authorizes spares and repair parts; special tools; special test, measurement, and diagnostic equipment (TMDE); and other special support equipment required for performance of (*enter maintenance level*) maintenance of the (*enter item name*). It authorizes the requisitioning, issue, and disposition of spares, repair parts, and special tools as indicated by the source, maintenance, and recoverability (SMR) codes.

GENERAL

In addition to the Introduction work package, this RPSTL data is divided into the following work packages.

7. Repair Parts List Work Packages. Work packages containing lists of spare and repair parts authorized for use in the performance of maintenance at the levels determined by the MAC/SMR code. These work packages also include parts which must be removed for replacement of the authorized parts. Parts lists are composed of functional groups in ascending alphanumeric sequence, with the parts in each group listed in ascending figure and item number sequence. Sending units, brackets, filters, and bolts are listed with the component they mount on. Bulk materials are listed by item name in the Bulk Items work package which follows (*select the work package the bulk items follow: the last Parts List work package, the Special Tools Repair Parts work package, or Kits*) work package. *(choose one of the following) Repair parts kits are listed separately in their own functional group and work package* **OR** *Repair parts kits are listed at the end of the individual work packages.* Repair parts for reparable special tools are also listed in a separate work package. Items listed are shown on the associated illustrations.

8. *(Include the text in items 2 through 4 and 6 only if the described work package(s) is included in the TM.)* Special Tools Repair Parts Work Package. This work package lists any spare parts required for the special tools, TMDE, or other support equipment listed in the Special Tools Work Package that are not listed in any other publication.

9. Kits work package. This work package lists all repair kits and their component parts.

10. Bulk Items Work Package. This work package lists all items identified as ‘bulk’ in the parts lists. Due to the nature of bulk items, this work package does not include a figure.

11. Special Tools List Work Packages. This work package lists those special tools, special TMDE, and special support equipment authorized by this RPSTL (as indicated by Basis of Issue (BOI) information in the DESCRIPTION AND USABLE ON CODE (UOC) entry). Tools that are components of common tool sets and/or Class VII are not listed.

12. Cross-Reference Indexes Work Packages. There are (*enter applicable number*) cross-reference indexes work packages in this RPSTL. The National Stock Number (NSN) Index work package refers you to the figure and item number for each NSN listed in the RPSTL. The Part Number Index work package refers you to the figure and item number for each part number listed in the RPSTL. (*If reference designator is used enter: "The Reference Designator Index work package refers you to the figure and item number of each reference designator listed in the RPSTL.")*

EXPLANATION OF ENTRIES IN THE RPSTL WORK PACKAGES

ITEM NO. (Entry 1). Indicates the number used to identify items called out in the illustration.

SMR CODE (Entry 2). The SMR code containing supply/requisitioning information, maintenance level authorization criteria, and disposition instruction in accordance with AR 700-82, as shown in the following breakout. This entry may be subdivided into 4 subentries, one for each service.

TABLE 1. SMR Code Explanation.

Source Code	**Maintenance Code**		**Recoverability Code**
XX	XX		X
1st two positions: How to get an item.	3rd position: Who can install, replace, or use the item.	4th position: Who can do complete repair on the item	5th position: Who determines disposition action on unserviceable items.

NOTE

Complete Repair: Maintenance capacity, capability, and authority to perform all corrective maintenance tasks of the "Repair" function in a use/user environment in order to restore serviceability to a failed item.

Source Code. The source code tells you how you get an item needed for maintenance, repair, or overhaul of an end item/equipment. Explanations of source codes follow:

TABLE 2. Source Code Explanation.

Source Code	**Application/Explanation**
PA PB PC PD PE PF PG PH	Stock items; use the applicable NSN to requisition/request items with these source codes. They are authorized to the level indicated by the code entered in the third position of the SMR code. **NOTE** Items coded PC are subject to deterioration. Items coded PR or PZ are obsolete and may not be able to be ordered like other P coded items.

PR PZ	
KD KF KB	Items with these codes are not to be requested/requisitioned individually. They are part of a kit that is authorized to the maintenance level indicated in the third position of the SMR code. The complete kit must be requisitioned and applied.
MO-Made at Field/Organizational MF-Made at Field/Intermediate MH Made at Field/Intermediate ML-Made at Specialized Maintenance Facility MD-Made at depot MG (Navy only)	Items with these codes are not to be requisitioned/requested individually. They must be made from bulk material which is identified by the P/N in the DESCRIPTION AND USABLE ON CODE (UOC) entry and listed in the bulk material group work package of the RPSTL. If the item is authorized to you by the third position code of the SMR code, but the source code indicates it is made at higher level, order the item from the higher level of maintenance.
AO-Assembled at Field/Organizational AF-Assembled at Field/Intermediate AH - Assembled at Field Intermediate AL-Assembled at Specialized Maintenance Facility AD-Assembled at depot AG- Navy only	Items with these codes are not to be requested/requisitioned individually. The parts that make up the assembled item must be requisitioned or fabricated and assembled at the level of maintenance indicated by the source code. If the third position of the SMR code authorizes you to replace the item, but the source code indicates the item is assembled at a higher level, order the item from the higher level of maintenance.
XA	Do not requisition an "XA" coded item. Order the next higher assembly. (Refer to NOTE below.)
XB	If an item is not available from salvage, order it using the CAGEC and P/N.
XC	Installation drawings, diagrams, instruction sheets, field service drawings; identified by manufacturer's P/N.
XD	Item is not stocked. Order an XD-coded item through local purchase or normal supply channels using the CAGEC and P/N given, if no NSN is available.

NOTE

Cannibalization or controlled exchange, when authorized, may be used as a source of supply for items with the above source codes except for those items source coded "XA" or those aircraft support items restricted by requirements of AR 750-1.

Maintenance Code. Maintenance codes tell you the level(s) of maintenance authorized to use and repair support items. The maintenance codes are entered in the third and fourth positions of the SMR code as follows:

Third Position. The maintenance code entered in the third position tells you the lowest maintenance class authorized to remove, replace, and use an item. The maintenance code entered in the third position will indicate authorization to the following classes of maintenance:

Maintenance Code	**Application/Explanation**
O -	Field/Organizational maintenance can remove, replace, and use the item
F -	Field Intermediate maintenance can remove, replace, and use the item.
H -	Field Intermediate maintenance can remove, replace, and use the item.
L -	Specialized Maintenance Facility can remove, replace, and use the item.
G -	Afloat and ashore intermediate maintenance can remove, replace, and use the item (Navy only)
K -	Contractor facility can remove, replace, and use the item
Z -	Item is not authorized to be removed, replace, or used at any maintenance level
D -	Depot can remove, replace, and use the item.

Fourth Position. The maintenance code entered in the fourth position tells you whether or not the item is to be repaired and identifies the lowest maintenance class with the capability to do complete repair (perform all authorized repair functions).

Maintenance Code	**Application/Explanation**
O-	Field/Organizational is the lowest class that can do complete repair of item
F -	Field Intermediate is the lowest class that can do complete repair of the item.
H -	Field Intermediate maintenance is the lowest class that can do complete repair of the item..
L -	Specialized maintenance Facility is the lowest class that can do complete repair of the item.
D -	Depot is the lowest class that can do complete repair of the item.
G -	Both afloat and ashore intermediate levels are capable of complete repair of item. (Navy only)
K -	Complete repair is done at contractor facility
Z -	Nonreparable. No repair is authorized.

Maintenance Code	**Application/Explanation**
B -	No repair is authorized. No parts or special tools are authorized for maintenance of "B" coded item. However, the item may be reconditioned by adjusting, lubricating, etc., at the user level.

Recoverability Code. Recoverability codes are assigned to items to indicate the disposition action on unserviceable items. The recoverability code is shown in the fifth position of the SMR code as follows:

Recoverability Code	**Application/Explanation**
Z -	Nonreparable item. When unserviceable, condemn and dispose of the item at the level of maintenance shown in the third position of the SMR code.
O -	Reparable item. When uneconomically reparable, condemn and dispose of the item at the Field/Organizational level.
F -	Reparable item. When uneconomically reparable, condemn and dispose of the item at the Field/Intermediate level.
H -	Reparable item. When uneconomically reparable, condemn and dispose of the item at the Field/Intermediate level.
D -	Reparable item. When beyond lower level repair capability, return to depot. Condemnation and disposal of item are not authorized below depot level.
L -	Reparable item. Condemnation and disposal not authorized below Specialized Maintenance Facility.
A -	Item requires special handling or condemnation procedures because of specific reasons (such as precious metal content, high dollar value, critical material, or hazardous material). Refer to appropriate manuals/directives for specific instructions.
G -	Field level reparable item. Condemn and dispose at either afloat or ashore intermediate levels. (Navy only)
K -	Reparable item. Condemnation and disposal to be performed at contractor facility.

NSN (Entry 3). The NSN for the item is listed in this entry.

CAGEC (Entry 4). The Commercial and Government Entity Code (CAGEC) is a five-digit code that is used to identify the manufacturer, distributor, or Government agency/activity that supplies the item.

PART NUMBER (Entry 5). Indicates the primary number used by the manufacturer (individual, company, firm, corporation, or Government activity), which controls the design and characteristics of the item by means of its engineering drawings, specifications, standards, and inspection requirements to identify an item or range of items.

NOTE

When you use an NSN to requisition an item, the item you receive may have a different P/N from the number listed.

DESCRIPTION AND USABLE ON CODE (UOC) (Entry (6)). This entry includes the following information:

1. The federal item name, and when required, a minimum description to identify the item.

2. P/Ns of bulk materials are referenced in this entry in the line entry to be manufactured or fabricated.

3. Hardness Critical Item (HCI). A support item that provides the equipment with special protection from electromagnetic pulse (EMP) damage during a nuclear attack.

4. Refer to Usable on Code details presented later in this work package under

SPECIAL INFORMATION.

5. Dot indentions indicate the relationship of the part (or parts) to its next higher assembly (NHA) in the tabular listing. The NHA for this part (or parts) is listed right before the part (or parts) that it is the NHA for. If the item is connected directly to (can be disassembled from) the item identified in the functional group code title for that specific tabular listing, it shall have one dot indentation. Otherwise, that item in the tabular list will not have a dot indention.

6. The statement END OF FIGURE appears just below the last item description in entry (6) for a given figure in both the repair parts list and special tools list work packages.

QTY (Entry (7)). The QTY (quantity per figure) entry indicates the quantity of the item used in the breakout shown on the illustration/figure, which is prepared for a functional group, sub functional group, or an assembly. A "V" appearing in this entry instead of a quantity indicates that the quantity is variable and quantity may change from application to application.

If you have cross-reference indexes include the information below in the RPSTL introduction as applicable:

EXPLANATION OF CROSS-REFERENCE INDEXES WORK PACKAGES FORMAT AND ENTRY

1. National Stock Number (NSN) Index Work Package. NSNs in this index are listed in National Item Identification Number (NIIN) sequence.

STOCK NUMBER Entry. This entry lists the NSN in NIIN sequence. The NIIN consists of the last nine digits of the NSN. When using this entry to locate an item, ignore the first four digits of the NSN. However, the complete NSN should be used when ordering items by stock number.

For example, if the NSN is 5385-01-574-1476, the NIIN is 01-574-1476.

FIG. Entry. This entry lists the number of the figure where the item is identified/located. The figures are in numerical order in the repair parts list and special tools list work packages.

ITEM Entry. The item number identifies the item associated with the figure listed in the adjacent FIG. entry. This item is also identified by the NSN listed on the same line.

2. Part Number (P/N) Index Work Package. Part numbers which are all numbers are listed first in ascending numeric sequence. Part numbers containing letters and numbers are listed in ascending alphanumeric sequence by part number after all the part numbers containing numbers only.

PART NUMBER Entry. Indicates the P/N assigned to the item.

FIG. Entry. This entry lists the number of the figure where the item is identified/located in the repair parts list and special tools list work packages.

ITEM Entry. The item number is the number assigned to the item as it appears in the figure referenced in the adjacent figure number entry.

Include 3, as applicable.

3. Reference Designator Index Work Package. Reference designators in this index are listed in ascending alphanumeric sequence (vertical arrangement of letter and number combination which places the first letter or digit of each group in order "A" through "Z," followed by the numbers "0" through "9" and each following letter or digit in like order).

REFERENCE DESIGNATOR Entry. Indicates the reference designator assigned to the item.

FIG. Entry. This entry lists the number of the figure where the item is identified/located in the repair parts list or special tools list work package.

ITEM Entry. The item number is the number assigned to the item as it appears in the figure referenced in the adjacent figure number entry.

SPECIAL INFORMATION

UOC. The UOC appears in the lower left corner of the Description Entry heading. Usable on codes are shown as "UOC: ..." in the Description Entry (justified left) on the first line under the applicable item/nomenclature. Uncoded items are applicable to all models. Identification of the UOCs used in the RPSTL are:

Code	Used On
PAA	Model M114
PAB	Model M114A
PAC	Model M114B

Include appropriate UOC content, as applicable.

Fabrication Instructions. Bulk materials required to manufacture items are listed in the bulk material functional group of this RPSTL. Part numbers for bulk material are also referenced in the Description Entry of the line item entry for the item to be manufactured/fabricated. Detailed fabrication instructions for items source coded to be manufactured or fabricated are found in (*enter applicable TM number or work package number/title*).

Index Numbers. Items which have the word BULK in the figure entry will have an index number shown in the item number entry. This index number is a cross-reference between the NSN / P/N index work packages and the bulk material list in the repair parts list work package."

For a combined narrative-RPSTL manual, associated publications shall not be included.

Associated Publications. The publication(s) listed below pertains to the (*enter item name*):

Publication **Short Title**"

The following paragraph shall appear only in the unit maintenance RPSTL special instructions.

Illustrations List. The illustrations in this RPSTL contain field authorized items. Illustrations published in (*enter applicable TM number for the higher maintenance level RPSTL, e.g., for AMC, ASB, TASMG, etc.*) that contain field authorized items also appear in this RPSTL. The tabular list in the repair parts list work package contains only those parts coded "O" in the third position of the SMR code; therefore there may be a break in the item number sequence.

HOW TO LOCATE REPAIR PARTS

1. When NSNs or P/Ns Are Not Known.

First. Using the table of contents, determine the assembly group to which the item belongs. This is necessary since figures are prepared for assembly groups and subassembly groups, and lists are divided into the same groups.

Second. Find the figure covering the functional group or the sub functional group to which the item belongs.

Third. Identify the item on the figure and note the number(s).

Fourth. Look in the repair parts list work packages for the figure and item numbers. The NSNs and part numbers are on the same line as the associated item numbers.

If there are NSN and part number indexes in your RPSTL data enter the following in the introduction:

2. When NSN Is Known.

First. If you have the NSN, look in the STOCK NUMBER entry of the NSN index work package. The NSN is arranged in NIIN sequence. Note the figure and item number next to the NSN.

Second. Turn to the figure and locate the item number. Verify that the item is the one you are looking for.

3. When P/N Is Known.

First. If you have the P/N and not the NSN, look in the PART NUMBER entry of the P/N index work package. Identify the figure and item number.

Second. Look up the item on the figure in the applicable repair parts list work package.

If you don't have NSN and part number indexes in your RPSTL data enter the following in the introduction:

2. When NSN or part number is known.

First. Using the search function in the tool bar (binoculars), search for the NSN or part number.

Second. Locate the RPSTL data entries for the NSN or part number in the search results to find further details for the NSN or part number in the RPSTL data.

Include 4 only if the RPSTL has a reference designator index work package.

4. When Reference Designator Is Known.

First. If you know the reference designator, look in the REFERENCE DESIGNATOR entry of the reference designator index work package. Note the figure and item number.

Second. Turn to the figure and locate the item number. Verify that the item is the one you are looking for.

ABBREVIATIONS

Abbreviation	**Explanation**

Include all abbreviations used in the RPSTL."

F.5.3.3.3.4 Indexed RPSTL illustration and legend **<figure>**. When specified by the acquiring activity, an indexed RPSTL illustration and legend shall be added to the end of the introduction work package. The illustration shall have a legend that defines the item number, major functional group figure title, and the respective figure number. (Refer to FIGURE F-2)

F.5.3.4 Repair parts list work package **<plwp>**. Each RPSTL chapter in a combined manual shall contain at least one repair parts list work package **<plwp>**. For less complex equipment with a small RPSTL, the RPSTL may be contained in a single work package or a few work packages. For complex equipment, each repair parts list work package shall have one figure and one parts list. The figure may have multiple sheets. The repair parts list(s) shall contain the data requirements in F.5.3.4.1 through F.5.3.4.3.2.7.

F.5.3.4.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

F.5.3.4.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

F.5.3.4.3 Repair parts list **<pi.category>**. The repair parts lists shall have a figure **<figure>** and a list of repair part items **<pi.item>** as specified in F.5.3.4.3.1 and F.5.3.4.3.2. The repair parts list is **standard information per 4.9.12**.

F.5.3.4.3.1 Repair parts figure title **<title>**. When available, figure titles shall be taken from provisioning documentation. The RPSTL figure title, the functional group title, and the applicable MAC title shall be the same. When no provisioning documentation is provided, the acquiring activity or contractor shall develop a title. This title shall be used consistently throughout the TM.

F.5.3.4.3.2 Repair part item **<pi.item>**. Each repair part shall include the entry requirements in F.5.3.4.3.2.1 through F.5.3.4.3.2.8. Each repair part may also include the optional items in F.5.3.4.3.2.8 through F.5.3.4.3.2.14.

F.5.3.4.3.2.1 Item number entry **<callout>**. Items shall be listed on the repair parts list (in the ITEM NO. entry) by the same callout number shown on the associated figure. The items shall be listed in ascending alphanumeric sequence.

F.5.3.4.3.2.2 Source, Maintenance, and Recoverability (SMR) code entry **<smr>**. The SMR code entry shall include SMR codes assigned to the applicable items. For multiple service TMs, the SMR code entry shall be divided into subentries, one for each service involved. Each service shall identify the appropriate SMR code subentry. When services share the same SMR code for an item, the SMR code shall be listed for each service.

F.5.3.4.3.2.3 National Stock Number (NSN) entry **<nsn>**. The NSN entry shall include the NSN assigned to the applicable item.

F.5.3.4.3.2.4 Commercial And Government Entity Code (CAGEC) entry **<cageno>**. The applicable five-digit CAGEC number, found at https://www.dlis.dla.mil/cage, shall appear in the CAGEC entry.

F.5.3.4.3.2.5 Part number entry **<partno>**. Each assigned part number shall be listed in the PART NUMBER entry. When multiple part numbers exist for a single item (e.g., an end-item design number and a subsidiary suppliers number), the part number entry shall list the manufacturer's number. The subsidiary identification information shall be included in the description entry. (Refer to F.5.3.4.3.2.6.)

F.5.3.4.3.2.6 Description and Useable On Code (UOC) entry. The DESCRIPTION AND USABLE ON CODE (UOC) entry shall include the following information.

F.5.3.4.3.2.6.1 Functional group header **<fncgrp>**. The functional group header shall precede the first repair part item in the description entry. The header shall consist of the functional group number and title **<fnccode>** appearing on the top line(s). The next line(s) below shall include the figure number and the figure title **<fnctitle>**. The functional group codes shall not exceed 11 characters.

F.5.3.4.3.2.6.2 Item name **<name>**. The item name shall consist of the official nomenclature. (Refer to 4.9.23.2.) If the item is an HCI or ESD item, the symbol **HCI** and/or **ESD** shall precede the item name.

F.5.3.4.3.2.6.3 Description **<desc>**. The description shall consist of the data from the provisioning document. The **<desc>** may also contain other information to assist in identifying the item. This includes but is not limited to original manufacturer's part number, Military Specification part numbers, or specific physical information about the item.

F.5.3.4.3.2.6.4 Indentions. The item name listed in the DESCRIPTION AND USABLE ON CODE (UOC) entry shall be indented using dots to show the disassembly parts relationship within the figure. No more than 5 indentures (dots) shall be used. For non-tabular RPSTL data, an additional entry for next higher assembly shall be included. Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for example of non-tabular RPSTL data with next higher assembly entry.

F.5.3.4.3.2.6.5 Useable On Code (UOC) **<uoc>**. When an item has multiple configurations or multiple models, the three-position alphanumeric UOC representing the applicable configuration in which the item is used shall be placed on the last line under the item description. The letters "UOC:" followed by the applicable UOC shall be indented. When an item is used on all configurations or when only one configuration is covered by the RPSTL, UOCs shall not be shown.

F.5.3.4.3.2.6.6 Serial number application **<usbefserno>**. When part numbers of spare/repair items are not the same for all serial numbered equipment of the same model, a statement identifying the Usable Effective (USBL EFF) serial numbers shall be placed on the last line under the item description. The letters “USBL EFF” followed by the applicable serial numbers shall be indented. (e.g., USBL EFF SER NOS 1719-1941). When an item is used on all models or when only one configuration is covered by the RPSTL, serial numbers shall not be shown.

F.5.3.4.3.2.6.7 Assembled items. Spare and repair parts that are part of a nonstocked assembled item (source coded "AO," "AF," "AH," “AL,” or "AD") shall be assigned item numbers on illustrations and shall be listed in item number sequence on the repair parts list. These items/parts shall be listed immediately below the item to be assembled on the repair parts list. When a particular illustration does not show the parts breakdown of the nonstocked assembly, reference shall be made to the breakdown illustration in the RPSTL. Instructions, drawings, charts, and tables showing how to assemble assemblies source coded "A( )" shall not appear in the RPSTL, but shall appear in the list of manufactured items (refer to E.5.3.10) or by reference to the applicable assembled items maintenance TM if one is available.

F.5.3.4.3.2.6.8 Manufactured items. All items source coded "MO," "MF," "MH," “ML,” or "MD" shall have the statement in the DESCRIPTION AND USABLE ON CODE (UOC) entry **<desc>** as follows: "MAKE FROM (enter applicable bulk material or other replaceable item name, CAGEC, and part number)." Material that is used to make items shall also be shown in a separate bulk items work package **<bulk_itemswp>.** (Refer to F.5.3.7.) Instructions, drawings, charts, and tables required to show how items are made shall not be contained in the RPSTL, but shall appear in the illustrated list of manufactured items (refer to E.5.3.10).

F.5.3.4.3.2.6.9 Kits and kit repair parts. Kits and repair parts shall conform to the format of either option 1 or option 2, as specified by the acquiring activity. Only one option is to be used in a weapons systems RPSTL listing:

a. Option 1 (kits).

(1) Option 1 kits shall appear at the end of the associated parts list. As specified by the acquiring activity, the ITEM NO. entry **<callout>** for kits shall be either left blank or list an alphabetical character(s). The QTY column **<qty>** for kits shall be a “V” (variable) when the exact quantity may vary.

(2) Option 1 (parts) **<kititem>**. Option 1 kit repair parts shall be listed with their applicable figure and appear in item number sequence. The statement "part of Kit P/N (enter kit P/N)" shall follow item name **<name>**. Kit repair parts shall also be listed under the kit list at the end of the parts list. Parts of the kit list shall be indented and listed alphabetically by item name or in item number sequence immediately below the kit item name. The quantity **<qty>** (in parentheses), figure number, and item number **<callout>** shall follow the repair part item name.

b. Option 2 (kits) **<kitswp>**.

(1) Option 2 kits shall be listed in the kit parts list work package **<kitswp>.** (Refer to F.5.3.6.)

(2) Option 2 (parts) <pi.item>. Option 2 kit repair parts shall appear in the parts list by item number as shown on the associated figure. They shall be listed in item number sequence. The statement "PART OF KIT P/N *(enter kit part number)*" shall follow the item name.

F.5.3.4.3.2.6.10 End of figure statement. The statement "**END OF FIGURE"** shall appear below the last item described in the column for each of the tabular lists in the repair parts list and the special tools list work packages to indicate the end of the work packages.

F.5.3.4.3.2.7 Quantity entry **<qty>**. The number in the QTY entry shall represent the number of times the item appears in the illustration/figure with the associated item number. When a definite quantity cannot be determined because the number of uses per equipment or the size/length of an item may vary with each piece of equipment, the letter "V" shall be placed in the left position of the QTY entry.

F.5.3.4.3.2.8 (MC) United States Marine Corp. (USMC) quantity per equipment entry **<qty_per_end_item>**. The number in the USMC QTY per Equip entry shall represent the total quantity for all the occurrences of that part in all the repair parts lists. Applies to joint service manuals involving the Marine Corps.

F.5.3.4.3.2.9 Mandatory replacement **<mrp>**. Information on mandatory replacement may be included in the RPSTL in addition to the mandatory replacement parts list work package.

F.5.3.4.3.2.10 Unit of issue **<ui>**. The unit of issue for the item may be included.

F.5.3.4.3.2.10.1 Unit of measure 'um'. The unit of measure for the item may be included. When used, the unit of measure is an attribute of the **<ui>** element and the unit of issue **<ui>** must be entered.

F.5.3.4.3.2.11 Reference designator **<refdes>**. The reference designator for the item may be included.

F.5.3.4.3.2.12 Next higher assembly **<nha_item>**. Information on the next higher assembly may be included. Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for example of non-tabular RPSTL data with next higher assembly entry.

F.5.3.4.3.2.13 Parts breakdown reference **<part.breakdown.ref>**. A reference to parts breakdown for the item may be included.

F.5.3.4.3.2.14 Parts ordering functionality. Additional information/columns with links may be added to the RPSTL data to accommodate parts ordering functionality.

F.5.3.4.4 Basic Issue Items (BII) (repair parts). Repair parts for reparable BII that do not have separate operator TMs, but are authorized in the RPSTL, shall be listed in a functional group titled **<fnctitle>** BASIC ISSUE ITEMS (REPAIR PARTS). Items listed in functional and sub functional groups shall be listed and identified with the same basic columnar data required for the end item repair parts. BII shall be supported by illustrations.

F.5.3.4.5 Expendable and durable items. Expendable and durable items shall not be listed in the RPSTL. These items shall appear in the expendable and durable items work package **<explistwp>** (refer to G.5.7) in the Supporting Information Chapter.

F.5.3.5 Repair parts for special tools list work package **<stl_partswp>**. The special tools repair parts list work package shall be prepared when all of the following conditions in a through c are met. This work package shall follow the last repair parts list work package **<plwp>** and shall precede the kit parts list work package **<kitswp>,** bulk items work package **<bulk_itemswp>**, or specialty tools list work package **<stlwp>**. The work package data requirements are specified in F.5.3.5.1 through F.5.3.5.3.

a. The RPSTL identifies the special tool(s) in the special tools list work package. (Refer to F.5.3.8.)
b. The special tool has repair parts that may be replaced at any maintenance level covered in the TM.
c. The special tool does not have repair instructions and/or parts listed in a TM for the special tool.

F.5.3.5.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

F.5.3.5.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

F.5.3.5.3 Special tools repair parts items list **<pi.category>**. When developing the special tools repair parts items list, the requirements in F.5.3.4.3.2 shall be used except as specified in F.5.3.5.3.1.

F.5.3.5.3.1 Functional group header **<fncgrp>**. The functional group header shall precede the first special tools repair part item in the DESCRIPTION AND USABLE ON CODE (UOC) column. The functional group number and title **<fnccode>** shall be “SPECIAL TOOLS (REPAIR PARTS)” appearing on the top line(s). The next line(s) below shall be the figure number and the figure title **<fnctitle>**.

F.5.3.6 Kit parts list work package **<kitswp>**. A kits parts work package **<kitswp>** shall be prepared when kit parts are listed separately in accordance with F.5.3.4.3.2.6.9b (Option 2 (kits)). The work package shall follow the last repair parts list work package **<plwp>** or repair parts for special tools list work package **<stl_partswp>**, when provided, and shall precede the bulk items list work package **<bulk_itemswp>**, if provided, or special tools list work package **<stlwp>**. The work package consists of one or more kits part item lists **<pi.category>** organized by functional group. The work package data requirements are specified in F.5.3.6.1 through F.5.3.6.3.

F.5.3.6.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

F.5.3.6.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

F.5.3.6.3 Kits part items list **<pi.category>**. The kits part items list shall be listed alphanumerically by part number in the PART NUMBER column. The requirements defined in F.5.3.4.3 shall be used except as specified in F.5.3.6.3.1 through F.5.3.6.3.3. The kits part list is **standard information per 4.9.12**.

F.5.3.6.3.1 Functional group header **<fncgrp>**. The functional group header shall precede the first bulk item in the DESCRIPTION AND USABLE ON CODE (UOC) column. The functional group number and title **<fnccode>** shall be "REPAIR KITS" appearing on the top line(s). The next line(s) below shall be the figure number and the figure title <**fnctitle**>.

F.5.3.6.3.2 Kit part item group **<kititem>**. Parts in the kit group, in the DESCRIPTION AND USABLE ON CODE (UOC) column, shall be indented two positions and listed alphabetically by item name or in item number sequence under their kit name. Kit parts shall be listed by item names **<name>**, the quantity (in parentheses) **<qty>**, the figure number, and the item numbers **<callout>** that appear in the basic parts list.

F.5.3.6.3.3 Kits part item quantity **<qty>**. The QTY column entry for kits part shall contain a V (variable) when the exact quantity may vary.

F.5.3.7 Bulk items work package **<bulk_itemswp>**. A bulk items work package shall be prepared whenever bulk items are required in the repair of any parts listed in a parts list, special tool list, or repair kit. The work package shall not have an illustration. The work package data requirements are specified in F.5.3.7.1 through F.5.3.7.3.

F.5.3.7.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

F.5.3.7.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

F.5.3.7.3 Bulk item **<pi.item>**. Items in the bulk items list shall be listed alphabetically by item name in the DESCRIPTION AND USABLE ON CODE (UOC) entry. The requirements defined in F.5.3.4.3.2 shall be used except as specified in F.5.3.7.3.1 and F.5.3.7.3.2. The bulk items list is **standard information per 4.9.12**.

F.5.3.7.3.1 ITEM entry **<callout>**. Numbers in the ITEM entry of bulk material list apply to the FIG. BULK only and shall not be associated with item numbers (callouts appearing on the illustrations/figures).

F.5.3.7.3.2 Functional group header **<fncgrp>**. The functional group header shall precede the first bulk item in the DESCRIPTION AND USABLE ON CODE (UOC) entry. The functional group number and title <**fnccode**> shall be "BULK MATERIAL" appearing on the top line(s). The next line(s) below shall be the figure number and the figure title **<fnctitle>** and titled "FIG. BULK."

F.5.3.8 Special tools list work package **<stlwp>**. A special tools list work package shall be prepared for special tools, special TMDE, and other special support equipment authorized for maintenance of the end item/assembly. Repair parts for special tools listed in this work package that have their own TM shall not be listed in the repair parts for special tools list work package. (Refer to F.5.3.5.) These tools shall be listed in the format and data requirement in F.5.3.8.1 through F.5.3.8.3.6.

F.5.3.8.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

F.5.3.8.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

F.5.3.8.3 Special tools list **<pi.category>**. The special tools list requirements in F.5.3.4.3 shall be used except as specified in F.5.3.8.3.1 through F.5.3.8.3.6. The special tools list is **standard information per 4.9.12**.

F.5.3.8.3.1 Item number entry. Items shall be listed on the special tools list (in the ITEM NO. entry) by the same callout number shown on the associated figure. The items shall be listed in ascending alphanumeric sequence.

F.5.3.8.3.2 Functional group header **<fncgrp>**. The functional group header shall precede the first bulk item in the DESCRIPTION AND USABLE ON CODE (UOC) entry. The functional group number and title **<fnccode>** shall be “SPECIAL TOOLS” appearing on the top line(s). The next line(s) below shall be the figure number and the figure title **<fnctitle>**.

F.5.3.8.3.3 D-coded items. When a depot level RPSTL does not exist and items are maintained at depot level, they shall be identified with a "D" in the third position of the SMR code in the highest level RPSTL prepared.

F.5.3.8.3.4 Basis of Issue (BOI) **<boi>**. The BOI **<boi>** shall be placed on the last line under the item description, in the DESCRIPTION AND USABLE ON CODE (UOC) entry, for individual items, sets, or kits. The BOI shall indicate the quantity of the items, e.g., sets, or kits authorized to support a quantity of end items/assembly(s) or a specific military unit. For example, BOI: 1 auth for 1-12 equip or BOI: 1 per BN HQ when BN has SVC CO.

F.5.3.8.3.5 Quantity entry. The QTY entry shall be left blank.

F.5.3.8.3.6 Components list **<kititem>**. Components of special tool sets and kits, in the DESCRIPTION AND USABLE ON CODE (UOC) entry, shall be listed in figure and item number sequence **<callout>**. The component shall be indented two positions and listed by item name **<name>**, the figure number, and the item numbers **<callout>**. Quantities of components **<qty>** shall be included in BOI statement. (Refer to F.5.3.8.3.4.)

F.5.3.9 Cross-reference index work packages.

F.5.3.9.1 National Stock Number (NSN) index work package **<nsnindxwp>**. As specified by the acquiring activity, this work package may be prepared. If the manual will be provided to the user both as an IETM on a disc and as a hardcopy paper manual, this index shall be prepared. The index (**standard information per 4.9.12**) shall be in ascending numeric sequence by the National Item Identification Number (NIIN) (the last nine digits of the NSN). This index shall be listed in the format and data requirement in F.5.3.9.1.1 through F.5.3.9.1.3. (Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for an example.)

F.5.3.9.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

F.5.3.9.1.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

F.5.3.9.1.3 National Stock Number (NSN) index **<nsnindx>**. Each line entry **<nsnindxrow>** shall list the complete NSN for each NSN assigned to the applicable repair part or special tool item followed by any figure numbers and item numbers **<callout>** where the NSN appears. The NSN **<nsn>** line entry shall identify the first figure number and item number **<callout>** for which the stock number is applicable. The NSN shall not be repeated for each additional figure number and item number **<callout>** identified by that NSN.

F.5.3.9.2 Part number index work package **<pnindxwp>**. As specified by the acquiring activity, this work package may be prepared. If the manual will be provided to the user both as an IETM on a disc and as a hardcopy paper manual, this index shall be prepared. The index (**standard information per 4.9.12**) shall be in ascending order by part number. Part numbers which are all numbers shall be in numeric order and listed first before any part numbers containing letters. Part numbers containing letters and numbers shall be listed in alphanumeric sequence by part number after all the part numbers containing only numbers. This index shall be in accordance with the format and data requirement in F.5.3.9.2.1 through F.5.3.9.2.3. (Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for an example.)

F.5.3.9.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

F.5.3.9.2.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

F.5.3.9.2.3 Part number index **<pnindx>**. Each line entry **<pnindxrow>** shall list each part numbers assigned to applicable repair part or special tool item followed by any figure numbers and item numbers **<callout>** where the part number appears. The part number **<partno>** line entry shall identify the first figure number and item number **<callout>** for which the part number is applicable. The part number shall not be repeated for each additional figure number and item number **<callout>** identified by that part number.

F.5.3.9.3 Reference designator index work package **<refdesindxwp>**. A reference designator work package shall be prepared as required. The index (**standard information 4.9.12**) shall be in alphanumeric sequence by reference designators. This index shall be listed in the format and data requirement in F.5.3.9.3.1 through F.5.3.9.3.3. (Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for an example.)

F.5.3.9.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

F.5.3.9.3.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

F.5.3.9.3.3 Reference designator index **<refdesindx>**. Each line entry **<refdesindxrow>** shall list each reference designator assigned to the applicable repair part or special tool item followed by any figure numbers and item numbers **<callout>** where the reference designator appears. The reference designator **<refdes>** line entry shall identify the first figure number and item number **<callout>** for which the reference designator is applicable. The reference designator shall not be repeated for each additional figure number and item number **<callout>** identified by that reference designator.

F.5.3.9.4 Bulk figure reference. When entries in either the NSN or the part number index references bulk material, the word “BULK” shall appear in the FIG. entry. The numbers in the ITEM No. entry shall refer to the item number listed in the bulk figure located in the bulk functional group list and shall not refer to item numbers on an illustration.

F.5.3.9.5 Sets and kits. Part numbers for sets/kits shall be cross-referenced to NSN, figure, and item number for the set/kit. When Option 1 is selected, the ITEM entry shall either be blank or list an alphabetical character (e.g., "K" for KIT, "S" for SET, etc.). (Refer to F.5.3.4.3.2.6.9.a.) When Option 2 is selected, the FIG. entry shall list the word KITS or SETS, as applicable. (Refer to F.5.3.4.3.2.6.9.b.)

F.5.3.10 Illustrations. Additional RPSTL specific illustration requirements are described in F.5.3.10.1 through F.5.3.10.4.

F.5.3.10.1 Arrangement of illustrations. All illustrations prepared for spares, repair parts, special tools, special TMDE, and other special support equipment shall be arranged in figure number sequence. They shall precede their companion parts list. Illustrations shall not be duplicated to show different models or configurations of an assembly when UOCs can be assigned to indicate differences in configurations.

F.5.3.10.2 Use of illustrations. References to illustrations in other TMs or to illustrations in the narrative portion of a combined maintenance TM with a RPSTL shall not be made. For clarity, multisheet illustrations may be used.

F.5.3.10.3 Identical parts/item numbers. Identical parts (same part number) appearing in a figure (illustration) having only one FGC shall have the same item number. If a figure has two or more FGCs/assemblies, only the identical parts with identical SMR codes within each FGC/assembly shall have the same item number.

F.5.3.10.4 Identical assemblies. When two or more identical assemblies (same part number) exist in different places, i.e., in the equipment, a breakdown of the parts shall be illustrated only once, i.e., the first time the assembly appears in the RPSTL. For subsequent times that the identical assembly appears, the assembly item name shall appear in the description and UOC entry and be followed by the statement “SEE FIG ## FOR BREAKDOWN.”

F.6 **NOTES.**

The notes in section 6 apply to this appendix.

MAINTAINER – REPAIR PARTS AND SPECIAL TOOLS LIST (RPSTL) INTRODUCTION FOR HET VEHICLE

SCOPE

This RPSTL lists and authorizes spares and repair parts; special tools; special test, measurement, and diagnostic equipment (TMDE); and other special support equipment required for performance of maintainer and below depot maintenance of the HET vehicle. It authorizes the requisitioning, issue, and disposition of spares, repair parts, and special tools as indicated by the source, maintenance, and recoverability (SMR) codes.

GENERAL

In addition to the Introduction work package, this RPSTL data is divided into the following work packages.

1. **Repair Parts List Work Packages**. Work packages containing lists of spares and repair parts authorized by this parts information for use in the performance of maintenance. These work packages also include parts which must be removed for replacement of the authorized parts. Parts lists are composed of functional groups in ascending alphanumeric sequence, with the parts in each group listed in ascending figure and item number sequence. Sending units, brackets, filters, and bolts are listed with the component they mount on. Bulk materials are listed by item name in Bulk Items Work Package at the end of the work packages. Repair parts kits are listed separately in their own functional group and work package. Repair parts for reparable special tools are also listed in a separate work package. Items listed are shown on the associated illustrations.
2. **Bulk Items Work Package**. This work package lists all items identified as "bulk" in the parts list. Due to the nature of bulk items, this work package doe not include a figure.
3. **Special Tools List Work Packages**. This work package lists those special tools, special TMDE, and special support equipment authorized by this parts information (as indicated by Basis of Issue (BOI) information in the DESCRIPTION AND USABLE ON CODE (UOC) column). Tools that are components of common tool sets and/or Class VII are not listed.
4. **Cross-Reference Indexes Work Packages**. There are two cross-reference indexes work packages in this RPSTL data. The National Stock Number (NSN) Index work package refers you to the figure and item number for each NSN listed in the Parts Information. The Part Number Index work package refers you to the figure and item number for each part number listed in the Parts Information.

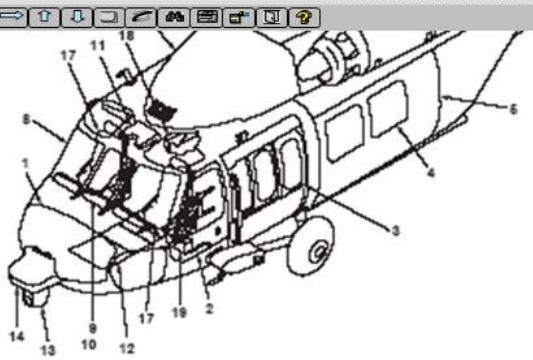
EXPLANATION OF ENTRIES IN THE PARTS INFORMAITON WORK PACKAGES

ITEM NO. (Entry 1), Indicates the number used to identify items called out in the illustration.

SMR CODE (Entry 2), The SMR code containing supply/requisitioning information, maintenance level authorization criteria, and

FIGURE F-1. Example of a RPSTL introduction work package.

AMC - UH-60 HELICOPTER INTRODUCTION



ITEM NO.	FIGURE TITLE	NO.
1	Door Installation, Nose Section	3
2	Door Installation, Crew Nose Section	4
3	Gunners Window	12
4	Window Panel, Jettisonable, Cargo Door UH-60Q	25
5	Door Installation, Troop/Cargo	24
6	Stabilator Installation, Tail Rotor Pylon Horizontal	41
7	Stabilator Installation, Tail Rotor Pylon Horizontal	55

FIGURE F-2. Example of an indexed RPSTL illustration and legend.

This page intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX G
SUPPORTING INFORMATION

G.1 **SCOPE.**

G.1.1 Scope. This appendix establishes the technical content requirements for the preparation of supporting information for major weapon systems and their related systems, subsystems, equipment, assemblies, components, SRUs, and LRUs. This appendix is a mandatory part of this standard. The information contained herein is intended for compliance. The requirements are applicable for all maintenance levels/classes through overhaul (depot), including DMWRs and NMWRs.

G.2 **APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS.**

The applicable documents in section 2 apply to this appendix.

G.3 **DEFINITIONS.**

The definitions in section 3 apply to this appendix.

G.4 **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.**

G.4.1 General. Supporting information shall be prepared for weapon systems, major equipment, components, and applicable support and interface equipment. Supporting information requirements are included for the preparation of technical data that supplements the specific operation and maintenance information contained in the IETM. This supplemental information includes reference data and general maintenance and RPSTL with associated illustrations.

G.4.2 Maintenance level/class applicability. Requirements contained in this appendix are applicable to all maintenance levels/classes unless specifically labeled in bold and in parentheses. The labeled requirement may specify a specific level (e.g., **Field**) or a specific maintenance class (refer to 3.90) (e.g., **Maintainer** or **AMC**). The labeled requirement shall be applicable to all TMs containing that maintenance level/class. An explanation of applicable DA maintenance level/class is provided in section 3.

G.4.3 Preparation of digital data for electronic delivery. Data prepared and delivered digitally in accordance with this standard shall be extensible markup language (XML) tagged using the current Army document type definition (DTD). Style sheets that meet the style and format requirements of this standard shall be prepared for display of the IETM in the selected viewer. XSL is the preferred language to use for style sheets because it supports reusability. However, if necessary another language may be used as specified by the acquiring activity. Refer to 4.6 for information on obtaining or accessing the DTD. XML tags used in the DTD are noted throughout the text of this standard in bracketed, bold characters (e.g., **`<macwp>`**) as a convenience for the author and to ensure that the tags are used correctly when developing a document instance.

G.4.4 Use of the Document Type Definition (DTD). The DTD referenced in this appendix interprets the technical content and structure for the functional requirements contained in this standard. Development of IETMs shall be accomplished through the use of this standard and the DTD. MIL-HDBK-1222 provides further guidance and preferred style and format.

G.4.5 Content structure. The examples provided herein are an accurate representation of the content structure requirements contained in this appendix and shall be followed to permit the effective use of the DTD.

G.4.6 Style and format. This standard provides style and format requirements for the technical content requirements described in this appendix. These requirements are considered mandatory and are intended for compliance.

G.4.7 IETM functionality. The specific level of functionality and user interaction to be provided in the IETMs shall be in accordance with the functionality matrix contained in APPENDIX A.

G.4.8 Work package development. Data developed in accordance with this appendix shall be divided into work packages. These work packages should be stand alone and are broken into the following work package types: references, MAC intro, MAC, COEI/BII, AAL, expendable and durable items list, tool identification list, mandatory replacement parts list, and critical safety items. A work package shall contain all information and references required to support the work package type.

G.4.9 Safety devices and interlocks. Information shall be prepared pertaining to the purpose and location of all safety devices and interlocks in conjunction with the pertinent procedures.

G.4.10 Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) sensitive parts. If the equipment contains ESD sensitive parts, components, or circuits; cautions and ESD labels shall be incorporated into the applicable tasks and procedures to ensure ESD sensitive parts are not damaged or degraded during maintenance and operation. (Refer to 4.9.18 for requirements on labeling with ESD.) Actions which could damage ESD sensitive parts, but which are not directly related to handling or operation of ESD sensitive parts, shall not be annotated with the ESD acronym, but shall be preceded by a caution statement.

G.4.11 Nuclear hardness **<hcp>**. If the weapon system/equipment has nuclear survivability requirements (e.g., overpressure and burst, thermal radiation, electromagnetic pulse, or transient radiation effects on electronics), cautions and Hardness-Critical Process (HCP) labels shall be incorporated into the applicable tasks and procedures to ensure that the hardness of the equipment is not degraded during handling or operation. (Refer to 4.9.17 for requirements on labeling with HCP.) Actions which could degrade hardness, but which are not directly involved in establishing nuclear hardness, shall not be annotated with the acronym, but shall be preceded by a caution statement.

G.4.12 Selective application and tailoring of content using Appendix A matrixes. This standard contains some requirements that may not be applicable to the preparation of all IETMs. Selective application and tailoring of requirements contained in this standard are the responsibility of the acquiring activity and shall be accomplished using APPENDIX A. The applicability of some requirements is also designated by one of the following statements: unless specified otherwise by the acquiring activity; as specified by the acquiring activity; or when specified by the acquiring activity.

G.5 **DETAILED REQUIREMENTS.**

G.5.1 Preparation of supporting information. Supporting information shall be developed as work packages. Supporting information work packages are described in G.5.2 through G.5.11. Supporting information work packages shall be contained in a group titled “Supporting

Information" within the IETM. These work packages shall be placed in the IETM in the order in which they are presented herein, as applicable.

G.5.2 References work package **<refwp>**. This work package shall be prepared and list all publications referenced in the TM that are required by the user to operate and/or maintain the equipment. It shall consist of a scope and a publication list(s).

G.5.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. This information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

G.5.2.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

G.5.2.3 Scope **<scope>**. Information concerning the use and content of the references work package shall be prepared. (Refer to FIGURE G-1.)

G.5.2.4 Publication list **<publist>**. Individual paragraphs shall be prepared for each publication type. All related/referenced publications, with the exception of those publications that are currently unpublished, shall be listed. This list shall identify the publication by number **<name>/<extref>/<link>** in alphanumeric sequence and shall also include the title **<title>**. If a publication is non-government, the source shall be given and all such publications shall be listed alphabetically by title. (Refer to FIGURE G-1.) If a LOAP exists, it may be referenced.

G.5.3 Maintenance Allocation Chart **(MAC) (Maintainer/AMC only)**. The MAC shall be prepared and include an introduction work package and a MAC work package. Non-Aviation MAC preparation instructions are discussed in G.5.3.1 and Aviation MAC preparation instructions are discussed in G.5.3.2.

G.5.3.1 Introduction for non-aviation Maintenance Allocation Chart (MAC) work package **<macintrowp>**.

G.5.3.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. This information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

G.5.3.1.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

G.5.3.1.3 Introduction **<intro>**. The following text shall be prepared and included verbatim (refer to FIGURE G-2):

> **"INTRODUCTION**
>
> **The Army Maintenance System MAC**
>
> This introduction provides a general explanation of the maintenance levels/classes, functions, and other information contained in the MAC.
>
> The MAC (immediately following this introduction) designates overall authority and responsibility for the performance of all maintenance tasks on the identified end item or component. The application of the maintenance tasks to the end item or component shall be consistent with the capacities and capabilities of the designated maintenance levels/classes which are shown in the MAC in column (4). Column (4) is divided into two secondary columns. These columns indicate the maintenance levels of 'Field' and

‘Sustainment’. Each maintenance level column is further divided into two sub-columns. These sub-columns identify the maintenance classes and are as follows:

1. Field level maintenance classes:
    a. Crew (operator) maintenance. This is the responsibility of a using organization to perform maintenance on its assigned equipment. It normally consists of inspecting, servicing, lubricating, adjusting, and replacing parts, minor assemblies, and subassemblies. Items with a “C” (“O” for joint service reporting) in the third position of the Source, Maintenance, and Recoverability (SMR) code may be replaced at the crew(operator) class. A code of “C” (“O” for joint service) in the fourth position of the SMR code indicates complete repair is authorized at the crew (operator) class.
    b. Maintainer maintenance. This is maintenance accomplished on a component, accessory, assembly, subassembly, plug-in unit, or other portion by field level units. This maintenance is performed either on the system or after it is removed. An “F” in the third position of the SMR code indicates replacement of assemblies, subassemblies, or other components is authorized at this level. An “F” in the fourth position of the SMR code indicates complete repair of the identified item is allowed at the Maintainer class. Items repaired at this class are normally returned to the user after maintenance is performed.
2. Sustainment level maintenance classes:
    a. Below depot sustainment. This is maintenance accomplished on a component, accessory, assembly, subassembly, plug-in unit, or other portion either on the system or after it is removed. The item subject to maintenance has normally been forwarded to a maintenance facility away from the field level supporting units. An “H” in the third position of the SMR code indicates replacement of assemblies, subassemblies, or other components is authorized at this class. An "H" appearing in the fourth position of the SMR code indicates complete repair is possible at this class. Items are normally returned to the supply system after maintenance is performed at this class.
    b. Depot maintenance. This is maintenance accomplished on a component, accessory, assembly, subassembly, plug-in unit, or other portion either on the system or after it is removed. Assets to be repaired at this class are normally returned to an Army Depot or authorized contractor facility. The replace function for this class of maintenance is indicated by the letter "D" or "K" appearing in the third position of the SMR code. A "D" or "K" appearing in the fourth position of the SMR code indicates complete repair is possible at the depot sustainment maintenance level. Items are returned to the supply system after maintenance is performed at this class.

The tools and test equipment requirements table (immediately following the MAC) lists the tools and test equipment (both special tools and common tool sets) required for each maintenance task as referenced from the MAC.

The remarks table (immediately following the tools and test equipment requirements) contains supplemental instructions and explanatory notes for a particular maintenance task.

Maintenance functions (tasks)

Maintenance functions are limited to and defined as follows *(Functions/tasks may be removed from introduction if not used)*:

1. Inspect. Step-by-step instructions to determine the serviceability of an item by comparing its physical, mechanical, and/or electrical characteristics with established standards through examination (e.g., by sight, sound, or feel).
2. Test. Step-by-step instructions to verify serviceability by measuring the mechanical, pneumatic, hydraulic, or electrical characteristics of an item and comparing those characteristics with prescribed standards, e.g., load testing of lift devices or hydrostatic testing of pressure hoses. For software, it is step-by-step instructions to verify usability/operability/functionality of the software.
3. Service. Step-by-step instructions to be performed periodically to keep an item in proper operating condition such as replenishing fuel, lubricants, chemical fluids, or gases.
4. Adjust. Step-by-step instructions to maintain or regulate, within prescribed limits, by bringing into proper position, or by setting the operating characteristics to specified parameters.
5. Align. Step-by-step instructions to adjust specified variable elements of an item to bring about optimum or desired performance.
6. Calibrate. Step-by step instructions to determine and cause corrections to be made or to be adjusted on instruments of test, measuring, and diagnostic equipment used in precision measurement. It consists of comparisons of two instruments, one of which is a certified standard of known accuracy, to detect and adjust any discrepancy in the accuracy of the instrument being compared.
7. Remove. Step-by-step instructions for taking a component off an asset to facilitate other maintenance on a different component or on the same component (except for replace and repair.) For software, it is step-by-step instructions for uninstalling/removing the software from a workstation or other viewing hardware.
8. Install. Step-by-step instructions for placing, positioning, or otherwise locating a component to make it part of a higher level end item. The install task is authorized by the LPD/MAC and the assigned maintenance level is shown as the third position code of the SMR code. For software, it is step-by-step instructions putting the software on a workstation or other viewing hardware.
9. Replace. Step-by-step instructions for taking off an unserviceable component and putting a serviceable component in its place. The replace task is authorized by the LPD/MAC and the assigned maintenance level is shown as the third position code of the SMR code.

10. Repair. Step-by-step instructions for restoring an item or software to a completely serviceable or fully mission capable status. The repair task is authorized by the LPD/MAC and the assigned maintenance level is shown as the fourth position code of the SMR code. The following definitions are applicable to the "repair" maintenance task: welding, grinding, riveting, straightening, facing, machining, and/or resurfacing
11. Paint. Step-by-step instructions to prepare and apply coats of paint. When used with munitions, the paint is applied so the ammunition can be identified and protected.
12. Overhaul. Step-by-step instructions to restore an item to a completely serviceable/operational condition as required by maintenance standards in the appropriate technical publications. Overhaul is normally the highest degree of maintenance performed by the Army. Overhaul does not normally return an item to a like new condition.
13. Rebuild. Step-by-step instructions required for the restoration of unserviceable equipment to a like new condition in accordance with original manufacturing standards. Rebuild is the highest degree of materiel maintenance applied to Army equipment. The rebuild operation includes the act of returning to zero those age measurements (e.g., hours/miles) considered in classifying Army equipment/components.
14. Lubricate. Step-by-step instructions for applying a material (e.g., oil or grease) to reduce friction and allow a component to operate in a more efficient manner.
15. Mark. Step-by-step instructions for restoring obliterated identification on an asset.
16. Pack. Step-by-step instructions to place an item into a container for either storage or shipment after service and other maintenance operations have been completed.
17. Unpack. Step-by-step instructions for removing an asset from a storage or shipping container in preparation to perform further maintenance (e.g., repair or install).
18. Preserve. Step-by-step instructions for treating systems and equipment whether installed or stored, to ensure a serviceable condition.
19. Prepare for use. Step-by-step instructions required to make an asset ready for other maintenance (e.g., remove preservatives, lubricate, etc.)
20. Assemble. Step-by step instructions to join the component pieces of an asset together to make a complete serviceable asset.
21. Disassemble. Step-by-step instructions to break down (take apart) a spare/functional group coded item to the level of its least component, that is assigned an SMR code for the level of maintenance under consideration (i.e., identified as maintenance significant).

22. Clean. Step-by-step instructions on how to remove dirt, corrosion or other contaminants from equipment. Refer to appropriate painting, lubrication, and preservation methods to restore original corrosion prevention and control methods when removed as a result of cleaning and/or when using cleaning to remove corrosion from the item.
23. Non destructive inspection. Step-by-step instructions on preparation and accomplishment of inspections which do not destroy or damage the equipment.
24. Radio interference suppression. Step-by-step instructions to ensure installed equipment, either communication or other electronics, does not interfere with installed communication equipment.
25. Place in service. Step-by-step instructions required to place an item into service that are not covered in the service upon receipt work package.
26. Towing. Step-by-step instructions to connect one vehicle to another for the purpose of having one vehicle moved through the motive power of the other vehicle.
27. Jacking. Step-by-step instructions to mechanically raise or lift a vehicle to facilitate maintenance on the vehicle.
28. Parking. Step-by-step instructions to safely place a vehicle in a lot, ramp area or other designated location.
29. Mooring. Step-by-step instructions to secure a vehicle by chains, ropes or other means to protect the vehicle from environmental conditions or secure for transportation.
30. Covering. Step-by-step instructions to place a protective wrapping over a vehicle to protect it from environmental conditions or to hide (e.g., camouflage) it.
31. Hoisting. Step-by-step instructions to allow a vehicle to be raised by cables or ropes through attaching points.
32. Sling loading. Step-by-step instructions to place a sling around a vehicle to allow it to be raised.
33. External power. Step-by-step instructions on how to apply electrical power from any authorized power source (e.g., external generator or facility power).
34. Preparation for storage. Step-by-step instructions for preparing the equipment for placement into administrative, short term, and/or long-term storage.
35. Preparation for shipment. Step-by-step instructions for preparing the equipment to be shipped or transported.
36. Transport. Step-by-step instructions and guidance for transporting/shipping the equipment.
37. Arm. Step-by-step instructions on activating munitions prior to use.

38. Load. Step-by-step instructions for one of three tasks:

    a. For transportation, the act of placing assets onto a transportation medium (e.g., pallet, truck, container).

    b. For weapons/weapons systems, the act of placing munitions into the weapon/weapons system.

39. Unload. Step-by-step instructions for one of three tasks:

    a. For transportation, the act of removing assets from a transportation medium (e.g., pallet, truck, container).

    b. For weapons/weapons systems, the act of removing munitions from the weapon/weapons system.

40. Install peripheral device. Step-by-step instructions for installing peripheral devices such as printers, scanners, modems, etc.

41. Uninstall peripheral device. Step-by-step instructions for uninstalling peripheral devices such as printers, scanners, modems, etc.

42. Upgrade/patch. Step-by-step instructions for performing an upgrade to software or installing a patch to software.

43. Configure. Step-by-step instructions for configuring software for different uses/purposes and/or different users.

44. Debug. Step-by-step instructions for debugging software/correcting errors in the software.

Explanation of Columns in the MAC

Column (1) Group Number. Column (1) lists Functional Group Code (FGC) numbers, the purpose of which is to identify maintenance significant components, assemblies, subassemblies, and modules with the Next Higher Assembly (NHA).

Column (2) Component/Assembly. Column (2) contains the item names of components, assemblies, subassemblies, and modules for which maintenance is authorized.

Column (3) Maintenance Function. Column (3) lists the functions to be performed on the item listed in column (2). (For a detailed explanation of these functions, refer to maintenance functions (tasks) outlined previously.)

Column (4) Maintenance Level. Column (4) specifies each level/class of maintenance authorized to perform each function listed in column (3), by indicating man-hours required in the appropriate sub-column. The man-hour figure is the task time multiplied by the number of maintainers required to perform that maintenance task. This time includes preparation (equipment conditions, inspections), task performance, follow-on maintenance and quality assurance (inspections) time. Crew maintenance time will be entered as task (clock) time only. If different maintenance classes perform the same maintenance functions due to the number or complexity of the tasks, appropriate man-hour figures are to be shown for each class. The symbol designations for the various maintenance levels and classes are as follows:

Field:

C Crew maintenance

F Maintainer maintenance

Sustainment:

L Specialized Repair Activity (SRA)

H Below depot maintenance

D Depot maintenance

NOTE

The "L" maintenance class is not included in column (4) of the MAC. Functions to this class of maintenance are identified by work time figure in the "H" column of column (4), and an associated reference code is used in the REMARKS column (6). This code is keyed to the remarks and the SRA complete repair application is explained there.

Column (5) Tools and Equipment Reference Code. Column (5) specifies, by a number code, those common tool sets, kits, or outfits (not individual tools), common Test, Measurement and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE), common tools that are not part of a set, kit, or outfit, special tools, special TMDE, and special support equipment required to perform the designated function. Codes are keyed to the entries in the tools and test equipment table.

Column (6) Remarks Code. When applicable, Column (6) contains a letter code, in alphabetical order, which is keyed to the remarks table entries.

Explanation of Columns in the Tools and Test Equipment Requirements

Column (1) Tool or Test Equipment Reference Code. The tool or test equipment reference code correlates with a code used in column (5) of the MAC.

Column (2) Maintenance Level. The lowest class of maintenance authorized to use the tool or test equipment.

Column (3) Nomenclature. Name or identification of the tool or test equipment.

Column (4) National Stock Number (NSN). The NSN of the tool or test equipment.

Column (5) Tool Number. The manufacturer's part number.

Explanation of Columns in the Remarks

Column (1) Remarks Code. The code recorded in column (6) of the MAC.

Column (2) Remarks. This column lists information pertinent to the maintenance task being performed as indicated in the MAC."

G.5.3.2 Introduction for aviation Maintenance Allocation Chart (MAC) work package **`<macintrowp>`**.

G.5.3.2.1 Work package identification information **`<wpidinfo>`**. This information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

G.5.3.2.2 Work package initial setup **`<initial_setup>`**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

G.5.3.2.3 Introduction **<intro>**. The following text shall be prepared and included verbatim (refer to FIGURE G-3):

"**INTRODUCTION**

Aviation Maintenance Allocation Chart

The MAC (immediately following the introduction) designates overall authority and responsibility for the performance of maintenance tasks on the identified end item or component. The application of the maintenance tasks to the end item or component shall be consistent with the capacities and capabilities of the designated maintenance level which are shown on the MAC as:

Field - includes two columns:

"O" which corresponds to Aviation Maintenance Company (AMC) and

"F" which corresponds to Aviation Support Battalion (ASB)

Sustainment - includes two columns:

"L" which corresponds to Theater Aviation Sustainment Maintenance Group (TASMG) and other organizations that have National Maintenance Program certification and

"D" which corresponds to Depot

The maintenance to be performed is described as follows:

1. Field maintenance activities:
   a. Aviation Maintenance Company (AMC). The aviation maintenance company is the lowest class of aviation field maintenance. The AMC provides direct support to aircraft operations, performing functions of aircraft servicing (daily, preflight, post-flight inspections, refuel, arming), Battle Damage Assessment and Repair (BDAR), and repair or replacement actions as specified in the MAC.
   b. Aviation Support Company (ASC) in the Aviation Support Battalion (ASB). The ASB performs the following types of maintenance:
   (1) Off equipment repair of LRUs or other components within the limits prescribed in the MAC.
   (2) Inspections beyond the capability of the AMC.
   (3) BDAR as required.
   (4) Provide support to AMC personnel during peak workload periods as determined by local policy.
2. Sustainment maintenance activities:
   a. Theater Aviation Sustainment Maintenance Group (TASMG). The TASMG performs the following:
   (1) Provides support to CONUS deploying forces
   (2) Provides support to OCONUS deployed forces (as the Theater Aviation Support Maintenance Group (TASMG).
   (3) Expands aviation maintenance capabilities of CONUS depots

(4) Classifies and inspects aviation stocks and components.

(5) Performs maintenance actions beyond the scope of the AMC or ASB within the limits prescribed in the MAC.

(6) Augments ASB and AMC maintenance tasks.

b. Depot maintenance. This is maintenance accomplished on a component, accessory, assembly, subassembly, plug-in unit, or other portion either on the system or after it is removed. Assets to be repaired at this class are normally returned to an Army Depot or authorized contractor facility. The replace function for this class of maintenance is indicated by the letter "D" or "K" appearing in the third position of the Source, Maintenance, and Recoverability (SMR) code. A "D" or "K" appearing in the fourth position of the SMR code indicates complete repair is possible at the depot sustainment maintenance level. Items are returned to the supply system after maintenance is performed at this level/class.

Use of the MAC

NOTE

Approved item names are used throughout this MAC. Generic terms/nomenclature (if any) are expressed in parentheses and are not to be considered as official terminology.

The MAC assigns maintenance tasks to the lowest level/class of maintenance.

Maintenance functions (tasks)

Maintenance functions are limited to and defined as follows *(Functions/tasks may be removed from introduction if not used)*:

1. Inspect. Step-by-step instructions to determine the serviceability of an item by comparing its physical, mechanical, and/or electrical characteristics with established standards through examination (e.g., by sight, sound, or feel).
2. Test. Step-by-step instructions to verify serviceability by measuring the mechanical, pneumatic, hydraulic, or electrical characteristics of an item and comparing those characteristics with prescribed standards, e.g., load testing of lift devices or hydrostatic testing of pressure hoses. For software, to verify usability/operability/functionality of the software
3. Service. Step-by-step instructions to be performed periodically to keep an item in proper operating condition such as replenishing fuel, lubricants, chemical fluids, or gases.
4. Adjust. Step-by-step instructions to maintain or regulate, within prescribed limits, by bringing into proper position, or by setting the operating characteristics to specified parameters.
5. Align. Step-by-step instructions to adjust specified variable elements of an item to bring about optimum or desired performance.

6. Calibrate. Step-by-step instructions to determine and cause corrections to be made or to be adjusted on instruments of test, measuring, and diagnostic equipment used in precision measurement. It consists of comparisons of two instruments, one of which is a certified standard of known accuracy, to detect and adjust any discrepancy in the accuracy of the instrument being compared.
7. Remove. Step-by-step instructions for taking a component off an asset to facilitate other maintenance on a different component or on the same component (except for replace and repair.) For software, it is step-by-step instructions for uninstalling/removing the software from a workstation or other viewing hardware.
8. Install. Step-by-step instructions for placing, positioning, or otherwise locating a component to make it part of a higher level end item. The install task is authorized by the LPD/MAC and the assigned maintenance level is shown as the third position code of the SMR code. For software, it is step-by-step instructions putting the software on a workstation or other viewing hardware.
9. Replace. Step-by-step instructions for taking off an unserviceable component and putting a serviceable component in its place. The replace task is authorized by the LPD/MAC and the assigned maintenance level is shown as the third position code of the SMR code.
10. Repair. Step-by-step instructions for restoring an item or software to a completely serviceable or fully mission capable status. The repair task is authorized by the LPD/MAC and the assigned maintenance level is shown as the fourth position code of the SMR code. The following definitions are applicable to the “repair” maintenance task: welding, grinding, riveting, straightening, facing, machining, and/or resurfacing
11. Paint. Step-by-step instructions to prepare and apply coats of paint. When used with munitions, the paint is applied so the ammunition can be identified and protected.
12. Overhaul. Step-by-step instructions to restore an item to a completely serviceable/operational condition as required by maintenance standards in the appropriate technical publications. Overhaul is normally the highest degree of maintenance performed by the Army. Overhaul does not normally return an item to a like new condition.
13. Rebuild. Step-by-step instructions required for the restoration of unserviceable equipment to a like new condition in accordance with original manufacturing standards. Rebuild is the highest degree of materiel maintenance applied to Army equipment. The rebuild operation includes the act of returning to zero those age measurements (e.g., hours/miles) considered in classifying Army equipment/components.
14. Lubricate. Step-by-step instructions for applying a material (e.g., oil or grease) to reduce friction and allow a component to operate in a more efficient manner.
15. Mark. Step-by-step instructions for restoring obliterated identification on an asset.

16. Pack. Step-by-step instructions to place an item into a container for either storage or shipment after service and other maintenance operations have been completed.

17. Unpack. Step-by-step instructions for removing an asset from a storage or shipping container in preparation to perform further maintenance (e.g., repair or install).

18. Preserve. Step-by-step instructions for treating systems and equipment whether installed or stored, to ensure a serviceable condition.

19. Prepare for use. Step-by-step instructions required to make an asset ready for maintenance (e.g., remove preservatives, lubricate, etc.)

20. Assemble. Step-by step instructions to join the component pieces of an asset together to make a complete serviceable asset.

21. Disassemble. Step-by-step instructions to break down (take apart) a spare/functional group coded item to the level of its least component, that is assigned an SMR code for the level of maintenance under consideration (i.e., identified as maintenance significant).

22. Clean. Step-by-step instructions on how to remove dirt, corrosion or other contaminants from equipment. Refer to appropriate painting, lubrication, and preservation methods to restore original corrosion prevention and control methods when removed as a result of cleaning and/or when using cleaning to remove corrosion from the item.

23. Non destructive inspection. Step-by-step instructions on preparation and accomplishment of inspections which do not destroy or damage the equipment.

24. Radio interference suppression. Step-by-step instructions to ensure installed equipment, either communication or other electronics, does not interfere with installed communication equipment.

25. Place in service. Step-by-step instructions required to place an item into service that are not covered in the service upon receipt work package.

26. Towing. Step-by-step instructions to connect one vehicle to another for the purpose of having one vehicle moved through the motive power of the other vehicle.

27. Jacking. Step-by-step instructions to mechanically raise or lift a vehicle to facilitate maintenance on the vehicle.

28. Parking. Step-by-step instructions to safely place a vehicle in a lot, ramp area, or other designated location.

29. Mooring. Step-by-step instructions to secure a vehicle by chains, ropes, or other means to protect the vehicle from environmental conditions or secure for transportation.

30. Covering. Step-by-step instructions to place a protective wrapping over a vehicle to protect it from environmental conditions or to hide (e.g., camouflage) it.

31. Hoisting. Step-by-step instructions to allow a vehicle to be raised by cables or ropes through attaching points.

32. Sling loading. Step-by-step instructions to place a sling around a vehicle to allow it to be raised.

33. External power. Step-by-step instructions on how to apply electrical power from any authorized power source (e.g., external generator or facility power).

34. Preparation for storage. Step-by-step instructions for preparing the equipment for placement into administrative, short term, and/or long-term storage.

35. Preparation for shipment. Step-by-step instructions for preparing the equipment to be shipped or transported.

36. Transport. Step-by-step instructions and guidance for transporting/shipping the equipment.

37. Arm. Step-by-step instructions on activating munitions prior to use.

38. Load. Step-by-step instructions for one of three tasks.

    a. For transportation, the act of placing assets onto a transportation medium (e.g., pallet, truck, container).

    b. For weapons/weapon systems, the act of placing munitions into the weapon/weapon system.

39. Unload. Step-by-step instructions for one of three tasks:

    a. For transportation, the act of removing assets from a transportation medium (e.g., pallet, truck, container).

    b. For weapons/weapon systems, the act of removing munitions from the weapon/weapon system.

40. Install peripheral device. Step-by-step instructions for installing peripheral devices such as printers, scanners, modems, etc.

41. Uninstall peripheral device. Step-by-step instructions for uninstalling peripheral devices such as printers, scanners, modems, etc.

42. Upgrade/patch. Step-by-step instructions for performing an upgrade to software or installing a patch to software.

43. Configure. Step-by-step instructions for configuring software for different uses/purposes and/or different users.

44. Debug. Step-by-step instructions for debugging software/correcting errors in the software.

Explanation of Columns in the MAC

Column (1) Group Number. Column (1) lists Functional Group Code (FGC) numbers, the purpose of which is to identify maintenance significant components, assemblies, subassemblies, and modules with the Next Higher Assembly (NHA).

Column (2) Component/Assembly. Column (2) contains the item names of components, assemblies, subassemblies, and modules for which maintenance is authorized.

Column (3) Maintenance Function. Column (3) lists the functions to be performed on the item listed in column (2). (For a detailed explanation of these functions refer to maintenance functions (tasks) outlined above.)

Column (4) Maintenance Level. Column (4) specifies each level/class of maintenance authorized to perform each function listed in column (3), by indicating man-hours required in the appropriate sub-column. The man-hour figure is the task time multiplied by the number of maintainers required to perform that maintenance task. This time includes preparation (equipment conditions, inspections), task performance, follow-on maintenance and quality assurance (inspections) time. Crew maintenance time will be entered as task (clock) time only. If different maintenance classes perform the same maintenance functions due to the number or complexity of the tasks, appropriate man-hour figures are to be shown for each class. The symbol designations for the various maintenance levels and classes are as follows:

Field:

O Aviation Maintenance Company

F Aviation Support Battalion

Sustainment:

L Theater Aviation Support Maintenance Group

D Depot

Column (5) Tools and Equipment Reference Code. Column (5) specifies, by a number code, those common tool sets, kits, or outfits (not individual tools), common Test, Measurement and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE), common tools that are not part of a set, kit, or outfit,, and special tools, special TMDE, and special support equipment required to perform the designated function.

Column (6) Remarks Code. When applicable, Column (6) contains a letter code, in alphabetical order, which is keyed to the remarks.

Explanation of Entries in the Tools and Test Equipment Requirements

Column (1) Tool or Test Equipment Reference Code. The tool or test equipment reference code correlates with a code used in column (5) of the MAC.

Column (2) Maintenance Level. The lowest class of maintenance authorized to use the tool or test equipment.

Column (3) Nomenclature. Name or identification of the tool or test equipment.

Column (4) National Stock Number (NSN). The NSN of the tool or test equipment.

Column (5) Tool Number. The manufacturer's part number.

Explanation of Entries in the Remarks

Column (1) Remarks Code. The code recorded in remarks code entry of the MAC.

Column (2) Remarks. This entry lists information pertinent to the maintenance task being performed as indicated in the MAC."

G.5.3.3 Maintenance Allocation Chart (MAC) work package **<macwp>**. This work package shall be prepared in Functional Group Code (FGC) or top-down breakdown sequence to consolidate and identify those groups on the list which involve identified maintenance tasks. The MAC shall be prepared according to the approved source data provided by the acquiring activity. Every entry in the MAC shall be contained in a maintenance task within the maintenance publications (IETM, NMWR, DMWR, SUM, SAM, etc.) for the system. The associated maintenance work package may be in a higher level or lower level publication than the MAC is in. The MAC shall be in the 23 level maintenance manual or for combined manuals the one containing the 23 level information (e.g., 13, 14, or 24). The MAC shall contain entries for all levels of maintenance through depot for both hardware and software maintenance tasks. The time to complete a task includes the time required for setup, follow-on maintenance procedures, and general maintenance procedures required for the task (e.g., a repair task that requires follow-on maintenance would include the time for the follow-on maintenance in the time for the repair.)

G.5.3.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

G.5.3.3.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

G.5.3.3.3 Maintenance Allocation Chart (MAC) entries.

a. The basic entries in the MAC shall be a list of functional groups applicable to the end item which requires maintenance. The term functional group applies to reparable assemblies and subassemblies; e.g., spares; but not to repair parts. The end item group shall be numbered "00," or its equivalent "AA." The functional group codes shall not exceed 11 characters in length and shall match those used in the RPSTL.

b. All item names of MAC functional groups shall be the official nomenclature. (Refer to 4.9.23.2.) Reverse word order shall be used in the MAC. Where applicable, type designators may be used, without stock or part numbers (P/Ns) if possible, in order to minimize need for subsequent change; however, entries shall contain positive identification. Parts that are not subject to maintenance shall not be listed in the MAC.

c. The maintenance code entered in the third position of the SMR code in the RPSTL shall be used to identify the lowest category of maintenance that is authorized to remove, replace, and use the spare or repair part. SMR codes are further defined in APPENDIX F.

d. All items in the MAC shall specify the maintenance class(es) to which a function is authorized.

e. Exception is authorized to ammunition MACs to permit use of maintenance task headings that better describe or identify ammunition peculiar maintenance tasks. The headings used and their definitions shall be included in the appropriate ammunition TM(s).

f. The MAC shall be updated during change/revision cycle to reflect any changes made to maintenance tasks such as adding new tasks, deleting tasks, or changing times.

G.5.3.3.4 Maintenance Allocation Chart (MAC) format. The non-aviation MAC **<mac>** (**standard information per 4.9.12**) and aviation MAC **<avmac>** (**standard information per 4.9.12**) shall be prepared as follows. (Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for examples of MAC **standard information**.)

a. For an explanation of data to be listed in entries of the MAC, refer to the introduction information presented in G.5.3.1 or G.5.3.2 as applicable.

b. The group number **<groupno>** shall be entered, the nomenclature of the spare (component/assembly) **<compassem>** shall be entered, and the maintenance task **<maintfunc>** shall be listed in the MAC.

c. The maintenance level entry shall be as follows:

(1) Column 4 of the non-aviation MAC shall be divided into two main headings, one for field and one for sustainment. Beneath the main headings, there shall be four subheadings **<maintclass-2lvl>.** Crew **<c>** and maintainer **<f>** shall be under field and below depot **<h>** and depot **<d>** shall be under sustainment. For joint service manuals, an asterisk shall be placed next to the "C" and the following note shall follow the table to explain the asterisk:

*NOTE

This is a joint service manual. While Army uses a "C," other services may use an "O" in this column."

(2) Column 4 of the aviation MAC shall be divided into two main headings, one for field and one for sustainment. Beneath the main headings, there shall be four subheadings **<avmaintclass-2lvl>**. Aviation maintenance company <**o**> and aviation support battalion <**f**> shall be under field and theater aviation sustainment maintenance group <**l**> and depot <**d**> shall be under sustainment.

d. A man-hour figure must appear in the entry for the maintenance class authorized to perform the maintenance listed in the maintenance task. For ammunition, an "X" may be used in place of man-hour figure.

e. Reference numbers for all required tools and test equipment **<terefs>** shall be listed in the Tools and Equipment Reference Code entry of the MAC. These reference numbers shall correspond to the appropriate tools/test equipment listed in the tools and test equipment table.

f. Reference letters for applicable remarks **<remarkrefs>** shall be listed in the Remarks Code entry of the MAC. These reference letters shall correspond to the appropriate remarks listed in the remarks table.

G.5.3.4 Tools and test equipment requirements **<tereqtab>**. A tabular list (**standard information per 4.9.12**) of all common tool sets, kits, or outfits (not individual tools), common Test, Measurement and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE), common tools that are not part of a set, kit, or outfit, and special tools, special TMDE, and special support equipment required to maintain the equipment shall be prepared, as applicable. Common tools shall not be included on this list when they are part of an existing set, kit, or outfit authorized to the intended user; however, the authorized set, kit, or outfit which contains the prescribed common tools shall be

listed. (Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for example of tools and test equipment **standard information**.)

G.5.3.5 Remarks **<remarktab>**. Remarks **(standard information per 4.9.12)** pertinent to maintenance tasks shall be prepared as applicable and shall be listed in this table alphabetically by remarks code. (Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for example of remarks **standard information**.)

G.5.4 Components of End Item (COEI)/Basic Issue Items (BII) or Supply System Responsibility (SSR) lists work package **(crew (operator) only) <coeibiiwp>**. Army only manuals and multi-service manuals shall use term COEI /BII. For Marine Corps only manuals, use the term "Supply System Responsibility (SSR)" in place of COEI/BII for this work package. This work package shall be prepared as an inventory for the equipment to ensure safe and efficient operation. The format of the COEI and BII shall be based on the number of items and usability. For IETMs, COEI/BII may be displayed in a page-based manner using method A or B or may be displayed in an interactive, drill down manner. When only a few items are listed, the illustrations may be placed above the tabular listing (Method A). When using method A for a larger number of items, the table may be broken into several smaller tables for usability. When there are numerous items, the illustrations may be included within the tabular listing for better usability (Method B). The data described in G.5.4.1 through G.5.4.5 shall be prepared. (Refer to MIL-STD-40051-2 for examples of method A and method B layout and refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for example of interactive, drill down method of display for COEI and BII.) COEI and BII are **standard information.** For multiservice manuals involving the Marine Corps, the terms COEI and BII shall be used regardless of the lead service.

G.5.4.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

G.5.4.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

G.5.4.3 Introductions for Components of End Item (COEI) and Basic Issue Items (BII) lists or Supply System Responsibility work package **<intro>**. As applicable, the following introductions shall be prepared and included verbatim.

G.5.4.3.1 (A) Introduction for COEI/BII lists. Include the following introduction verbatim. If the COEI/BII list is long and there are multiple UOCs, additional information may be provided in the UOC portion of the introduction. Refer to FIGURE G-4.

"**COMPONENTS OF END ITEM (COEI) AND BASIC ISSUE ITEMS (BII) LISTS**

INTRODUCTION

Scope

This work package lists COEI and BII for the (*insert the end item name*) to help you inventory items for safe and efficient operation of the equipment.

General

The COEI and BII information is divided into the following lists:

Components of End Item (COEI). This list is for information purposes only and is not authority to requisition replacements. These items are part of the (*enter name of end item*). As part of the end item, these items must be with the end item whenever it is issued or transferred between property accounts. Items of COEI are removed and separately packaged for transportation or shipment only when necessary. Illustrations are furnished to help you find and identify the items.

Basic Issue Items (BII). These essential items are required to place the (*enter name of end item*) in operation, operate it, and to do emergency repairs. Although shipped separately packaged, BII must be with the (*enter name of end item*) during operation and when it is transferred between property accounts. Listing these items is your authority to request/requisition them for replacement based on authorization of the end item by the Table of Organization and Equipment/Modified Table of Organization and Equipment (TOE/MTOE). Illustrations are furnished to help you find and identify the items.

Explanation of Entries in the COEI List and BII List

Select method A text.

"Illus Number. Gives you the number of the item illustrated.

National Stock Number (NSN). Identifies the stock number of the item to be used for requisitioning purposes.

Description, Part Number/Commercial and Government Entity Code (CAGEC). Identifies the Federal item name (in all capital letters) followed by a minimum description when needed. When applicable, the stowage location of COEI and BII is also included in this entry. The last line below the description is the CAGEC (in parentheses) and the part number.

Usable On Code. When applicable, gives you a code if the item you need is not the same for different models of equipment. (*Add the following only as applicable. Replace As, Bs, or Cs with appropriate codes and model numbers.*) These codes are identified below:

Code	**Used on**
AAA	*Model XXX*
BBB	*Model XXXX*
CCC	*Model XXXXX*

Add if applicable: Model XXX uses COEI items (insert item numbers) and BII items (insert item numbers), Model XXXX use COEI items(insert item numbers) and BII items (insert item numbers), and Model XXXXX use COEI items(insert item numbers) and BII items (insert item numbers).

U/I. Unit of Issue (U/I) indicates the physical measurement or count of the item as issued per the National Stock Number entry.

Qty Rqr. Indicates the quantity required."

OR

Select method B text.

"Item Number. Gives you the reference number of the item listed.

National Stock Number and Illustration. Identifies the stock number of the item to be used for requisitioning purposes and provides an illustration of the item.

Description, Part Number/ Commercial and Government Entity Code (CAGEC). Identifies the Federal item name (in all capital letters) followed by a minimum description when needed. When applicable, the stowage location of COEI and BII is also included in this entry. The last line below the description is the CAGEC (in parentheses) and the part number.

Usable On Code. When applicable, gives you a code if the item you need is not the same for different models of equipment. (*Add the following only as applicable. Replace As, Bs, or Cs with appropriate codes and model numbers.*) These codes are identified below:

Code	**Used on**
AAA	*Model XXX*
BBB	*Model XXXX*
CCC	*Model XXXXX*

Add if applicable: Model XXX uses COEI items (insert item numbers and BII items (insert item numbers), Model XXXX use COEI items(insert item numbers) and BII items (insert item numbers), and Model XXXXX use COEI items(insert item numbers) and BII items (insert item numbers).

U/I. Unit of Issue (U/I) indicates the physical measurement or count of the item as issued per the National Stock Number entry.

Qty Rqr. Indicates the quantity required."

G.5.4.3.2 (MC) Introduction for SSR list. Include the following introduction verbatim for SSR. If the SSR list is long and there are multiple UOCs, additional information may be provided in the UOC portion of the introduction.

"SUPPLY SYSTEM RESPONSIBILITY (SSR) LIST

INTRODUCTION

Scope

This work package lists SSR for the (*insert the end item name*) to help you inventory items for safe and efficient operation of the equipment.

General

Supply System Responsibility. This list is for information purposes only and is not authority to requisition replacements. These items are part of the (*enter name of end item*). As part of the end item, these items must be with the end item whenever it is issued or transferred between property accounts. Illustrations are furnished to help you find and identify the items.

Explanation of Entries in the SSR List

Select method A text

Illus Number. Gives you the number of the item illustrated.

National Stock Number (NSN). Identifies the stock number of the item to be used for requisitioning purposes.

Description, Part Number/Commercial and Government Entity Code (CAGEC). Identifies the Federal item name (in all capital letters) followed by a minimum description when needed. When applicable, the stowage location of SSR is also included in this entry. The last line below the description is the CAGEC (in parentheses) and the part number.

Usable On Code. When applicable, gives you a code if the item you need is not the same for different models of equipment. (*Add the following only as applicable. Replace As, Bs, or Cs with appropriate codes and model numbers.*) These codes are identified below:

Code	**Used on**
AAA	*Model XXX*
BBB	*Model XXXX*
CCC	*Model XXXXX*

Add if applicable: Model XXX uses SSR items (insert item numbers), Model XXXX uses SSR items (insert item numbers), and Model XXXXX uses SSR items (insert item numbers).

U/I. Unit of Issue (U/I) indicates the physical measurement or count of the item as issued per the National Stock Number entry.

Qty Rqr. Indicates the quantity required."

OR

Select method B text.

"Item Number. Gives you the reference number of the item listed.

National Stock Number and Illustration. Identifies the stock number of the item to be used for requisitioning purposes and provides an illustration of the item.

Description, Part Number/ Commercial and Government Entity Code (CAGEC). Identifies the Federal item name (in all capital letters) followed by a minimum description when needed. When applicable, the stowage location of SSR is also included in this entry. The last line below the description is the CAGEC (in parentheses) and the part number.

Usable On Code. When applicable, gives you a code if the item you need is not the same for different models of equipment. (*Add the following only as applicable. Replace As, Bs, or Cs with appropriate codes and model numbers.*) These codes are identified below:

Code	**Used on**
AAA	*Model XXX*
BBB	*Model XXXX*
CCC	*Model XXXXX*

Add if applicable: Model XXX uses SSR items (insert item numbers), Model XXXX uses SSR items (insert item numbers), and Model XXXXX use SSR items (insert item numbers.

U/I. Unit of Issue (U/I) indicates the physical measurement or count of the item as issued per the National Stock Number entry.

Qty Rqr. Indicates the quantity required."

G.5.4.4 COEI/SSR list **<coei>**. This list shall be prepared as an illustrated list of components of the end item (spare/repair parts that are removed from the major end item and separately packaged or stowed for transportation or movement; includes on-board spares). The illustrations shall be placed above the list (Method A) or within the list (Method B). (Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for an example arrangement for the COEI illustrations and list for Method A and Method B.)

G.5.4.4.1 List **<coeitab>**. The COEI/SSR list **(standard information per 4.9.12)** shall include the following information and basic content applicable to the specific equipment. The description **<dcpno>** of each item shall consist of the approved Federal item name **<name>**, followed by a short description **<desc>** when needed. The part number **<partno>** shall be located below the item. The CAGEC **<cageno>** shall follow the part number and in parentheses. Items shall be listed in alphabetical order by description. When applicable, the stowage location of COEI/SSR shall also be included with the description in the table. When more than one model or configuration is applicable and Usable On Codes (UOCs) **<uoc>** are assigned, the UOC shall appear in a separate entry adjacent to the description entry. When on-board spares **<on-board-spares>** apply, there shall be a break in the text of the list and a new heading ON-BOARD SPARES shall be used. A list of the on-board spares shall appear in the same format as required for the basic COEI/SSR list. (Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for example of **standard information** for COEI/SSR list.)

G.5.4.5 (A) Basic Issue Items (BII) list **<bii>**. This tabular list **(standard information per 4.9.12)** shall be prepared in the same format and include similar content (tailored to the applicable BII) as required for the COEI list. Items shall be listed in alphabetical order by description. When applicable, the stowage location of BII shall also be included with the description entry in the table. (Refer to G.5.4.3.) Equipment publications for operators shall be listed in the basic issue items list." Any tools required for operator maintenance shall be included in the BII.

G.5.5 Additional Authorization List (AAL) or Using Unit Responsibility Items (UURI) list work package **(crew (operator) only) <aalwp>**. Army only manuals and multi-service manuals regardless of lead service shall user the term AAL. For Marine Corps only manuals, the term "Using Unit Responsibility Items (UURI)" shall be used in place of AAL. This work package shall be prepared as directed by the acquiring activity and shall list all AAL items (i.e., items not issued with the end item; not listed on the end item engineering drawing as part of the end item, NSN configuration; not required to be turned in with the end item; separately authorized by MTOE, TDA, CTA, or JTA; and provided for information only). For Marine Corps only manuals, this work package shall list the items to be requisitioned separately by using unit. The data described in G.5.5.1 and G.5.5.4 shall be prepared. For Army operator manuals, any parts (except for mandatory replacement parts) required for maintenance shall be listed in the AAL. For multiservice manuals, AAL shall be used regardless of lead service.

G.5.5.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

G.5.5.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

G.5.5.3 AAL/UURI introductions **<intro>**. As applicable the following introductions (text within the quotation marks) shall be prepared and included verbatim (refer also to FIGURE G-5):

G.5.5.3.1 (A) AAL introduction. The following introduction shall be included verbatim. Note: If the AAL list is long and there are multiple UOCs, additional information may be provided in the UOC portion of the introduction.

"**ADDITIONAL AUTHORIZATION LIST (AAL)**
INTRODUCTION

Scope

This work package lists additional items you are authorized for the support of the (*enter item name*).

General

This list identifies items that do not have to accompany the (*enter short item name*) and that do not have to be turned in with it. These items are all authorized to you by CTA, MTOE, TDA, or JTA.

Explanation of Entries in the AAL

National Stock Number (NSN). Identifies the stock number of the item to be used for requisitioning purposes.

Description, Part Number/Commercial and Government Entity Code (CAGEC). Identifies the Federal item name (in all capital letters) followed by a minimum description when needed. The last line below the description is the part number and the CAGEC (in parentheses).

Usable On Code. When applicable, gives you a code if the item you need is not the same for different models of equipment. (*Add the following only as applicable. Replace Xs with appropriate codes and model numbers.*) These codes are identified below:

Code	Used on
XXX	*Model XXX*
XXX	*Model XXXX*
XXX	*Model XXXXX*

Add if applicable: Model XXX uses AAL items (insert item number), Model XXXX use AAL items(insert item numbers), and Model XXXXX uses AAL items(insert item numbers)

U/I. Unit of Issue (U/I) indicates the physical measurement or count of the item as issued per the National Stock Number.

Qty Recm. Indicates the quantity recommended."

G.5.5.3.2 (MC) UURI introduction. The following introduction shall be included verbatim. If the UURI list is long and there are multiple UOCs, additional information may be provided in the UOC portion of the introduction.

"**USING UNIT RESPONSIBILITY ITEMS (UURI) LIST**

INTRODUCTION

Scope

This work package lists using unit responsibility items you are authorized for the support of the (*enter item name*).

General

This list identifies items that are to be requisitioned by the using unit.

Explanation of Entries in the UURI

National Stock Number (NSN). Identifies the stock number of the item to be used for requisitioning purposes.

Description, Part Number/Commercial and Government Entity Code (CAGEC). Identifies the Federal item name (in all capital letters) followed by a minimum description when needed. The last line below the description is the part number and the CAGEC (in parentheses).

Usable On Code. When applicable, gives you a code if the item you need is not the same for different models of equipment. (*Add the following only as applicable. Replace Xs with appropriate codes and model numbers.*) These codes are identified below:

Code	Used on
XXX	*Model XXX*
XXX	*Model XXXX*
XXX	*Model XXXXX*

Add if applicable: Model XXX uses UURI items (insert item numbers), Model XXXX uses UURI items(insert item numbers), and Model XXXXX use UURI items (insert item numbers.

U/I. Unit of Issue (U/I) indicates the physical measurement or count of the item as issued per the National Stock Number.

Qty Recm. Indicates the quantity recommended."

G.5.5.4 AAL/UURI list **<aal>**. A tabular list **(standard information per 4.9.12)** of all AAL items/UURI shall be prepared. The entries and subsequent information for this list shall be the same as the COEI/BII/SSR lists except the ILLUS NUMBER entry required for the COEI/BII/SSR lists shall not apply since no illustrations are used, and the QTY entry shall be QTY RECM (quantity recommended). The items shall be listed alphabetically. (Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for examples of **standard information** for AAL list.) For Army operator manuals, any parts (except for mandatory replacement parts) required for maintenance shall be listed in the AAL.

G.5.6 (MC) Collateral Material (CM) Work Package. This work package shall be prepared for Marine Corps only manuals. This work package contains a list of items furnished with the end items upon initial issue and normally remain with the using unit during redistribution/rebuild or other change of custody of the end item unless otherwise directed by MARCORLOGCOM. These items are required to be maintained on hand, on order, or identified as an unfunded deficiency unless otherwise specifically directed. CM will be maintained and replaced by the using unit, except for materiel with 9999 series NSNs. Using units are not authorized to requisition items using the assigned 9999 series NSNs. The 9999 series NSN shown under the heading of "Collateral Materiel" is for control within the distribution system only, and is not authorized for requisitioning purposes. Items under this category will be requisitioned by individual NSN/NIIN, and/or part number and CAGE) Codes.

G.5.6.1 (MC) Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

G.5.6.2 (MC) Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

G.5.6.3 (MC) Introduction for collateral materials (CM) list work package **<intro>**. The following introduction (text within the quotation marks) shall be prepared and included verbatim:

"**COLLATERAL MATERIAL(CM) ITEMS LIST**

INTRODUCTION

Scope

This work package lists collateral material items you are authorized for the support of the (*enter item name*)

General

This list identifies items that are to be requisitioned by the using unit except those with 9999 NSN.

Explanation of Entries in the CM

National Stock Number (NSN). Identifies the stock number of the item to be used for requisitioning purposes.

Description, Part Number/Commercial and Government Entity Code (CAGEC). Identifies the Federal item name (in all capital letters) followed by a minimum description when needed. The last line below the description is the part number and the CAGEC (in parentheses).

Usable On Code. When applicable, gives you a code if the item you need is not the same for different models of equipment. (*Add the following only as applicable. Replace Xs with appropriate codes and model numbers.*) These codes are identified below:

Code	Used on
XXX	*Model XXX*
XXX	*Model XXXX*
XXX	*Model XXXXX*

Add if applicable: Model XXX uses CM items (insert item numbers), Model XXXX uses CM items(insert item numbers), and Model XXXXX use CM items (insert item numbers.

U/I. Unit of Issue (U/I) indicates the physical measurement or count of the item as issued per the National Stock Number.

Qty Recm. Indicates the quantity recommended."

G.5.6.4 (MC) CM list. A tabular list **(standard information per 4.9.12)** of all CM items shall be prepared. The entries and subsequent information for this list shall be the same as the COEI/BII/SSR lists except the ILLUS NUMBER entry required for the COEI/BII/SSR lists shall not apply since no illustrations are used, and the QTY entry shall be QTY RECM (quantity recommended). The items shall be listed alphabetically.

G.5.7 Expendable and durable items list work package **<explistwp>**. This work package shall be prepared to provide the TM user with a list of all expendable and durable items called out in the TM text which are necessary to operate and/or maintain the equipment. The following data described in G.5.7.1 through G.5.7.4 shall be included.

G.5.7.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

G.5.7.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

G.5.7.3 Introduction for expendable and durable items list work package **<intro>**. The following introduction (text within the quotation marks) shall be prepared and included verbatim (refer also to FIGURE G-6):

"**EXPENDABLE AND DURABLE ITEMS LIST**

INTRODUCTION

Scope

This work package lists expendable and durable items that you will need to operate and/or maintain the (*enter equipment/end item name*). This list is for information only and is not authority to requisition the listed items. These items are authorized to you by CTA 50-970, Expendable/Durable Items (Except Medical, Class V Repair Parts, and Heraldic Items), CTA 50-909, Field and Garrison Furnishings and Equipment or CTA 8-100, Army Medical Department Expendable/Durable Items.

Explanation of Entries in the Expendable/Durable Items List

Item No. This number is assigned to the entry in the list and is referenced in the narrative instructions to identify the item (e.g., Use brake fluid (Expendable/Durable Items List)).

Level. This entry identifies the lowest class of maintenance that requires the listed item (*include as applicable: C = Crew, O = AMC, F = Maintainer or ASB, H = Below Depot Sustainment or TASMG, D = Depot*).

National Stock Number (NSN). This is the NSN assigned to the item which you can use to requisition it.

Item Name, Description, Part Number/(CAGEC). This column provides the other information you need to identify the item. The last line below the description is the part number and the Commercial and Government Entity Code (CAGEC) (in parentheses).

U/I. Unit of Issue (U/I) code shows the physical measurement or count of an item, such as gallon, dozen, gross, etc."

G.5.7.4 Expendable and durable items list **<explist>**. This list **(standard information per 4.9.12)** shall be prepared in tabular format and include the following information:

a. Item number.
b. Lowest maintenance class.
c. National Stock Number (NSN).
d. Item name or nomenclature.
e. If applicable, a description.
f. Part number.
g. Commercial and Government Entity Code (CAGEC).
h. Unit of Issue (U/I).

No illustrations shall be prepared for these items. Items appearing in the tabular list shall appear in alphabetical sequence by item name. Items to be listed shall be those approved by the acquiring activity. (Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for expendable and durable items **standard information**.)

G.5.8 Tool identification list work package (**Maintainer/AMC and above**) **<toolidwp>**. This work package shall be prepared and shall include a list of all the common and special tools authorized to the levels of maintenance covered in the narrative portion of the TM and as referenced by the initial setups. A tool identification list shall include sets, kits or outfits and the tools used from these sets, kits, or outfits and referenced within the initial setups. For DMWRs/NMWRs, a list of all common and special tools and TMDE not contained in lower level TMs or in the RPSTL and required to perform the procedures in the DMWR/NMWR shall be included. This list shall include any special inspection equipment used only for the item that the DMWR/NMWR covers. The following data described in G.5.8.1 through G.5.8.4 shall be included. If there are no tools required for maintenance of the equipment, the following statement shall be included in the tool identification list work package in lieu of the tool list table:

"No tools are required for the maintenance of (*insert the system name*)."

G.5.8.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

G.5.8.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

G.5.8.3 Introduction for tool identification list work package **<intro>**. The following introduction (text within the quotation marks) shall be prepared and included verbatim (refer also to FIGURE G-7):

"**TOOL IDENTIFICATION LIST**

INTRODUCTION

Scope

This work package lists all common and special tools, supplements, and fixtures needed to maintain the (*insert equipment name*)."

OR

"This work package lists all common and special tools and equipment not listed in the lower level manuals for this system and that are needed to maintain the (*insert equipment name*)." (**DMWRs/NMWRs only**)

"**Explanation of Entries in the Tool Identification List**

Item No. This number is assigned to the entry in the list and is referenced in the initial setup to identify the item (e.g., Extractor (Tool Identification List, item 32)).

Item Name. This column lists the item by noun nomenclature and other descriptive features (e.g., Gauge, belt tension).

National Stock Number (NSN). This is the National Stock Number (NSN) assigned to the item; use it to requisition the item.

Part Number/(CAGEC). Indicates the primary number used by the manufacturer (individual, company, firm, corporation, or Government activity) which controls the design and characteristics of the item by means of its engineering drawings, specifications, standards, and inspection requirements to identify an item or range of items. The manufacturer's Commercial and Government Entity Code (CAGEC) is also included.

Reference. This column identifies the authorizing supply catalog, components list, or RPSTL for items listed in this work package." **(Not required for DMWRs/NMWRs)**

G.5.8.4 Tool identification list **`<toolidlist>`**. Applicable information for this list **(standard information per 4.9.12)** shall be prepared and include the following information:

a. Item number.
b. Item name or nomenclature.
c. National Stock Number (NSN).
d. Part Number.
e. Commercial and Government Entity Code (CAGEC).
f. Reference.

Item names shall be in alphabetical order. A lead-in paragraph to the tool identification list may be included. (Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for tool identification **standard information**.)

G.5.9 Mandatory replacement parts list (MRPL) work package (**Maintainer/AMC and above**) **<mrplwp>**. This work package shall be prepared and shall list all mandatory replacement parts (MRPs) referenced in the task initial setups for all maintenance tasks in the manual including PMCS tasks. For DMWRs/NMWRs, a mandatory replacement parts list (consisting of all items that must be replaced during the repair and overhaul of the equipment) whether or not they have been disturbed shall be developed. When an item or component is not disassembled based on preshop analysis, the item will not be disassembled for the sole purpose to add a mandatory part. All items that must be replaced during overhaul or repair procedures (based on usage intervals such as miles, time, or rounds fired, or replaced on a time between overhaul (TBO) interval) shall be included in the parts list table. A reference shall be made to the TM that covers the equipment. The following data described in G.5.9.1 through G.5.9.4 shall be included. If there are no mandatory replacement parts for the equipment, the following shall be entered in the mandatory replacement parts work package in lieu of the tabular list of mandatory replacement parts:

"No mandatory replacement parts are required for the maintenance of (*insert system name*)."

G.5.9.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

G.5.9.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

G.5.9.3 Introduction for mandatory replacement parts work package **<intro>**. The following introduction (text within the quotation marks) shall be prepared and included verbatim (refer also to FIGURE G-8):

"**INTRODUCTION**

Scope

This work package includes a list of all the mandatory replacement parts referenced in the task initial setups and procedures including those referenced in Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services. These are items that must be replaced during maintenance whether they have failed or not. This includes items based on usage intervals such as miles, time, rounds fired, etc.

Explanation of Columns in the Mandatory Replacement Parts List

Column (1) Item No. This number is assigned to the entry in the list and is referenced in the narrative instructions to identify the item (e.g., Use O-ring (WP 0098, item 5)).

Column (2) Part Number (CAGEC). Identifies the part number and CAGEC of the item to be used for requisitioning purposes.

Column (3) National Stock Number (NSN) Identifies the stock number of the item to be used for requisitioning purposes.

Column (4) Description This column lists the item by noun nomenclature and other descriptive features (e.g., Gauge, belt tension).

Column (5) Qty. Indicates the quantity required."

G.5.9.4 Mandatory replacement parts list **<mrpl>**. This work package shall include a tabular list **<mrpl> (standard information per 4.9.12)** of mandatory replacement parts. Mandatory replacement parts shall be listed (standard column headings in quotes) by item number **<itemno>** "Item No.," part number **<partno>** and CAGEC **<cageno>** "Part Number/(CAGEC)," NSN **<nsn>** "National Stock Number (NSN)," nomenclature **<name>** "Nomenclature," and quantity **<qty>** "Qty." Items shall be listed in alphanumeric order by part number (refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for mandatory replacement parts **standard information**).

G.5.10 Critical safety items (CSIs) work package **<csi.wp>**. This work package shall be developed and shall include the data described in G.5.10.1 through G.5.10.3.

G.5.10.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

G.5.10.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

G.5.10.3 Critical Safety Items (CSI) **<csi>**. This work package shall be prepared. All CSIs shall be listed (standard column headings are shown in quotes) by their nomenclature **<name>** "Nomenclature," part number **<partno>** and Commercial and Government Entity Code CAGEC **<cageno>** "Part Number/(CAGEC)" and critical characteristic **<desc>** "Critical Characteristic." Refer to MIL-HDBK-1222 for example. If there are no critical safety items for the equipment, the following statement shall be entered in the CSI work package in lieu of the table:

"There are no critical safety items for the *(insert system name)*"

G.5.11 Support items work package **<supitemwp>**. This work package shall be prepared as directed by acquiring activity and shall combine any of the supporting lists described in G.5.4 through G.5.9, as applicable. This work package shall be developed when the data contained in these supporting lists are minimal and creating a separate work package for each list is unnecessary.

G.5.11.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

G.5.11.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

G.5.11.3 Introduction **<intro>**. The work package may include an introduction to the information.

G.5.11.4 Support items lists. The work package shall include the applicable lists described in G.5.4 through G.5.10.

G.5.12 Additional work packages **<genwp>**. When specified by the acquiring the activity additional work packages shall be prepared when the work packages previously described herein do not support the data/information to be presented.

G.5.12.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

G.5.12.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

G.6 **NOTES.**

The notes in section 6 apply to this appendix.

MAINTAINER - REFERENCES

Scope

This work package lists all field manuals, forms, technical manuals and miscellaneous publications referenced in this manual.

FIELD MANUALS

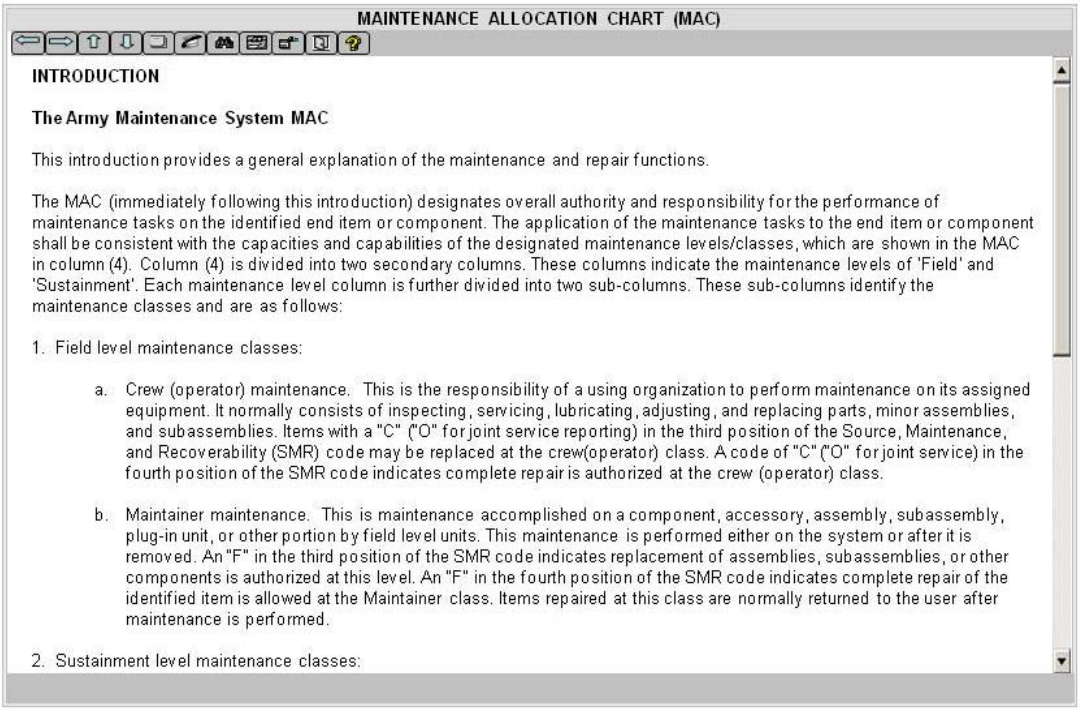
ATTP 3-97.11	Cold Region Operations
FM 3-11.3	Multiservice Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
FM 4-25.11	First Aid for Soldiers
ATTP 3-97.11	Cold Region Operations
FM 90-3	Desert Operations
FM 3-97.6	Mountain Operations

FORMS

DA Form 2028	Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms
DA Form 2062	Hand Receipt/Annex Number
DA Form 2404	Equipment Inspection and Maintenance Worksheet
DA Form 2408	Equipment Log Assembly (Records)
DA Form 2408-4-1	Weapon Record Data
DA Form 2408-9	Equipment Control Record
DA Form 2408-14	Uncorrected Fault Record
DA Form 2408-20	Oil Analysis Log
DD 518	Accident Identification Card
SF 91	Motor Vehicle Accident Report
SF 368	Product Quality Deficiency Report

TECHNICAL MANUALS

FIGURE G-1. Example of references.



MAINTENANCE ALLOCATION CHART (MAC)

INTRODUCTION

The Army Maintenance System MAC

This introduction provides a general explanation of the maintenance and repair functions.

The MAC (immediately following this introduction) designates overall authority and responsibility for the performance of maintenance tasks on the identified end item or component. The application of the maintenance tasks to the end item or component shall be consistent with the capacities and capabilities of the designated maintenance levels/classes, which are shown in the MAC in column (4). Column (4) is divided into two secondary columns. These columns indicate the maintenance levels of 'Field' and 'Sustainment'. Each maintenance level column is further divided into two sub-columns. These sub-columns identify the maintenance classes and are as follows:

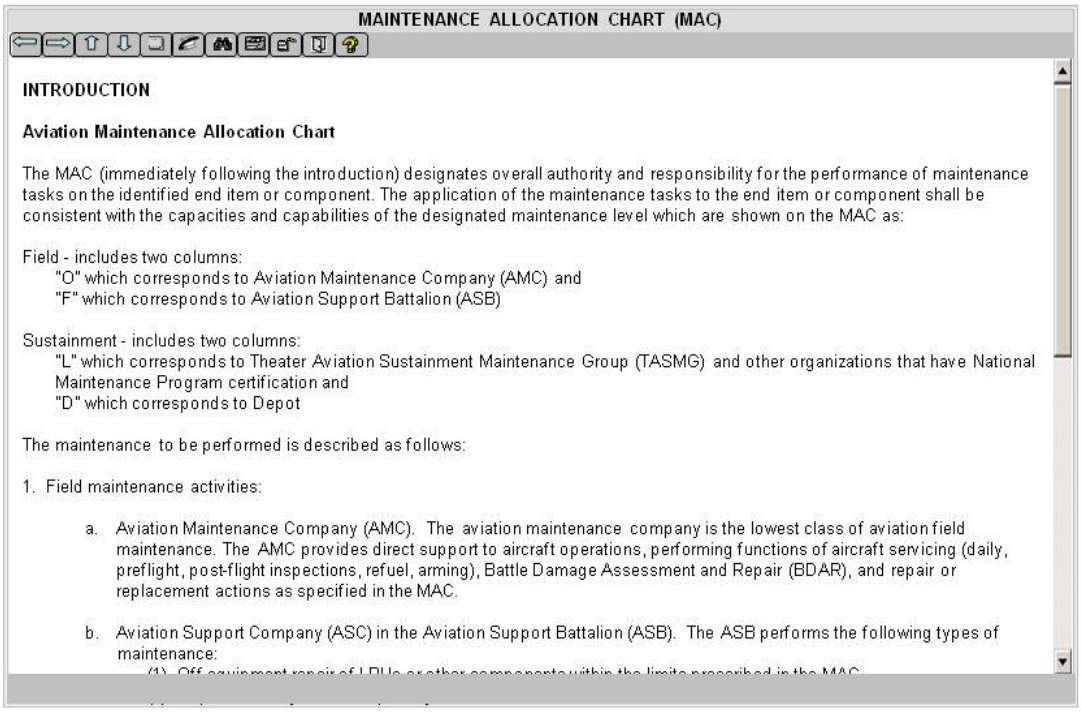
1. Field level maintenance classes:

    a. Crew (operator) maintenance. This is the responsibility of a using organization to perform maintenance on its assigned equipment. It normally consists of inspecting, servicing, lubricating, adjusting, and replacing parts, minor assemblies, and subassemblies. Items with a "C" ("O" for joint service reporting) in the third position of the Source, Maintenance, and Recoverability (SMR) code may be replaced at the crew(operator) class. A code of "C" ("O" for joint service) in the fourth position of the SMR code indicates complete repair is authorized at the crew (operator) class.

    b. Maintainer maintenance. This is maintenance accomplished on a component, accessory, assembly, subassembly, plug-in unit, or other portion by field level units. This maintenance is performed either on the system or after it is removed. An "F" in the third position of the SMR code indicates replacement of assemblies, subassemblies, or other components is authorized at this level. An "F" in the fourth position of the SMR code indicates complete repair of the identified item is allowed at the Maintainer class. Items repaired at this class are normally returned to the user after maintenance is performed.

2. Sustainment level maintenance classes:

FIGURE G-2. Example of non-aviation MAC introduction.



MAINTENANCE ALLOCATION CHART (MAC)

INTRODUCTION

Aviation Maintenance Allocation Chart

The MAC (immediately following the introduction) designates overall authority and responsibility for the performance of maintenance tasks on the identified end item or component. The application of the maintenance tasks to the end item or component shall be consistent with the capacities and capabilities of the designated maintenance level which are shown on the MAC as:

Field - includes two columns:
"O" which corresponds to Aviation Maintenance Company (AMC) and
"F" which corresponds to Aviation Support Battalion (ASB)

Sustainment - includes two columns:
"L" which corresponds to Theater Aviation Sustainment Maintenance Group (TASMG) and other organizations that have National Maintenance Program certification and
"D" which corresponds to Depot

The maintenance to be performed is described as follows:

1. Field maintenance activities:

a. Aviation Maintenance Company (AMC). The aviation maintenance company is the lowest class of aviation field maintenance. The AMC provides direct support to aircraft operations, performing functions of aircraft servicing (daily, preflight, post-flight inspections, refuel, arming), Battle Damage Assessment and Repair (BDAR), and repair or replacement actions as specified in the MAC.

b. Aviation Support Company (ASC) in the Aviation Support Battalion (ASB). The ASB performs the following types of maintenance:

FIGURE G-3. <u>Example of aviation MAC introduction</u>.

OPERATOR – HMMWV COMPONENTS OF END ITEM (COEI) AND BASIC ISSUE ITEMS (BII) LISTS

INTRODUCTION

Scope

This work package lists COEI and BII for the HMMWV to help you inventory items for safe and efficient operation of the equipment.

General

The COEI and BII information is divided into the following lists:

Components of End Item (COEI). This list is for information purposes only and is not authority to requisition replacements. These items are part of the HMMWV. As part of the end item, these items must be with the end item whenever it is issued or transferred between property accounts. Items of COEI are removed and separately packaged for transportation or shipment only when necessary. Illustrations are furnished to help you find and identify the items.

Basic Issue Items (BII). These essential items are required to place the HMMWV in operation, operate it, and to do emergency repairs. Although shipped separately packaged, BII must be with the HMMWV during operation and when it is transferred between property accounts. Listing these items is your authority to request/requisition them for replacement based on authorization of the end item by the TOE/MTOE. Illustrations are furnished to help you find and identify the items.

FIGURE G-4. (A) Example of an introduction for COEI and BII lists.

OPERATOR – HMMWV COMPONENTS OF END ITEM (COEI) AND BASIC ISSUE ITEMS (BII) LISTS

Explanation of Entries in the COEI List and BII List

Illus Number. Gives you the number of the item illustrated.

National Stock Number (NSN). Identifies the stock number of the item to be used for requisitioning purposes.

Description, Part Number/(CAGEC). Identifies the Federal item name (in all capital letters) followed by a minimum description when needed. The stowage location of COEI and BII is also included in this entry. The last line below the description is the CAGEC (Commercial and Government Entity Code) (in parentheses) and the part number.

Usable On Code. When applicable, gives you a code if the item you need is not the same for different models of equipment.

U/I. Unit of Issue (U/I) indicates the physical measurement or count of the item as issued per the National Stock Number entry.

Qty Rqr. Indicates the quantity required.

FIGURE G-4. (A) Example of an introduction for COEI and BII lists – Continued.

OPERATOR – HMMWV ADDITIONAL AUTHORIZATION LIST (AAL)

INTRODUCTION

Scope

This work package lists additional items you are authorized for the support of the HMMWV.

General

This list identifies items that do not have to accompany the HMMWV and that do not have to be turned in with it. These items are all authorized to you by CTA, MTOE, TDA, or JTA.

Explanation of Entries in the AAL

National Stock Number (NSN). Identifies the stock number of the item to be used for requisitioning purposes.

Description, Part Number/(CAGEC). Identifies the Federal item name (in all capital letters) followed by a minimum description when needed. The last line below the description is the part number and the Commercial and Government Entity Code (CAGEC) (in parentheses).

Usable On Code. When applicable, gives you a code if the item you need is not the same for different models of equipment.

U/I. Unit of Issue (U/I) indicates the physical measurement or count of the item as issued per the National Stock Number.

Qty Recm. Indicates the quantity recommended.

FIGURE G-5. (A) Example of an introduction for an AAL.

OPERATOR – HMMWV EXPENDABLE AND DURABLE ITEMS LIST

INTRODUCTION

Scope

This work package lists expendable and durable items that you will need to operate and/or maintain the HMMWV. This list is for information only and is not authority to requisition the listed items. These items are authorized to you by CTA 50-970, Expendable/Durable Items (Except Medical, Class V Repair Parts, and Heraldic Items), CTA 50-909, Field and Garrison Furnishings and Equipment or CTA 8-100, Army Medical Department Expendable/Durable Items.

Explanation of Entries in the Expendable/Durable Items List

Item No. This number is assigned to the entry in the list and is referenced in the narrative instructions to identify the item (e.g., Use brake fluid (Expendable/Durable Items List).).

Level. This entry identifies the lowest level of maintenance that requires the listed item C=Crew, F=Maintainer, H=Below Depot, D=Depot.

National Stock Number (NSN). This is the NSN assigned to the item which you can use to requisition it.

Item Name, Description, Part Number/(CAGEC). This column provides the other information you need to identify the item. The last line below the description is the part number and the Commercial and Government Entity Code (CAGEC) (in parentheses).

U/I. Unit of Issue (U/I) code shows the physical measurement or count of an item, such as gallon, dozen, gross, etc.

FIGURE G-6. Example of an introduction for an expendable and durable items list.

HMMWV - TOOL IDENTIFICATION LIST

INTRODUCTION

Scope

This work package lists all common tools and supplements and special tools/fixtures needed to maintain the HMMWV.

Explanation of Entries in the Tool Identification List

Item No. This number is assigned to the entry in the list and is referenced in the initial setup to identify the item (e.g., Extractor (Tool Identification List, item 32)).

Item Name. This column lists the item by noun nomenclature and other descriptive features (e.g., Gage, belt tension).

National Stock Number(NSN). This is the National Stock Number (NSN) assigned to the item; use it to requisition the item.

Part Number/(CAGEC). Indicates the primary number used by the manufacturer (individual, company, firm, corporation, or Government activity) which controls the design and characteristics of the item by means of its engineering drawings, specifications, standards, and inspection requirements to identify an item or range of items. The manufacturer's Commercial and Government Entity Code (CAGEC) is also included.

Reference. This column identifies the authorizing supply catalog, components list, or RPSTL for items listed in this work package.

FIGURE G-7. Example of an introduction for a tool identification list.

MAINTAINER- HMMWV MANDATORY REPLACEMENT PARTS LIST

INTRODUCTION

Scope

This work package includes a list of all the mandatory replacement parts referenced in the task initial setups and procedures including those referenced in Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services. These are items that must be replaced during maintenance whether they have failed or not. This includes items based on usage intervals such as miles, time, rounds fired, etc.

Explanation of Columns in the Mandatory Replacement Parts List

Column (1) Item No. This number is assigned to the entry in the list and is referenced in the narrative instructions to identify the item (e.g., Use O-ring (WP 0098, item 5)).

Column (2) Part Number (CAGEC). Identifies the part number and CAGEC of the item to be used for requisitioning purposes.

Column (3) National Stock Number (NSN) Identifies the stock number of the item to be used for requisitioning purposes.

Column (4) Description This column lists the item by noun nomenclature and other descriptive features (e.g., Gauge, belt tension).

Column (5) Qty. Indicates the quantity required.

FIGURE G-8. Example of an introduction for a mandatory replacement parts list.

APPENDIX H
DESTRUCTION OF ARMY MATERIEL TO PREVENT ENEMY USE

H.1 SCOPE.

H.1.1 Scope. This appendix establishes the technical content requirements for developing generic information and/or specific procedures regarding the destruction of Army materiel to prevent enemy use for major weapon systems and their related systems, subsystems, equipment, assemblies, components, SRUs, and LRUs. This appendix is a mandatory part of this standard. The information contained herein is intended for compliance. The requirements are applicable for all maintenance classes through overhaul (depot), including DMWRs and NMWRs.

H.2 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS.

The applicable documents in section 2 of the basic standard apply to this appendix.

H.3 DEFINITIONS.

The definitions in section 3 of the basic manual apply to this appendix.

H.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

H.4.1 General. The requirements provided in this appendix provide the technical content requirements for the preparation of destruction of Army materiel procedures. Several approaches are available for preparing manuals for destruction of Army materiel. These include, but are not limited to:

a. Instructions or procedures developed for a particular stock class of materiel, as identified by its Federal Supply Classification (FSC).
b. Procedures that provide detailed destruction instructions for specific weapons system(s) or equipment and any installed subsystems.
c. Simple standardized destruction methods based on the assumption that time and demolition materials may not always be available for carrying out complicated demolition or other destruction procedures.

H.4.2 Types of manuals. Each weapon system or major item of equipment shall have destruction procedures prepared that cover the approaches in H.4.1b and H.4.1c mentioned previously. Equipment managers may direct that a generic destruction manual be developed for assets they control in approach H.4.1a that are not covered in a weapons system-specific manual. Equipment managers and weapons system program managers should work together to ensure that destruction procedures do not provide conflicting destruction requirements or overly duplicated destruction procedures. Some duplication of destruction procedures is allowed for components in a weapons system, but only those specific procedures (refer to H.5.4.4) for the component shall be duplicated. Duplication of this information is preferred to having users in a combat situation looking for destruction information in multiple TMs.

H.4.2.1 Destruction manuals for a Federal Supply Classification (FSC). When directed by an Army Materiel Command supply class custodian or manager, a separate destruction TM **<destruction_manual>** shall be prepared. The manual shall contain generic destruction procedures and when possible should include specific procedures for each item in the stock class. The requirements in H.5.1 through H.5.4 shall be used.

H.4.2.2 Destruction manuals/work packages for weapon systems. Each weapons system shall have destruction procedures developed. If a separate manual is used, these procedures will be contained in a minimum of three work packages. The first shall be a general information work package **<ginfowp>** containing the information specified in H.5.2. The second shall be the introduction work package **<destruct-introwp>** with the information specified in H.5.3. The third and any succeeding work packages shall contain specific destruction procedures **<destruct-materialwp>** as specified in H.5.4.

H.4.3 Preparation of digital data for electronic delivery. Data prepared and delivered digitally in accordance with this standard shall be extensible markup language (XML) tagged using the current Army document type definition (DTD). Style sheets that meet the style and format requirements of this standard shall be prepared for display of the IETM in the selected viewer. XSL is the preferred language to use for style sheets because it supports reusability. However, if necessary another language may be used as specified by the acquiring activity. Refer to 4.6 for information on obtaining or accessing the DTD. XML tags used in the DTD are noted throughout the text of this standard in bracketed, bold characters (e.g., **<genrepairwp>**) as a convenience for the author and to ensure that the tags are used correctly when developing a document instance.

H.4.4 Use of the Document Type Definition (DTD). The DTD referenced in this appendix interprets the technical content and structure for the functional requirements contained in this appendix. Development of IETMs shall be accomplished through the use of this standard and the DTD. MIL-HDBK-1222 provides further guidance and preferred style and format.

H.4.5 Content structure. The examples provided herein are an accurate representation of the content structure requirements contained in this appendix and shall be followed to permit the effective use of the DTD.

H.4.6 Style and format. This standard provides style and format requirements for the technical content requirements described in this appendix. These requirements are considered mandatory and are intended for compliance.

H.4.7 Selective application and tailoring of content using Appendix A matrixes. This standard contains some requirements that may not be applicable to the preparation of all destruction IETMs. Selective application and tailoring of requirements contained in this standard is the responsibility of the acquiring activity and shall be accomplished using APPENDIX A. The applicability of some requirements is also designated by one of the following statements: unless specified otherwise by the acquiring activity; as specified by the acquiring activity; or when specified by the acquiring activity.

H.4.8 General destruction rules. When preparing any destruction manual, the following priority guidelines shall be followed. These are provided to ensure a common approach to destruction of materiel:

a. Any cryptographic equipment or materiel shall be destroyed first.
b. Classified equipment or materiel is to be destroyed after any cryptographic assets. A statement to this effect shall be included in the introductory material. The destruction of classified materiel statement is required regardless of the classification of the materiel covered in the current IETM.

c. Essential material shall be destroyed when time precludes the destruction of the entire system. In this case, essential material consists of such material identified for the system or stock class in the manual being prepared. The system manual shall include a list of essential material. A statement shall be included stating that essential material be destroyed in the order provided and that the same material be destroyed on each system (refer to H.5.3.7).

d. Any repair parts that may be on the verge of capture shall be destroyed in the same order as the essential material.

H.5 **DETAILED REQUIREMENTS.**

H.5.1 Front and rear matter. When a stand-alone destruction manual is prepared, unless otherwise specified in this appendix, the front and rear matter requirements contained in 5.2.1 and 5.2.2. shall be used.

H.5.2 General information work package **<ginfowp>**. A general information work package shall be prepared. (Refer to B.5.2.) At a minimum, it shall contain a scope statement containing the following verbatim text:

> "This manual is for the guidance of those whose duty it is to render inoperable or destroy equipment which is in imminent danger of capture by an enemy."

For destruction procedures that will implement any international standards, the following text shall be included. For a stand-alone destruction manual, the statement shall be in the **<ginfowp>** scope paragraph. For destruction procedures included in a weapon system manual, this statement shall be included in the "How to Use the IETM" (italicized text within parentheses shall be replaced with the appropriate information).

> "Certain provisions of this technical manual (identify by chapter, work package, paragraph, or similar manner, if appropriate) are the subject of international standardization agreement (*insert the ABCA or ASCC standard number; the NATO, STANAG, NETR, or NEPR number; or appropriate documentary reference*). When revision or cancellation of this technical manual is proposed which will modify the international agreement concerned, the technical manual management activity will take appropriate action through international standardization channels, including departmental standardization offices, to change the agreement or make other appropriate accommodations."

H.5.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

H.5.2.2 Work package initial setup **<wpinfo>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

H.5.3 Destruction introduction work package **<destruct-introwp>**. The destruction introduction work package shall contain the following information as described in H.5.3.1 through H.5.3.7.

H.5.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

H.5.3.2 Work package initial setup **<wpinfo>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

H.5.3.3 Authority to destroy materiel **<authorize_to_destroy>**. The following paragraph shall be included verbatim:

> "Authorization. Only division or higher commanders have the authority to order destruction of equipment. They may however, delegate this authority to subordinate commanders when the situation demands it."

H.5.3.4 Reporting destruction **<report_destruct>**. A paragraph shall be included that requires any destruction activity be reported through command channels.

H.5.3.5 General destruction information **<general_destruct_info>**. Text shall be included that provides the user with information that is generic to most destruction processes. This data shall include, but is not limited to, the following types of information:

a. Information on types of destructive processes such as burning, use of explosives, burying, or self destruction devices/techniques. This explanation shall include the advantages and disadvantages of each process.
b. For complex weapons systems, the reason to perform any subordinate destruction procedures in conjunction with those for the weapons system.
c. Any considerations relative to physical location or weather related (wind, rain, temperature) that users should consider when destroying materiel.
d. Explanations on the priority for materiel destruction. (Refer to H.4.7.)

H.5.3.6 Degree of destruction **<degree_of_destruct>**. The following information shall be included verbatim:

> "Methods of Destruction. Choose methods of destruction which will cause such damage that it will be impossible to restore the equipment to a usable condition within the combat zone.
>
> Classified Equipment. Classified equipment must be destroyed to such a degree as to prevent duplication by, or revealing means of operation or function to the enemy.
>
> Associated Classified Documents. Any classified documents, notes, instructions, or other written material pertaining to function, operation, maintenance, or employment, including drawings or parts lists, must be destroyed in a manner to render them useless to the enemy."

H.5.3.7 Essential components and spare parts **<component_spares>**. When specified by the acquiring activity, the destruction procedures may identify essential components whose destruction will incapacitate the weapons system. In certain conditions, the destruction of essential components may be used. If destruction of essential components is allowed, statements shall be included that for each weapons system, the same components will be destroyed. A similar statement shall be included that for any spare parts requiring destruction, the same essential spare parts shall be destroyed. If a weapons system determines the component parts to be essential, they should notify the components item manager so that they may identify those items for higher priority destruction in any item-level destruction procedures manual.

H.5.4 Destruction procedures work package **<destruct-materialwp>**. The destruction procedures work package shall contain the following information as described in H.5.4.1 through H.5.4.5. The destruction procedures work package shall contain only destruction procedures. All general or explanatory information shall be contained in the destruction introduction work package. (Refer to H.5.3.)

H.5.4.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

H.5.4.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup >**. Any procedure, **<proc>**, required by this work package shall include initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup requirements are found in 4.9.6.4.

H.5.4.3 Parts list **<essential_spares>**. When a weapons system TM contains a requirement to allow destruction of essential or spare parts (refer to H.5.3.7), a list of essential components and spares shall be developed and included in the work package.

H.5.4.4 Specific destruction procedures **<proc>**. The destruction procedures work package shall include specific destruction procedures for the weapons system or items (for item-level IETMs). When required, specific procedures to destroy subordinate components shall be included. Specific destruction procedures for subordinate components shall not be referenced. As applicable, the order the procedures should be applied and the results of applying in the wrong order shall be included in this work package. When destruction procedures are developed, authors shall ensure the procedures use resources a soldier in the field would have readily accessible. The following methods shall be included as applicable:

a. Self-destruction options.
b. Explosive devices.
c. Improper operation.
d. Fire.
e. Mechanical devices (e.g., sledgehammers, crowbars, cranes, etc.).
f. Natural surroundings (e.g., rivers, lakes, caves, burying, hiding in vegetation, etc.).

As applicable, the procedures shall identify the points on the equipment that would be most advantageous to apply the previously described methods (e.g., where to place explosives or where to apply force with a mechanical device).

H.5.4.5 Classified equipment and documents. Special instructions for destruction of classified equipment and documents shall be provided.

H.6 **NOTES.**

The notes in section 6 apply to this appendix.

This page intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX I
BATTLE DAMAGE ASSESSMENT AND REPAIR (BDAR)

I.1 SCOPE.

I.1.1 Scope. The requirements provided in this appendix provide the technical content requirements for the preparation of BDAR procedures. This appendix covers only assessment and repair of equipment failures occurring on the battlefield. This repair is sometimes limited to such means of fixing as bypassing, patching, or jury-rigging components, or the use of alternative procedures to restore the equipment/system performance to a minimum operating condition. Fix procedures in BDAR information are for use in combat only. Standard maintenance procedures are used as soon as practicable. This appendix is a mandatory part of this standard. The information contained herein is intended for compliance.

I.2 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS.

The applicable documents in section 2 of the basic standard apply to this appendix.

I.3 DEFINITIONS.

The definitions in section 3 of the basic manual apply to this appendix.

I.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

I.4.1 Maintenance level. Unless otherwise specified, BDAR repair functions shall be accomplished by the following maintenance level/classes:

a. Field (Crew (operator)/AMC). Performed by crew (operator) or by a forward organizational maintenance team
b. Field (Maintainer/ASB). Performed by maintainer or ASB, when damage exceeds service repair capability. When required repair time or tactical conditions dictate, the damaged/failed item will be recovered or evacuated as appropriate.

I.4.2 Maintenance level/class applicability. Requirements contained in this appendix are applicable to all maintenance levels/classes unless specifically labeled in bold and in parentheses. The labeled requirement may specify a specific level (e.g., **Field**) or a specific maintenance class (refer to 3.90) (e.g., **Maintainer** or **AMC**). The labeled requirement shall be applicable to all TMs containing that maintenance level/class. An explanation of applicable DA maintenance levels/classes is provided in section 3.

I.4.3 Preparation of digital data for electronic delivery. Data prepared and delivered digitally in accordance with this standard shall be extensible markup language (XML) tagged using the current Army document type definition (DTD). Style sheets that meet the style and format requirements of this standard shall be prepared for display of the IETM in the selected viewer. XSL is the preferred language to use for style sheets because it supports reusability. However, if necessary another language may be used as specified by the acquiring activity. Refer to 4.6 for information on obtaining or accessing the DTD. XML tags used in the DTD are noted throughout the text of this standard in bracketed, bold characters (e.g., **<genrepairwp>**) as a convenience for the author and to ensure that the tags are used correctly when developing a document instance.

I.4.4 Use of the Document Type Definition (DTD). The DTD referenced in this appendix interprets the technical content and structure for the functional requirements contained in this standard. Development of IETMs shall be accomplished through the use of this standard and the DTD. MIL-HDBK-1222 provides further guidance and preferred style and format.

I.4.5 Content structure. The examples provided herein are an accurate representation of the content structure requirements contained in this appendix and shall be followed to permit the effective use of the DTD.

I.4.6 Style and format. This standard provides style and format requirements for the technical content requirements described in this appendix. These requirements are considered mandatory and are intended for compliance.

I.4.7 IETM functionality. The specific level of functionality and user interaction to be provided in the IETMs shall be in accordance with the functionality matrix contained in APPENDIX A.

I.4.8 Work package development. Data developed in accordance with this appendix shall be divided into work packages. These work packages should be stand alone and are broken into the following work package types: BDAR-general information, battle damage assessment, repair, references, special or fabricated tools, expendable and durable items list, and substitute materials/parts. A work package shall contain all information and references required to support the work package type.

I.4.9 Safety devices and interlocks. Information shall be prepared pertaining to the purpose and location of all safety devices and interlocks in conjunction with the pertinent procedures.

I.4.10 Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) sensitive parts. If the equipment contains ESD sensitive parts, components, or circuits; cautions and ESD labels shall be incorporated into the applicable tasks and procedures to ensure ESD sensitive parts are not damaged or degraded during maintenance and operation. (Refer to 4.9.18 for requirements on labeling with ESD.) Actions which could damage ESD sensitive parts, but which are not directly related to handling or operation of ESD sensitive parts, shall not be annotated with the ESD acronym, but shall be preceded by a caution statement.

I.4.11 Nuclear hardness **<hcp>**. If the weapon system/equipment has nuclear survivability requirements (e.g., overpressure and burst, thermal radiation, electromagnetic pulse, or transient radiation effects on electronics), cautions and Hardness-Critical Process (HCP) labels shall be incorporated into the applicable tasks and procedures to ensure that the hardness of the equipment is not degraded during handling or operation. (Refer to 4.9.17 for requirements on labeling with HCP.) Actions which could degrade hardness, but which are not directly involved in establishing nuclear hardness, shall not be annotated with the acronym, but shall be preceded by a caution statement.

I.4.12 Selective application and tailoring of content using Appendix A matrixes. This standard contains some requirements that may not be applicable to the preparation of all IETMs. Selective application and tailoring of requirements contained in this standard are the responsibility of the acquiring activity and shall be accomplished using APPENDIX A. The applicability of some requirements is also designated by one of the following statements: unless specified otherwise by the acquiring activity; as specified by the acquiring activity; or when specified by the acquiring activity.

I.5 **DETAILED REQUIREMENTS.**

I.5.1 Content. A battle damage chapter **<bim>** may be prepared using the system **<systemhierarchy>** or functional **<functionhierarchy>** hierarchy element. Alternatively, a standalone battle damage manual **<bdar>** may be prepared. When a standalone manual is prepared, it shall be prepared following the requirements in MIL-STD-40051-2 and unless otherwise specified herein, the front and rear matter requirements of 5.2.1 and 5.2.2 shall apply. Content shall be directed to fix-forward battlefield conditions; i.e., repairs must be made as quickly as possible and to the extent necessary to restore or maintain the applicable equipment/system. Unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity, content and order of presentation shall be as specified in this appendix. The following statement shall appear at the beginning of each work package in the BDAR information:

> BDAR FIXES SHALL BE USED ONLY IN COMBAT OR FOR TRAINING AT THE DISCRETION OF THE COMMANDER. (AUTHORIZED TRAINING FIXES ARE LISTED IN THE BDAR TRAINING PROCEDURES WORK PACKAGE.) IN ANY CASE, DAMAGE SHALL BE REPAIRED BY STANDARD MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES AS SOON AS PRACTICABLE.

I.5.1.1 Operating procedures. Operating procedures in BDAR manuals shall be restricted to testing a system, subsystem, or component for the purpose of damage assessment or to testing after a field expedient repair has been performed. If any change to normal operating procedures is made, the new procedures to be followed shall be given.

I.5.2 BDAR chapter **<bim>**. BDAR chapter shall consist of the **<bim>**. The **<bim>** shall contain the following as described in I.5.2.1 through I.5.2.1.5.

I.5.2.1 BDAR unique general information work package **<bdar-geninfowp>**. This work package shall contain information that is general in nature, but unique to a BDAR manual. It shall inform the user/reader of the purpose of the BDAR information and its relationship to user personnel, other publications, and the end item/system it supports. It shall also contain the BDAR fixes statement. (Refer to I.5.1.)

I.5.2.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

I.5.2.1.2 BDAR fixes statement. The BDAR fixes statement given in I.5.1 shall be included in this work package.

I.5.2.1.3 Standards and practices **<bdar-std-practices>**. This paragraph shall contain information pertaining to standards and practices peculiar to combat conditions. It shall include, as a minimum, the following subparagraph headings and data (expanded as applicable):

a. BDAR Characteristics. An explanation of the expediency of repair, reason for deviation from standard maintenance practices, need to take greater risks, and other characteristics specific to repair under combat conditions shall be included.
b. Waiver of precautions. A reference to deviations from normal peacetime precautions shall be included. If such deviations are summarized in another portion of the BDAR information, reference shall be made to that portion.

c. Operating characteristics. The minimum functional combat capability criteria for the applicable end item/system shall be listed.

d. Training. The explanation/rationale concerning the use of BDAR fixes for training shall be addressed. It shall list all BDAR procedures which are authorized for training. The fix (training) procedures shall be grouped by major system(s) or components(s) as they appear in the BDAR information. Each procedure shall be cross-referenced to the work package where it appears. The following statement shall be included:

"After completion of training, the end item/system shall be returned to full serviceable condition using regular repair procedures as applicable."

I.5.2.1.4 Tasks and responsibilities **<bdar-task-resp>**. This paragraph shall consist of tasks that may be required as a result of battlefield damage. The person/group responsible for each task shall be identified. The tasks shall appear in the order in which they should be performed. This information shall be presented in narrative form. This section shall include the following subparagraphs:

I.5.2.1.4.1 Tagging/identifying BDAR repairs. Instructions for identifying components affected by BDAR fixes shall be included.

I.5.2.1.4.2 Reports. Instructions for completing reports resulting from BDAR fixes shall be addressed.

I.5.2.1.5 Combat threats **<bdar-combat-threat>** (**Aviation Only**). This paragraph shall consist of the description of damage from threats confronting aircraft while on combat missions from armor-piercing, armor piercing incendiary projectiles, and high-explosive incendiary projectiles. It shall also describe damage from exposure to bombs, mortars, and artillery fragments and blasts when on the ground. The resulting effects to the metal airframe structure and follow-on effects should the mission be continued shall be given. The effects of secondary damage such as cracks, crippling, or buckling and loss or damage to mechanical fasteners shall also be given. Structure damage modes shall be defined for the type of materials and structure affected.

I.5.3 Battle damage assessment chapter **<baim>**. A battle damage assessment chapter containing one or more battle damage assessment work packages **<damage-assesswp>** (refer to I.5.3.1) shall be prepared.

I.5.3.1 Battle damage assessment work package(s) **<damage-assesswp>**. Multiple battle damage assessment work packages shall be prepared. Each of these work packages shall contain an introduction and fault assessment tables. The work packages shall be organized as follows:

a. End item. These shall be a battle damage assessment work package pertaining to the overall end item or major subsystems and shall discuss the capability of the end item/subsystem to perform its mission essential functions.

b. Major functional group. Unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity, these work packages shall be titled, arranged, and shall correspond to the functional groups as they appear in the MAC and the RPSTL. The total number of work packages in the BDAR information shall be determined by the number of major functional groups applicable to the equipment/system covered by the manual.

c. Auxiliary Equipment. As required, battle damage assessment work packages shall be prepared for any auxiliary equipment.

Each battle damage assessment work package shall contain the information in I.5.3.1.1 through I.5.3.1.5.

I.5.3.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

I.5.3.1.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

I.5.3.1.3 BDAR fixes statement. The BDAR fixes statement given in I.5.1 shall be included in this work package.

I.5.3.1.4 Introduction **<intro>**. This paragraph shall introduce the assessment table(s) in the work package. It shall contain paragraphs that will cover the scope of the work package and application of assessment tables.

I.5.3.1.5 Fault assessment tables. This paragraph shall contain assessment tables that lead the user to a repair procedure or another chart/table that will further aid in analyzing/assessing damage. As specified by the acquiring activity, the format of the assessment tables shall be either a troubleshooting procedure or a table. (Refer to FIGURE I-1 and FIGURE I-2 for examples.) The assessment procedures shall be developed and arranged so that logical and expedient methods are used to locate trouble.

I.5.4 Battle damage repair chapter **<brim>**. One or more battle damage repair chapters **<brim>**, containing one or more battle damage repair work packages **<genrepairwp>** shall be prepared (refer to I.5.4.1).

I.5.4.1 Battle damage repair work package **<genrepairwp>**. Unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity, these work packages shall provide information for battlefield repair of end items, components, etc. The following types of repair work packages shall be included in the BDAR information module:

a. General repair. As required, procedures shall be provided for items that are not necessarily associated with a specific component or subsystem of the end item.
b. End item repair. Procedures for repair of the overall end item shall be provided.
c. Major functional group repair. Unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity, these work package(s) shall be titled, arranged, and shall correspond to the functional groups as they appear in the MAC and the RPSTL. The total number of work packages in the BDAR repair information shall be determined by the number of major functional groups applicable to the equipment/system covered by the manual.
d. Auxiliary equipment. As required, procedures for repair of battle damage to auxiliary equipment shall be provided.

Each repair work package shall comply with the requirements contained in I.5.4.1.1 through I.5.4.1.5.

I.5.4.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

I.5.4.1.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

I.5.4.1.3 BDAR fixes statement. The BDAR fixes statement given in I.5.1 shall be included in this work package.

I.5.4.1.4 Introduction **<geninfo>**. This paragraph shall contain the following subparagraphs.

I.5.4.1.4.1 Scope. A brief statement that describes the purpose and application of the overall coverage of the work package shall be included.

I.5.4.1.4.2 Repair procedure index. A list of all procedures shall be contained in this work package. The procedures shall be listed in the order in which they appear. Procedures authorized for training and listed in the training fixes work package shall be boxed in.

I.5.4.1.5 Repair procedure **<bdar-repair-proc>**. This paragraph shall contain the repair procedure for the item(s) covered in the work package. The format and content of these paragraphs shall be as follows.

I.5.4.1.5.1 General. Remarks concerning the general nature and causes related to the damage and repair of the item shall be included. These remarks shall be brief.

I.5.4.1.5.2 Item name, trouble. The item name and the trouble shall be used as the subparagraph side head. The side head shall be followed with a general statement(s) concerning the particular type of trouble and repair to be made. Statement(s) shall be brief and as concise as possible. Subparagraphs shall be as follows.

I.5.4.1.5.2.1 Limitations **<bdar-limitation>**. This statement(s) shall identify, in relation to operational capability, the limits that would be imposed on the equipment/end item if the fix that follows is performed.

I.5.4.1.5.2.2 Personnel/time required **<bdar-persn>**. The number of personnel and time required to accomplish the fix shall be listed. Time shall be expressed in decimal point hours to the nearest one-tenth hour. An example follows:

1 soldier - 1.5 hrs.

I.5.4.1.5.2.3 Materials/tools **<bdar-mtrl-tools>**. The materials and tools (peculiar) needed to make the BDAR fix shall be listed. Following each listed item shall be a reference (in parenthesis) to that work package and item number (e.g., hose (WP 0048, item 4). Reference to tools shall reference instructions for tool fabrication when applicable. Any other necessary information (such as quantities and sizes) shall be provided.

I.5.4.1.5.2.4 Procedural steps **<proc>**. Each step shall be listed numerically and placed in the sequential order in which it will be performed. Steps shall be as prescribed in 4.9.10.1. The last procedural step for every BDAR fix shall be: "Record BDAR action taken. When mission is complete, as soon as practical, repair the equipment/system using standard maintenance procedures."

I.5.4.1.5.3 Options. When more than one method of making the same repair/fix exists, multiple options shall be included. Options shall be listed in order of effectiveness and listed consecutively as option 1, option 2, etc. Each option provided under the item name/trouble paragraph side head shall contain the subparagraphs required by I.5.4.1.5.2 above Alternatives that do not include fixes shall also be listed as options.

I.5.4.1.5.4 Item name, category. When the basic item, identified in the section title, is divided into categories or types, each specific item shall be titled and covered within a separate paragraph. Each of these paragraphs shall contain only the information that applies to that specific item. For example: Information or procedures under a heading "high pressure" shall pertain to high pressure; low pressure information/procedures (if applicable) shall appear under the heading, "low pressure."

I.5.5 Supporting information chapter **<sim>**. A supporting information chapter containing the following work packages shall be prepared.

I.5.5.1 References work package **<refwp>**. References for the BDAR information shall be included in the references work package for the system IETM. The BDAR shall not have its own references work package.

I.5.5.2 Special or fabricated tools work package **<bdartoolswp>**. The special or fabricated tools work package shall consist of the following information as described in I.5.5.2.1 through I.5.5.2.4.

I.5.5.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

I.5.5.2.2 Initial setup information **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup information is only required for this work package (refer to 4.9.6.4) if fabricated tools are used.

I.5.5.2.3 BDAR fixes statement. The BDAR fixes statement given in I.5.1 shall be included in this work package.

I.5.5.2.4 Content and format. This work package shall contain a list of all tools and test equipment that are required for BDAR procedures and that are not common. This list shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements for a tool identification list in G.5.8.4. When fabrication of tools is required for BDAR, this work package shall also contain fabrication instructions for those tools. The fabrication instructions shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements for an illustrated list of manufactured items contained in E.5.3.10.

I.5.5.3 Expendable and durable items work package **<explistwp>**. Expendable and durable items required for BDAR information shall be included in the expendable and durable items list work package for the system IETM. The BDAR shall not have its own expendable and durable items list work package.

I.5.5.4 Substitute materials/parts work package **<substitute-matwp>**. The substitute materials/parts work package shall consist of the following information as described in I.5.5.1 through I.5.5.4.

I.5.5.4.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

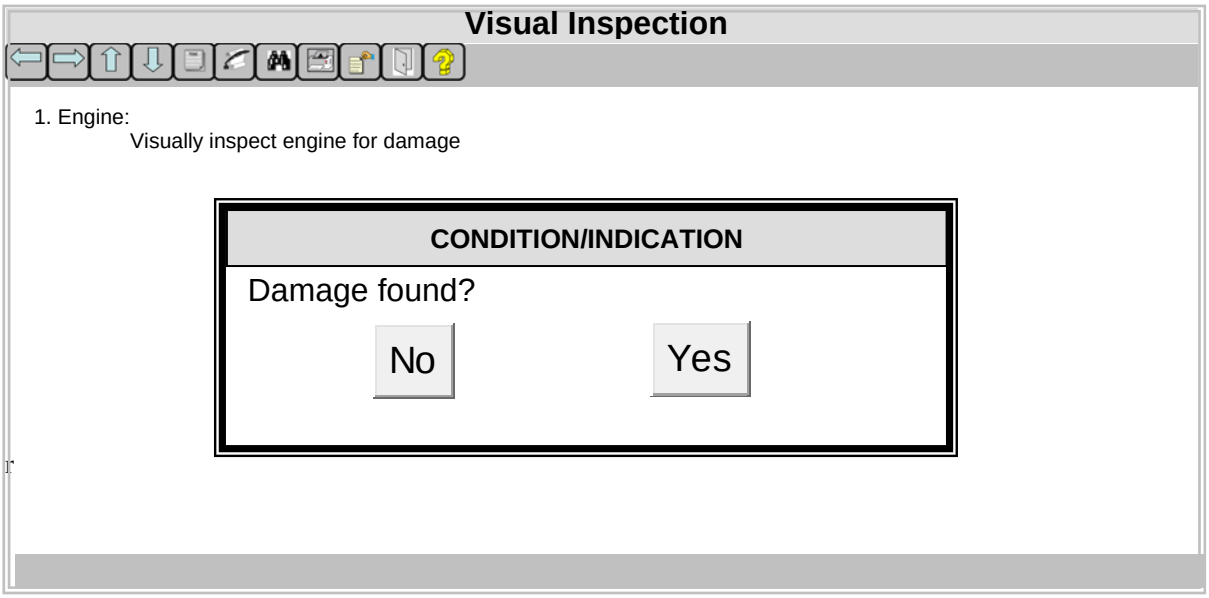
I.5.5.4.2 Initial setup information **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup information is not required for this work package.

I.5.5.4.3 BDAR fixes statement. The BDAR fixes statement given in I.5.1 shall be included in this work package.

I.5.5.4.4 Content. This work package shall list materials and parts that may be used for BDAR fixes. Lists or tables shall include the primary material/part, the substitute/alternate material/part, and remarks (when applicable) that identify the limitations or degradation effected by use of the substitutes. The work package shall be divided into paragraphs by material type. When paragraphs are required, the first paragraph shall be titled introduction and shall provide a general explanation of the purpose and content of the other paragraphs. When applicable, a paragraph shall be dedicated to Petroleum, Oil, and Lubricant (POL) substitutes. For example of alternate/substitute material listing, refer to FIGURE I-3. For examples of POL substitutes, refer to FIGURE I-4 and FIGURE I-5.

I.6 **NOTES.**

The notes in section 6 apply to this appendix.



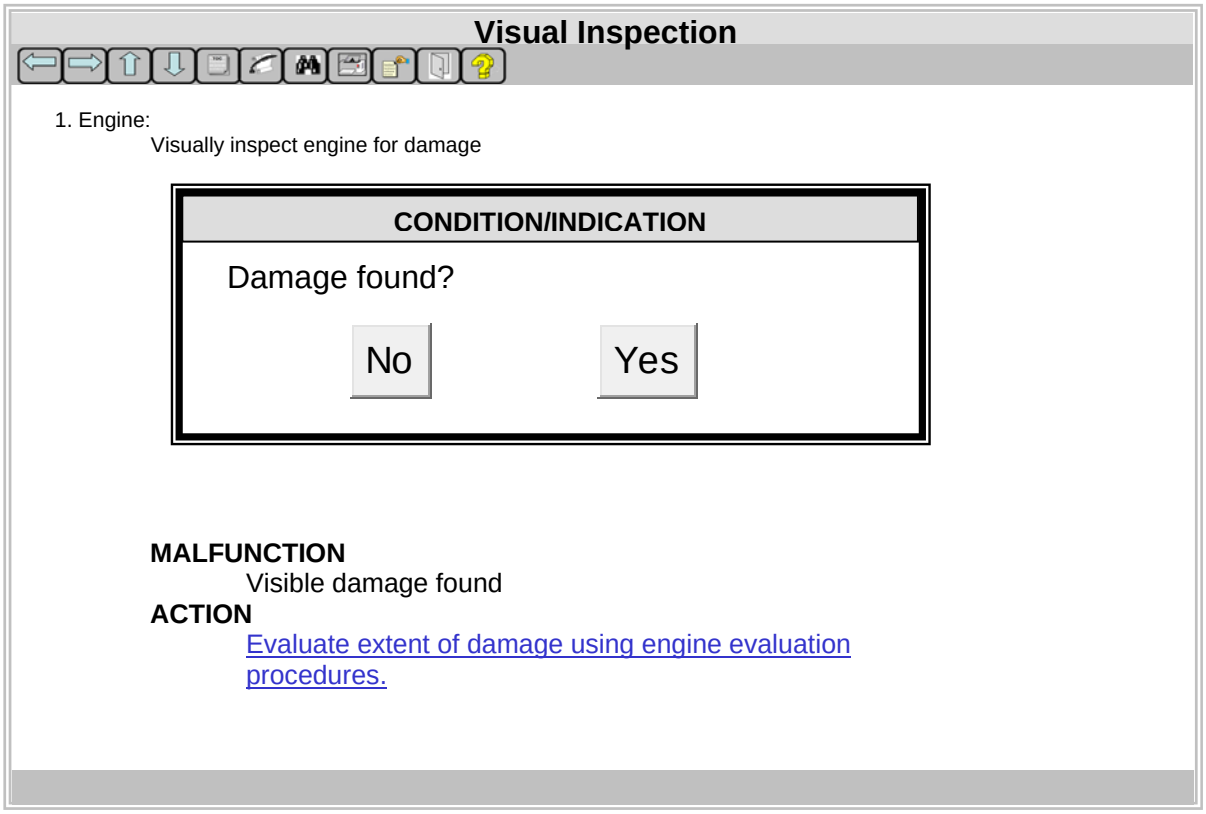


FIGURE I-1. Example of BDAR assessment troubleshooting procedure.

BDAR Fault Assessment Table

How to use the fault assessment tables:

a. A fault assessment table is organized so the user can quickly assess a particular system or capability by asking a series of questions.

b. First, ask a question. Your replay will be either a “yes” or “no”. If it is “yes,” then you have no problem so go to the next question.

c. If it is “no,” then click on link in column 2 to proceed to appropriate location.

Table 1. Mobility

Does engine start/run?	If no go to BDAR ignition repair
Does tank move in “D” and “R”?	If no go to BDAR transmission repair
Are the track and suspension intact?	If no go to BDAR track repair Or go to BDAR suspension repair
Does tank steer/pivot?	If no go to BDAR steering repair
Does tank brake?	If no go to BDAR brake repair
Does tank have full power	If no go to BDAR battery repair

FIGURE I-2. Example of BDAR assessment table.

Substitute Materials/Parts for BDAR

Table 1. Hull Spares and Repair Parts

Parts		Applies To		From Weapons System					
NSN	Description	M1 (PM)	M1A1	M2 M3 Tank	M34 A2 Track	M48 A5 Family	M60 Family	M88 Family	M109 Veh
5935-00-001-7325	Connector Plug	X	X	X					
5315-00-014-1283	Pin, Straight, Headless	X	X			X	X		
2530-00-015-2774	Spacer, Hub Track	X	X	X		X	X	X	X
4730-00-018-9566	Plug, Pipe	X	X	X		X	X	X	X
4730-00-050-4203	Fitting, Lubrication	X	X			X	X		
4730-00-050-4208	Fitting, Lubrication	X	X			X	X		
5340-00-057-3537	Clevis, Road End	X	X			X	X		
2530-01-201-4816	Roadwheel Assembly	X	X				X	X	
4730-00-080-9847	Adaptor, Straight	X	X			X	X	X	X
5340-00-088-4254	Clamp, Loop	X	X			X	X		
5340-00-088-6655	Clamp, Loop	X	X			X	X		
2920-00-088-8613	Motor, Field Winding	X	X				X		

FIGURE I-3 Example of substitute materials list.

Substitute Lubricants and Hydraulic Fluids List

Table 2. Substitute Lubricants and Hydraulic Fluids

PRIMARY				ALTERNATE		EXPEDIENT	NOTES
Lubrication Point	Temperature Range	Military Specifications	NATO Product	US or NATO Equivalent	Soviet		
Gun Bore	Above 32°F +40°F/65°F	(PL-M) MIL-L-3150 PL-S VV-L-800	02-192 0-190				Not BDAR critical
Bore Evacuator	Above 32°F +40°F/65°F	(PL-M) MIL-L-3150 PL-S VV-L-800	0-192 0-190	OE/HDO-10 MIL-L-2104 OEA, MIL-G-46167			
Breech Block	Above 32°F +40°F/65°F	(PL-M) MIL-L-3150 PL-S VV-L-800	0-192 0-190	Any MIL-L-2104 OEA, MIL-G-46167			
Grenade Dischargers	Above 32°F +40°F/65°F	(PL-M) MIL-L-3150 PL-S VV-L-800	0-192 0-190	Any MIL-L-2104 OEA, MIL-G-46167			Not BDAR critical

FIGURE I-4. Example of substitute lubricants and hydraulic fluids list.

Substitute Fuels List

Table 3. Substitute Fuels for Diesel Fuel W-F-800, DF-1, and NATO-F-54

Primary Fuel	Alternate Fuel	Expedient Fuel	Military Specification	Commercial Specification
Diesel Fuel VV-F-800 DF-1 NATO-F-54	See Below	See Below	X	
	*Automotive Diesel: ASTM-D-975 (1-D and 2-D)			X
	Kerosene: ASTM-D-3699			X
	Fuel Oil: ASTM-D-396 (Numbers 1 and 2)			X
	Distillate: NATO-F-75 (Low pour point)		X	
	Kerosene: NATO-F-5B		X	
	Aviation Turbine: MIL-T-5624 (JP4 and JP5) NATO-F-40		X	X

FIGURE I-5. Example of substitute fuels list.

This page intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX J
PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKLIST (PMC)

J.1 **SCOPE.**

J.1.1 Scope. This appendix establishes the technical content requirements for the preparation of a frame-based operator's Preventive Maintenance Checklist (PMC) for major weapon systems and their related systems, subsystems, equipment, assemblies, components, SRUs, and LRUs. This appendix is a mandatory part of the standard. The information contained herein is intended for compliance. The requirements are applicable for all maintenance levels/classes through overhaul (depot), including DMWRs and NMWRs.

J.2 **APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS.**

The applicable documents in section 2 apply to this appendix.

J.3 **DEFINITIONS.**

The definitions in section 3 apply to this appendix.

J.4 **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.**

J.4.1 General. The requirements provided in this appendix provide the technical content requirements for a PMC. The PMC, if prepared, shall be included on the disc with the system IETM and shall not prepared on a separate disc.

J.4.2 Development of a Preventive Maintenance Checklist (PMC). A PMC **<pmc>** shall be prepared when specified by the acquiring activity. The acquiring activity shall specify those inspection intervals for the PMC using those intervals as stated in E.5.3.4.2.3.1.2. (Refer to J.6.1.)

J.4.3 Preparation of digital data for electronic delivery. Data prepared and delivered digitally in accordance with this standard shall be extensible markup language (XML) tagged using the current Army document type definition (DTD). Style sheets that meet the style and format requirements of this standard shall be prepared for display of the IETM in the selected viewer. XSL is the preferred language to use for style sheets because it supports reusability. However, if necessary another language may be used as specified by the acquiring activity. Refer to 4.6 for information on obtaining or accessing this DTD. XML tags used in the DTD are noted throughout the text of this standard in bracketed, bold characters (e.g., **<ginfowp>**) as a convenience for the author and to ensure that the tags are used correctly when developing a document instance.

J.4.4 Use of the Document Type Definition (DTD). The DTD referenced in this appendix interprets the technical content and structure for the functional requirements contained in this standard. Development of IETMs shall be accomplished through the use of this standard and the DTD. MIL-HDBK-1222 provides further guidance and preferred style and format.

J.4.5 Content structure. The examples provided herein are an accurate representation of the content structure requirements contained in this appendix and shall be followed to permit the effective use of the DTD.

J.4.6 Style and format. This standard provides style and format requirements for the technical content requirements described in this appendix. These requirements are considered mandatory and are intended for compliance.

J.4.7 IETM functionality. The specific level of functionality and user interaction to be provided in the IETMs shall be in accordance with the functionality matrix contained in APPENDIX A.

J.4.8 Display area. The PMC shall have a display area that allows a clear view of the inspection item currently being performed. The PMC shall be able to be viewed using a portable maintenance aid (PMA).

J.4.9 Preventive Maintenance Checklist (PMC) numbering. The PMC shall use the same basic TM identification number as the operator or field level maintenance manual from which the preventive maintenance checks and services information was extracted. A "-PMC" suffix shall be added to the basic TM number. (Refer to FIGURE J-1.)

J.4.10 National Stock Numbers (NSNs) and Part Numbers (P/Ns). NSNs shall not be used in procedural steps in the PMC. P/Ns shall not be used in procedural steps except when absolutely necessary for identification.

J.4.11 Illustrations. Illustrations may be used in the PMC.

J.4.12 Selective application and tailoring of content using Appendix A matrixes. This standard contains some requirements that may not be applicable to the preparation of all PMCs. Selective application and tailoring of requirements contained in this standard are the responsibility of the acquiring activity and shall be accomplished using APPENDIX A. The applicability of some requirements is also designated by one of the following statements: unless specified otherwise by the acquiring activity; as specified by the acquiring activity; or when specified by the acquiring activity.

J.5 **DETAILED REQUIREMENTS.**

J.5.1 Basic content. The PMC shall consist of introductory information, a PMCS introduction work package, one or more PMCS work packages, and rear matter as described in J.5.2 through J.5.4 below.

J.5.2 Introductory information. A PMC shall contain the following introductory information as required:

J.5.2.1 Identification information **<frntcover_abbreviated>**. Identification information shall be prepared in accordance with 5.2.1.6 and shall also include the information in J.5.2.1.1. below. Refer to FIGURE J-1.

J.5.2.1.1 Usage note and reporting errors and recommending improvements statement **<reporting>**. The following usage statement shall appear on the introductory matter of the PMC above the Reporting Errors and Recommending Improvements statement. The below abbreviated Reporting Errors and Recommending Improvements statement shall be used in lieu of the standard statement found in 5.2.1.6.8. Italicized text within parentheses shall be replaced with the appropriate information (refer to FIGURE J-1):

"**NOTICE**

To effectively perform the procedures in this checklist, you must be experienced in using the preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS) table in Technical Manual (TM) (*insert the applicable TM number*). The checklist item numbers match those in the PMCS table in the TM.

REPORTING ERRORS AND RECOMMENDING IMPROVEMENTS

You can help improve this publication. If you find any errors, or if you know of a way to improve this publication, please let us know. Mail your letters or DA Form 2028-2 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms) directly to: (*the address of proponent*). A reply will be sent to you."

J.5.2.2 Warning summary **<warnsum>**. If applicable, a warning summary may be included in the PMC. Refer to 5.2.1.4.

J.5.3 PMCS introduction work package **<pmcsintrowp>**. A PMCS introduction work package shall be prepared in accordance with E.5.3.4.1.

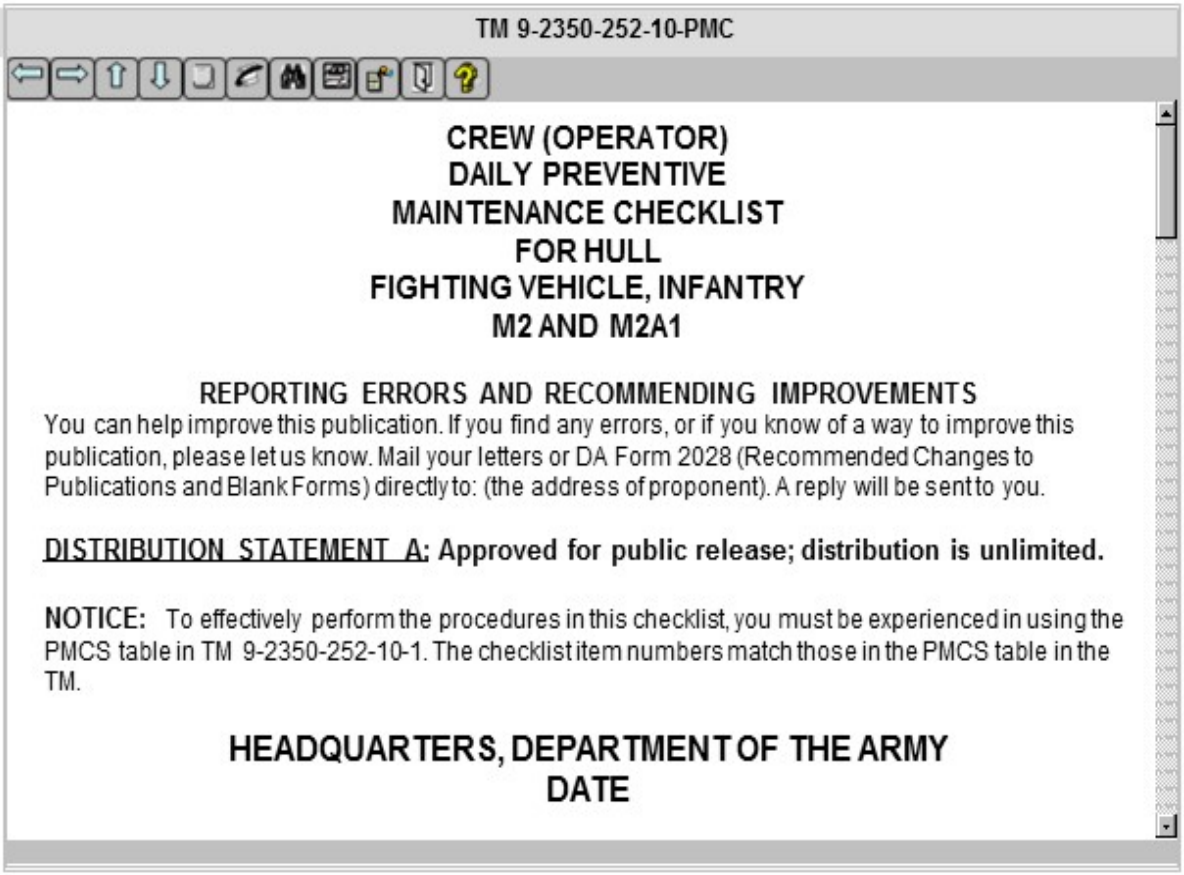
J.5.4 PMCS work packages **<pmcswp>**. The PMC shall contain one or more PMCS work packages containing all the items and intervals for the maintenance level(s) as specified by the acquiring activity. The specified inspections shall be taken directly from the applicable PMCS table (refer to E.5.3.4.2) in the operator or field level manual containing the inspection. Item numbers in the checklist shall be the same as those assigned to the procedures in the operator or field level maintenance PMCS table.

J.5.5 Rear matter **<rear>**. Rear matter shall be prepared in accordance with 5.2.2.

J.6 **NOTES.**

(This section contains information of a general or explanatory nature that may be helpful, but is not mandatory.)

J.6.1 Acquisition requirements. The acquiring activity should specify the inspection intervals to be included in the PMC. (Refer to J.4.2.)



TM 9-2350-252-10-PMC

CREW (OPERATOR)
DAILY PREVENTIVE
MAINTENANCE CHECKLIST
FOR HULL
FIGHTING VEHICLE, INFANTRY
M2 AND M2A1

REPORTING ERRORS AND RECOMMENDING IMPROVEMENTS

You can help improve this publication. If you find any errors, or if you know of a way to improve this publication, please let us know. Mail your letters or DA Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms) directly to: (the address of proponent). A reply will be sent to you.

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

NOTICE: To effectively perform the procedures in this checklist, you must be experienced in using the PMCS table in TM 9-2350-252-10-1. The checklist item numbers match those in the PMCS table in the TM.

HEADQUARTERS, DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
DATE

FIGURE J-1. Example PMC identification information frame.

APPENDIX K
LUBRICATION ORDERS

K.1 SCOPE.

K.1.1 Scope. This appendix establishes the technical content requirements for the preparation of stand-alone Lubrication Orders (LOs) for major weapon systems and their related systems, subsystems, equipment, assemblies, components, SRUs, and LRUs. This appendix is a mandatory part of this standard. The information contained herein is intended for compliance. The requirements are applicable for all maintenance levels/classes through overhaul (depot) including DMWRs and NMWRs.

K.2 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS.

The applicable documents in section 2 apply to this appendix.

K.3 DEFINITIONS.

The definitions in section 3 apply to this appendix.

K.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

K.4.1 General. The requirements provided in this appendix provide the technical content requirements for the LOs.

K.4.2 Development of lubrication instructions. Lubrication instructions shall be prepared for all equipment, except aircraft, that require lubrication. These lubrication instructions shall be prepared as a stand-alone work card except in the following cases:

a. When specified by the acquiring activity, the lubrication instructions may be included in the PMCS work package or as a lubrication work package. (Refer to E.5.3.5 and E.5.3.8.)
b. When the lubrication procedures are classified, the lubrication instructions shall be included in the PMCS or a lubrication work package that is classified to at least the classification level of the instructions or higher. Classified instructions shall be marked and handled as specified in the current security regulations.

K.4.3 Preparation of digital data for electronic delivery. Data prepared and delivered digitally in accordance with this standard shall be extensible markup language (XML) tagged using the current Army document type definition (DTD). Style sheets that meet the style and format requirements of this standard shall be prepared for display of the IETM in the selected viewer. XSL is the preferred language to use for style sheets because it supports reusability. However, if necessary another language may be used as specified by the acquiring activity. Refer to 4.6 for information on obtaining or accessing the DTD. XML tags used in the DTD are noted throughout the text of this standard in bracketed, bold characters (e.g., **<ginfowp>**) as a convenience for the author and to ensure that the tags are used correctly when developing a document instance.

K.4.4 Use of Document Type Definition (DTD). The DTD referenced in this standard interprets the technical content and structure for the functional requirements contained in this standard. Development of IETMs shall be accomplished through the use of this standard and the DTD. MIL-HDBK-1222 provides further guidance and preferred style and format.

K.4.5 Content structure. The examples provided herein are an accurate representation of the content structure requirements contained in this appendix and shall be followed to permit the effective use of the DTD for LOs.

K.4.6 Style and format. This standard provides style and format requirements for the technical content requirements described in this appendix. These requirements are considered mandatory and are intended for compliance.

K.4.7 Work package development. Data developed in accordance with this appendix shall be divided into work packages. These work packages should be stand alone and are broken into the following work package types: lubrication. A work package shall contain all information and references required to support the work package type.

K.4.8 Warnings, cautions, and notes. Warnings and cautions shall be applied in accordance with 4.9.4. Notes shall be applied in accordance with 4.9.5.

K.4.9 Illustrations. Illustrations may be used in the LO.

K.4.9.1 Single illustrations. Illustrations shall be used to show the location of grease fittings and shall indicate the number of grease points (when applicable). A minimum number of illustrations shall be used. Foldouts shall not be used in lubrication orders.

K.4.9.2 Multiple illustrations. When it is necessary to provide multiple numbers of illustrations to show separate component parts, each illustration shall have an individual title.

K.4.10 Safety devices and interlocks. Information shall be prepared pertaining to the purpose and location of all safety devices and interlocks in conjunction with the pertinent procedures.

K.4.11 Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) sensitive parts. If the equipment contains ESD sensitive parts, components, or circuits, cautions and ESD labels shall be incorporated into the applicable tasks and procedures to ensure ESD sensitive parts are not damaged or degraded during maintenance and operation. (Refer to 4.9.18 for requirements on labeling with ESD.) Actions which could damage ESD sensitive parts, but which are not directly related to handling or operation of ESD sensitive parts, shall not be annotated with the ESD acronym, but shall be preceded by a caution statement.

K.4.12 Selective application and tailoring of content using Appendix A matrixes. This standard contains some requirements that may not be applicable to the preparation of all IETMs. Selective application and tailoring of requirements contained in this standard are the responsibility of the acquiring activity and shall be accomplished using APPENDIX A. The applicability of some requirements is also designated by one of the following statements: unless specified otherwise by the acquiring activity; as specified by the acquiring activity; or when specified by the acquiring activity.

K.5 **DETAILED REQUIREMENTS.**

K.5.1 Lubrication Order (LO) **`<lubeorder>`**.

K.5.1.1 General requirements. LOs shall comply with the following general requirements:

K.5.1.1.1 Lubrication order format. LOs shall be prepared for display in screen format as specified in the body of the standard.

K.5.1.1.2 LO number. The LO number shall appear on the first screen in accordance with K.5.2.1 The LO number shall appear at the top of all the other screens in the LO.

K.5.1.1.3 Lubrication interval symbols. Unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity, the lubrication interval symbols in TABLE K-I shall be used:

TABLE K-I. Lubrication intervals.

Symbol	Definition
D	Daily
W	Weekly
M	Monthly
Q	Quarterly
S	Semiannually
A	Annually
B	Biennially
H	Hours (operated)
MI	Miles (operated)
KM	Kilometers (operated)
RDS	Rounds (fired)
OC	On Condition
MRA	Maintenance Repair Action

K.5.1.1.4 Measurements. Unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity, all measurements expressed in the text, in tables, or in illustrations shall be expressed in both U.S. standard units and metric units. The order shall be in accordance with equipment markings

K.5.2 LO Front matter. LO Front matter shall contain an abbreviated identification information screen.

K.5.2.1 Identification Information Screen (Abbreviated) **<frntcover_abbreviated>**. The title screen shall contain the heading, title, NSN, part number, CAGEC, the EIC, a reference line, reporting errors information, supersedure notice (revisions only), distribution statement/export control warning/destruction notice, LO statement, service nomenclature, and date as prescribed in K.5.2.1.1 through K.5.2.1.10. (Refer to FIGURE K-1.)

K.5.2.1.1 Heading. The heading shall consist of LO number in the title bar and the words "LUBRICATION ORDER" at the top of the main content area as shown in FIGURE K-1.

K.5.2.1.2 Title **<tmtitle>**. The title shall appear below the heading and read the same as the title on the related TM. When more than one piece of equipment is covered by the LO, the title for each shall appear separately.

K.5.2.1.3 National Stock Number (NSN), part number, Commercial and Government Entity Code (CAGEC), and End Item Code (EIC). The applicable NSNs, part numbers, CAGECs, and EICs for each piece of equipment covered by the LO shall be entered beneath the title(s).

K.5.2.1.4 Reference line **<lube-refs>**. A reference line consisting of the publication number(s) of the related TMs shall be placed below the title within the applicable area.

K.5.2.1.5 Reporting errors **<reporting>**. LO identification information screen shall contain a Reporting Errors and Recommending Improvements Statement. Refer to 5.2.1.6.8.

K.5.2.1.6 Supersedure notice **<supersedure>**. For revised LOs, a supersedure notice shall be included on the identification information screen as shown in FIGURE K-1.

K.5.2.1.7 Distribution statement, export control warning, and destruction notice **<notices>**. A distribution statement and, when required, an export control warning and destruction notice shall be placed in the identification information. Requirements for these notices are contained in 5.2.1.6.11 through 5.2.1.6.13 and in DODD 5230.24.

K.5.2.1.8 Lubrication order (LO) statement **<general_purpose_notices>**. The following statement shall be included in the identification information of the LO:

> "A copy of this lubrication order will remain with the equipment at all times; instructions contained herein are mandatory."

K.5.2.1.9 Service nomenclature **<servnomen>**. The LO identification information+ screen shall include the service or acquiring activity's nomenclature as shown in FIGURE K-1.

K.5.2.1.10 LO date **<date>**. The LO identification information screen shall include the date of the LO at the bottom.

K.5.3 LO Introduction work package **<lointrowp>**. The LO introduction work package shall contain the information in K.5.3.1 through K.5.3.3 as applicable.

K.5.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

K.5.3.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

K.5.3.3 LO introduction contents. The LO introduction shall contain the statements/information as prescribed in K.5.3.3.1 through K.5.3 3.4 below as applicable.

K.5.3.3.1 General statement(s)/notes.

K.5.3.3.1.1 General note placement. General statement(s)/notes shall be placed in the LO introduction work package and are applicable to the overall understanding of requirements of the LO procedures.

K.5.3.3.1.2 General note content. The statement(s) shall include such information as adherence to lubrication intervals, explanation of interval symbols, maintenance levels/classes, exceptional operational requirements, abbreviations, fittings, and parts cleaning. A statement concerning corrosion control shall be used as applicable. The statement shall provide instructions or reference corrosion control requirements provided in the applicable narrative TM. (Refer to FIGURE K-2 for an example.)

K.5.3.3.2 Oil filter statement. As applicable, a statement similar to the following shall be included:

> "Oil filters shall be serviced/cleaned/changed as applicable, when:

a. They are known to be contaminated, or clogged,
b. Service is recommended by Army Oil Analysis Program (AOAP) laboratory analysis, or
c. At prescribed hardtime maintenance intervals."

K.5.3.3.3 Army Oil Analysis Program (AOAP) statements. One of the following statements shall be included for all equipment falling under the AOAP.

K.5.3.3.3.1 Army Oil Analysis Program (AOAP) sampling interval statement. A statement similar to the following shall be included:

"Engine oil/transmission oil/hydraulic fluids must be sampled at (*insert applicable hour/mileage time frame*) as prescribed by (*insert DA PAM 750-8 or DA PAM 738-751*)."

K.5.3.3.3.2 Army Oil Analysis Program (AOAP) not available/non-enrolled statement. When a component/equipment is not enrolled in the AOAP, or oil analysis support is not available, a statement similar to the following shall be used:

"This (*enter name of component/equipment*) is not enrolled in the Army Oil Analysis Program. HARDTIME MAINTENANCE INTERVALS APPLY."

K.5.3.3.4 Warranty hardtime statement. When applicable, the following statement shall be used:

"For equipment under manufacturer's warranty, hardtime oil service intervals shall be followed. Intervals shall be shortened if lubricants are known to be contaminated or if operation is under adverse conditions such as longer than usual operating hours, extended idling periods, extreme dust, etc."

K.5.4 Lubrication procedures work package **<lubewp>**. One or more lubrication procedures work packages shall be prepared (refer to E.5.3.8) and shall include all applications, procedures, authorized lubricants, intervals, man-hour requirements, lubrication points, and AOAP requirements. Unless otherwise specified by the contracting activity, the lubrication procedures shall be presented in grouped sequence by interval to enable the user to receive, lubricate, and return to an acceptable performance standard all components of the equipment in a minimum amount of time with the skills, tools, test equipment, and spare parts authorized by the LPD or the MAC. Unless otherwise specified by the contracting activity, lubrication procedures shall be based upon the principles of RCM logic. Any other maintenance procedures from the related maintenance IETM that are required for the LO may be included in the LO only if the information is less than two pages. If the information is more than two pages, a reference to the maintenance IETM shall be included in the LO.

K.5.4.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

K.5.4.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

K.5.4.3 Grouped lubrication points. When grouped lubrication points require the same lubricant at the same interval, the type and number of points shall be identified and described by one of the following methods:

a. Multi-headed, solid-shafted arrows shall point to each of the lubrication points. (Refer to FIGURE K-3.)

b. Lubrication point notes shall provide instructions for applying lubricants, taking into account the following factors:

(1) Type, grade, availability, and properties of prescribed lubricant.

(2) Expected temperature.

(3) Lubrication gun and tools available to authorized maintenance level.

(4) Types of lubrication fittings.

(5) Possible ill effects of excessive or insufficient lubrication.

Caution shall be stressed where over or under lubrication of a part will damage that part or closely associated parts. Such cautionary notes shall be included either as a portion of the point note or as a special note. (Refer to K.5.5.3.)

K.5.4.4 Washing and natural drying. If applicable, instructions shall be given for washing and natural drying of finely machined and dirt-sensitive parts before relubricating. Use of compressed air jets or temperatures above 212 degrees Fahrenheit shall not be prescribed.

K.5.4.5 Preservation information. If preservation procedures are required for the LO, reference shall be made to the related maintenance IETM containing preservation procedures. Any special preservation procedures needed for the LO that are not covered in the related maintenance IETM may be included in the LO.

K.5.5 LO Supporting Information **<sim>**. The LO supporting information shall contain the information contained in K.5.5.1 through K.5.5.3 below as applicable.

K.5.5.1 Lubricants and military symbols work package **<lubricantsymbolswp>**. The lubricants and military symbols work package shall contain the information in K.5.5.1.1 through K.5.5.1.3 below.

K.5.5.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

K.5.5.1.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

K.5.5.1.3 Lubricants and military symbols. Unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity, lubricants shall be identified by standard military symbols in accordance with MIL-HDBK-113 and MIL-HDBK-275. (Refer to FIGURE K-3.) The lubricant symbols and interval symbols shall be contained in a table. These columns shall be headed by the words "LUBRICANT" and "INTERVAL." Those lubrication points that are serviced or lubricated by checking the level, replenishing the lubricant, or draining and refilling shall be indicated by the lubricant's symbol at the point on the illustration that is designated for replenishing or refilling. The amount of lubricant required shall be given either in the point note or in the "Capacity" column of the table, if applicable.

K.5.5.2 Lubricant types work package **<lubetypeswp>**. The lubricant types work package shall contain the information in K.5.5.2.1 through K.5.5.2.3 below.

K.5.5.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

K.5.5.2.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

K.5.5.2.3 Lubricant table. As applicable, this work package shall contain a table(s) to provide information needed to select the proper lubricant for various temperature ranges and uses. The size and location of the table(s) shall be tailored to meet layout requirements and shall include, as applicable, information on temperature range, lubricant, military symbol, NATO code, specification, NSN, capacity, interval between service, and man-hours required to complete all service by type stated to the nearest tenth for all lubricants prescribed by the LO. (Refer to FIGURE K-4 for an example.)

K.5.5.2.3.1 Notes to tables. As necessary, when specific restrictions, preferred grades, and other conditions exist, notes shall be annotated on tables in accordance with 4.9.11.4. For example: 1/"When MIL-PRF-2104 lubricant is authorized, use 15W-40 (OE/HDO-15/40) when available and applicable temperature range exists," or 2/"15W-40 oil is not authorized in this particular (enter component name)." Where applicable, the statement "For Arctic Operation, refer to TM 4-33.31" shall be included as a note.

K.5.5.3 Special notes work package **<lospecnoteswp>**. The special notes work package shall contain the information in K.5.6.3.1 through K.5.5.3.3 below.

K.5.5.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

K.5.5.3.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

K.5.5.3.3 Special notes. The special notes work package shall contain the special notes in K.5.5.3.3.1 through K.5.5.3.3.2 as applicable.

K.5.5.3.3.1 Pertinent lubrication point information. As applicable, additional pertinent lubrication point information shall be incorporated into the LO. When applicable, the LO shall contain a special note referencing, but not repeating, instructions in TMs.

K.5.5.3.3.2 Effect of extreme conditions. If applicable, pertinent instructions relevant to the effect of extreme conditions such as temperature, humidity, or altitude on lubrication requirements for the equipment shall be included as a special note.

K.5.6 Lubrication order rear matter **<lubeorder_rear>**.

K.5.6.1 Reporting errors and recommending improvements DA Form 2028 **<da2028>**. A DA Form 2028 shall be included as prescribed in 5.2.2.1.

K.5.6.2 Authentication block **<authent>**. An authentication block, provided by the acquiring activity, shall be included in the LO. Distribution information, as applicable, shall be placed below the authentication block.

K.6 **NOTES.**

The notes in section 6 apply to this appendix.

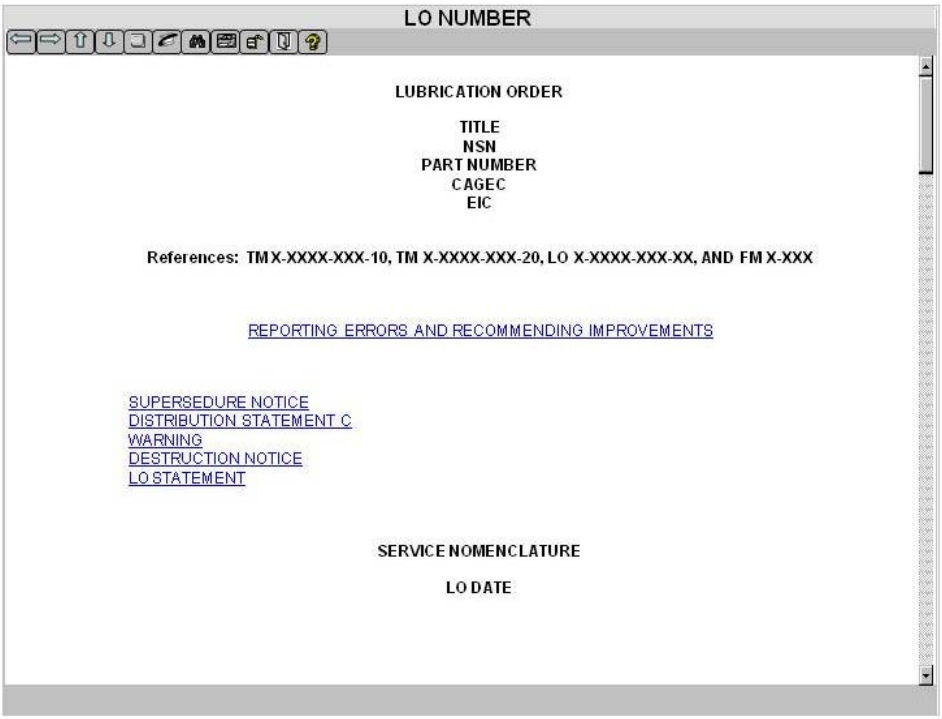
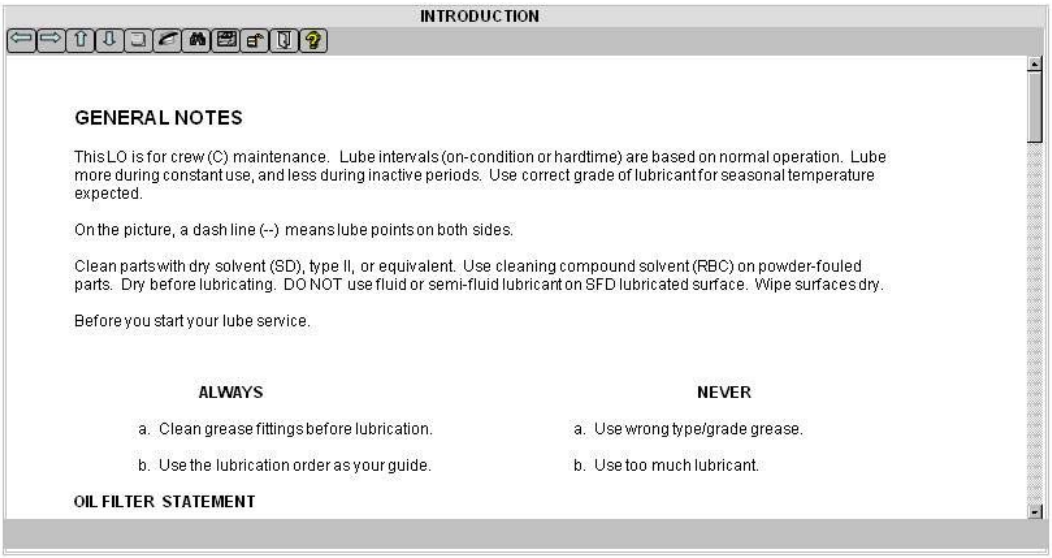


FIGURE K-1. Example of LO identification information screen.



INTRODUCTION

GENERAL NOTES

This LO is for crew (C) maintenance. Lube intervals (on-condition or hardtime) are based on normal operation. Lube more during constant use, and less during inactive periods. Use correct grade of lubricant for seasonal temperature expected.

On the picture, a dash line (--) means lube points on both sides.

Clean parts with dry solvent (SD), type II, or equivalent. Use cleaning compound solvent (RBC) on powder-fouled parts. Dry before lubricating. DO NOT use fluid or semi-fluid lubricant on SFD lubricated surface. Wipe surfaces dry.

Before you start your lube service.

ALWAYS	NEVER
a. Clean grease fittings before lubrication.	a. Use wrong type/grade grease.
b. Use the lubrication order as your guide.	b. Use too much lubricant.

OIL FILTER STATEMENT

FIGURE K-2. Example of general statements/notes in an LO introduction work package.

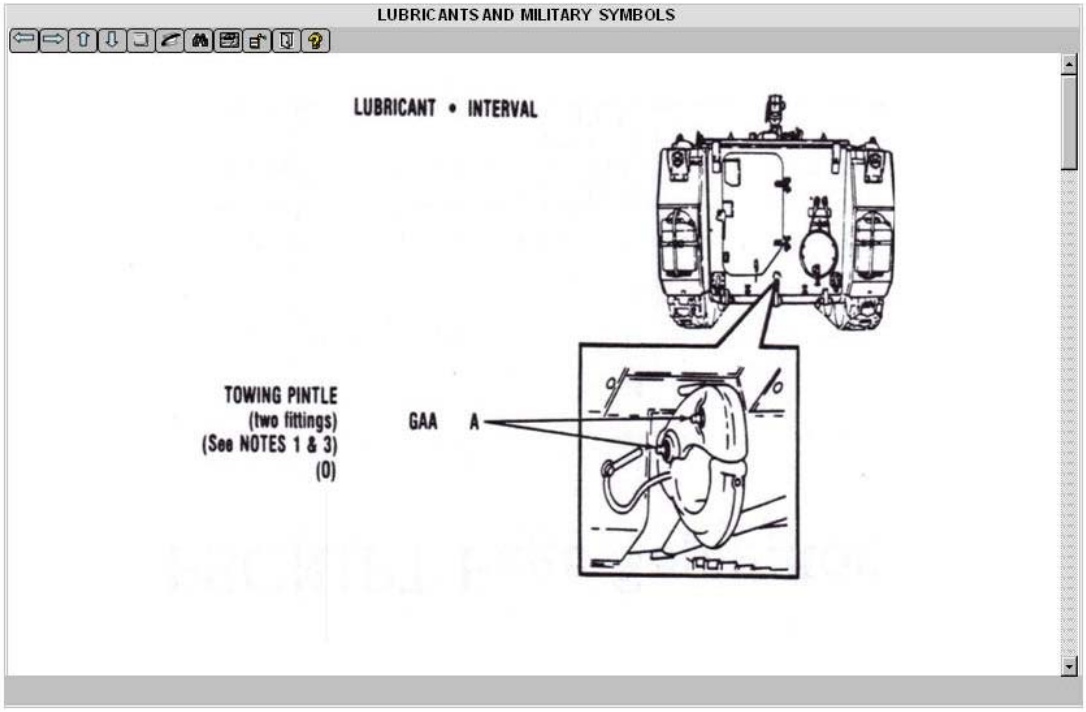


FIGURE K-3. <u>Example – identification of lubricant symbol and lubrication points, interval, and note in a lubricants and military symbols work package</u>.

LUBRICANT TYPES

Table 1. Lubricant Table for Engine XXC

Temperature Range	Lubricant Mil. Symbol (NATO Code)	Capacity	Interval	Man-hour
-18°C to +49°C (zero to +120°F)	OE/HDO 14/40 (0-1236) MIL-PRF-2104	5 QTS	200 MI	.5
-25°C to +40°C (-15°F to +40°F)	OE/HDO 10 (0-237) MIL-PRF-2104	5 QTS	200 MI	.5
-10°C to +49°C (+15°F to +120°F)	OE/HDO 30 (0-238) MIL-PRF-2104	5 QTS	200 MI	.5
-05°C to +49°C (+25°F to +120°F)	OE/HDO 40 (N/A) MIL-PRF-2104	5 QTS	200 MI	.5
-57°C to +04°C (-70°F to +40°F)	OEA (D-183) MIL-PRF-46167	5 QTS	100 MI	.5

FIGURE K-4. Example of lubricant table in a lubricant types work package.

APPENDIX L
DMWR FOR MAINTENANCE/DEMILITARIZATION OF AMMUNITION

L.1 **SCOPE.**

L.1.1 Scope. This appendix establishes the technical content requirements for the preparation of DMWRs for the maintenance or demilitarization of ammunition, hereafter referred to as ammunition for major weapon systems and their related systems, subsystems, equipment, assemblies, and components. This appendix is a mandatory part of this standard. The information contained herein is intended for compliance.

L.2 **APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS.**

The applicable documents in section 2 of the basic standard apply to this appendix.

L.3 **DEFINITIONS.**

The definitions in section 3 of the basic standard apply to this appendix.

L.4 **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.**

L.4.1 General. The requirements provided in this appendix provide the technical content requirements for the maintenance or demilitarization of ammunition.

L.4.2 Development of maintenance or demilitarization instructions. Maintenance or demilitarization instructions shall cover all items comprising the ammunition. Tasks shall be presented in the order in which they are performed. Procedures shall refer to specific maintenance tasks or demilitarization tasks to complete the tasks.

L.4.3 Preparation of digital data for electronic delivery. Data prepared and delivered digitally in accordance with this standard shall be extensible markup language (XML) tagged using the current Army document type definition (DTD). Style sheets that meet the style and format requirements of this standard shall be prepared for display of the IETM in the selected viewer. XSL is the preferred language to use for style sheets because it supports reusability. However, if necessary another language may be used as specified by the acquiring activity. Refer to 4.6 for information on obtaining or accessing the DTD. XML tags used in the DTD are noted throughout the text of this standard in bracketed, bold characters (e.g., **<ginfowp>**) as a convenience for the author and to ensure that the tags are used correctly when developing a document instance.

L.4.4 Use of Document Type Definition (DTD). The DTD referenced in this appendix interprets the technical content and structure for the functional requirements contained in this standard. Development of IETMs shall be accomplished through the use of this standard and the DTD. MIL-HDBK-1222 provides further guidance and preferred style and format.

L.4.5 Content structure and format. The examples provided herein are an accurate representation of the content structure and format requirements contained in this appendix and shall be followed to permit the effective use of the DTD for demilitarization or maintenance procedures.

L.4.6 Style and format. This standard provides style and format requirements for the technical content requirements described in this appendix. These requirements are considered mandatory and are intended for compliance.

L.4.7 IETM functionality. The specific level of functionality and user interaction to be provided in the IETMs shall be in accordance with the functionality matrix contained in APPENDIX A.

L.4.8 Work package development. Data developed in accordance with this appendix shall be divided into work packages. For task-related work packages, the tasks shall be in the logical order of the work sequence. These work packages should be stand alone and are broken into the following work package types: general information, DMWR introduction, operational requirements, quality acceptance requirements, and supporting information.

L.4.9 Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) sensitive parts. If the equipment contains ESD sensitive parts, components, or circuits, cautions and ESD labels shall be incorporated into the applicable tasks and procedures to ensure ESD sensitive parts are not damaged or degraded during maintenance and operation. (Refer to 4.9.18 for requirements on labeling with ESD.) Actions which could damage ESD sensitive parts, but which are not directly related to handling or operation of ESD sensitive parts, shall not be annotated with the ESD acronym, but shall be preceded by a caution statement.

L.4.10 Selective application and tailoring of content using Appendix A matrixes. This standard contains some requirements that may not be applicable to the preparation of all DMWRs. Selective application and tailoring of requirements contained in this standard are the responsibility of the acquiring activity and shall be accomplished using APPENDIX A. The applicability of some requirements is also designated by one of the following statements: unless specified otherwise by the acquiring activity; as specified by the acquiring activity; or when specified by the acquiring activity.

L.5 **DETAILED REQUIREMENTS.**

L.5.1 General. The requirements provided in this appendix provide the technical content requirements for the maintenance or demilitarization of ammunition.

L.5.2 Preparation of maintenance or demilitarization DMWRs. The DMWR **<dmwr_ammo>** shall contain the following work packages outlined below, as applicable, in addition to the introductory matter (5.2.1) and rear matter (5.2.2):

a. General Information Work Package.
b. DMWR Introduction Work Package.
c. Operational Requirements Work Package.
d. Quality Acceptance Requirements Work Package.
e. Supporting Information:
   (1) References Work Package.
   (2) Expendable and Durable Items List Work Package.
   (3) Equipment and Special Facilities Work Package.
   (4) Tabulated Data, Military Specifications, and Drawings Work Package.
   (5) Approved Intraplant Transfer Equipment Work Package.
   (6) Pentachlorophenol (PENTA)-Treated Packing Materials Work Package.
   (7) Environmental Requirements Work Package.
   (8) Hazard Analysis Work Package.

(9) Other Supporting Information Work Packages.

L.5.3 Chapter 1- General Information and DMWR introduction **<gim>**. This chapter shall contain the following two work packages as prescribed in L.5.3.1 and L.5.3.2:

L.5.3.1 General information work package **<ginfowp>**. A general information work package shall be prepared in accordance with B.5.2.

L.5.3.2 DMWR introduction work package **<dmwr_introwp>**. The DMWR introduction work package shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements contained in L.5.3.2.1 through L.5.3.2.15.

L.5.3.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

L.5.3.2.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

L.5.3.2.3 Work planning **<work_planning>**. Accumulation of excess ammunition items, removal of line rejects or explosive waste/hazardous waste, and removal of items containing precious metals shall be addressed.

L.5.3.2.4 Disposition **<disposition>**. Disposition guidelines for serviceable and unserviceable components and materials shall be included as a part of each operation description, and also shall address removal of hazardous materials or components and inspection of salvaged materials prior to transfer to Locally Approved Disposition Services (LADS). Reference may be made to publications for information on packing, marking, and shipping generated assemblies, components, and materials.

L.5.3.2.5 Equipment **<equipment>**. The equipment information provided shall contain, but not be limited to, the following paragraph:

> "Equipment cited herein for the various operations has been approved for the operations specified. Activities intending to use other equipment for these operations must obtain approval from the publication's proponent agency by filing a deviation, waiver, or exception.
>
> Transfer and materials handling equipment must conform to requirements set forth in AR 385-10. The Approved Intraplant Transfer Equipment Work Package lists preferred approved Ammunition Peculiar Equipment (APE) for moving and handling ammunition and components.
>
> Use of APE or nonstandard APE is governed by AR 700-20. All modifications to existing APE and locally fabricated nonstandard APE must have prior approval in accordance with AR 700-20. Locally designed and fabricated equipment, other than APE or nonstandard APE, must be approved by the local safety office and the commander of the installation.
>
> APE and associated kits must be operated in accordance with the applicable operation and maintenance manual."

L.5.3.2.6 Safety requirements **<sfty_req>**. The safety requirements information provided shall contain, but not be limited to, the following paragraph:

"Guidance for safety requirements as prescribed by current safety directives and regulations shall be addressed."

L.5.3.2.7 Protection against general hazards **<gen_hazards>**. Guidance for general hazards shall be addressed for the ammunition and materials requiring protection against the general hazards. Additionally, requirements for handling of ammunition, requirements for wearing of suitable protective clothing, and precautions when handling PENTA-treated packing materials and pallets shall be included. Reference shall be made to the PENTA-Treated Packing Materials Work Package for additional data on personal hygiene requirements, working with PENTA-treated wood, and the disposition of contaminated clothing.

L.5.3.2.8 Protection against specific hazards **<spec_hazards>**. Specific hazards shall be listed in each applicable operation for the ammunition and materials requiring protection against the specific hazards.

L.5.3.2.9 Hazard analysis **<haz_analysis>**. As a minimum, the Hazard Analysis information provided shall contain the following statement and shall reference the Hazard Analysis Work Package:

"A hazard analysis identifies potential hazards associated with these operations and countermeasures to mitigate these hazards, and assesses the probability and effect of occurrence."

L.5.3.2.10 Environmental regulation compliance **<erc>**. Environmental regulations implemented by federal, state, and local governments, shall be addressed. (Refer to L.5.6.7.)

L.5.3.2.11 Resource conservation and recovery regulations **<rcrr>**. Pertinent resource conservation and recovery regulations, as contained in the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 42 U.S.C. 6901 et seq., shall be addressed.

L.5.3.2.12 Resource recovery **<resource_recovery>**. Resource recovery shall contain a paragraph similar to the following:

"All items of salvageable value will be salvaged as scrap or reusable material. All explosives and hazardous materials that can be successfully recovered and reused will be recovered; otherwise, the materials will be disposed of by an environmentally safe and approved method."

L.5.3.2.13 Reporting requirements **<reporting_req>**. Guidance for reporting work accomplishments shall be addressed.

L.5.3.2.14 Tabulated data **<tabdata>**. Reference shall be made to the Tabulated Data, Military Specifications, and Drawings Work Package for the tabulated data.

L.5.3.2.15 Flowchart **<flowchart>**. A flowchart for the overview of all operations may be included but is not mandatory.

L.5.4 Chapter X - Operational Requirements **<opim>**. This chapter shall contain the following work package as prescribed in L.5.4.1:

L.5.4.1 Operational requirements work package **<dmwr_operationalreqwp>**. The operational requirements work package shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements contained in L.5.4.1.1 through L.5.4.1.5. This work package may be repeated for each operation, as necessary, to meet all of the operational requirements.

L.5.4.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

L.5.4.1.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

L.5.4.1.3 Special safety requirements **<special_sfty>**. Special safety requirements shall be prepared.

L.5.4.1.4 Operational steps **<op_steps>**. Specific operational steps, which are to include warnings, cautions, and notes, shall be prepared. The initial setup shall include equipment requirements, material requirements, and special facilities requirements.

L.5.4.1.5 Flowchart **<flowchart>**. Flowcharts for each specific operation may be included but are not mandatory.

L.5.5 Chapter X - Quality Acceptance Requirements **<mim>**. This chapter shall contain the following work package as prescribed in L.5.5.1:

L.5.5.1 Quality acceptance requirements work package **<dmwr_qarwp>**. The quality acceptance requirements work package shall contain either the QA requirements for demilitarization or maintenance of ammunition, but shall not contain information for both. The quality acceptance requirements work package shall address the quality acceptance requirements for the DMWR contained in L.5.5.1.1 through L.5.5.1.5, as applicable.

L.5.5.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

L.5.5.1.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

L.5.5.1.3 Demilitarized ammunition **<demil_qar>**. The quality acceptance requirements for ammunition subject to demilitarization shall address the QA plan, inspection, and random sampling of salvaged materiel.

L.5.5.1.4 Maintenance of ammunition **<maintenance_qar>**. The quality acceptance requirements for ammunition subject to maintenance shall address ballistic test requirements (BTRs), product defect criteria, or site defect criteria identified in the operation requirements work package(s) to include defect classification or to incorporate appropriate statistical process control (SPC) statements for performing activities.

L.5.5.1.5 Definitions **<definitions>**. All peculiar quality terms used in the DMWR shall be listed and defined. Alternately, if the definitions are listed in another publication, that publication shall be referenced.

L.5.6 Chapter X - Supporting Information **<dmwr_sim>**. Supporting information work packages shall be added to a DMWR as applicable, in the order in which they are presented herein, for purposes of illustration, application, and general information. Supporting information work package identification shall be referenced in the text by work package sequence number followed by the title. Each individual supporting information work package shall begin on a right-hand page. The work packages prescribed in L.5.6.1 through L.5.6.9 below may be included in an ammunition DMWR:

L.5.6.1 References work package **<refwp>**. This work package shall be prepared in accordance with G.5.2. Military specifications and drawings that are listed in the Tabulated data, military specifications, and drawings work package shall not be listed.

L.5.6.2 Expendable and durable items list work package **<explistwp>**. This work package shall be prepared in accordance with G.5.7.

L.5.6.3 Equipment and special facilities work package **<genwp>**. This work package shall be prepared in accordance with G.5.12. This work package shall consist of a list of equipment and special facilities required to perform the operations described in the DMWR.

L.5.6.4 Tabulated data, military specifications, and drawings work package **<genwp>**. This work package shall be prepared in accordance with G.5.12. This work package shall consist of a list of tabulated data extracted from Army Data Sheets and/or military specifications and drawings applicable to the DMWR operations.

L.5.6.5 Approved intraplant transfer equipment work package **<genwp>**. This work package shall be prepared in accordance with G.5.12. This work package lists suggested or commonly available equipment.

L.5.6.6 Pentachlorophenol (PENTA)-treated packing materials work package **<genwp>**. This work package shall be prepared in accordance with G.5.12. When specified by the contracting activity, this work package shall be used to include the latest PENTA-treated packing materials requirements.

L.5.6.7 Environmental requirements work package **<genwp>**. This work package shall be prepared in accordance with G.5.12. This work package shall be used to include the latest environmental requirements. As a minimum, this work package shall include air, noise, and emission problems and controls as applicable.

L.5.6.8 Hazard analysis work package **<genwp>**. This work package shall be prepared in accordance with G.5.12. This work package shall contain a hazard analysis updated to include the latest requirements. Potential hazards which may result in injury or death shall be identified. Appropriate countermeasures shall be provided.

L.5.6.9 Other supporting information work packages **<genwp>**. This work package shall be prepared in accordance with G.5.12. When specified by the contracting activity, other supporting information work packages may be added to the DMWR.

L.6 **NOTES.**

The notes in section 6 apply to this appendix.

APPENDIX M
SOFTWARE USERS MANUALS (SUM) AND SOFTWARE ADMINISTRATOR MANUALS (SAM)

M.1 **SCOPE**.

M.1.1 Scope. The requirements provided in this appendix provide the technical content requirements for the preparation of Software Users Manuals (SUM) and Software Administrators Manuals (SAM) for software that is part of a weapons system. Unless otherwise stated within, the requirements in this appendix apply to both SUMs and SAMs. This appendix is a mandatory part of this standard. The information contained herein is intended for compliance.

M.2 **APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS.**

The applicable documents in section 2 of the basic standard apply to this appendix.

M.3 **DEFINITIONS.**

The definitions below in addition to the definitions in section 3 of this standard apply to this appendix.

M.3.1 Software. Software refers to the computer programming provided as part of a weapon system. In this appendix, software does not refer to the viewing software for an IETM. It does not include the viewing hardware/workstation used to view/use the weapon system software.

M.3.2 Software administrator. Person who has administrative rights and can make changes to software code.

M.3.3 Software users manual (SUM). A SUM is a manual which contains information and procedures for the user of the software. The user usually does not have admin rights and cannot make changes to the software code.

M.3.4 Software administrators manual (SAM). A SAM provides information and procedures to the individuals who have the responsibilities and admin rights to make changes to the software code, do repairs, updates, patches, etc.

M.3.5 Supervisor. User of software that has special privileges above and beyond a regular user but is not an administrator.

M.4 **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.**

M.4.1 Maintenance level/class applicability. Requirements contained in this appendix are applicable to all maintenance levels/classes/ unless specifically labeled in bold and in parentheses. The labeled requirement may specify a specific level (e.g., **Field**) or a specific maintenance class (refer to 3.90) (e.g., **Maintainer** or **AMC**). The labeled requirement shall be applicable to all TMs containing that maintenance level/class. An explanation of applicable DA maintenance levels/classes is provided in section 3.

M.4.2 Preparation of digital data for electronic delivery. Data prepared and delivered digitally in accordance with this standard shall be extensible markup language (XML) tagged using the current Army document type definition (DTD). Style sheets that meet the style and format requirements of this standard shall be prepared for display of the IETM in the selected viewer. XSL is the preferred language to use for style sheets because it supports reusability. However, if necessary another language may be used as specified by the acquiring activity. Refer to 4.6 for information on obtaining or accessing the DTD. XML tags used in the DTD are noted throughout the text of this standard in bracketed, bold characters (e.g., **<genrepairwp>**) as a convenience for the author and to ensure that the tags are used correctly when developing a document instance.

M.4.3 Use of the Document Type Definition (DTD). The DTD referenced in this appendix interprets the technical content and structure for the functional requirements contained in this standard. Its use is mandatory. Development of TMs is accomplished through the use of this standard, the DTD, and the guidance contained in MIL-HDBK-1222.

M.4.4 Content structure. The examples provided herein are an accurate representation of the content structure requirements contained in this appendix and shall be followed to permit the effective use of the DTD.

M.4.5 Style and format. This standard provides style and format requirements for the technical content requirements described in this appendix. These requirements are considered mandatory and are intended for compliance.

M.4.6 Work package development. Data developed in accordance with this appendix shall be divided into work packages. These work packages should be stand alone and are broken into the following work package types: general information, software summary, software effectivity, differences between software versions, features and capabilities, screen displays, menus/directories, tools and buttons, security and privacy, supervisory controls, power up/startup, power down/shutdown, accessing/exiting software, key commands, process and commands, user interface, additional software operation, troubleshooting introduction, malfunction symptom index, messages, recovery from errors, troubleshooting, maintenance, references, basic issue items, additional authorization list, and expendable and durable items list. A work package shall contain all information and references required to support the work package type.

M.4.7 Selective application and tailoring of content using Appendix A matrixes. This standard contains some requirements that may not be applicable to the preparation of all IETMs. Selective application and tailoring of requirements contained in this standard are the responsibility of the acquiring activity and shall be accomplished using APPENDIX A. The applicability of some requirements is also designated by one of the following statements: unless specified otherwise by the acquiring activity; as specified by the acquiring activity; or when specified by the acquiring activity.

M.5 **DETAILED REQUIREMENTS.**

M.5.1 Content and format. When specified by the acquiring activity, a software users manual **<sum>** and/or software administrators manual **<sam>** shall be prepared. Content shall be limited to information/procedures related to the software. A SUM/SAM manual shall consist of front matter, **<gim>, <softdescdata>, <opim>, <tim>, <mim>, <sim>**, and rear matter as described in M.5.2 through M.5.9. SUMs/SAMs shall be formatted in the same manner as operator and maintenance TMs. Any procedures requiring administrative privileges to perform shall be put in a SAM and shall not be put in a SUM.

M.5.1.1 Hardware related procedures. Hardware related procedures in SUMs/SAMs manuals shall be restricted to powerup/startup procedures required to get to the software and to explanation/use of hardware buttons/controls which affect the software operation. Reference shall be made to the hardware manual for any other hardware related procedures.

M.5.1.2 SUMs/SAMs in combination with other manuals. SUMS and SAMs may be prepared as separate manuals for each system. As specified by the acquiring activity, SUMs and SAMs may be combined together as one manual. SUM/SAM information shall not be combined with hardware operator and/or maintenance manuals. Software information may be included as a section in the weapon system IETM.

M.5.1.3 Updates to SUMs/SAMs. For SUMs and SAMs, changes shall be used to make changes to information related to the same version of the software. When a new version of the software is issued, a revision to the SUM and SAM shall be prepared. If required, the information for the earlier version(s) may be retained within the revised SUM or SAM. If information for older versions is retained in a revision, the software effectivity work package and differences between versions work package shall be prepared.

M.5.1.4 Numbering SUMs/SAMs. In accordance with DA PAM 25-40, individual SUMs and SAMs shall and a -SUM or -SAM suffix. A combined SUM and SAM manual shall have a -SAM suffix. The differentiation between an administrators manual and a combined user and administrator manual shall be made in the publication title.

M.5.2 Introductory and rear matter. The introductory and rear matter shall be prepared in accordance with requirements contained in 5.2.1 and 5.2.2.

M.5.3 Software general information chapter **<gim>**. A software general information chapter <gim> shall be provided. It shall consist of the following work packages:

a. Software general information work package **<softginfowp>**.

b. Software summary work package **<softsumwp>**.

c. Software effectivity work package **<softeffectwp>** (Revisions only).

d. Differences between versions work package **<softdiffversionwp>** (Revisions only).

M.5.3.1 Software general information work package **<softginfowp>**. A software general information work package shall be prepared and shall contain the information contained in M.5.3.1.1 through M.5.3.1.11 in the order presented and as applicable:

M.5.3.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3)

M.5.3.1.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

M.5.3.1.3 Scope **<scope>** (Required). Scope shall be as prescribed in paragraph B.5.2.3.

M.5.3.1.4 Maintenance forms, records, and reports **<mfrr>**(Required). Maintenance forms, records, and reports paragraph shall be as prescribed in paragraph B.5.2.4.

M.5.3.1.5 Software improvement recommendations **<eir>** (Required). This paragraph shall provide the software user/administrator with instructions for submitting recommendations for improvements related to the software. It may be the same as for Equipment Improvement Recommendations (EIR) as prescribed in paragraph B.5.2.5.

M.5.3.1.6 System overview **<softsysover>** (Required). This paragraph shall contain a brief description of the software, its purpose and use, etc. General descriptions of the software capabilities may also be provided. More detailed information shall be provided in the features and capabilities work package described in M.5.4.

M.5.3.1.7 Document overview **<softdocover>** (Required). This paragraph shall contain a brief description of this manual and any other documentation available for the software.

M.5.3.1.8 Warranty information **<wrntyref>**. As applicable, warranty information related to the software shall be provided in this paragraph. Hardware related warranty information shall not be included here unless it also applies to the software.

M.5.3.1.9 Destruction of Army software to prevent enemy use **<destructmat>**. Destruction information shall be prepared in accordance with B.5.2.9.

M.5.3.1.10 Nomenclature cross/reference list **<nomenreflist>**. As applicable, a software nomenclature cross reference list shall be prepared in accordance with paragraph B.5.2.13. This list shall only contain nomenclature related to the software. Hardware nomenclature shall be contained in the operator and/or maintenance manuals for the hardware.

M.5.3.1.11 List of abbreviations/acronyms **<loa>** (Required). This paragraph shall contain a list of the software related abbreviations and acronyms used within the SUM or SAM. This list shall only contain abbreviation/acronyms related to the software. Hardware abbreviations/acronyms shall be contained in the operator and/or maintenance manuals for the hardware.

M.5.3.2 Software summary work package **<softsumwp>**. This work package shall be prepared and shall contain the information in paragraphs M.5.3.2.1 through M.5.3.2.8 in the order presented and as applicable.

M.5.3.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

M.5.3.2.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup information is not required for this work package.

M.5.3.2.3 Software application **<soft_app>** (Required). This paragraph shall contain a brief description of how the software applies at various levels of command and at different organizations/activities.

M.5.3.2.4 Software inventory **<soft_inventory>** (Required). This paragraph shall contain a list/description of the software components provided.

M.5.3.2.5 Software environment **<soft_environment>** (Required). This paragraph shall contain information about the environment in which the software must run and any requirements with regard to the environment for the software. The environment for the software could include the operating system, the database system, specific developmental tools, or compiler.

M.5.3.2.6 Security and privacy **<soft_secpriv>** (Required). This paragraph shall contain a brief description of the security and privacy measures provided with the software. Detailed procedures shall be provided in the operating procedures.

M.5.3.2.7 Supervisory controls **<soft_superctrls>**. This paragraph shall contain a brief description of any supervisory controls provided with the software. Detailed procedures for using these controls shall be provided in the operating procedures.

M.5.3.2.8 Assistance and problem reporting **<soft_assistreport>** (Required). This paragraph shall contain information as to how to obtain assistance with the software and how/where to report problems with the software.

M.5.3.3 Software effectivity work package **<softeffectwp>** (Revisions only). This work package shall contain the information in M.5.3.3.1 through M.5.3.3.3 below.

M.5.3.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

M.5.3.3.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup information is not required for this work package.

M.5.3.3.3 Software effectivity information **<geninfo>**. This work package shall contain information about what systems each version of the software pertains to when more than one version of the software must be covered in the SUM or SAM. This information may be narrative or tabular.

M.5.3.4 Differences between software versions work package **<softdiffversionwp> (Revisions only)**. This work package shall contain the information in M.5.3.4.1 through M.5.3.4.3 below.

M.5.3.4.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

M.5.3.4.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup information is not required for this work package.

M.5.3.4.3 Differences between software versions information **<eqpdiff>**. This work package shall contain detailed information about the differences between versions of the software when more than one version of the software must be covered in a SUM or SAM.

M.5.4 Software description and data chapter **<softdescdata>**. A software description and data chapter shall be provided and shall contain the following work packages in the order provided:

a. Features and capabilities work package **<softfeaturescapwp>**.

b. Screen displays work package **<softscreendisplaywp>**.

c. Menus and directories work package **<softmenuwp>**.

d. Tools and buttons work package **<softtoolswp>**.

M.5.4.1 Features and capabilities work package **<softfeaturescapwp>** (Required). This work package shall contain the information in M.5.4.1.1 through M.5.4.1.3 below.

M.5.4.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

M.5.4.1.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup information is not required for this work package.

M.5.4.1.3 Capabilities and features **<proc>**. This work package shall contain descriptions of the features and capabilities of the software and shall also provide instructions for how to use these features and/or capabilities. This work package shall be used for features/capabilities other than those covered in other work packages (e.g. key commands, security, etc.)

M.5.4.2 Screen displays work package **<softscreendisplaywp>** (Required). This work package shall contain the information in M.5.4.2.1 through M.5.4.2.3 below.

M.5.4.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

M.5.4.2.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup information is not required for this work package.

M.5.4.2.3 Screen displays. This work package shall contain information about and descriptions of the screens that display to the user/administrator while using the software.

M.5.4.3 Menus and directories work package **<softmenuwp>**. This work package shall contain the information in M.5.4.3.1 through M.5.4.3.3 below.

M.5.4.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

M.5.4.3.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup information is not required for this work package.

M.5.4.3.3 Menus and directories **<proc>**. This work package shall contain information about and descriptions of the menus and directory structure for the software. Work package may also contain procedures for how to use the menus/submenus, file structure, file management tools, etc. that are part of the software.

M.5.4.4 Tools and buttons work package **<softtoolswp>** (Required). This work package shall contain the information in M.5.4.4.1 through M.5.4.4.3 below.

M.5.4.4.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3.)

M.5.4.4.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup information is not required for this work package.

M.5.4.4.3 Tools and buttons. This work package shall contain descriptions of all the buttons, tools, and/or toolbars provided by the software. As applicable, this work package shall also contain procedures for using these buttons and tools/toolbars. As applicable, this work package may also contain information/instructions for hardware buttons/controls that are used in the operation of the software.

M.5.5 Software operator instructions chapter **<sopim>**. A software operating instructions chapter <opim> shall be prepared and shall contain, as applicable, the following work packages in the order provided:

a. Security and privacy procedures work package **<softsecprivwp>** (Required).

b. Supervisory controls work package **<softsuperctrlswp>**.

c. Powerup/startup and power down/shutdown procedures work package **<softpowerupwp>** (Required).

d. Accessing/exiting software work package **<softaccesswp>** (Required).

e. Key commands work package **<softkeycmdswp>**.

f. Process and commands work package **<softproccmdwp>**.

g. User interface work package **<softguiwp>**.

h. Software operating conventions work package **<softopconventionswp>**.

i. Additional software operation work package **<softgenwp>**.

M.5.5.1 Security and privacy procedures work package **<softsecprivwp>** (Required). A software security and privacy procedures work package shall be prepared and shall contain the information in M.5.5.1.1 through M.5.5.1.3 below.

M.5.5.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3)

M.5.5.1.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

M.5.5.1.3 Security and privacy procedures **<proc>**. This work package shall contain procedures for the security and privacy features of the software. Security and privacy procedures include such things as setting passwords, changing passwords, setting file access restrictions, account management (e.g., setting up new ones, removing accounts, etc.).

M.5.5.2 Supervisory controls work package **<softsuperctrlswp>** (Required for SAM only). This work package shall contain the information in M.5.5.2.1 through M.5.5.2.3 below.

M.5.5.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3)

M.5.5.2.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

M.5.5.2.3 Supervisory controls **<proc>**. This work package shall contain information about and descriptions of the supervisory controls available within the software. Work package shall also contain procedures for how to use these supervisory controls (e.g., setting them, turning them on/off, etc.)

M.5.5.3 Powerup/startup and power down/shut procedures work package **softpowerupwp>** (Required). This work package shall contain the information in M.5.5.3.1 through M.5.5.3.4 below.

M.5.5.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3)

M.5.5.3.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

M.5.5.3.3 Powerup/startup procedures **<proc>**. This work package shall contain procedures for powering up/starting up the workstation/viewing equipment to enable access to the software.

M.5.5.3.4 Powerdown/shutdown procedures **<proc>**. This work package shall contain procedures for powering down/shutting down the workstation/viewing equipment for the software.

M.5.5.4 Accessing/exiting software work package **<softaccesswp>** (Required)**.** This work package shall contain the information in M.5.5.4.1 through M.5.5.4.3 below.

M.5.5.4.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3)

M.5.5.4.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

M.5.5.4.3 Accessing/exiting software procedures **<proc>**. This work package shall contain procedures for accessing/logging on to the software. This work package shall also contain procedures for exiting/logging off the software.

M.5.5.5 Key commands work package **<softkeycmdswp>**. This work package shall contain the information in M.5.5.5.1 through M.5.5.5.3 below.

M.5.5.5.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3)

M.5.5.5.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

M.5.5.5.3 Key commands **<softkeycmdswp>**. This work package shall contain descriptions for the key commands contained in the software and shall contain procedures for how to use these key commands.

M.5.5.6 Processes and commands work package **<softproccmdwp>**. This work package shall contain the information in M.5.5.6.1 through M.5.5.6.3 below.

M.5.5.6.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3)

M.5.5.6.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

M.5.5.6.3 Processes and commands **<proc>**. This work package shall contain procedures for running any processes and/or executing any commands contained in the software.

M.5.5.7 User interface work package **<softguiwp>**. This work package shall contain the information in M.5.5.7.1 through M.5.5.7.3 below.

M.5.5.7.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3)

M.5.5.7.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

M.5.5.7.3 User interface procedures. This work package shall describe any interfaces that are part of the software and shall provide instructions for how to use these interfaces.

M.5.5.8 Software operating conventions work package **<softopconventionswp>**. This work package shall contain the information in M.5.5.8.1 through M.5.5.8.3 below:

M.5.5.8.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3)

M.5.5.8.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

M.5.5.8.3 Software operating conventions **<proc>**. This procedure shall describe any operating conventions that are unique to the software and shall provide instructions to operate the weapon system/equipment and auxiliary equipment software in all modes of operation. Any combination or control settings that will create a hazard to personnel or cause damage to equipment shall be preceded by a warning or caution.

M.5.5.9 Additional software operation work package **<softgenwp>**. This work package shall be used for any software operating procedures which are not covered in M.5.5.1 through M.5.5.8.

M.5.5.9.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3)

M.5.5.9.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

M.5.6 Software troubleshooting chapter **<tim>** (Required). This chapter shall contain the following work packages in the order provided as applicable:

a. Introduction work package **<tsintrowp>** (Required).

b. Troubleshooting index work package **<tsindexwp>** (Required for SAM only).

c. Messages work package **<softmessageswp>** (Required for SAM only).

d. Recovery from errors, malfunctions, and emergencies work package **<softerrorswp>**.

e. Troubleshooting work package **<tswp>**.

M.5.6.1 Introduction work package **<tsintrowp>** (Required). This work package shall be prepared in accordance with D.5.5.3.

M.5.6.2 Troubleshooting index work package **<tsindexwp>** (Required for SAM only). This work package shall be prepared in accordance with D.5.5.5.

M.5.6.3 Messages work package **<softmessageswp>** (Required for SAM only). This work package shall contain the information in M.5.6.3.1 through M.5.6.3.3 below.

M.5.6.3.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3)

M.5.6.3.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup information is not required for this work package.

M.5.6.3.3 Messages **<message>**. This work package shall describe all possible error messages the user might see. The description shall include the wording for the error messages and explanation of what the error message means. This work package provides the user with a place to look up error messages to find out what they mean. Error messages may be repeated in the troubleshooting index work package to refer the user to the troubleshooting and/or corrective action needed for the error message.

M.5.6.4 Recovery from errors, malfunctions, and emergencies work package **<softerrorswp>**. This work package shall contain the information in M.5.6.4.1 through M.5.6.4.3 below.

M.5.6.4.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3)

M.5.6.4.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.4.)

M.5.6.4.3 Recovery from errors, malfunctions, and emergencies. This work package shall provide procedures for recovering from errors, correcting malfunctions, and handling emergencies.

M.5.6.5 Troubleshooting work package **<tswp>**. This work package shall be prepared in accordance with D.5.5.8.4. As applicable, this work package shall contain any information/procedures needed to cover interfaces between software troubleshooting and hardware troubleshooting.

M.5.7 Software maintenance chapter **<mim>** (Optional for SUM and Required for SAM). This chapter shall be prepared in accordance with APPENDIX E.

M.5.8 Supporting information chapter **<sim>** (Required). A supporting information chapter shall be prepared and shall contain the following work packages in the order provided as applicable:

a. References work package **<refwp>** (Required).

b. Basic issue items work package **<softbiiwp>** (Required).

c. Additional authorization list work package **<aalwp>**.

d. Expendable and durable items list work package **<explistwp>**.

e. Additional supporting information work package **<genwp>**.

M.5.8.1 References work package **<refwp>** (Required). References for the SUM or SAM information shall be included in this work package. This work package shall be prepared in accordance with G.5.2

M.5.8.2 Software basic issue items (BII) work package **<softbiiwp>** (Required). This work package shall be prepared and shall contain the information in M.5.8.2.1 through M.5.8.2.3

M.5.8.2.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3)

M.5.8.2.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup information is not required for this work package.

M.5.8.2.3 BII list **<softbii>**. This list shall be prepared in accordance with G.5.4.5 and shall contain as a minimum the SUM and SAM. This list shall also include any other software related BII items. This list shall not be a duplication of the BII contained in the hardware operator manual and it shall not include any hardware related BII items.

M.5.8.3 Additional authorization list work package **<aalwp>**. If applicable, this work package may be included in the SUM. If prepared, this work package shall be prepared in accordance with G.5.5 and shall include only applicable software related AAL items. This work package shall not be a duplication of the AAL contained in the hardware operator manual and it shall not include hardware related AAL items.

M.5.8.4 Expendable and durable items work package **<explistwp>**. If applicable, this work package may be included in the SUM and/or SAM. If prepared, this work package shall be prepared in accordance with G.5.7 and shall include only software related expendable items. This work package shall not be a duplication of the expendable list from the operator and/or maintenance manuals for the hardware or contain any hardware related expendables.

M.5.8.5 Additional supporting information work package **<genwp>**. This work package shall be prepared as required for information not covered in M.5.8.1 through M.5.8.4. This work package shall be prepared in accordance with G.5.12.

M.5.9 Rear Matter **<rear>**. Rear matter for SUMs and SAMs shall be prepared in accordance with 5.2.2.

M.6 **NOTES.**
The notes in section 6 apply to this appendix.

This page intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX N
GENERAL MAINTENANCE MANUALS

N.1 SCOPE.

N.1.1 Scope. The requirements provided in this appendix provide the technical content requirements for the preparation of General Maintenance Manuals. This appendix is a mandatory part of this standard. The information contained herein is intended for compliance.

N.2 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS.

The applicable documents in section 2 of the basic standard apply to this appendix.

N.3 DEFINITIONS.

The definitions in section 3 of this standard apply to this appendix.

N.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

N.4.1 Maintenance level/class applicability. Requirements contained in this appendix are applicable to all maintenance levels/classes/ unless specifically labeled in bold and in parentheses. The labeled requirement may specify a specific level (e.g., **Field**) or a specific maintenance class (refer to 3.90) (e.g., **Maintainer** or **AMC**). The labeled requirement shall be applicable to all TMs containing that maintenance level/class. An explanation of applicable DA maintenance levels/classes is provided in section 3.

N.4.2 Preparation of digital data for electronic delivery. Data prepared and delivered digitally in accordance with this standard shall be extensible markup language (XML) tagged using the current Army document type definition (DTD). Style sheets that meet the style and format requirements of this standard shall be prepared for display of the IETM in the selected viewer. XSL is the preferred language to use for style sheets because it supports reusability. However, if necessary another language may be used as specified by the acquiring activity. Refer to 4.6 for information on obtaining or accessing the DTD. XML tags used in the DTD are noted throughout the text of this standard in bracketed, bold characters (e.g., **<genrepairwp>**) as a convenience for the author and to ensure that the tags are used correctly when developing a document instance.

N.4.3 Use of the Document Type Definition (DTD). The DTD referenced in this appendix interprets the technical content and structure for the functional requirements contained in this standard. Its use is mandatory. Development of TMs is accomplished through the use of this standard, the DTD, and the guidance contained in MIL-HDBK-1222.

N.4.4 Content structure. The examples provided herein are an accurate representation of the content structure requirements contained in this appendix and shall be followed to permit the effective use of the DTD.

N.4.5 Style and format. This standard provides style and format requirements for the technical content requirements described in this appendix. These requirements are considered mandatory and are intended for compliance.

N.4.6 Work package development. Data developed in accordance with this appendix shall be divided into work packages. These work packages should be stand alone and are broken into the following work package types: general information, equipment description and data, maintenance, general maintenance, references, and expendable and durable items list. A work package shall contain all information and references required to support the work package type.

N.4.7 Selective application and tailoring of content using Appendix A matrixes. This standard contains some requirements that may not be applicable to the preparation of all IETMs. Selective application and tailoring of requirements contained in this standard are the responsibility of the acquiring activity and shall be accomplished using APPENDIX A. The applicability of some requirements is also designated by one of the following statements: unless specified otherwise by the acquiring activity; as specified by the acquiring activity; or when specified by the acquiring activity.

N.5 **DETAILED REQUIREMENTS.**

N.5.1 Content and format. When specified by the acquiring activity, a general maintenance manual **<genmaintman>** shall be prepared. Content shall be limited to information/procedures related to general maintenance. A general maintenance manual shall consist of front matter, **<gim>**, **<mim>** (one or more), **<sim>**, and rear matter as described in N.5.2 through N.5.6.

N.5.2 Introductory and rear matter. The introductory and rear matter shall be prepared in accordance with requirements contained in 5.2.1 and 5.2.2.

N.5.3 General information chapter **<gim>**. A general information chapter **<gim>** for a general maintenance manual shall be provided. It shall consist of the following work packages:

a. General information work package **<genmaint_ginfowp>** (Required).

b. Equipment description and data work package **<descwp>** (As required).

N.5.3.1 General maintenance manual general information work package **<gmginfowp>**. A general information work package for a general maintenance manual shall be prepared and shall contain the information contained in N.5.3.1.1 through N.5.3.1.10 in the order presented and as applicable:

N.5.3.1.1 Work package identification information **<wpidinfo>**. Work package identification information is required for this work package. (Refer to 4.9.6.3)

N.5.3.1.2 Work package initial setup **<initial_setup>**. Initial setup is not required for this work package.

N.5.3.1.3 Scope **<scope>** (Required). Scope shall be as prescribed in B.5.2.3.

N.5.3.1.4 Maintenance forms, records, and reports **<mfrr>**(Required). Maintenance forms, records, and reports paragraph shall be as prescribed in B.5.2.4.

N.5.3.1.5 Equipment improvement recommendations **<eir>** (Required). Equipment improvement recommendations shall be in accordance with B.5.2.5.

N.5.3.1.6 Policy **<policy>**. As applicable, this paragraph shall contain policy information related to general maintenance.

N.5.3.1.7 Safety **<safety>**. As applicable, this paragraph shall contain safety information related to general maintenance.

N.5.3.1.8 Warranty information **<wrntyref>**. As applicable, warranty information related to the equipment and/or general maintenance shall be included.

N.5.3.1.9 Nomenclature cross/reference list **<nomenreflist>**. As applicable, a nomenclature cross reference list shall be prepared in accordance with paragraph B.5.2.13. This list shall only contain nomenclature related to general maintenance.

N.5.3.1.10 List of abbreviations/acronyms **<loa>** (Required). This paragraph shall contain a list of the general maintenance related abbreviations and acronyms used within the general maintenance manual.

N.5.3.2 Equipment description and data work package **<descwp>**. As applicable, an equipment description and data work package shall be included and shall be prepared in accordance with B.5.3.

N.5.4 Maintenance chapter **<mim>** (Required). A general maintenance manual shall contain one or more maintenance chapters. These chapters shall be prepared in accordance with APPENDIX E. These chapters shall contain maintenance procedures work packages and/or general maintenance work packages

N.5.5 Supporting information chapter **<sim>** (Required). A supporting information chapter shall be prepared and shall contain the following work packages in the order provided as applicable:

a. References work package **<refwp>** (Required).

b. Expendable and durable items list work package **<explistwp>**.

c. Additional supporting information work package **<genwp>**.

N.5.5.1 References work package **<refwp>** (Required). References for the general maintenance manual shall be included in this work package. This work package shall be prepared in accordance with G.5.2.

N.5.5.2 Expendable and durable items list work package **<explistwp>**. Expendable and durable items required for general maintenance shall be included in this work package. This work package shall be prepared in accordance with G.5.7.

N.5.5.3 Additional supporting information work package **<genwp>**. This work package shall be prepared as required for information not covered in N.5.5.1 through N.5.5.2. This work package shall be prepared in accordance with G.5.12.

N.5.6 Rear Matter **<rear>**. Rear matter for a general maintenance manual shall be prepared in accordance with 5.2.2.

N.6 **NOTES.**

The notes in section 6 apply to this appendix.

CONCLUDING MATERIAL

Custodians:
Army - TM
Navy - MC

Preparing Activity:
Army - TM

Review Activities:
Army - APD, AR, AT, AV,
CR, EA, MI, PT

Project Number:
TMSS 2014 022

NOTE: The activities listed above were interested in this document as of the date of this document. Since organizations and responsibilities can change, you should verify the currency of the information above using the ASSIST Online database at https://assist.dla.mil/.